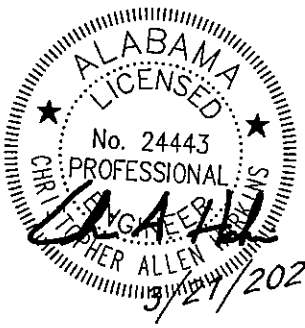
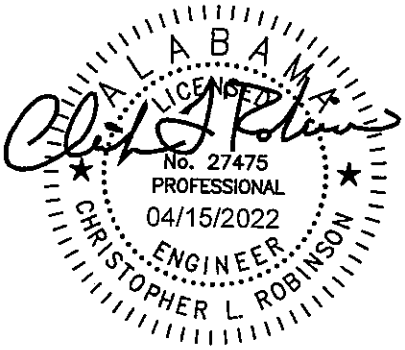
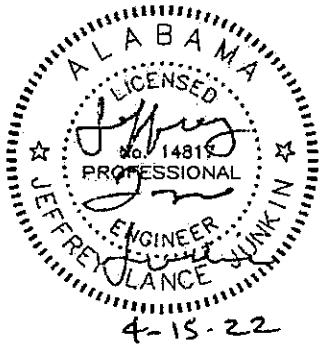
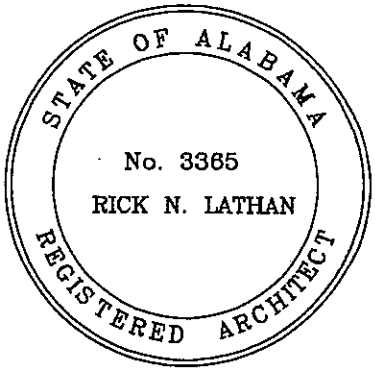








ARCHITECT'S JOB NO. 19-90B

PSCA NO. 9243

DATED March 22, 2022

COPY NO. _____

NEW ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS FOR
RUSSELLVILLE HIGH SCHOOL
PACKAGE B: RENOVATION

OWNER

RUSSELLVILLE CITY SCHOOLS
1945 WATERLOO ROAD
RUSSELLVILLE, AL 35653

SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS

GREG TRAPP	President
KIM CLONTS	Vice-President
GREG BATCHELOR	Board Member
JERRY GROCE	Board Member
RADFORD HESTER	Board Member

DR. HEATH GRIMES — SUPERINTENDENT

LATHAN
ARCHITECTS
LATHAN • BRYANT • CALMA

NEW ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS FOR RUSSELLVILLE HIGH SCHOOL
PACKAGE B - RENOVATION
SPECIFICATION INDEX

- Electronic Submittal Agreement

01360 Product Substitution Procedures
- Substitution Form

01400 Materials and Equipment

01410 QA/QC Structural Tests and Special Inspections
- Statement of Special Inspections
- Final Report of Special Inspections
- Agent's Final Report
- Contractor's Statement of Responsibility
- Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance
- Schedule of Special Inspections

01500 Selective Demolition

01510 Interior Demolition

01700 Project Clean-Up

01800 Change Order Procedures

01900 Warranties

01910 Contract Close Out

DIVISION 2 – SITEWORK

02125 Site Protection

02300 Earthwork

02450 Helical Screw Foundations

02510 Water Distribution

02530 Sanitary Sewerage

02630 Storm Drainage

02751 Site Concrete Walks, Curbs & Paving

02810 Fences and Gates

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03300 Cast-in Place Concrete

03410 Structural Precast Concrete – Plant Cast

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

04200 Unit Masonry

DIVISION 5 – METALS

05120 Structural Steel

05220 Steel Joists

05310 Steel Roof Deck

05400 Cold-Formed Metal Framing

05500 Miscellaneous Metals

05800 Expansion Control

DIVISION 6 – CARPENTRY

06100 Rough Carpentry

06210 Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 7 - MOISTURE PROTECTION

07180 Solvent Type Dampproofing Coating

07210 Building Insulation

07430 Aluminum Faced Composite Wall Panels

07526 SBS Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing
- Certification of Roofing System

07610 Standing Seam Roof and Sheet Metal System
- Certification of Roofing System

07720 Wall Flashing and Trim

07910 Caulking and Sealants

DIVISION 8 – WINDOWS AND DOORS

08110	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08360	Rolling Sectional Overhead Door
08420	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08710	Finish Hardware
08810	Glass and Glazing

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09260	Gypsum Drywall and Light Gauge Metal Framing
09300	Tile
09510	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
09650	Resilient Tile Flooring
09651	Rubber Floor Ramps, Treads & Risers
09653	Resilient Rubber Base and Accessories
09672	Epoxy Resinous Flake Flooring
09910	Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10110	Markerboards and Tackboards
10200	Architectural Louvers
10426	Identifying Devices
10505	Metal Lockers
10800	Toilet Accessories

DIVISION 12 - FURNITURE & FIXTURES

12100	Fire Extinguishers
12150	Miscellaneous Furniture and Fixtures
12300	Laminate Clad Casework
12492	Mini Blinds

DIVISION 15 – PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION

15405	Plumbing Identification
15410	General Provisions - Plumbing
15420	Testing, Cleaning and Adjusting (TCA)
15450	Materials and Methods – Plumbing
15451	General Fire Protection Requirements
15453	Basic Fire Protection Material and Methods
15455	Fire Protection System
15480	Insulation - Plumbing
15490	Fixtures and Equipment – Plumbing

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15010	General Provisions - HVAC
15020	Testing, Balancing and Adjusting (TBA)
15050	Materials and Methods - HVAC
15080	Piping Specialties - HVAC
15180	Insulation - HVAC
15617	Breeching, Vents and Stacks
15670	Condensing Units - HVAC
15740	Coils
15760	Heat Pump Units
15763	100% Outside Air Units
15766	Variable Refrigerant Flow System
15775	Electric Heaters
15820	Fans
15840	Ductwork

15860	Duct Accessories
15870	Outlets
15900	Controls
15910	Building Management Control Systems (BMCS)

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16000	Electrical

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AGENDA (Sample)

NOTE: This Index is for convenience only. Its accuracy and completeness are not guaranteed, and it is not to be considered part of the Specifications. In case of discrepancy, the Specifications shall govern. Certain items may be included by means of notes on the Drawings; such items are not necessarily covered in the Specifications. Contractor shall verify all existing conditions and all dimensions at the project site.

NEW ADDITION AND RENOVATION FOR RUSSELLVILLE HIGH SCHOOL
PACKAGE B - RENOVATION
PROJECT TEAM LIST
Architect Job No. 19-90B

OWNER:
RUSSELLVILLE CITY SCHOOLS
1945 Waterloo Road
Russellville, AL 35653

ARCHITECT:
LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P. C.
300 Chase Park South, Suite 200
Hoover, AL 35244
205-988-9112
Contact: Ryan Vernon

CIVIL:
LBYD
800 Montclair Road, Suite 600
Birmingham, AL 35213
Phone: 205-251-4500
Project Engineer: Chris Harkins

STRUCTURAL:
STRUCTURAL DESIGN GROUP
300 Chase Park South, Suite 125
Hoover, AL 35244
Phone: 205-824-5200
Project Engineer: Craig Winn

MECHANICAL:
DEWBERRY ENGINEERING
2 Riverchase Office Plaza
Suite 205
Hoover AL 35244
Phone: 205-988-2069
Contact: Chris Robinson, HVAC, Scott Carlisle, Plumbing

ELECTRICAL:
STEWART ENGINEERING
P. O. Box 2233
Anniston, AL 36202
Phone: 256-237-0891
Contact: Shawn Crawford

NEW ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS FOR RUSSELLVILLE HIGH SCHOOL
PACKAGE B: RENOVATION
Job No. 19-90B
LIST OF DRAWINGS

DRAWINGS INDEX (SET 60TOTAL SHEETS)

PLUMBING DRAWINGS (5 SHEETS)

P0.1	PLUMBING – SCHEDULES, LEGENDS, NOTES, & DETAILS
P0.2	PLUMBING – RISERS
P1.1	PLUMBING – DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
P2.1	NON PRESSURE – NEW CONSTRUCTION FLOOR PLAN
P3.1	PRESSURE – NEW CONSTRUCTION FLOOR PLAN

FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS (2 SHEETS)

FP0.1	FIRE PROTECTION – SCHEDULES, LEGENDS, NOTES, & DETAILS
FP1.1	FIRE PROTECTION – NEW CONSTRUCTION FLOOR PLAN

MECHANICAL – HVAC DRAWINGS (11 SHEETS)

M0.1	HVAC – LEGENDS & NOTES
M0.2	HVAC – SCHEDULES
M0.3	HAVC – SCHEDULES
M0.4	HVAC – CONTROLS & DETAILS
M0.5	HVAC – DETAILS
M0.6	HVAC – OSA CALCS
M1.1	HVAC – DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
M1.2	HVAC – DEMOLITION ROOF PLAN
M2.1	HVAC – NEW CONSTRUCTION FLOOR PLAN
M2.2	HVAC – NEW CONSTRUCTION ROOF PLAN
M3.1	PIPING – NEW CONSTRUCTION FLOOR PLAN

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS (5 SHEETS)

E1.1	SCHEDULES, SYMBOLS AND NOTES
E2.1	SITE PLAN AND SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E3.1	FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
E4.1	FLOOR PLAN - POWER
E5.1	FLOOR PLAN - AUXILIARIES

QUALIFYING CONDITIONS FOR GENERAL CONTRACTORS:

The following conditions and terms may be required upon Owner's request and it shall be each Contractor's responsibility to ensure that they meet the minimum requirements set forth.

General Contractors wishing to bid on this school project shall meet the following minimum provisions regarding responsibility, in addition to all other requirements listed herein: Contractor shall have constructed not less than one educational project of similar size and complexity within the last five (5) years, with similar costs prorated for construction cost increases and Contractor shall be capable of 100% bonding of materials and 100% bonding of labor. All General Contractors wishing to bid shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience doing business under the same firm name in which the bids are submitted. Joint venture contracts will not be approved.

Each General Contractor shall submit a list of all educational projects within the last five years and a statement from the Owners certifying faithful performance that construction completion was, or will be, obtained without protracted delay and/or defective work for the project. Full explanation should be submitted for any delayed completion. Inexperienced or non-responsible contractors are precluded from bidding and award.

Each General Contractor shall submit names and qualifications of main construction personnel to be placed on this project. The proposed project superintendent and the project manager shall have a minimum of five (5) years of work experience in their respective positions in managing and constructing projects similar in size, complexity and cost. Resumes of project superintendent and project manager shall be submitted. The Owner reserves the right of approval of the project superintendent.

Equivalent experience and qualifications will be considered where the bidder can demonstrate special management and construction abilities, expert workmen and past experience in constructing similar complex structures of similar size and cost such as hospitals, college buildings, multi-story office buildings, court houses, jails, hotels, etc. No consideration will be given to wood frame, residential projects, parking structures, small one story strip shopping centers, warehouses and industrial buildings, etc. Under this provision of equivalency, no consideration or award will be given to any contractor whose comparable project value is less than 50% of the value of the project under bid.

Each General Contractor bidding on this project will be required to demonstrate that his major Subcontractors are capable of pre-qualifying under the same conditions stated above.

All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.

The Owner and its representatives shall be the sole judge of the Contractor meeting the requirements set forth. The Owner's decision in determining qualified General Contractors will be final. The Owner reserves the right to act in its best interests in this determination process to waive all technicalities and informalities and to select the best qualified responsible General Contractors who comply with the above stated provisions.

All of the above information shall be required upon the Owner's request and may be considered a condition for award of contract.

PRE-BID PROCEDURES

1. OBTAINING PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. General Contractors

General Contractors must contact the office of the Architect and give the following information about their company:

1. Name, address, phone, email address, Alabama General Contractor's License Number, Bid Limit, and Bid Classification as it appears on current license. This is required in order for Architect to verify that Contractor is currently licensed in a classification that qualifies the General Contractor to bid on the subject project.

2. A maximum of two (2) sets of plans and specifications will be issued to the General Contractor after qualifications have been confirmed and deposit has been received.

3. General Contractors must obtain the contract documents directly from the Architect and be placed on the Architect's official Bidders List. General Contractors may NOT obtain plans, specifications, proposal forms, and other contract documents exclusively from an Internet source, or any source other than the Architect. **If the General Contractor is not on the official Bidders List, their proposal may not be received and recognized at the bid opening.**

4. The following Plan Rooms are used:
   a. Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room is also used. See attachment for contact information. **Project Password is Lathan**.

   b. Refer to Advertisement for Bids for list of Plan Rooms and addresses of Awarding Authority and Architect.

5. Addenda are only sent to the Plan Rooms, the Awarding Authority and the General Contractors who are on the Official Bidders List. Addenda are not sent to Subcontractors and/or Vendors.

6. Electronic files and/or CAD files are not considered to be Contract Documents.
   a. Errors may occur during translation and Lathan Associates Architects, P.C. makes no representation or warranty as to any information contained therein. It will be the responsibility of the General Contractor, Subcontractor and/or Vendor to verify all layouts, dimensions and other information for accuracy with the Contract Documents and subsequent Addenda.

   b. Electronic files and/or CAD files will not be sent by the Architect, Engineers or Consultants to Contractors for bid purposes.

B. Subcontractors and Vendors

1. Subcontractors and Vendors may obtain plans and/or specifications from the following sources:
   a. Plan Rooms listed in Item 4 above.
   b. General Contractors
   c. View set at office of Architect or Awarding Authority.

2. Architect's office will not release plans and specifications to Subcontractors and Vendors.

3. Architect's office will email a copy of Bidders List to Subcontractors and Vendors upon request. Bidders List is also available on Alabama Graphics Digital Plan Room.

2. DEPOSIT ON PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Deposit will be returned. to General Contractors under the following conditions:

1. Plans and specifications must be returned to the office of the Architect within thirty days of bid date.

2. Plans and specifications must be bound in the same manner as originally received from the Architect.

3. Plans and specifications must be in good, reusable condition. Missing pages/sheets, excessive markings, use of highlighters, and other detrimental conditions may cause forfeiture of deposit. Rule of thumb: If the Architect cannot present the set to the successful Contractor for use in construction, then the set will be destroyed, and cost of re-printing is used from the proceeds of the forfeited deposit.

4. General Contractors who obtain plans and specifications and wish to withdraw from the Bidders List must do one of the following prior to bid date:
   a. Return plans and specifications to the office of the Architect, or
   b. Submit a letter to the office of the Architect stating request to be withdrawn, otherwise, deposit will be forfeited.

3. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI's)

A. All RFI's must be numbered and made in writing to the Architect's email rfi@lathanassociates.com. Please include your name, company name, telephone number, and fax number so that we may respond appropriately. Verbal RFI's will not be answered. All RFI's must be in writing.

B. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with questions regarding the project.

C. All questions that need to be directed to an Engineer / Consultant must be routed through the Architect's office. If applicable, the Architect will contact the appropriate Engineer / Consultant for information.

D. Bids shall be based upon the official Contract Documents consisting of Plans, Specifications and Addenda. Architect assumes no responsibility for information used by Contractors outside the official Contract Documents.

E. We will not respond to any correspondence received via any e-mail other than the one listed.

4. REQUESTS FOR PRODUCT APPROVAL

A. All Requests for Product Approval must be made in writing to the office of the Architect. Requests must be accompanied by Product Substitution Form completed and signed found in Specification Section - 01360 and may be delivered/ mailed/ or emailed to Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244. rfi@lathanassociates.com. Please include your name, company name, telephone number, fax number or email address so that we may respond appropriately.

B. Vendor/Contractor submitting Request for Product Approval must submit data sheets and other such fact-based documentation for substitution with items clearly marked to show compliance with product originally specified. Request must identify model number of substitution that complies with product originally specified. Architect and Interior Design staff will not review Requests for Product Approval that are catalogs and/or binders of manufactured products without separate details showing comparison between specified product and requested substitution.

C. Products approved by Architect, Interior Designer, Engineer and/or Consultant shall be contingent upon meeting or exceeding the specification and drawing requirements.

D. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with requests for product approval.

E. All requests that need to be directed to an Engineer /Consultant must be routed through the Architect's office. If applicable, the Architect will contact the appropriate Engineer / Consultant for approval of product.

PRE-BID REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FORM

Date: _____

Company Submitting Request: _____

Contact Name: _____ Phone: _____

E-Mail _____

Project Name: _____

Architect Job No._____

Send to rfi@lathanassociates.com

RFI NO._____

RESPONSE:

For Architect's Use:
Reviewed By / Date: _____
Responded By/ Date:_____
Processed by Addendum No. _____
Comments: _____

Digital Plan Room Sign-On Instructions

To access the Digital Plan Room, please click on the following link. You will want to add this as a trusted site for future emails.
https://www.algraphicsplanroom.com

You will need to register to the plan room as a user. Click **"Log In"** on lower left side. You will need to do a search to see if your company already exists on the plans room. Once you register your company and contact information click on **"Private Jobs with Passwords"** and enter the password provided.

Password for this project is lathan.

For technical assistance please call, Customer Service 205.252.8505 or customerservice@algraphics.com.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

CONTENTS

1. BID DOCUMENTS:

The Bid Documents consist of the Advertisement for Bids, these Instructions to Bidders, any supplements to these Instructions to Bidders, the Proposal Form and the Accounting of Sales Tax, and the proposed Contract Documents. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the Construction Contract, the Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all addenda issued prior to execution of the Construction Contract. Bid Documents may be obtained or examined as set forth in the Advertisement for Bids.

2. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S STATE LICENSING REQUIREMENTS:

When the amount bid for a contract exceeds $50,000, the bidder must be licensed by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors and must show the Architect evidence of license before bidding or the bid will not be received by the Architect or considered by the Awarding Authority. A bid exceeding the bid limit stipulated in the bidder's license, or which is for work outside of the type or types of work stipulated in the bidder's license, will not be considered. In case of a joint venture of two or more contractors, the amount of the bid shall be within the maximum bid limitation as set by the State Licensing Board for General Contractors of the combined limitations of the partners to the joint venture.

3. QUALIFICATIONS of BIDDERS and PREQUALIFICATION PROCEDURES:

a. Any special qualifications required of general contractors, subcontractors, material suppliers, or fabricators are set forth in the Bid Documents.

b. The Awarding Authority may have elected to prequalify bidders. Parties interested in bidding for this contract are directed to the Advertisement for Bids and Supplemental Instructions to Bidders to determine whether bidders must be prequalified and how they may obtain copies of the Awarding Authority's published prequalification procedures and criteria.

c. Release of Bid Documents by the Architect to a prospective bidder will not constitute any determination by the Awarding Authority or Architect that the bidder has been found to be qualified, prequalified, or responsible.

4. PREFERENCE to RESIDENT CONTRACTORS:

(If this project is federally funded in whole or in part, this Article shall not apply.)

a. In awarding the Contract, preference will be given to Alabama resident contractors and a nonresident bidder domiciled in a state having laws granting preference to local contractors shall be awarded the Contract only on the same basis as the nonresident bidder's state awards contracts to Alabama contractors bidding under similar circumstances.

b. A nonresident bidder is a contractor which is neither organized and existing under the laws of the State of Alabama, nor maintains its principal place of business in the State of Alabama. A nonresident contractor which has maintained a permanent office within the State of Alabama for at least five continuous years shall not thereafter be deemed to be a non-resident contractor so long as the contractor continues to maintain a branch office within Alabama.

5. EXAMINATION of BID DOCUMENTS and the SITE of the WORK:

Before submitting a bid for the Work, the bidders shall carefully examine the Bid Documents, visit the site, and satisfy themselves as to the nature and location of the Work, and the general and local conditions, including weather, the general character of the site or building, the character and extent of existing work within or adjacent to the site and any other work being performed thereon at the time of submission of their bids. They shall obtain full knowledge as to transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials, availability of water, electric power, and all other facilities in the area which will have a bearing on the performance of the Work for which they submit their bids. The submission of a bid shall constitute a representation by the bidder that the bidder has made such examination and visit and has judged for and satisfied himself or herself as to conditions to be encountered regarding the character, difficulties, quality, and quantities of work to be performed and the material and equipment to be furnished, and as to the contract requirements involved.

6. EXPLANATIONS and INTERPRETATIONS:

a. Should any bidder observe any ambiguity, discrepancy, omission, or error in the drawings and specifications, or in any other bid document, or be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of these documents, the bidder should immediately report such to the Architect and request clarification.

b. Clarification will be made only by written Addenda sent to all prospective bidders. Neither the Architect nor the Awarding Authority will be responsible in any manner for verbal answers or instructions regarding intent or meaning of the Bid Documents.

c. In the case of inconsistency between drawings and specifications or within either document, a bidder will be deemed to have included in its bid the better quality or greater quantity of the work involved unless the bidder asked for and obtained the Architect's written clarification of the requirements before submission of a bid.

7. SUBSTITUTIONS:

a. The identification of any product, material, system, item of equipment, or service in the Bid Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc. (hereinafter referred to as "source"), is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality and is not intended to limit competition unless the provisions of paragraph "d" below apply.

b. When the Bid Documents identify only one or two sources, or three or more sources followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal may be based on a source not identified but considered by the bidder to be equal to the standard of performance, design and quality as specified; however, such substitutions must ultimately be approved by the Architect. If the bidder elects to bid on a substitution without "Pre-bid Approval" as described below, then it will be understood that proof of compliance with specified requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the bidder.

c. When the Bid Documents identify three or more sources and the list of sources is not followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the bidder's proposal shall be based upon one of the identified sources, unless the bidder obtains "Pre-bid Approval" of another source as described below. Under these conditions it will be expressly understood that no product, material, system, item of equipment, or service that is not identified in the Bid Documents or granted "Pre-Bid Approval" will be incorporated into the Work unless such substitution is authorized and agreed upon through a Contract Change Order.

d. If the Bid Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the bidder's proposal must be based upon the identified sole source.

e. Procedures for "Pre-bid Approval". If it is desired that a product, material, system, piece of equipment, or service from a source different from those sources identified in the Bid Documents be approved as an acceptable source, application for the approval of such source must reach the hands of the Architect at least ten days prior to the date set for the opening of bids. At the Architect's discretion, this ten day provision may be waived. The application for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by technical data which the applicant desires to submit in support of the application. The Architect will give consideration to reports from reputable independent testing laboratories, verified experience records showing the reputation of the proposed source with previous users, evidence of reputation of the source for prompt delivery, evidence of reputation of the source for efficiency in servicing its products, or any other pertinent written information. The application to the Architect for approval of a proposed source must be accompanied by a schedule setting forth in which respects the materials or equipment submitted for consideration differ from the materials or equipment designated in the Bid Documents. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. To be approved, a proposed source must also meet or exceed all express requirements of the Bid Documents. Approval, if granted, shall not be effective until published by the Architect in an addendum to the Bid Documents.

8. PREPARATION and DELIVERY of BIDS:

a. DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form:

(1) Bids must be submitted on the Proposal Form as contained in the Bid Documents; only one copy is required to be submitted. A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with the Proposal Form.

(2) All information requested of the bidder on the Proposal Form must be filled in. The form must be completed by typewriter or hand-printed in ink.

(3) Identification of Bidder: On the first page of the Proposal Form the bidder must be fully identified by completing the spaces provided for:

- **(a)** the legal name of the bidder,
- **(b)** the state under which laws the bidder's business is organized and existing,
- **(c)** the city (and state) in which the bidder has its principal offices,
- **(d)** the bidder's business organization, i.e., corporation, partnership, or individual (to be indicated by marking the applicable box and writing in the type of organization if it is not one of those listed), and
- **(e)** the partners or officers of the bidder's organization, if the bidder is other than an individual. If the space provided on the Proposal Form is not adequate for this listing, the bidder may insert "See Attachment" in this space and provide the listing on an attachment to the Proposal Form.

(4) Where indicated by the format of the Proposal Form, the bidder must specify lump sum prices in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in words and in figures, the words will govern.

(5) All bid items requested in the Proposal Form, including alternate bid prices and unit prices for separate items of the Work, must be bid. If a gross sum of bid items is requested in the Proposal Form, the gross sum shall be provided by the bidder.

(6) In the space provided in the Proposal Form under "Bidder's Alabama License", the bidder must insert his or her current general contractor's state license number, current bid limit, and type(s) of work for which bidder is licensed.

(7) The Proposal Form shall be properly signed by the bidder. If the bidder is:

- **(a)** **an individual**, that individual or his or her "authorized representative" must sign the Proposal Form;
- **(b)** **a partnership,** the Proposal Form must be signed by one of the partners or an "authorized representative" of the Partnership;
- **(c)** **a corporation,** the president, vice-president, secretary, or "authorized representative" of the corporation shall sign and affix the corporate seal to the Proposal Form.

As used in these Instructions to Bidders, "authorized representative" is defined as a person to whom the bidder has granted written authority to conduct business in the bidder's behalf by signing and/or modifying the bid. Such written authority shall be signed by the bidder (the individual proprietor, or a member of the Partnership, or an officer of the Corporation) and shall be attached to the Proposal Form.

(8) Interlineation, alterations or erasures on the Proposal Form must be initialed by the bidder or its "authorized representative".

b. DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax

A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

c. Bid Guaranty

(1) The Proposal Form must be accompanied by a cashier's check, drawn on an Alabama bank, or a Bid Bond, executed by a surety company duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama, payable to the Awarding Authority.

(2) If a Bid Bond is provided in lieu of a cashier's check, the bond shall be on the Bid Bond form as stipulated in the Bid Documents.

(3) The amount of the cashier's check or Bid Bond shall not be less than five percent of the contractor's bid, but is not required to be in an amount more than ten thousand dollars.

d. Delivery of Bids:

(1) Bids will be received until the time set, and at the location designated, in the Advertisement for Bids unless notice is given of postponement. Any bid not received prior to the time set for opening bids will be rejected absent extenuating circumstances and such bids shall be rejected in all cases where received after other bids are opened.

(2) Each bid shall be placed, together with the bid guaranty, in a sealed envelope. On the outside of the envelope the bidder shall write in large letters "Proposal", below which the bidder shall identify the Project and the Work bid on, the name of the bidder, and the bidder's current general contractor's state license number.

(3) Bids may be delivered in person, or by mail if ample time is allowed for delivery. When sent by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid, marked as indicated above, shall be enclosed in another envelope for mailing.

9. WITHDRAWAL or REVISION of BIDS:

a. A bid may be withdrawn prior to the time set for opening of bids, provided a written request, executed by the bidder or the bidder's "authorized representative", is filed with the Architect prior to that time. The bid will then be returned to the bidder unopened.

b. A bid which has been sealed in its delivery envelope may be revised by writing the change in price on the outside of the delivery envelope over the signature of the bidder or the bidder's "authorized representative". In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price on the envelope **and must not reveal the bid price.**

c. Written communications, signed by the bidder or its "authorized representative", to revise bids will be accepted if received by the Architect prior to the time set for opening bids. The Architect will record the instructed revision upon opening the bid. Such written communication may be by facsimile if so stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders. In revising the bid in this manner, the bidder must only write the amount of the change in price **and must not reveal the bid price.**

d. Except as provided in Article 12 of these Instructions to Bidders, no bid shall be withdrawn, modified, or corrected after the time set for opening bids.

10. OPENING of BIDS:

a. Bids will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bidders or their authorized representatives are invited to be present.

b. A list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted by Bidders to the Architect at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids. If the list includes a fire alarm contractor and/or fire sprinkler contractor, Bidders will also submit a copy of the fire alarm contractor's and/or fire sprinkler contractor's permits from the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office.

11. INCOMPLETE and IRREGULAR BIDS:

A bid that is not accompanied by data required by the Bid Documents, or a bid which is in any way incomplete, may be rejected. Any bid which contains any uninitialed alterations or erasures, or any bid which contains any additions, alternate bids, or conditions not called for, or any other irregularities of any kind, will be subject to rejection.

12. BID ERRORS:

a. Errors and Discrepancies in the Proposal Form. In case of error in the extension of prices in bids, the unit price will govern. In case of discrepancy between the prices shown in the figures and in words, the words will govern.

b. Mistakes within the Bid. If the low bidder discovers a mistake in its bid, the low bidder may seek withdrawal of its bid without forfeiture of its bid guaranty under the following conditions:

(1) **Timely Notice:** The low bidder must notify the Awarding Authority and Architect in writing, within three working days after the opening of bids, that a mistake was made. This notice must be given within this time frame whether or not award has been made.

(2) **Substantial Mistake:** The mistake must be of such significance as to render the bid price substantially out of proportion to the other bid prices.

(3) **Type of Mistake:** The mistake must be due to calculation or clerical error, an inadvertent omission, or a typographical error which results in an erroneous sum. A mistake of law, judgment, or opinion shall not constitute a valid ground for withdrawal without forfeiture.

(4) **Documentary Evidence:** Clear and convincing documentary evidence of the mistake must be presented to the Awarding Authority and the Architect as soon as possible, but no later than three working days after the opening of bids.

The Awarding Authority's decision regarding a low bidder's request to withdraw its bid without penalty shall be made within 10 days after receipt of the bidder's evidence or by the next regular meeting of the Awarding Authority. Upon withdrawal of bid without penalty, the low bidder shall be prohibited from (1) doing work on the project as a subcontractor or in any other capacity and (2) bidding on the same project if it is re-bid.

13. DISQUALIFICATION of BIDDERS:

Any bidder(s) may be disqualified from consideration for contract award for the following reasons:

a. Collusion. Any agreement or collusion among bidders or prospective bidders in restraint of freedom of competition to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from bidding or otherwise shall render the bids void and shall cause the bidders or prospective bidders participating in such agreement or collusion to be disqualified from submitting further bids to the Awarding Authority on future lettings. (See § 39-2-6, Code of Alabama 1975, for possible criminal sanctions.)

b. Advance Disclosure. Any disclosure in advance of the terms of a bid submitted in response to an Advertisement for Bids shall render the proceedings void and require re-advertisement and rebid.

c. Failure to Settle Other Contracts. The Awarding Authority may reject a bid from a bidder who has not paid, or satisfactorily settled, all bills due for labor and material on other contracts in force at the time of letting.

14. CONSIDERATION of BIDS:

a. After the bids are opened and read publicly, the bid prices will be compared and the results of this comparison will be available to the public. Until the final award of the contract, however, the Awarding Authority shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and it shall have the right to waive technical errors and irregularities if, in its judgment, the bidder will not have obtained a competitive advantage and the best interests of the Awarding Authority will be promoted.

b. If the Bid Documents request bids for projects or parts of projects in combination or separately, the Bid Documents must include supplements to, these Instructions to Bidders setting forth applicable bid procedures. Award or awards will be made to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders in accordance with such bid procedures.

15. DETERMINATION of LOW BIDDER by USE of ALTERNATES:

a. The Awarding Authority may request alternate bid prices (alternates) to facilitate either reducing the base bid to an amount within the funds available for the project or adding items to the base bid within the funds available for the project. Alternates, if any, are listed in the

Proposal Form in the order in which they shall cumulatively deduct from or add to the base bid for determining the lowest bidder.

b. If alternates are included in the Proposal Form, the Awarding Authority shall determine the dollar amount of funds available and immediately prior to the opening of bids shall announce publicly the funds available for the project. The dollar amount of such funds shall be used to determine the lowest bidder as provided herein below, notwithstanding that the actual funds available for the project may subsequently be determined to be more or less than the expected funds available as determined immediately prior to the time of the opening of bids.

c. If the base bid of the lowest bidder exceeds the funds available and alternate bid prices will reduce the base bids to an amount that is within the funds available, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the fewest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available. If the base bid of the lowest bidder is within the funds available and alternate bid prices will permit adding items to the base bid, the lowest bidder will be determined by considering, in order, the greatest number of the alternates that produces a price within the funds available.

d. After the lowest bidder has been determined as set forth above, the Awarding Authority may award that bidder any combination of alternates, provided said bidder is also the low bidder when only the Base Bid and such combination of alternates are considered.

16. UNIT PRICES:

a. Work Bid on a Unit Price Basis. Where all, or part(s), of the planned Work is bid on a unit price basis, both the unit prices and the extensions of the unit prices constitute a basis of determining the lowest responsible and responsive bidder. In cases of error in the extension of prices of bids, the unit price will govern. A bid may be rejected if any of the unit prices are obviously unbalanced or non-competitive.

b. Unit Prices for Application to Change Orders. As a means of predetermining unit costs for changes in certain elements of the Work, the Bid Documents may require that the bidders furnish unit prices for those items in the Proposal Form. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not a basis for determining the lowest bidder. Non-competitive unit prices proposed by the successful bidder may be rejected and competitive prices negotiated by the Awarding Authority prior to contract award. Unit prices for application to changes in the work are not effective unless specifically included and agreed upon in the Construction Contract.

17. AWARD of CONTRACT:

a. The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder unless the Awarding Authority finds that all the bids are unreasonable or that it is not in the best interest of the Awarding Authority to accept any of the bids. A responsible bidder is one who, among other qualities determined necessary for performance, is competent, experienced, and financially able to perform the contract. A responsive bidder is one who submits a bid that complies with the terms and conditions of the Advertisement for Bids and the Bid Documents. Minor irregularities in the bid shall not defeat responsiveness.

b. A bidder to whom award is made will be notified by telegram, confirmed facsimile, or letter to the address shown on the Proposal Form at the earliest possible date. Unless other

time frames are stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, the maximum time frames allowed for each step of the process between the opening of bids and the issuance of an order to proceed with the work shall be as follows:

(1)	Award of contract by Awarding Authority	30 calendar days after the opening of bids
(2)	Contractor's return of the fully executed contract, with bonds and evidence of insurance, to the Awarding Authority	15 calendar days after the contract has been presented to the contractor for signature (from the Lead Design Professional)
(3)	Awarding Authority's approval of the contractor's bonds and evidence of insurance and completion of contract execution	20 calendar days after the contractor presents complete and acceptable documents to the Architect
(4)	Notice To Proceed issued to the contractor along with distribution of the fully executed construction contract to all parties.	15 calendar days after final execution of contract by the Awarding Authority, by various State Agencies if required and by the Governor if his or her signature on the contract is required by law

The time frames stated above, or as otherwise specified in the Bid Documents, may be extended by written agreement between the parties. Failure by the Awarding Authority to comply with the time frames stated above or stipulated in Supplemental Instructions to Bidders, or agreed extensions thereof, shall be just cause for the withdrawal of the contractor's bid and contract without forfeiture of bid security.

c. Should the successful bidder or bidders to whom the contract is awarded fail to execute the Construction Contract and furnish acceptable Performance and Payment Bonds and satisfactory evidence of insurance within the specified period, the Awarding Authority shall retain from the bid guaranty, if it is a cashier's check, or recover from the principal or the sureties, if the guaranty is a bid bond, the difference between the amount of the contract as awarded and the amount of the bid of the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, but not more than $10,000. If no other bids are received, the full amount of the bid guaranty shall be so retained or recovered as liquidated damages for such default. Any sums so retained or recovered shall be the property of the Awarding Authority.

d. All bid guaranties, except those of the three lowest bona fide bidders, will be returned immediately after bids have been checked, tabulated, and the relation of the bids established. The bid guaranties of the three lowest bidders will be returned as soon as the contract bonds and the contract of the successful bidder have been properly executed and approved. When the award is deferred for a period of time longer than 15 days after the opening of the bids, all bid guaranties, except those of the potentially successful bidders, shall be returned. If no award is made within the specified period, as it may by agreement be extended, all bids will be rejected, and all guaranties returned. If any potentially successful bidder agrees in writing to a stipulated extension in time for consideration of its bid and its bid was guaranteed with a cashier's check, the Awarding Authority may permit the potentially successful bidder to substitute a satisfactory bid bond for the cashier's check.

END of INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Kay Ivey
Governor

Bill Poole
Director of Finance

STATE OF ALABAMA
DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
Division of Construction Management

P.O. Box 301150, Montgomery, AL 36130-1150
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444, Montgomery, AL 36104
Telephone: (334) 242-4082 Fax: (334) 242-4182

Mickey Allen
Assistant Finance Director
Real Property Management

Frank Barnes, Director
Construction Management

E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding

Instructions for inclusion in project manuals.

Per DCM's May 29, 2012 bulletin *Guidance on Act 2012-491 Amending the Alabama Immigration Law*: "Contractors (including architects and engineers) will … be required to enroll in the E-Verify program and to provide documentation of enrollment in the E-Verify program with their contracts or agreements."

Upon completing enrollment in the E-Verify program available at https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify, an E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) is issued to the enrolled business. The same E-Verify MOU can be repeatedly used until any information in the business's E-Verify user profile is updated, at which time E-Verify updates the printable Company Information section of the MOU, while the original signatory information remains the same. Typically, an E-Verify MOU is 13-18 pages long depending on business type and number of employees.

DCM requires a copy of the entire current E-Verify MOU document including the completed Department of Homeland Security – Verification Division section (with name, signature and date included) to be submitted as an attachment to each Construction Contract original and to each Agreement Between Owner and Architect original.

PROPOSAL FORM

To: Russellville City Board of Education Date: _____

In compliance with your Advertisement for Bids and subject to all the conditions thereof, the undersigned,

_____
(Legal name of Bidder)

hereby proposes to furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for the construction of

WORK: New Addition and Renovations to Russellville High School, Package B: Renovations, Architect Job No. 19-90B in accordance with Drawings and Specifications, dated, March 22, 2022 prepared by Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244, Architect.

The Bidder, which is organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ ,

having its principal offices in the City of _____ ,

is: _____ a Corporation _____ a Partnership _____ an individual _____ (other)_____,

LISTING OF PARTNERS OR OFFICERS: If Bidder is a Partnership, list all partners and their addresses; if Bidder is a Corporation, list the names, titles and business addresses of its Officers:

_____

_____

_____

BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION: The Bidder declares that it has examined the site of the Work, having become fully informed regarding all pertinent conditions, and that it has examined the Drawings and Specifications (including all Addenda received) for the Work and the other Bid and Contract Documents relative thereto; and that it has satisfied itself relative to the Work to be performed.

ADDENDA: The Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda Nos. _____ through _____ inclusively.

ALLOWANCES: The Bidder acknowledges by initials _____ that he/she has read Specification Section 01020 - Allowances and has included cost of same in bid.

ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW COMPLIANCE: The Bidder acknowledges by initials_____that he/she will comply with H.B. 56 - Alabama Immigration Law Compliance.

BASE BID: For construction complete as shown and specified, the sum of _____ Dollars ($ _____)

ALTERNATES: If alternates as set forth in the Bid Documents are accepted, the following adjustments are to be made to the Base Bid: N/A

UNIT PRICES: See Attachment

BID SECURITY: The undersigned agrees to enter into a Construction Contract and furnish the prescribed Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of insurance within fifteen calendar days, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents, after the contract forms have been presented for signature, provided such presentation is made within 30 calendar days after the opening of bids, or such other period stated in the Bid Documents. As security for this condition, the undersigned further agrees that the funds represented by the Bid Bond (or cashier's check) attached hereto may be called and paid into the account of the Awarding Authority as liquidated damages for failure to comply.

Attached hereto is a: (*Mark the appropriate space and provide the applicable information.)*

____Bid Bond, executed by _____ as Surety,

____cashier's check on the _____ Bank of _____ ,

for the sum of _____ Dollars

($ _____) made payable to the Awarding Authority.

BIDDER'S ALABAMA LICENSE:
State License for General Contracting: _____
License Number Bid Limit Type(s) of Work

CERTIFICATIONS: The undersigned certifies that he or she is authorized to execute contracts on behalf of the Bidder as legally named, that this proposal is submitted in good faith without fraud or collusion with any other bidder, that the information indicated in this document is true and complete, and that the bid is made in full accord with State law. Notice of acceptance may be sent to the undersigned at the address set forth below.

The Bidder also declares that a list of all proposed major subcontractors and suppliers will be submitted at a time subsequent to the receipt of bids as established by the Architect in the Bid Documents but in no event shall this time exceed twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of bids.

Legal Name of Bidder _____

Mailing Address _____

*** By (Legal Signature)** _____ *(Seal)*

* Name & Title (print) _____

Telephone Number _____

Email Address _____

* If other than an individual proprietor, or an above named member of the Partnership, or the above named president, vice-president, or secretary of the Corporation, attach written authority to bind the Bidder. Any modification to a bid shall be over the initials of the person signing the bid, or of an authorized representative.

Note: A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

PROPOSAL FORM ATTACHMENT

UNIT PRICES

For certain items of **credit or extra work**, if required, the undersigned proposes UNIT PRICES as follows:

EARTH EXCAVATION	General	$_____/per cu.yd.
	In Trenches	$_____/per cu. yd.
EARTH FILL	General	$_____/per cu. yd.
UNDERCUTTING & REPLACEMENT OF UNSUITABLE SOILS		$_____/per cu. yd.
LEAN CONCRETE		$_____/per cu. yd.

Note: All grading shown on the drawings shall be included in the Base Bid as Unclassified to required subgrade elevations. This Base Bid grading shall include the required cutting and filling of the existing grade to the proposed subgrade elevation. Onsite Geotechnical engineer shall determine if unsuitable soils are present.

Refer to SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK for additional information regarding undercut & replacement of unsuitable soils and associated quantity allowance.

Note: Costs for profit and overhead shall be included in Unit Prices.

Note: Unit Prices are provided for the addition to or deletion from the contract Base Bid.

BIDDER (to be signed by an Officer of the Company)

_____ by_____
(Name/Title) (Legal Signature)

WITNESS (to the above signature)

_____ by_____
(Name/Title) (Legal Signature)

DCM Form C-3A
(must be submitted with DCM Form C-3)
August 2021

ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX

Attachment to DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form

To: Russellville City Board of Education Date: _____
(Awarding Authority)

NAME OF PROJECT: **New Addition and Renovations to Russellville High School**
Package B: Renovations

SALES TAX ACCOUNTING

ESTIMATED SALES TAX AMOUNT

BASE BID: $ _____

Failure to provide an accounting of sales tax shall render the bid non-responsive. Other than determining responsiveness, sales tax accounting shall not affect the bid pricing nor be considered in the determination of the lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Legal Name of Bidder _____

Mailing Address _____

* By (Legal Signature) _____

* Name (type or print) _____

* Title _____ *(Seal)*

Telephone Number _____

Email Address _____

Note: A completed DCM Form C-3A: Accounting of Sales Tax must be submitted with DCM Form C-3: Proposal Form. Submission of DCM Form C-3A with DCM Form C-3 is required, it is not optional. A proposal shall be rendered non-responsive if an Accounting of Sales Tax is not provided.

Do not staple this form; use clips.

DCM Form C-4
August 2021

BID BOND

The **PRINCIPAL** (*Bidder's company name and address*)
Name:
Address:

The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

The **OWNER** (*Entity name and address*)
Name:
Address:

The **PROJECT** for which the Principal's Bid is submitted: (*Project name as it appears in the Bid Documents*)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned Principal and Surety, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the **PENAL SUM of five percent (5%) of the amount of the Principal's bid, but in no event more than Ten-thousand Dollars ($10,000.00).**

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is that the Principal has submitted to the Owner the attached bid, which is incorporated herein by reference, for the Project identified above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if, within the terms of the Bid Documents, the Owner accepts the Principal's bid and the Principal thereafter either:

(a) executes and delivers a Construction Contract with the required Performance and Payment Bonds (each in the form contained in the Bid Documents and properly completed in accordance with the bid) and delivers evidence of insurance as prescribed in the Bid Documents, or

(b) fails to execute and deliver such Construction Contract with such Bonds and evidence of insurance, but pays the Owner the difference, not to exceed the Penal Sum of this Bond, between the amount of the Principal's Bid and the larger amount for which the Owner may award a Construction Contract for the same Work to another bidder,

then, this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of the Surety under this Bond shall not in any manner be impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept the Principal's bid, and the Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of _____, _____.

ATTEST:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By _____

_____
Name and Title

SURETY:

ATTEST:

_____

_____

By _____

_____
Name and Title

Note: Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

(1) **DCM (BC) Project #** _____ *(required)*

PSCA Project # _____ *(required)*

DCM Form 9-A, December 2021;
PSCA version of DCM Form C-5

Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips. Print single-sided; do not submit double-side printed documents.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(2) This Construction Contract is entered into this day of in the year of between the **OWNERS, the ALABAMA PUBLIC SCHOOL AND COLLEGE AUTHORITY**

(3) and **LOCAL OWNER,**
Entity Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

(4) and the **CONTRACTOR,**
Company Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

State of AL Accounting & Resource System (STAARS) or AL Buys Vendor No.: _____

(5) for the **WORK** of the Project, identified as:

(6) The **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** are dated and have been amended by

(7) **ADDENDA**

(8) The **ARCHITECT** is
Firm Name:
Address:
Email & Phone #:

(9) The **CONTRACT SUM** is

Dollars ($) and is the sum of the Contractor's Base Bid for the Work and the following

(10) **BID ALTERNATE PRICES:**

(11) The **CONTRACT TIME** is ( ) calendar days.

THE OWNER AND THE CONTRACTOR AGREE AS FOLLOWS: The Contract Documents, as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract (DCM Form C-8), are incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner will pay and the Contractor will accept as full compensation for such performance of the Work, the Contract Sum subject to additions and deductions (including liquidated damages) as provided in the Contract Documents. The Work shall commence on a date to be specified in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner or the Director, Alabama Division of Construction Management, and shall then be substantially completed within the Contract Time.

(12) **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES** for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) shall be liable and may be required to pay the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum unless a dollar amount is stipulated in the following space, in which case liquidated damages shall be determined at _____ dollars ($_____) per calendar day.

(13) **SPECIAL PROVISIONS** *(such as acceptance or rejection of unit prices. Indicate continuation on an attachment if needed.)*

A. SEVERABLE PAYMENTS: The Alabama Public School and College Authority will first pay the Contractor _____ Dollars ($_____) from its available funds and the _____ will thereafter pay the Contractor the remaining _____ Dollars ($_____) from its available funds.

B.

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", ABC Form B-7

(14) **STATE GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE**: The Contractor does hereby certify that Contractor is currently licensed by the Alabama State Licensing Board for General Contractors and that the certificate for such license bears the following:

License No.:

Classification(s):

Bid Limit:

The Owner and Contractor have entered into this Construction Contract as of the date first written above and have executed this Construction Contract in sufficient counterparts to enable each contracting party to have an originally executed Construction Contract each of which shall, without proof or accounting for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

The Owner does hereby certify that this Construction Contract was let in accordance with the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama 1975, as amended, and all other applicable provisions of law, and that the terms and commitments of this Construction Contract do not constitute a debt of the State of Alabama in violation of Article 11, Section 213 of the Constitution of Alabama, 1901, as amended by Amendment Number 26.

(15)

APPROVALS

**ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE,
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT,
DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
(DCM)**

By _____
Director

REVIEWED BY AND FUNDS AVAILABLE:
PSCA funds are available in the amount stated in
(13) "Special Provisions", Paragraph A.

By _____
Contract Administrator

CONTRACTING PARTIES

_____
Contractor Company

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

_____
Local Owner Entity

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

ALABAMA PUBLIC SCHOOL and COLLEGE AUTHORITY

By _____ Date: _____
Governor and President of Authority

Numbers in margin correspond to "Checklist", ABC Form B-7

Review/Signature flow: Architect/Engineer (prepare documents) > Contractor (review and sign) > Architect/Engineer (review) > Local Owner (review and sign) > DCM (review and sign) > Finance-Legal > Governor (review and sign) > DCM (distribute the fully executed Contract to all parties along with a Notice to Proceed).

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) # PERFORMANCE BOND

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER

Do not staple this form; use clips.

(2) The **PRINCIPAL** (*Company name and address of Contractor as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(3) The **SURETY** (*Company name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

(4) The **OWNER: The ALABAMA PUBLIC SCHOOL AND COLLEGE AUTHORITY** and
(*Local Owner entity's name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract*)
Name:
Address:

(5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars ($).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract :

(7) The **PROJECT**: (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL (hereinafter "Contractor") AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above for the performance of the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accord with the requirements of the Contract Documents, which are incorporated herein by reference. If the Contractor performs the Contract, and Contract Change Orders, in accordance with the Contract Documents, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

3. Whenever the Architect gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice to Cure a condition for which the Contract may be terminated in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Surety may, within the time stated in the notice, cure or provide the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition.

4. The Surety's obligation under this Bond becomes effective after the Contractor fails to satisfy a Notice to Cure and the Owner:
   (a) gives the Contractor and the Surety, at their addresses stated above, a written Notice of Termination declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the notice; and
   (b) gives the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation under this Bond.

5. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety shall, at its expense:
   (a) On the effective date of the Notice of Termination, take charge of the Work and be responsible for the safety, security, and protection of the Work, including materials and equipment stored on and off the Project site, and
   (b) Within twenty-one days after the effective date of the Notice of Termination, proceed, or provide the Owner with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to facilitate proceeding promptly, to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, either with the Surety's resources or through a contract between the Surety and a qualified contractor to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection.

6. As conditions precedent to taking charge of and completing the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5, the Surety shall neither require, nor be entitled to, any agreements or conditions other than those of this Bond and the Contract Documents. In taking charge of and completing the Work, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract Documents; however, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to promptly take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7. By accepting this Bond as a condition of executing the Construction Contract, and by taking the actions described in Paragraph 4, the Owner agrees that:
   (a) the Owner shall promptly advise the Surety of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and, upon request, shall make available or furnish to the Surety, at the cost of reproduction, any portions of the Project Record, and
   (b) as the Surety completes the Work, or has it completed by a qualified contractor, the Owner shall pay the Surety, in accordance with terms of payment of the Contract Documents, the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, less any amounts that may be or become due the Owner from the Contractor under the Construction Contract or from the Contractor or the Surety under this Bond.

8. In the presence of the conditions described in Paragraph 4, the Surety's obligation includes responsibility for the correction of Defective Work, liquidated damages, and reimbursement of any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's default under the Contract, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

9. Nothing contained in this Bond shall be construed to mean that the Surety shall be liable to the Owner for an amount exceeding the Penal Sum of this Bond, except in the event that the Surety should be in default under the Bond by failing or refusing to take charge of and complete the Work pursuant to Paragraph 5. If the Surety should fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work, the Owner shall have the authority to take charge of and complete the Work, or have it completed, and the following costs to the Owner, less the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be recoverable under this Bond:

(a) the cost of completing the Contractor's responsibilities under the Contract, including correction of Defective Work;

(b) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to completing the Work;

(c) interest on, and the cost of obtaining, funds to supplement the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum as may be necessary to cover the foregoing costs;

(d) the fair market value of any reductions in the scope of the Work necessitated by insufficiency of the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum and available supplemental funds to cover the foregoing costs; and

(f) additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees incident to ascertaining and collecting the Owner's losses under the Bond.

10. All claims and disputes arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this _____ day of _____, _____.

(9 & 10)

SURETY:	**CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:**
_____	_____
Surety Company Name	Contractor Company Name
By_____	By_____
_____	_____
Signee's Printed Name and Title	Signee's Printed Name and Title

(11) NOTE: Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original six bond forms to be attached to each of the six contract forms per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

(1) # PAYMENT BOND

SURETY'S BOND NUMBER

Do not staple this form; use clips.

(2) The **PRINCIPAL** *(Company name and address of Contractor as appears in the Construction Contract)*
Name:
Address:

(3) The **SURETY** (Company *name and primary place of business*)
Name:
Address:

(4) The **OWNER: The ALABAMA PUBLIC SCHOOL AND COLLEGE AUTHORITY** and *(Local Owner entity's name and address, same as appears in the Construction Contract)*
Name:
Address:

(5) The **PENAL SUM** of this Bond (the Contract Sum)

Dollars ($).

(6) **DATE** of the Construction Contract :

(7) The **PROJECT**: *(Same as appears in the Construction Contract)*

1. **WE, THE PRINCIPAL (hereinafter "Contractor") AND THE SURETY**, jointly and severally, hereby bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner in the Penal Sum stated above to promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, and any modifications thereof by Contract Change Orders. If the Contractor and its Subcontractors promptly pay all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain and be in full force and effect.

2. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

Numbers in margin correspond to second page of "Checklist", DCM Form B-7

3. Any person that has furnished labor, materials, or supplies for or in the prosecution of the Contract and Contract Change Orders for which payment has not been timely made may institute a civil action upon this Bond and have their rights and claims adjudicated in a civil action and judgment entered thereon. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a civil action may not be instituted on this bond until 45 days after written notice to the Surety of the amount claimed to be due and the nature of the claim. The civil action must commence not later than one year from the date of final settlement of the Contract. The giving of notice by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the Surety at any of its places of business or offices shall be deemed sufficient. In the event the Surety or Contractor fails to pay the claim in full within 45 days from the mailing of the notice, then the person or persons may recover from the Contractor and Surety, in addition to the amount of the claim, a reasonable attorney's fee based on the result, together with interest on the claim from the date of the notice.

4. Every person having a right of action on this bond shall, upon written application to the Owner indicating that labor, material, or supplies for the Work have been supplied and that payment has not been made, be promptly furnished a certified copy of this bond and the Construction Contract. The claimant may bring a civil action in the claimant's name on this Bond against the Contractor and the Surety, or either of them, in the county in which the Work is to be or has been performed or in any other county where venue is otherwise allowed by law.

5. This bond is furnished to comply with Code of Alabama, §39-1-1, and all provisions thereof shall be applicable to civil actions upon this bond.

6. All claims and disputes between Owner and either the Contractor or Surety arising out of or related to this bond, or its breach, shall be resolved in accordance with Article 24, General Conditions of the Contract.

(8) **SIGNED AND SEALED** this _____ day of _____, _____.

(9 & 10)

SURETY:	**CONTRACTOR as PRINCIPAL:**
_____	_____
Surety Company Name	Contractor Company Name
By_____	By_____
_____	_____
Signee's Printed Name and Title	Signee's Printed Name and Title

(11) NOTE: Original power of attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original six bond forms to be attached to each of the six contract forms per project.

Do not staple this form; use clips. Purpose: quickly and efficiently scan thousands of documents into DCM's database.

State of Alabama

Disclosure Statement

Required by Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975

ENTITY COMPLETING FORM

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP TELEPHONE NUMBER

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT THAT WILL RECEIVE GOODS, SERVICES, OR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR GRANT AWARD

ADDRESS

CITY, STATE, ZIP TELEPHONE NUMBER

This form is provided with:

☐ Contract ☐ Proposal ☐ Request for Proposal ☐ Invitation to Bid ☐ Grant Proposal

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously performed work or provided goods to any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, identify below the State Agency/Department that received the goods or services, the type(s) of goods or services previously provided, and the amount received for the provision of such goods or services.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	TYPE OF GOODS/SERVICES	AMOUNT RECEIVED

Have you or any of your partners, divisions, or any related business units previously applied and received any grants from any State Agency/Department in the current or last fiscal year?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, identify the State Agency/Department that awarded the grant, the date such grant was awarded, and the amount of the grant.

STATE AGENCY/DEPARTMENT	DATE GRANT AWARDED	AMOUNT OF GRANT

1. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/EMPLOYEE	ADDRESS	STATE DEPARTMENT/AGENCY

2. List below the name(s) and address(es) of all family members of public officials/public employees with whom you, members of your immediate family, or any of your employees have a family relationship and who may directly personally benefit financially from the proposed transaction. Identify the public officials/public employees and State Department/Agency for which the public officials/public employees work. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

NAME OF FAMILY MEMBER	ADDRESS	NAME OF PUBLIC OFFICIAL/ PUBLIC EMPLOYEE	STATE DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY WHERE EMPLOYED

If you identified individuals in items one and/or two above, describe in detail below the direct financial benefit to be gained by the public officials, public employees, and/or their family members as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

Describe in detail below any indirect financial benefits to be gained by any public official, public employee, and/or family members of the public official or public employee as the result of the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal. (Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

List below the name(s) and address(es) of all paid consultants and/or lobbyists utilized to obtain the contract, proposal, request for proposal, invitation to bid, or grant proposal:

NAME OF PAID CONSULTANT/LOBBYIST	ADDRESS

By signing below, I certify under oath and penalty of perjury that all statements on or attached to this form are true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further understand that a civil penalty of ten percent (10%) of the amount of the transaction, not to exceed $10,000.00, is applied for knowingly providing incorrect or misleading information.

Signature Date

Notary's Signature Date Date Notary Expires

Article 3B of Title 41, Code of Alabama 1975 requires the disclosure statement to be completed and filed with all proposals, bids, contracts, or grant proposals to the State of Alabama in excess of $5,000.

DCM Form C-10
Revised October 2021

DCM (BC) No. _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA No. _____

Application No. _____

Date: _____

APPLICATION and CERTIFICATE for PAYMENT

Attach DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values

TO OWNER: Entity Name: Address:	PROJECT:
FROM CONTRACTOR: Company Name & Address, which must exactly match co. name & payment address spelling as registered in State of AL Accounting & Resource System (STAARS) to avoid STAARS rejection: STAARS Vendor #:	ARCHITECT / ENGINEER: Firm Name: Address:

A. Total Original Contract	$
B. Fully Executed (signed by all parties) Change Order(s) Numbers __ through __	+$ _____
C. Total Contract To Date	$

1.	Work Completed to Date per attached Schedule of Values *(Form C-10SOV's Column F Total)*	$	
2.	Materials Presently Stored *(When this amount is greater than $0.00, attach Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials, or similar list)*	+$ _____	
3.	Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (_____% of Contract To Date)	$	
4.	Less Retainage *(If Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (#3) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Contract to Date (C), Retainage = #3 x 0.05. Once #3 exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025. $0 is retained on final payment application, see 9th bullet point below for requirements.)*	−$ _____	Final pay app? ☐ Yes
5.	Total Due	$	
6.	Less Total Previous Payments Billed *(Must exactly match #5 Total Due from previous payment application. # 6 is $0.00 if there is no previous payment application)*	−$ _____	
7.	Balance Due This Estimate	$	

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by him for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that current payment shown herein has not yet been received.

By: _____ Date: _____
Contractor's Signature

Name & Title _____

Sworn and subscribed before me this _____ day of _____
Day Month, Year

Seal:

_____
Notary Public's Signature

ARCHITECT'S / ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION

In accordance with the Contract Documents, the Architect/ Engineer certifies to the Owner that, to the best of the Architect's/ Engineer's knowledge and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated herein, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the amount approved.

By _____
Architect's / Engineer's Signature

Name & Title _____

Date _____

INSTRUCTIONS

- Four copies of pay. app., each with original signatures and all attachments required.
- Date of first payment application cannot precede the Notice to Proceed's Begin Date.
- Pay. app. must exactly match an attached DCM Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values.
- A change order must be fully executed before inclusion on a payment application.
- Contractor's signature date cannot precede the payment application date.
- Contractor and Notary signee dates must match.
- Progress schedules must be included with non-final payment applications.
- One payment application per month may be submitted.
- On a final payment application, the following is required for release of retainage: all change orders must be fully executed (signed by all parties) and included, the Certificate of Substantial Completion for entire work is fully executed, and all other close-out requirements per General Conditions Article 34 are completed.

APPROVAL

_____
Owner Entity

By _____
Signature

Name & Title _____

Date _____

SCHEDULE OF VALUES (SOV)

DCM Form C-10SOV
Revised October 2021

Project:	DCM (BC) Project Number:
	PSCA Project Number, if any:
Contractor Company:	Application Number:
	Application Date:
	Period From: / Period To:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
Item No.	Description of Work	Scheduled Value (including fully executed [signed by all parties] change order amounts)	Work Completed: Work Previously Completed (Previous pay app SOV's column F. D is $0 if this SOV is for first pay app.)	Work Completed: Work Completed This Period (Period as noted above)	Total Work Completed to Date (This application SOV's D + E)	Materials Presently Stored (G total greater than $0 must match C-10SM's column E total. This SOV's G amounts are not in this SOV's D nor E amounts.)	Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (This SOV's F + G)	Percent of Contract Completed to Date (This SOV's H / C)	Retainage (This column's Total's cell formula calculates the applicable variable rate)
1.					$ -		$ -		Retainage Variable Rate:
2.					$ -		$ -		
3.					$ -		$ -		If Total Work Completed to Date & Materials Presently Stored (H) is less than or equal to 50% of Total Scheduled Value (C), Retainage = H x 0.05.
4.					$ -		$ -		
5.					$ -		$ -		
6.					$ -		$ -		
7.					$ -		$ -		
8.					$ -		$ -		
9.					$ -		$ -		
10.					$ -		$ -		
11.					$ -		$ -		
12.					$ -		$ -		
13.					$ -		$ -		
14.					$ -		$ -		Once H exceeds 50% of C and up until project is complete, Retainage = C x 0.025.
15.					$ -		$ -		
16.					$ -		$ -		
17.					$ -		$ -		
18.					$ -		$ -		
19.					$ -		$ -		
20.					$ -		$ -		There will be no retainage on final payment application.
21.					$ -		$ -		
22.					$ -		$ -		
23.					$ -		$ -		
24.					$ -		$ -		
25.					$ -		$ -		
	TOTALS:	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -		$ -
This pay app SOV's column totals must match amounts in this pay app Form C-10 per the following indicated Form C-10 line #s:		C.	None	None	1.	2.	3.	3.	4.

Note: If this SOV's column G: Materials Presently Stored includes any amounts other than $0, then DCM Form C-10SM: Inventory of Stored Materials with back-up receipts must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation.

INVENTORY OF STORED MATERIALS

DCM Form C-10SM
Revised October 2021

Project:	DCM (BC) No.:
	PSCA No, if any:
Contractor Company:	For Estimate No.:
	For Period Ending:

A	B	C	D	E
Description	**Materials Stored Last Period**	**Materials Purchased This Period (period noted above)**	**Materials Used This Period (period noted above)**	**Materials Presently Stored (B + C - D)**
TOTALS:				

Instructions:

- This Form C-10SM must be submitted as part of the payment application documentation when a Materials Presently Stored amount of anything greater than $0 is noted on line 2 of DCM Form C-10: Application and Certificate for Payment.
- Receipts must be provided as attachments to this form C-10SM for all amounts placed in Column C: Materials Purchased This Period.
- The total $ amount of this Form C-10SM's column E: Materials Presently Stored must match both Form C-10's line 2: Materials Presently Stored, and Form C-10SOV: Schedule of Values' total $ amount of Column G: Materials Presently Stored.
- The $ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column D: Materials Used This Period are amounts that must all be included in the current payment application's Form C-10SOV's Column E: Work Completed This Period.
- The $ amounts in this current Form C-10SM's Column E: Materials Presently Stored are the amounts that must be listed in the next payment application's Form C-10SM's Column B: Materials Stored Last Period.

SAMPLE PROGRESS SCHEDULE & REPORT	CONTRACTOR (Contractor may use own form in lieu of Form C-11):	DATE OF REPORT:
DCM (BC) No.:		
PSCA projects: PSCA No.:		PROCEED DATE:
PROJECT:	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:	PROJECTED COMPLETION DATE:

	WORK DIVISION	%	AMOUNT													
1.	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS															
2.	SITEWORK															
3.	CONCRETE															
4.	MASONRY															
5.	METALS															
6.	WOOD AND PLASTIC															100%
7.	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION															90%
8.	DOORS AND WINDOWS															80%
9.	FINISHES															70%
10.	SPECIALTIES															60%
11.	EQUIPMENT															50%
12.	FURNISHINGS															40%
13.	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION															30%
14.	CONVEYING SYSTEMS															20%
15.	MECHANICAL															10%
16.	ELECTRICAL															0%
TOTAL ORIG. CONTRACT		100%														
ANTICIPATED DRAW IN $1,000																
ACTUAL DRAW IN $1,000																

LEGEND: ANTICIPATED ACTIVITY ACTUAL ACTIVITY ANTICIPATED CASH FLOW ACTUAL CASH FLOW

USE ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF JOB IS SCHEDULED OVER 12 MONTHS.

DCM Form C-11 August 2021

Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips. Print single-sided; do not submit double-side printed documents.

DCM Form 9-J, August 2021;
PSCA version of DCM Form C-12;
A Change Order is not valid without an accompanying completed Change Order Justification (DCM Form B-11).

CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER

Change Order No. _____ **Date** _____

DCM (BC) # _____ *(required)*

PSCA # _____ *(required)*

TO: Contractor Company Name & Address:	**PROJECT:**

TERMS: You are hereby authorized, subject to the provisions of your Contract for this project, to make the following changes thereto in accordance with your proposal(s) dated _____

_____.

FURNISH the necessary labor, materials, and equipment to (*Description of work to be done or changes to be made. If the description is continued in an attachment, identify the attachment below.*):

Description continued from Page 1:

ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM	$ _____
NET TOTAL OF PREVIOUS CHANGE ORDERS	$ _____
PREVIOUS REVISED CONTRACT SUM	$ _____
THIS CHANGE ORDER WILL ☐ **INCREASE** ☐ **DECREASE THE CONTRACT SUM BY**	$ _____
REVISED CONTRACT SUM, INCLUDING THIS CHANGE ORDER	$ _____

EXTENSION OF TIME resulting from this Change Order: ☐ None *or* _____ Calendar days

The amount of this Change Order will be the responsibility of _____
(Owner and/or PSCA)

The Owner does hereby certify that this Change Order was executed per the provisions of Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.

_____
Architectural/Engineering Firm

Recommended By _____

Name & Title _____

APPROVALS

**ALABAMA DEPARTMENT OF FINANACE,
REAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (DCM)**

By _____
Director

Reviewed By _____
Contract Administrator

For DCM office use only:

_____ PSCA funds are available to fund this change order.

_____ PSCA funds will not be used to fund this change order.

CONTRACTING PARTIES

_____
Contractor Company

By _____

Name & Title _____

_____
Local Owner Entity

By _____

Name & Title _____

ALABAMA PUBLIC SCHOOL & COLLEGE AUTHORITY

By _____ Date: _____
Governor and President of Authority

CONSENT OF SURETY

_____
Surety Company

By _____
(Attach current Power of Attorney)

Name & Title _____

Review/Signature flow: Architect/Engineer (prepare documents) > Contractor (review and sign) (> Surety for additive $ change orders only [sign]) > Architect/Engineer (review and sign) > Local Owner (review and sign) > DCM (review and sign) > Finance-Legal > Governor (review and sign) > DCM (distribute fully executed Change Order to all parties).

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, Alabama 36104
(334) 242-4082 FAX (334) 242-4182

CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFICATION

Change Order No. _____
Date: _____
DCM (BC) No. _____

Purpose and instructions on next page.
Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.

(A)

PROJECT NAME & LOCATION:	OWNER ENTITY NAME & ADDRESS:
CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME & ADDRESS:	ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME & ADDRESS:

(B) **DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED CHANGE(S):** **ATTACH CONTRACTOR'S DETAILED COST PROPOSAL(s)**

AMOUNT: ☐ **ADD** ☐ **DEDUCT $**_____ **TIME EXTENSION:** _____ **CALENDAR DAYS**

(C)

ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT		PREVIOUS C.O.'s _____ THRU _____		CONTRACT AMOUNT PRIOR TO PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER
$_____	+	$_____	=	$_____

(D) **JUSTIFICATION FOR NEED OF CHANGE(S):**

(E) **JUSTIFICATION OF CHANGE ORDER vs. COMPETITIVE BID:**

(F) **ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S EVALUATION OF PROPOSED COST:**

(G)

CHANGE ORDER RECOMMENDED	CHANGE ORDER JUSTIFIED AND APPROVED
_____ ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME	_____ LOCAL OWNER ENTITY NAME
By: _____ ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S SIGNATURE	By: _____ OWNER'S SIGNATURE
By: _____ OWNER'S PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE'S SIGNATURE	By: _____ OWNER'S LEGAL COUNSEL'S SIGNATURE

Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

DCM (BC) Project No. _____

Project Name & Address	Project Owner Entity(ies) Name(s) & Address(es)

General Contractor's Company Name, Address, & Telephone Number	**EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE**
	Date of Acceptance:
	Date of Expiration:

1. The General Contractor does hereby certify that the roofing work included in this contract was installed in strict accordance with all requirements of the plans and specifications and in accordance with approved roofing manufacturers recommendations.

2. The General Contractor does hereby guarantee the roofing and associated work including but not limited to all flashing and counter flashing both composition and metal, roof decking and/or sheathing; all materials used as a roof substrate or insulation over which roof is applied; promenade decks or any other work on the surface of the roof; metal work; gravel stops and roof expansion joints to be absolutely watertight and free from all leaks, due to faulty or defective materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the date of substantial completion of the project. This guarantee does not include liability for damage to interior contents of building due to roof leaks, nor does it extend to any deficiency which was caused by the failure of work which the general contractor did not damage or did not accomplish or was not charged to accomplish.

3. Subject to the terms and conditions listed below, the General Contractor also guarantees that during the Guarantee Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to, or replacements of said work, in accordance with the roofing manufacturers standards as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and/or materials which may develop in the work including, but not limited to: blisters, delamination, exposed felts, ridges, wrinkles, splits, warped insulation and/or loose flashings, etc. in a manner pursuant to the total anticipated life of the roofing system and the best standards applicable to the particular roof type in value and in accordance with construction documents as are necessary to maintain said work in satisfactory condition, and further, to respond on or within three (3) calendar days upon proper notification or leaks or defects by the Owner or Architect.

A. Specifically excluded from this Guarantee are damages to the work, other parts of the building and building contents caused by: (1) lightning, windstorm, hailstorm and other unusual phenomena of the elements; and (2) fire. When the work has been damaged by any of the foregoing causes, the Guarantee shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by the General Contractor, and until the cost and expense thereof has been paid by the Owner or by the responsible party so designated.

B. During the Guarantee Period, if the Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than the General Contractor, including cutting, patching and maintenance in connection with penetrations, and positioning of anything on the roof, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said alterations. If the owner engages the General Contractor to perform said alterations, the Guarantee shall not become null and void, unless the General Contractor, prior to proceeding with the said work, shall have notified the Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a termination of this Guarantee.

C. Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection of the roof areas, and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for roofing of an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection with the existing roof.

D. During the Guarantee period, if the original use of the roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use of service more severe than originally specified, this Guarantee shall become null and void upon the date of said change.

E. The Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed, known or suspected leaks, defects or deterioration, and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such leaks, defects or deterioration.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

_____
General Contractor's Authorized Signature

_____
Typed Name and Title

GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S FIVE YEAR BUILDING ENVELOPE GUARANTEE

Project Name and Address:	**Owner's Name and Address:**
Architect's Name and Address: LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P.C. 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200 Hoover, AL 35244 Architect's Job No.:_____	**General Contractor's Name, Address, and Phone No.:**
EFFECTIVE DATES OF GUARANTEE: Start: _____ (Date of Substantial Completion) Period: Five (5) Years	

General Contractor warrants to the Owner (named above) for a period of Five Years the entire Building Envelope will be weathertight, moisture and wind impermeable and uncompromised as a result of materials and/or workmanship provided. Should any portion of the Building Envelope develop moisture and/or wind infiltration during the warranty period, the General Contractor shall promptly address, employ clean-up and temporary measures to prevent further resultant damage and provide corrections to the Building Envelope and/or consequently damaged work of such quality consistent with the original scope of work as deemed by the Architect. Corrective work shall be subject to special scheduling as required to prevent disruption of the Owner's ongoing operations and shall be subject to the same General Conditions and work ethics as required for the original work.

Future building additions will not void this guarantee, except for that portion of the future addition that might affect the work under this contract at the point of connection and any damage caused by such addition. If this contract is for an addition to an existing building, then this guarantee covers the work involved at the point of connection.

Upon discovery, the Owner shall promptly notify the General Contractor of observed or suspected compromises and shall afford reasonable opportunity for the General Contractor to inspect the work, and to examine the evidence of such.

The General Contractor shall be afforded reasonable and scheduled opportunity to make periodic preventative observations of the work associated with this warranty.

This Building Envelope Warranty shall be effective concurrently with the required DCM Form C-9 General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee and both shall be submitted fully executed as independent documents to the Architect at the time of the Final Inspection.

This instrument has been duly executed this day of_____, 20 .

_____
General Contractor's Authorized Signature

_____
Typed Name and Title

DCM Form C-13
August 2021

TO: **Alabama Department of Finance**
Real Property Management
Division of Construction Management
770 Washington Avenue, Suite 444
Montgomery, AL 36130-1150
(334) 242-4082 FAX (334) 242-4182

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Do not staple this form and/or attachments; use clips.
Print single-sided; do not submit double-side printed documents.

ROUTING PROCEDURES *ON NEXT PAGE*

DCM (BC) No. _____

OWNER ENTITY NAME AND ADDRESS:	**ARCHITECTURAL / ENGINEERING FIRM NAME AND ADDRESS:**
Email to receive executed copy: _____	Email to receive executed copy: _____
CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:	**BONDING COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS:**
Email to receive executed copy: _____	Email to receive executed copy: _____
PROJECT:	

Substantial Completion has been achieved for ☐ the entire Work ☐ the following portion of the Work:

_____

_____.

The **Date of Substantial Completion** of the Work covered by this certificate is established to be _____.

"Substantial Completion" means the designated Work is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, such that the Owner may occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date upon which all warranties for the designated Work commence, unless otherwise agreed and recorded herein.

Punch List: A _____ page list of items to be completed or corrected prior to the Owner's approval of Final Payment is attached hereto, but does not alter the Contractor's responsibility to complete or correct all Work in full compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall complete or correct all items on the attached list, ready for re-inspection for Final Acceptance, within 30 days after the above Date of Substantial Completion, unless another date is stated here: _____.
If completed or corrected within this period, warranties of these items commence on the Date of Substantial Completion, otherwise such warranties commence on the date of Final Acceptance of each item.

Only <u>one</u> (1) originally executed substantial completion form shall be routed for signature. DCM office will mail the fully-executed original to the Owner and email copies to all parties.

RECOMMENDED BY *(signature and email address required)*:	
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: _____	DATE: _____
CONTRACTING PARTIES:	
CONTRACTOR: _____	DATE: _____
OWNER: _____	DATE: _____
_____	DATE: _____
APPROVALS:	
DCM INSPECTOR: _____	DATE: _____
DCM CHIEF INSPECTOR: _____	DATE: _____
DCM DIRECTOR: _____	DATE: _____

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

To Owner (*Entity name and address*):	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*):

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. DCM Form C-20, Consent of Surety to Final Payment, may be used for this purpose.

   Indicate attachment: ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting document should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, DCM Form C-19.

Contractor (*Insert company name and address*):

By:_____
Signature of authorized representative

_____
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day

of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: _____

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

To Owner (*Entity name and address*):	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*):

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Construction Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

Supporting Documents Attached Hereto:

1. Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment supplies, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by the list thereof.

Contractor (*Insert company name and address*):

By: _____
Signature of authorized representative

_____
Name and Title

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day

of _____, _____.

_____
Notary Public's Signature

My commission expires: _____

Seal:

DCM (BC) Number: _____

PSCA Projects: PSCA Number: _____

Date of the Construction Contract: _____

Surety's Bond Number: _____

CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT

To Owner (*Entity name and address):*	**Project** (*Same as appears in the Construction Contract*)**:**

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the

Surety (*Insert name and address of Surety*)

on bond of

Contractor (*Insert name and address of Contractor*)

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to

Owner (*Insert name and address of Entity*)**:**

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of _____, _____.

SURETY:

_____ Seal:
Company Name

By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative

_____
Printed Name and Title

Note: Original Power of Attorney for the Surety's signatory shall be furnished with each of the original forms to be attached to each of the four (4) final payment forms.

SAMPLE FORM OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR COMPLETION

LEGAL NOTICE

In accordance with Chapter 1, Title 39, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended, notice is hereby given

that _____,
(*Contractor Company Name*)
Contractor, has completed the Contract for ☐(Construction) ☐(Renovation) ☐(Alteration) ☐(Equipment) ☐(Improvement) of (*Name of Project*):

at _____

(*Insert location data in County or City*)
for the State of Alabama and the (County) (City) of _____, Owner(s), and have made request for final settlement of said Contract. All persons having any claim for labor, materials, or otherwise in connection with this project should immediately notify

_____

_____
(*Architect / Engineer*)

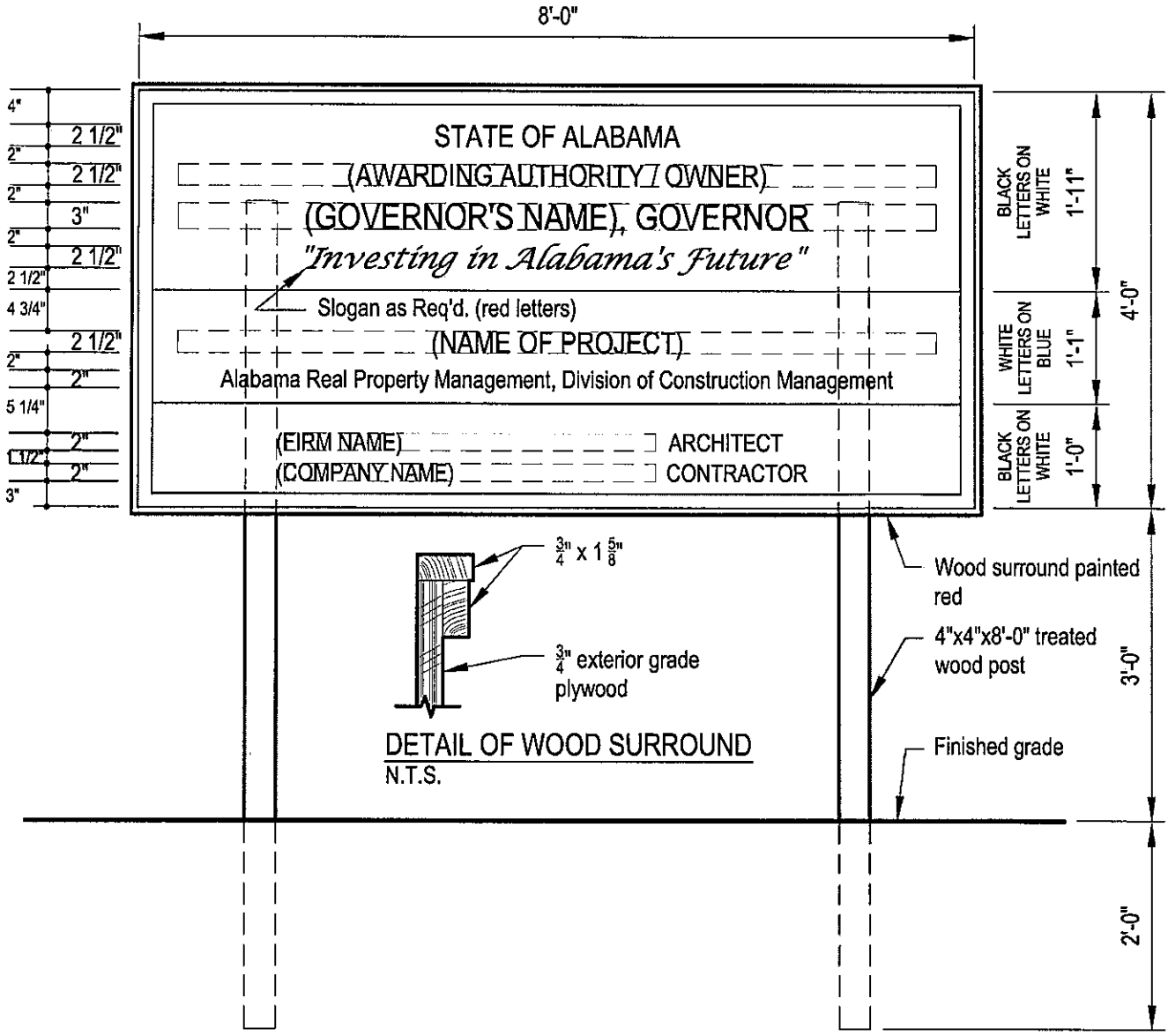
_____
(Contractor)

_____
(Business Address)

NOTE: This notice must be run once a week for four successive weeks for projects exceeding $50,000.00. For projects of $50,000.00 or less, run one time only. A copy of the publisher's affidavit of publication (including a copy of the advertisement) shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Design Professional for inclusion with DCM Form B-13: Final Payment Checklist for state agencies, PSCA-funded and other bond-funded projects.

DETAIL OF PROJECT SIGN

N.T.S.

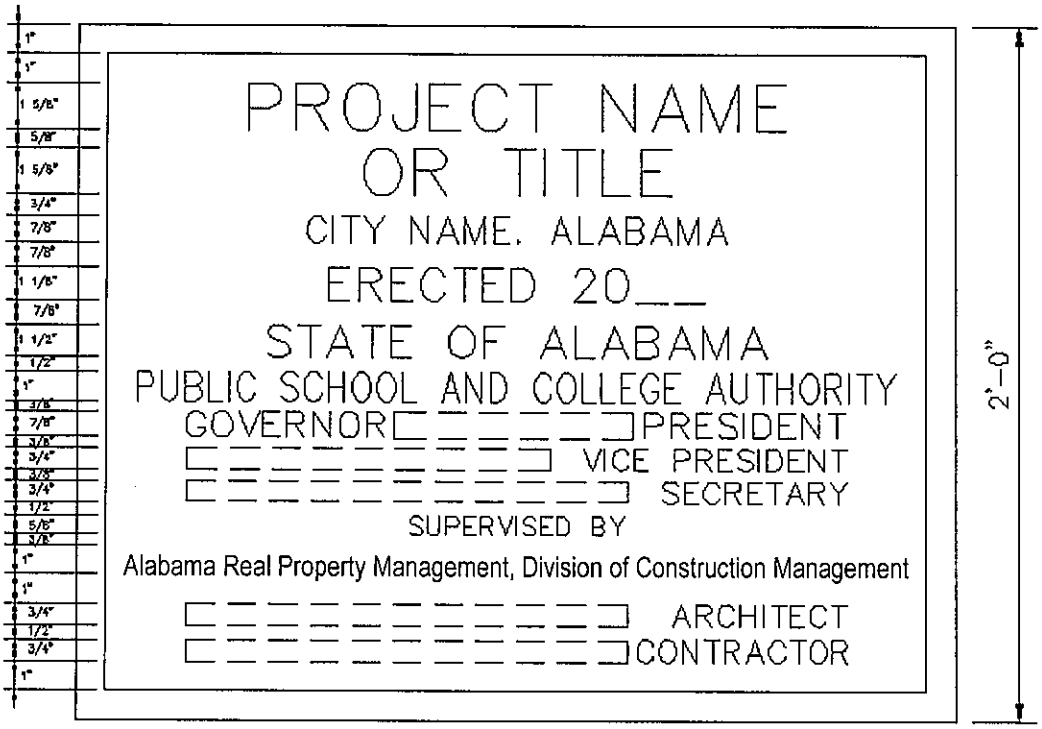


DETAIL OF WOOD SURROUND
N.T.S.

Notes:

1. Fully locally-funded State Agency, Public University and ACCS projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is $100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign.
   Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner, if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15 in the project manual.
   Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15 must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.
2. Sign to be constructed of $\frac{3}{4}$" exterior grade plywood.
3. Paint with two coats best grade exterior paint before letters are painted. Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the same lettering, layout and colors as above) may be secured directly to the unpainted exterior grade plywood.
4. Sign shall be placed in a prominent location and easily readable from existing street or roadway.
5. Sign shall be maintained in good condition until project completion.
6. Slogan: Act 2020-167's title "*Investing In Alabama's Future*" should be placed on the project signs of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

Detail of PSCA Plaque



Notes:

1. PSCA plaques are installed as a permanent part of a building and are required on the following partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: Major renovations, renovations of four (4) or more rooms, and all new construction as follows: buildings, additions, and athletic facilities. DCM Form 9-M must be included in the project manual of such projects.
2. PSCA plaques are not required on the following partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: Sitework, paving, parking lots, utility work, re-roofing, and finishes (such as painting). DCM Form 9-M should not be included in the project manual of such projects.
3. Guidance for determining the names of PSCA officials:
   The PSCA President is the current Governor of Alabama.
   The PSCA Vice President is the current State Superintendent of Education.
   The PSCA Secretary is the current Director of the Alabama Department of Finance.

GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

Whenever the following terms, or pronouns in place of them, are used in the Contract Documents, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

A. ALABAMA DIVISION OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT: The Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

B. ARCHITECT: The Architect is the person or entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture in the State of Alabama, who is under contract with the Owner as the primary design professional for the Project and identified as the Architect in the Construction Contract. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative. If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect. If the primary design professional for the Project is a Professional Engineer, the term "Engineer" shall be substituted for the term "Architect" wherever it appears in this document.

C. **COMMISSION:** The former Alabama Building Commission, for which the Alabama Division of Construction Management has been designated by the Legislature as its successor.

D. **CONTRACT:** The Contract is the embodiment of the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and Contractor and supersedes any prior written or oral negotiations, representations or agreements that are not incorporated into the Contract Documents. The Contract may be amended only by a Contract Change Order or a Modification to the Construction Contract. The contractual relationship which the Contract creates between the Owner and the Contractor extends to no other persons or entities. The Contract consists of the following Contract Documents, including all additions, deletions, and modifications incorporated therein before the execution of the Construction Contract:
(1) Construction Contract
(2) Performance and Payment Bonds
(3) Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplemental, and other Conditions)
(4) Specifications
(5) Drawings
(6) Contract Change Orders
(7) Modifications to the Construction Contract (applicable to PSCA Projects)

E. **CONTRACT SUM:** The Contract Sum is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. The term "Contract Sum" means the Contract Sum stated in the Construction Contract as may have been increased or decreased by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents.

F. **CONTRACT TIME:** The Contract Time is the period of time in which the Contractor must achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. The date on which the Contract Time begins is specified in the written Notice To Proceed issued to the Contractor by the Owner or Director. The Date of Substantial Completion is the date established in accordance with Article 32. The term "Contract Time" means the Contract Time stated in the Construction Contract as may have been extended by Change Order(s) in accordance with the Contract Documents. The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

G. **CONTRACTOR:** The Contractor is the person or persons, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, cooperative, limited liability company, or other legal entity, identified as such in the Construction Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

H. **DCM:** The Alabama Division of Construction Management.

I. **DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR:** The member of the Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management to whom the Project is assigned relative to executing the respective inspections and authorities described in Article 16, Inspection of the Work.

J. **DEFECTIVE WORK:** The term "Defective Work" shall apply to: **(1)** any product, material, system, equipment, or service, or its installation or performance, which does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, **(2)** in-progress or completed Work the workmanship of which does not conform to the quality specified or, if not specified, to the quality produced by skilled workers performing work of a similar nature on similar projects in the state, **(3)** substitutions and deviations not properly submitted and approved or otherwise authorized, **(4)** temporary

supports, structures, or construction which will not produce the results required by the Contract Documents, and **(5)** materials or equipment rendered unsuitable for incorporation into the Work due to improper storage or protection.

K. DIRECTOR: The Director of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

L. DRAWINGS: The Drawings are the portions of the Contract Documents showing graphically the design, location, layout, and dimensions of the Work, in the form of plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

M. NOTICE TO PROCEED: A proceed order issued by the Owner or Director, as applicable, fixing the date on which the Contractor shall begin the prosecution of the Work, which is also the date on which the Contract Time shall begin.

N. OWNER: The Owner is the entity or entities identified as such in the Construction Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative. The term "Owner" as used herein shall be synonymous with the term "Awarding Authority" as defined and used in Title 39 - Public Works, Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended.

O. THE PROJECT: The Project is the total construction of which the Work required by these Contract Documents may be the entirety or only a part with other portions to be constructed by the Owner or separate contractors.

P. PROJECT MANUAL: The Project Manual is the volume usually assembled for the Work which may include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications of the Work.

Q. SPECIFICATIONS: The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents which set forth in writing the standards of quality and performance of products, equipment, materials, systems, and services and workmanship required for acceptable performance of the Work.

R. SUBCONTRACTOR: A Subcontractor is a person or entity who is undertaking the performance of any part of the Work by virtue of a contract with the Contractor. The term "Subcontractor" means a Subcontractor or its authorized representatives.

S. THE WORK: The Work is the construction and services required by the Contract Documents and includes all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, and other items and services as are necessary to produce the required construction and to fulfill the Contractor's obligations under the Contract. The Work may constitute the entire Project or only a portion of it.

ARTICLE 2
INTENT and INTERPRETATION of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. INTENT

It is the intent of the Contract Documents that the Contractor shall properly execute and complete the Work described by the Contract Documents, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the

Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work, in full accordance with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

B. COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary. If Work is required by one Contract Document, the Contractor shall perform the Work as if it were required by all of the Contract Documents. However, the Contractor shall be required to perform Work only to the extent that is consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

C. ORDER of PRECEDENCE

Should any discrepancy arise between the various elements of the Contract Documents, precedence shall be given to them in the following order unless to do so would contravene the apparent Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A:

(1) The Construction Contract.
(2) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
(3) Supplementary Conditions (or other Conditions which modify the General Conditions of the Contract).
(4) General Conditions of the Contract.
(5) The Specifications.
(6) Details appearing on the Drawings; large scale details shall take precedence over smaller scale details.
(7) The Drawings; large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings.

D. ORGANIZATION

Except as may be specifically stated within the technical specifications, neither the organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, or otherwise, nor any arrangement of the Drawings shall control how the Contractor subcontracts portions of the Work or assigns Work to any trade.

E. INTERPRETATION

(1) The Contract Documents shall be interpreted collectively, each part complementing the others and consistent with the Intent of the Contract Documents stated in preceding Paragraph A. Unless an item shown or described in the Contract Documents is specifically identified to be furnished or installed by the Owner or others or is identified as "Not In Contract" ("N.I.C."), the Contractor's obligation relative to that item shall be interpreted to include furnishing, assembling, installing, finishing, and/or connecting the item at the Contractor's expense to produce a product or system that is complete, appropriately tested, and in operative condition ready for use or subsequent construction or operation of the Owner or separate contractors. The omission of words or phases for brevity of the Contract Documents, the inadvertent omission of words or phrases, or obvious typographical or written errors shall not defeat such interpretation as long as it is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as a whole.

(2) Words or phrases used in the Contract Documents which have well-known technical or

construction industry meanings are to be interpreted consistent with such recognized meanings unless otherwise indicated.

(3) Except as noted otherwise, references to standard specifications or publications of associations, bureaus, or organizations shall mean the latest edition of the referenced standard specification or publication as of the date of the Advertisement for Bids.

(4) In the case of inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

(5) Any portions of the Contract Documents written in longhand must be initialed by all parties..

(6) Any doubt as to the meaning of the Contract Documents or any obscurity as to the wording of them, shall be promptly submitted in writing to the Architect for written interpretation, explanation, or clarification.

F. SEVERABILITY.

The partial or complete invalidity of any one or more provision of this Contract shall not affect the validity or continuing force and effect of any other provision.

ARTICLE 3
CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS

By executing the Construction Contract the Contractor represents to the Owner:

A. The Contractor has visited the site of the Work to become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and to evaluate reasonably observable conditions as compared with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall use its best skill and attention to perform the Work in an expeditious manner consistent with the Contract Documents.

C. The Contractor is an independent contractor and in performance of the Contract remains and shall act as an independent contractor having no authority to represent or obligate the Owner in any manner unless authorized by the Owner in writing.

ARTICLE 4
DOCUMENTS FURNISHED to CONTRACTOR

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, twenty sets of Drawings and Project Manuals will be furnished to the Contractor by the Architect without charge. Other copies requested will be furnished at reproduction cost.

ARTICLE 5
OWNERSHIP of DRAWINGS

All original or duplicated Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect, and furnished to the Contractor are the property of the Architect and are to be used solely for this Project and not to be used in any manner for other work. Upon completion of the Work, all copies of Drawings and Specifications, with the exception of the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or accounted for by the Contractor to the Architect, on request.

ARTICLE 6
SUPERVISION, SUPERINTENDENT, and EMPLOYEES

A. SUPERVISION and CONSTRUCTION METHODS

(1) The term "Construction Methods" means the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures utilized by the Contractor in performing the Work. The Contractor is solely responsible for supervising and coordinating the performance of the Work, including the selection of Construction Methods, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

(2) The Contractor is solely and completely responsible for job site safety, including the protection of persons and property in accordance with Article 14.

(3) The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of not only the Contractor and its agents and employees, but all persons and entities, and their agents and employees, who are performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

(4) The Contractor shall be responsible to inspect the in-progress and completed Work to verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and to insure that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work.

B. SUPERINTENDENT

(1) The Contractor shall employ and maintain a competent level of supervision for the performance of the Work at the Project site, including a superintendent who shall:

(a) have full authority to receive instructions from the Architect or Owner and to act on those instructions and **(b)** be present at the Project site at all times during which Work is being performed.

(2) Before beginning performance of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of the name and qualifications of its proposed superintendent so that the Owner may review the individual's qualifications. If, for reasonable cause, the Owner refuses to approve the individual, or withdraws its approval after once giving it, the Contractor shall name a different superintendent for the Owner's review and approval. Any disapproved superintendent will not perform in that capacity thereafter at the Project site.

C. EMPLOYEES

The Contractor shall permit only fit and skilled persons to perform the Work. The Contractor shall enforce safety procedures, strict discipline, and good order among persons performing the Work. The Contractor will remove from its employment on the Project any person who deliberately or persistently produces non-conforming Work or who fails or refuses to conform to reasonable rules of personal conduct contained in the Contract Documents or implemented by the Owner and delivered to the Contractor in writing during the course of the Work.

ARTICLE 7
REVIEW of CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and FIELD CONDITIONS by CONTRACTOR

A. In order to facilitate assembly and installation of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall examine and compare the relevant Contract Documents, and compare them to relevant field measurements made by the Contractor and any conditions at the site affecting that portion of the Work.

B. If the Contractor discovers any errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly report them to the Architect as a written request for information that includes a detailed statement identifying the specific Drawings or Specifications that are in need of clarification and the error, omission, or inconsistency discovered in them.

(1) The Contractor shall not be expected to act as a licensed design professional and ascertain whether the Contract Documents comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, but the Contractor shall be obligated to promptly notify the Architect of any such noncompliance discovered by or made known to the Contractor. If the Contractor performs Work without fulfilling this notification obligation, the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.

(2) The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner for errors, omissions, or inconsistencies that may exist in the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and conditions at the site, unless the Contractor knowingly fails to report a discovered error, omission, or inconsistency to the Architect, in which case the Contractor shall pay the resulting costs and damages that would have been avoided by such notification.

C. If the Contractor considers the Architect's response to a request for information to constitute a change to the Contract Documents involving additional costs and/or time, the Contractor shall follow the procedures of Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.

D. If, with undue frequency, the Contractor requests information that is obtainable through reasonable examination and comparison of the Contract Documents, site conditions, and previous correspondence, interpretations, or clarifications, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for reasonable charges from the Architect for the additional services required to review, research, and respond to such requests for information.

ARTICLE 8
SURVEYS by CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall provide competent engineering services to assure accurate execution of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall verify the figures given for the contours, approaches and locations shown on the Drawings before starting any Work and be responsible for the accuracy of the finished Work. Without extra cost to the Owner, the Contractor shall engage a licensed surveyor if necessary to verify boundary lines, keep within property lines, and shall be responsible for encroachments on rights or property of public or surrounding property owners.

B. The Contractor shall establish all base lines for the location of the principal components of the Work and make all detail surveys necessary for construction, including grade stakes, batter boards and other working points, lines and elevations. If the Work involves alteration of or addition to existing structures or improvements, the Contractor shall locate and measure elements of the existing conditions as is necessary to facilitate accurate fabrication, assembly, and installation of new Work in the relationship, alignment, and/or connection to the existing structure or improvement as is shown in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9
SUBMITTALS

A. Where required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings, product data, samples and other information (hereinafter referred to as Submittals) to the Architect for the purpose of demonstrating the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the accuracy of its Submittals and the conformity of its submitted information to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Each Submittal shall bear the Contractor's approval, evidencing that the Contractor has reviewed and found the information to be in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed and approved by the Contractor may be returned by the Architect without action.

C. The Contractor shall prepare and deliver its submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of construction requirements and in a sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. In coordinating the Submittal process with its construction schedule, the Contractor shall allow sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

D. By approving a Submittal the Contractor represents not only that the element of Work presented in the Submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents, but also that the Contractor has:

(1) found the layout and/or dimensions in the Submittal to be comparable with those in the Contract Documents and other relevant Submittals and has made field measurements as necessary to verify their accuracy, and
(2) determined that products, materials, systems, equipment and/or procedures presented in the Submittal are compatible with those presented, or being presented, in other relevant Submittals and

with the Contractor's intended Construction Methods.

E. The Contractor shall not fabricate or perform any portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require Submittals until the respective Submittals have been approved by the Architect.

F. In the case of a resubmission, the Contractor shall direct specific attention to all revisions in a Submittal. The Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to any revisions that were not brought to the Architect's attention.

G. If the Contract Documents specify that a Submittal is to be prepared and sealed by a registered architect or licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, all drawings, calculations, specifications, and certifications of the Submittal shall bear the Alabama seal of registration and signature of the registered/licensed design professional who prepared them or under whose supervision they were prepared. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of such a Submittal, provided that all performance and design criteria that such Submittal must satisfy are sufficiently specified in the Contract Documents. The Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on such a Submittal only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

H. DEVIATIONS

(1) The Architect is authorized by the Owner to approve "minor" deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents. "Minor" deviations are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Deviations which are not "minor" may be authorized only by the Owner through the Change Order procedures of Article 19.

(2) Any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in a Submittal shall be clearly identified as a "Deviation from Contract Requirements" (or by similar language) within the Submittal and, in a letter transmitting the Submittal to the Architect, the Contractor shall direct the Architect's attention to, and request specific approval of, the deviation. Otherwise, the Architect's approval of a Submittal does not constitute approval of deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in the Submittal.

(3) The Contractor shall bear all costs and expenses of any changes to the Work, changes to work performed by the Owner or separate contractors, or additional services by the Architect required to accommodate an approved deviation unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of the required changes and a Change Order has been issued authorizing the deviation and accounting for such resulting changes and costs.

I. ARCHITECT'S REVIEW and APPROVAL

(1) The Architect will review the Contractor's Submittals for conformance with requirements of, and the design concept expressed in, the Contract Documents and will approve or take other appropriate action upon them. This review is not intended to verify the accuracy and completeness of details such as dimensions and quantities nor to substantiate installation instructions or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor. However, the Architect shall advise the Contractor of any errors or omissions which the Architect

may detect during this review. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

(2) The Architect will review and respond to all Submittals with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review.

(3) No corrections or changes to Submittals indicated by the Architect will be considered as authorizations to perform Extra Work. If the Contractor considers such correction or change of a Submittal to require Work which differs from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing in accordance with Article 20, Claims for Extra Cost or Extra Work.

J. CONFORMANCE with SUBMITTALS

The Work shall be constructed in accordance with approved Submittals.

ARTICLE 10
DOCUMENTS and SAMPLES at the SITE

A. "AS ISSUED" SET

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one copy of all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, written directives and clarifications, and approved Submittals intact as issued, and an updated construction schedule.

B. "POSTED" SET

The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, in good order, at least one set of the Drawings and Project Manual into which the Contractor has "posted"(incorporated) all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, and other information pertinent to the proper performance of the Work. The Contractor shall assure that all sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals being used by the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers are "posted" with the current information to insure that updated Contract Documents are used for performance of the Work.

C. RECORD SET

One set of the Drawings and Project Manual described in Paragraph B shall be the Contractor's record set in which the Contractor shall record all field changes, corrections, selections, final locations, and other information as will be duplicated on the "As-built" documents required under Article 11. The Contractor shall record such "as-built" information in its record set as it becomes available through progress of the Work. The Contractor's performance of this requirement shall be subject to confirmation by the Architect at any time as a prerequisite to approval of Progress Payments.

D. The documents and samples required by this Article to be maintained at the Project site shall be readily available to the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, and their representatives.

ARTICLE 11
"AS-BUILT" DOCUMENTS

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall deliver two (2) sets of "As-built" documents, as described herein, to the Architect for submission to the Owner upon completion of the Work. Each set of "As-built' documents shall consist of a copy of the Drawings and Project Manual, in like-new condition, into which the Contractor has neatly incorporated all Addenda, Change Orders, supplemental drawings, clarifications, field changes, corrections, selections, actual locations of underground utilities, and other information as required herein or specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall use the following methods for incorporating information into the "As-built" documents:

(1) Drawings

(a) To the greatest extent practicable, information shall be carefully drawn and lettered, in ink, on the Drawings in the form of sketches, details, plans, notes, and dimensions as required to provide a fully dimensioned record of the Work. When required for clarity, sketches, details, or partial plans shall be drawn on supplemental sheets and bound into the Drawings and referenced on the drawing being revised.

(b) Where a revised drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the drawing of latest date shall be bound into the Drawings in the place of the superseded drawing.

(c) Where a supplemental drawing has been furnished by the Architect, the supplemental drawing shall be bound into the Drawings in an appropriate location and referred to by notes added to the drawing being supplemented.

(d) Where the Architect has furnished details, partial plans, or lengthy notes of which it would be impractical for the Contractor to redraw or letter on a drawing, such information may be affixed to the appropriate drawing with transparent tape if space is available on the drawing.

(e) Any entry of information made in the Drawings that is the result of an Addendum or Change Order, shall identify the Addendum or Change Order from which it originated.

(2) Project Manual

(a) A copy of all Addenda and Change Orders, excluding drawings thereof, shall be bound in the front of the Project Manual.

(b) Where a document, form, or entire specification section is revised, the latest issue shall be bound into the Project Manual in the place of the superseded issue.

(c) Where information within a specification section is revised, the deleted or revised information shall be drawn through in ink and an adjacent note added identifying the Addendum or Change Order containing the revised information.

C. Within ten days after the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or the last completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall submit the "As-built" documents to the Architect for approval. If the Architect requires that any corrections be made, the documents will be returned in a reasonable time for correction and resubmission.

ARTICLE 12
PROGRESS SCHEDULE

(Not applicable if the Contract Time is 60 days or less.)

A. The Contractor shall within fifteen days after the date of commencement stated in the Notice to Proceed, or such other time as may be provided in the Contract Documents, prepare and submit to the Architect for review and approval a practicable construction schedule informing the Architect and Owner of the order in which the Contractor plans to carry on the Work within the Contract Time. The Architect's review and approval of the Contractor's construction schedule shall be only for compliance with the specified format, Contract Time, and suitability for monitoring progress of the Work and shall not be construed as a representation that the Architect has analyzed the schedule to form opinions of sequences or durations of time represented in the schedule.

B. If a schedule format is not specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the construction schedule shall be prepared using DCM Form C-11, "Sample Progress Schedule and Report", (contained in the Project Manual) or similar format of suitable scale and detail to indicate the percentage of Work scheduled to be completed at the end of each month. At the end of each month the Contractor shall enter the actual percentage of completion on the construction schedule submit two copies to the Architect, and attach one copy to each copy of the monthly Application for Payment. The construction schedule shall be revised to reflect any agreed extensions of the Contract Time or as required by conditions of the Work.

C. If a more comprehensive schedule format is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents or voluntarily employed by the Contractor, it may be used in lieu of DCM Form C-11.

D. The Contractor's construction schedule shall be used by the Contractor, Architect, and Owner to determine the adequacy of the Contractor's progress. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining progress in accordance with the currently approved construction schedule and shall increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant and equipment as may be necessary to do so. If the Contractor's progress falls materially behind the currently approved construction schedule and, in the opinion of the Architect or Owner, the Contractor is not taking sufficient steps to regain schedule, the Architect may, with the Owner's concurrence, issue the Contractor a Notice to Cure pursuant to Article 27. In such a Notice to Cure the Architect may require the Contractor to submit such supplementary or revised construction schedules as may be deemed necessary to demonstrate the manner in which schedule will be regained.

ARTICLE 13
EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, and SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Every part of the Work shall be executed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved Submittals. All materials used in the Work shall be furnished in sufficient quantities to facilitate the proper and expeditious execution of the Work and shall be new except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise.

B. Whenever a product, material, system, item of equipment, or service is identified in the Contract Documents by reference to a trade name, manufacturer's name, model number, etc.(hereinafter

referred to as "source"), and only one or two sources are listed, or three or more sources are listed and followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, it is intended to establish a required standard of performance, design, and quality, and the Contractor may submit, for the Architect's approval, products, materials, systems, equipment, or services of other sources which the Contractor can prove to the Architect's satisfaction are equal to, or exceed, the standard of performance, design and quality specified, unless the provisions of Paragraph D below apply. Such proposed substitutions are not to be purchased or installed without the Architect's written approval of the substitution.

C. If the Contract Documents identify three or more sources for a product, material, system, item of equipment or service to be used and the list of sources is not followed by "or approved equal" or similar wording, the Contractor may make substitution only after evaluation by the Architect and execution of an appropriate Contract Change Order.

D. If the Contract Documents identify only one source and expressly provide that it is an approved sole source for the product, material, system, item of equipment, or service, the Contractor must furnish the identified sole source.

ARTICLE 14
SAFETY and PROTECTION of PERSONS and PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for conditions at the Project site, including safety of all persons (including employees) and property. The Contractor shall create, maintain, and supervise conditions and programs to facilitate and promote safe execution of the Work, and shall supervise the Work with the attention and skill required to assure its safe performance. Safety provisions shall conform to OSHA requirements and all other federal, state, county, and local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations. Where any of these are in conflict, the more stringent requirement shall be followed. Nothing contained in this Contract shall be construed to mean that the Owner has employed the Architect nor has the Architect employed its consultants to administer, supervise, inspect, or take action regarding safety programs or conditions at the Project site.

B. The Contractor shall employ Construction Methods, safety precautions, and protective measures that will reasonably prevent damage, injury or loss to:

(1) workers and other persons on the Project site and in adjacent and other areas that may be affected by the Contractor's operations;

(2) the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work and stored by the Contractor on or off the Project site; and

(3) other property on, or adjacent to, the Project site, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and other improvements not designated in the Contract Documents to be removed, relocated, or replaced.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt remedy of damage and loss to property, including the filing of appropriate insurance claims, caused in whole or in part by the fault or negligence of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

D. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety and protection of persons or property, including without limitation notices to adjoining property owners of excavation or other construction activities that potentially could cause damage or injury to adjoining property or persons thereon.

E. The Contractor shall erect and maintain barriers, danger signs, and any other reasonable safeguards and warnings against hazards as may be required for safety and protection during performance of the Contract and shall notify owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of conditions that may exist or arise which may jeopardize their safety.

F. If use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual Construction Methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise commensurate care and employ supervisors and workers properly qualified to perform such activity.

G. The Contractor shall furnish a qualified safety representative at the Project site whose duties shall include the prevention of accidents. The safety representative shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless the Contractor assigns this duty to another responsible member of its on-site staff and notifies the Owner and Architect in writing of such assignment.

H. The Contractor shall not permit a load to be applied, or forces introduced, to any part of the construction or site that may cause damage to the construction or site or endanger safety of the construction, site, or persons on or near the site.

I. The Contractor shall have the right to act as it deems appropriate in emergency situations jeopardizing life or property. The Contractor shall be entitled to equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time for its efforts expended for the sole benefit of the Owner in an emergency. Such adjustment shall be determined as provided in Articles 19 and 20.

J. The duty of the Architect and the Architect's consultants to visit the Project site to conduct periodic inspections of the Work or for other purposes shall not give rise to a duty to review or approve the adequacy of the Contractor's safety program, safety supervisor, or any safety measure which Contractor takes or fails to take in, on, or near the Project site.

ARTICLE 15
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. A Hazardous Material is any substance or material identified as hazardous under any federal, state, or local law or regulation, or any other substance or material which may be considered hazardous or otherwise subject to statutory or regulatory requirements governing its handling, disposal, and/or clean-up. Existing Hazardous Materials are Hazardous Materials discovered at the Project site and not introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

B. If, during the performance of the Work, the Contractor encounters a suspected Existing Hazardous Material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the affected area, take measures appropriate to the condition to keep people away from the suspected Existing Hazardous Material, and

immediately notify the Architect and Owner of the condition in writing.

C. The Owner shall obtain the services of an independent laboratory or professional consultant, appropriately licensed and qualified, to determine whether the suspected material is a Hazardous Material requiring abatement and, if so, to certify after its abatement that it has been rendered harmless. Any abatement of Existing Hazardous Materials will be the responsibility of the Owner. The Owner will advise the Contractor in writing of the persons or entities who will determine the nature of the suspected material and those who will, if necessary, perform the abatement. The Owner will not employ persons or entities to perform these services to whom the Contractor or Architect has reasonable objection.

D. After certification by the Owner's independent laboratory or professional consultant that the material is harmless or has been rendered harmless, work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If the material is found to be an Existing Hazardous Material and the Contractor incurs additional cost or delay due to the presence and abatement of the material, the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time shall be appropriately adjusted by a Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19.

E. The Owner shall not be responsible for Hazardous Materials introduced to the Project site by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable unless such Hazardous Materials were required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 16
INSPECTION of the WORK

A. GENERAL

(1) The Contractor is solely responsible for the Work's compliance with the Contract Documents; therefore, the Contractor shall be responsible to inspect in-progress and completed Work, and shall verify its compliance with the Contract Documents and that any element or portion of the Work upon which subsequent Work is to be applied or performed is in proper condition to receive the subsequent Work. Neither the presence nor absence of inspections by the Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, or their representatives shall relieve the Contractor of responsibility to inspect the Work, for responsibility for Construction Methods and safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, or from any other requirement of the Contract Documents.

(2) The Architect, Owner, Director, DCM Project Inspector, any public authority having jurisdiction, and their representatives shall have access at all times to the Work for inspection whenever it is in preparation or progress, and the Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection. All materials, workmanship, processes of manufacture, and methods of construction, if not otherwise stipulated in the Contract Documents, shall be subject to inspection, examination, and test at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction are being carried on. Such inspections will not unreasonably interfere with the Contractor's operations.

(3) The Architect will inspect the Work as a representative of the Owner. The Architect's inspections may be supplemented by inspections by the DCM Project Inspector as a representative of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(4) The Contractor may be charged by the Owner for any extra cost of inspection incurred by the Owner or Architect on account of material and workmanship not being ready at the time of inspection set by the Contractor.

B. TYPES of INSPECTIONS

(1) **SCHEDULED INSPECTIONS and CONFERENCES.** Scheduled Inspections and Conferences are conducted by the Architect, scheduled by the Architect in coordination with the Contractor and DCM Project Inspector, and are attended by the Contractor and applicable Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers, and the DCM Project Inspector. Scheduled Inspections and Conferences of this Contract include:

(a) Pre-construction Conference.

(b) Pre-roofing Conference (not applicable if the Contract involves no roofing work)

(c) Above Ceiling Inspection(s): An above ceiling inspection of all spaces in the building is required before the ceiling material is installed. Above ceiling inspections are to be conducted at a time when all above ceiling systems are complete and tested to the greatest extent reasonable pending installation of the ceiling material. System identifications and markings are to be complete. All fire-rated construction including fire-stopping of penetrations and specified identification above the ceiling shall be complete. Ceiling framing and suspension systems shall be complete with lights, grilles and diffusers, access panels, fire protection drops for sprinkler heads, etc., installed in their final locations to the greatest extent reasonable. Above ceiling framing to support ceiling mounted equipment shall be complete. The above ceiling construction shall be complete to the extent that after the inspection the ceiling material can be installed without disturbance.

(d) Final Inspection(s): A Final Inspection shall establish that the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is Substantially Complete in accordance with Article 32 and is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector as being ready for the Owner's occupancy or use. At the conclusion of this inspection, items requiring correction or completion ("punch list" items) shall be minimal and require only a short period of time for accomplishment to establish Final Acceptance of the Work. If the Work, or designated portion of the Work, includes the installation, or modification, of a fire alarm system or other life safety systems essential to occupancy, such systems shall have been tested and appropriately certified before the Final Inspection.

(e) Year-end Inspection(s): An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one year warranty period(s). The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of this inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period in accordance with Article 35.

(2) **PERIODIC INSPECTIONS.** Periodic Inspections are conducted throughout the course of the Work by the Architect, the Architect's consultants, their representatives, and the DCM Project Inspector, jointly or independently, with or without advance notice to the Contractor.

(3) **SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS.** Specified Inspections and Tests include inspections, tests, demonstrations, and approvals that are either specified in the Contract Documents or required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction, to be performed by the Contractor, one of its Subcontractors, or an independent testing laboratory or firm (whether paid for by the Contractor or Owner).

C. INSPECTIONS by the ARCHITECT

(1) The Architect is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than "minor" deviations as defined in Article 9 and "minor" changes as defined in Article 19), to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner.

(2) The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor's operations and as otherwise necessary to:

(a) become generally familiar with the in-progress and completed Work and the quality of the Work,

(b) determine whether the Work is progressing in general accordance with the Contractor's schedule and is likely to be completed within the Contract Time,

(c) visually compare readily accessible elements of the Work to the requirements of the Contract Documents to determine, in general, if the Contractor's performance of the Work indicates that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents when completed,

(d) endeavor to guard the Owner against Defective Work,

(e) review and address with the Contractor any problems in implementing the requirements of the Contract Documents that the Contractor may have encountered, and

(f) keep the Owner fully informed about the Project.

(3) The Architect shall have the authority to reject Defective Work or require its correction, but shall not be required to make exhaustive investigations or examinations of the in-progress or completed portions of the Work to expose the presence of Defective Work. However, it shall be an obligation of the Architect to report in writing, to the Owner, Contractor, and DCM Project Inspector, any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.

(4) The Architect shall have the authority to require the Contractor to stop work only when, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, such stoppage is necessary to avoid Defective Work. The Architect shall not be liable to the Contractor or Owner for the consequences of any decisions made by the Architect in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise this authority.

(5) "Inspections by the Architect" includes appropriate inspections by the Architect's consultants as dictated by their respective disciplines of design and the stage of the Contractor's operations.

D. INSPECTIONS by the DCM PROJECT INSPECTOR

(1) The DCM Project Inspector will:

(a) participate in scheduled inspections and conferences as practicable,

(b) perform periodic inspections of in-progress and completed Work to ensure code compliance of the Project and general conformance of the Work with the Contract Documents, and

(c) monitor the Contractor's progress and performance of the Work.

(2) The DCM Project Inspector shall have the authority to:

(a) reject Work that is not in compliance with the State Building Code adopted by the DCM, unless the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents in which case the DCM Project Inspector will advise the Architect to initiate appropriate corrective action, and

(b) notify the Architect, Owner, and Contractor of Defective Work recognized by the DCM Project Inspector.

(3) The DCM Project Inspector's periodic inspections will usually be scheduled around key stages of construction based upon information reported by the Architect. As the Architect or Owner deems appropriate, the DCM Project Inspector, as well as other members of the Technical Staff, can be requested to schedule special inspections or meetings to address specific matters. The written findings of DCM Project Inspector will be transmitted to the Owner, Contractor, and Architect.

(4) The DCM Project Inspector is not authorized to revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents, to finally approve or accept any portion of the Work or to issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents without concurrence of the Owner. The Contractor shall not proceed with Work as a result of instructions or findings of the DCM Project Inspector which the Contractor considers to be a change to the requirements of the Contract Documents without written authorization of the Owner through the Architect.

E. UNCOVERING WORK

(1) If the Contractor covers a portion of the Work before it is examined by the Architect and this is contrary to the Architect's request or specific requirements in the Contract Documents, then, upon written request of the Architect, the Work must be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

(2) Without a prior request or specific requirement that Work be examined by the Architect before it is covered, the Architect may request that Work be uncovered for examination and the Contractor shall uncover it. If the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted under Article 19 to compensate the Contractor for the costs of uncovering and replacement. If the Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, uncovering, correction, and replacement shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

F. SPECIFIED INSPECTIONS and TESTS

(1) The Contractor shall schedule and coordinate Specified Inspections and Tests to be made at appropriate times so as not to delay the progress of the Work or the work of the Owner or separate contractors. If the Contract Documents require that a Specified Inspection or Test be witnessed or attended by the Architect or Architect's consultant, the Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of the time and place of the Specified Inspection or Test. If a Specified Inspection or Test reveals that Work is not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the Specified Inspection or Test, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services. Through appropriate Contract Change Order the Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which become Contract requirements subsequent to the receipt of bids.

(2) If the Architect, Owner, or public authority having jurisdiction determines that inspections, tests, demonstrations, or approvals in addition to Specified Inspections and Tests are required, the Contractor shall, upon written instruction from the Architect, arrange for their performance by an entity acceptable to the Owner, giving timely notice to the architect of the time and place of their performance. Related costs shall be borne by the Owner unless the procedures reveal that Work is

not in compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents, in which case the Contractor shall bear the costs of correction, repeating the procedures, and any related costs incurred by the Owner, including reasonable charges, if any, by the Architect for additional services.

(3) Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, required certificates of Specified Inspections and Tests shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

(4) Failure of any materials to pass Specified Inspections and Tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider any further samples of the same brand or make of that material for use in the Work.

ARTICLE 17
CORRECTION of DEFECTIVE WORK

A. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, promptly correct Defective Work rejected by the Architect or which otherwise becomes known to the Contractor, removing the rejected or nonconforming materials and construction from the project site.

B. Correction of Defective Work shall be performed in such a timely manner as will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work and the work of the Owner and separate contractors.

C. The Contractor shall bear all expenses related to the correction of Defective Work, including but not limited to: **(1)** additional testing and inspections, including repeating Specified Inspections and Tests, **(2)** reasonable services and expenses of the Architect, and **(3)** the expense of making good all work of the Contractor, Owner, or separate contractors destroyed or damaged by the correction of Defective Work.

ARTICLE 18
DEDUCTIONS for UNCORRECTED WORK

If the Owner deems it advisable and in the Owner's interest to accept Defective Work, the Owner may allow part or all of such Work to remain in place, provided an equitable deduction from the Contract Sum, acceptable to the Owner, is offered by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 19
CHANGES in the WORK

A. GENERAL

(1) The Owner may at any time direct the Contractor to make changes in the Work which are within the general scope of the Contract, including changes in the Drawings, Specifications, or other portions of the Contract Documents to add, delete, or otherwise revise portions of the Work. The Architect is authorized by the Owner to direct "minor" changes in the Work by written order to the Contractor. "Minor" changes in the Work are defined as those which are in the interest of the Owner, do not materially alter the quality or performance of the finished Work, and do not affect the cost or time of performance of the Work. Changes in the Work which are not "minor" may be

authorized only by the Owner.

(2) If the Owner directs a change in the Work, the change shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract, stating their agreement upon the change or changes in the Work and the adjustments, if any, in the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

(3) Subject to compliance with Alabama's Public Works Law, the Owner may, upon agreement by the Contractor, incorporate previously unawarded bid alternates into the Contract.

(4) In the event of a claim or dispute as to the appropriate adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time due to a directive to make changes in the Work, the Work shall proceed as provided in this article subject to subsequent agreement of the parties or final resolution of the dispute pursuant to Article 24.

(5) Consent of surety will be obtained for all Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum.

(6) Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly to perform changes in the Work, unless otherwise directed by the Owner through the Architect.

(7) All change orders require DCM Form C-12: Contract Change Order and DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification. Only Change Orders 10% or greater of the current contract amount require the Owner's legal advisor's signature on DCM Form B-11: Change Order Justification.

B. DETERMINATION of ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT SUM

The adjustment of the Contract Sum resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by one of the following methods, or a combination thereof, as selected by the Owner:
(1) **Lump Sum.** By mutual agreement to a lump sum based on or negotiated from an itemized cost proposal from the Contractor. Additions to the Contract Sum shall include the Contractor's direct costs plus a maximum 15% markup for overhead and profit. Where subcontract work is involved the total mark-up for the Contractor and a Subcontractor shall not exceed 25%. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

(2) **Unit Price.** By application of Unit Prices included in the Contract or subsequently agreed to by the parties. However, if the character or quantity originally contemplated is materially changed so that application of such unit price to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to either party, the applicable unit price shall be equitably adjusted.

(3) **Force Account.** By directing the Contractor to proceed with the change in the Work on a "force account" basis under which the Contractor shall be reimbursed for reasonable expenditures incurred by the Contractor and its Subcontractors in performing added Work and the Owner shall

receive reasonable credit for any deleted Work. The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Owner may prescribe, an itemized accounting of the cost of the change together with sufficient supporting data. Unless otherwise stated in the directive, the adjustment of the Contract Sum shall be limited to the following:

(a) costs of labor and supervision, including employee benefits, social security, retirement, unemployment and workers' compensation insurance required by law, agreement, or under Contractor's or Subcontractor's standard personnel policy;

(b) cost of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of delivery, whether incorporated or consumed;

(c) rental cost of machinery and equipment, not to exceed prevailing local rates if contractor-owned;

(d) costs of premiums for insurance required by the Contract Documents, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the change in the Work;

(e) reasonable credits to the Owner for the value of deleted Work, without Contractor or Subcontractor mark-ups; and

(f) for additions to the Contract Sum, mark-up of the Contractor's direct costs for overhead and profit not exceeding 15% on Contractor's work nor exceeding 25% for Contractor and Subcontractor on a Subcontractor's work. **Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.** For the purposes of this method of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change, such as the cost of insurance other than mentioned above, bonds, superintendent and other job office personnel, watchman, use and rental of small tools, job office, job office supplies and expenses, temporary facilities and utilities, and home office expenses.

C. ADJUSTMENT of the CONTRACT TIME due to CHANGES

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted for the performance of a change provided that the Contractor notifies the Architect in writing that the change will increase the time required to complete the Work. Such notice shall be provided no later than:

(a) with the Contractor's cost proposal stating the number of days of extension requested, or

(b) within ten days after the Contractor receives a directive to proceed with a change in advance of submitting a cost proposal, in which case the notice should provide an estimated number of days of extension to be requested, which may be subject to adjustment in the cost proposal.

(2) The Contract Time shall be extended only to the extent that the change affects the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract, taking into account the concurrent performance of the changed and unchanged Work.

D. CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

(1) If the Owner proposes to make a change in the Work, the Architect will request that the Contractor provide a cost proposal for making the change to the Work. The request shall be in writing and shall adequately describe the proposed change using drawings, specifications, narrative, or a combination thereof. Within 21 days after receiving such a request, or such other time as may be stated in the request, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a written proposal, properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to facilitate evaluation. The stated

time within which the Contractor must submit a proposal may be extended if, within that time, the Contractor makes a written request with reasonable justification thereof.

(2) The Contractor may voluntarily offer a change proposal which, in the Contractor's opinion, will reduce the cost of construction, maintenance, or operation or will improve the cost-effective performance of an element of the Project, in which case the Owner, through the Architect, will accept, reject, or respond otherwise within 21 days after receipt of the proposal, or such other reasonable time as the Contractor may state in the proposal.

(3) If the Contractor's proposal is acceptable to the Owner, or is negotiated to the mutual agreement of the Contractor and Owner, the Architect will prepare an appropriate Contract Change Order for execution. Upon receipt of the fully executed Contract Change Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the change.

(4) In advance of delivery of a fully executed Contract Change Order, the Architect may furnish to the Contractor a written authorization to proceed with an agreed change. However, such an authorization shall be effective only if it:

(a) identifies the Contractor's accepted or negotiated proposal for the change,
(b) states the agreed adjustments, if any, in Contract Sum and Contract Time,
(c) states that funds are available to pay for the change, and
(d) is signed by the Owner.

(5) If the Contractor and Owner cannot agree on the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum for a change, the Owner, through the Architect, may order the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis, but the net cost to the Owner shall not exceed the amount quoted in the Contractor's proposal. Such order shall state that funds are available to pay for the change.

(6) If the Contractor does not promptly respond to a request for a proposal, or the Owner determines that the change is essential to the final product of the Work and that the change must be effected immediately to avoid delay of the Project, the Owner may:

(a) determine with the Contractor a sufficient maximum amount to be authorized for the change and

(b) direct the Contractor to proceed with the change on a Force Account basis pending delivery of the Contractor's proposal, stating the maximum increase in the Contract Sum that is authorized for the change.

(7) Pending agreement of the parties or final resolution of any dispute of the total amount due the Contractor for a change in the Work, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work may be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by an interim Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part of all of such costs or time extension. Once a dispute is resolved, it shall be implemented by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

ARTICLE 20
CLAIMS for EXTRA COST or EXTRA WORK

A. If the Contractor considers any instructions by the Architect, Owner, DCM Project Inspector, or public authority having jurisdiction to be contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will involve extra work and/or cost under the Contract, the Contractor shall give the Architect

written notice thereof within ten days after receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute such work. As used in this Article, "instructions" shall include written or oral clarifications, directions, instructions, interpretations, or determinations.

B. The Contractor's notification pursuant to Paragraph 20.A shall state: (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the instructions, **(2)** that the Contractor considers the instructions to constitute a change to the Contract Documents and why, and **(3)** an estimate of extra cost and time that may be involved to the extent an estimate may be reasonably made at that time.

C. Except for claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property, no claim for extra cost or extra work shall be considered in the absence of prior notice required under Paragraph 20.A.

D. Within ten days of receipt of a notice pursuant to Paragraph 20.A, the Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor, stating one of the following:

(1) The cited instruction is rescinded.

(2) The cited instruction is a change in the Work and in which manner the Contractor is to proceed with procedures of Article 19, Changes in the Work.

(3) The cited instruction is reconfirmed, is not considered by the Architect to be a change in the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is to proceed with Work as instructed.

E. If the Architect's response to the Contractor is as in Paragraph 20.D(3), the Contractor shall proceed with the Work as instructed. If the Contractor continues to consider the instructions to constitute a change in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, within ten days after receiving the Architect's response, notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor intends to submit a claim pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes

ARTICLE 21
DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

A. DEFINITION

"Differing Site Conditions" are:

(1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions at the Project site which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the Project site which are of an unusual nature, differing materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character required by the Contract Documents.

B. PROCEDURES

If Differing Site Conditions are encountered, then the party discovering the condition shall promptly notify the other party before the condition is disturbed and in no event later than ten days after discovering the condition. Upon such notice and verification that a Differing Site Condition exists, the Architect will, with reasonable promptness and with the Owner's concurrence, make changes in the Drawings and/or Specifications as are deemed necessary to conform to the Differing

Site Condition. Any increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or Contract Time that is warranted by the changes will be made as provided under Article 19, Changes in the Work. If the Architect determines a Differing Site Condition has not been encountered, the Architect shall notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reason for that determination.

ARTICLE 22
CLAIMS for DAMAGES

If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time after the discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

ARTICLE 23
DELAYS

A. A delay beyond the Contractor's control at any time in the commencement or progress of Work by an act or omission of the Owner, Architect, or any separate contractor or by labor disputes, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, fires, abnormal floods, tornadoes, or other cataclysmic events of nature, may entitle the Contractor to an extension of the Contract Time provided, however, that the Contractor shall, within ten days after the delay first occurs, give written notice to the Architect of the cause of the delay and its probable effect on progress of the entire Work.

B. Adverse weather conditions that are more severe than anticipated for the locality of the Work during any given month may entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract Time provided, however;

(1) the weather conditions had an adverse effect on construction scheduled to be performed during the period in which the adverse weather occurred, which in reasonable sequence would have an effect on completion of the entire Work,

(2) the Contractor shall, within twenty-one days after the end of the month in which the delay occurs, give the Architect written notice of the delay that occurred during that month and its probable effect on progress of the Work, and

(3) within a reasonable time after giving notice of the delay, the Contractor provides the Architect with sufficient data to document that the weather conditions experienced were unusually severe for the locality of the Work during the month in question. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, data documenting unusually severe weather conditions shall compare actual weather conditions to the average weather conditions for the month in question during the previous five years as recorded by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar record-keeping entities.

C. Adjustments, if any, of the Contract Time pursuant to this Article shall be incorporated into the Contract by a Contract Change Order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Contractor, Owner, and other signatories to the Construction Contract or, at closeout of the Contract, by mutual

written agreement between the Contractor and Owner. The adjustment of the Contract Time shall not exceed the extent to which the delay extends the time required to complete the entire Work of the Contract.

D. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment of the Contract Sum for damage due to delays claimed pursuant to this Article unless the delay was caused by the Owner or Architect and was either:

(1) the result of bad faith or active interference or

(2) beyond the contemplation of the parties and not remedied within a reasonable time after notification by the Contractor of its presence.

ARTICLE 24
RESOLUTION of CLAIMS and DISPUTES

A. APPLICABILITY of ARTICLE

(1) As used in this Article, "Claims and Disputes" include claims or disputes asserted by the Contractor, its Surety, or Owner arising out of or related to the Contract, or its breach, including without limitation claims seeking, under the provisions of the Contract, equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum or Contract Time and claims and disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner regarding interpretation of the Contract Documents, performance of the Work, or breach of or compliance with the terms of the Contract.

(2) "Resolution" addressed in this Article applies only to Claims and Disputes arising between the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner and asserted after execution of the Construction Contract and prior to the date upon which final payment is made. Upon making application for final payment the Contractor may reserve the right to subsequent Resolution of existing Claims by including a list of all Claims, in stated amounts, which remain to be resolved and specifically excluding them from any release of claims executed by the Contractor, and in that event Resolution may occur after final payment is made.

B. CONTINUANCE of PERFORMANCE

An unresolved Claim or Dispute shall not be just cause for the Contractor to fail or refuse to proceed diligently with performance of the Contract or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. GOOD FAITH EFFORT to SETTLE

The Contractor and Owner agree that, upon the assertion of a Claim by the other, they will make a good faith effort, with the Architect's assistance and advice, to achieve mutual resolution of the Claim. If mutually agreed, the Contractor and Owner may endeavor to resolve a Claim through mediation. If efforts to settle are not successful, the Claim shall be resolved in accordance with paragraph D or E below, whichever applies.

D FINAL RESOLUTION for STATE-FUNDED CONTRACTS

(1) If the Contract is funded in whole or in part with state funds, the final Resolution of Claims

and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner shall be by the Director, whose decision shall be final, binding, and conclusive upon the Contractor, its Surety, and the Owner.

(2) When it becomes apparent to the party asserting a Claim (the Claimant) that an impasse to mutual resolution has been reached, the Claimant may request in writing to the Director that the Claim be resolved by decision of the Director. Such request by the Contractor (or its Surety) shall be submitted through the Owner. Should the Owner fail or refuse to submit the Contractor's request within ten days of receipt of same, the Contractor may forward such request directly to the Director. Upon receipt of a request to resolve a Claim, the Director will instruct the parties as to procedures to be initiated and followed.

(3) If the respondent to a Claim fails or refuses to participate or cooperate in the Resolution procedures to the extent that the Claimant is compelled to initiate legal proceedings to induce the Respondent to participate or cooperate, the Claimant will be entitled to recover, and may amend its Claim to include, the expense of reasonable attorney's fees so incurred.

E. FINAL RESOLUTION for LOCALLY-FUNDED CONTRACTS

If the Contract is funded in whole with funds provided by a city or county board of education or other local governmental authority and the Contract Documents do not stipulate a binding alternative dispute resolution method, the final resolution of Claims and Disputes which cannot be resolved by the Contractor (or its Surety) and Owner may be by any legal remedy available to the parties. Alternatively, upon the written agreement of the Contractor (or its Surety) and the Owner, final Resolution of Claims and Disputes may be by submission to binding arbitration before a neutral arbitrator or panel or by submission to the Director in accordance with preceding Paragraph D.

ARTICLE 25
OWNER'S RIGHT to CORRECT DEFECTIVE WORK

If the Contractor fails or refuses to correct Defective Work in a timely manner that will avoid delay of completion, use, or occupancy of the Work or work by the Owner or separate contractors, the Architect may give the Contractor written Notice to Cure the Defective Work within a reasonable, stated time. If within ten days after receipt of the Notice to Cure the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the Defective Work or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the Defective Work, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy available to the Owner, correct the Defective Work and deduct the actual cost of the correction from payment then or thereafter due to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 26
OWNER'S RIGHT to STOP or SUSPEND the WORK

A. STOPPING the WORK for CAUSE

If the Contractor fails to correct Defective Work or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may direct the Contractor in writing to stop the Work, or any part of the Work, until the cause for the Owner's directive has been eliminated;

however, the Owner's right to stop the Work shall not be construed as a duty of the Owner to be exercised for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

B. SUSPENSION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE

(1) The Owner may, at any time and without cause, direct the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, or any part of the Work, for a period of time as the Owner may determine.

(2) The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted, pursuant to Article 19, for reasonable increases in the cost and time caused by an Owner-directed suspension, delay or interruption of Work for the Owner's convenience. However, no adjustment to the Contract Sum shall be made to the extent that the same or concurrent Work is, was or would have been likewise suspended, delayed or interrupted for other reasons not caused by the Owner.

ARTICLE 27
OWNER'S RIGHT to TERMINATE CONTRACT

A. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CAUSE

(1) Causes: The Owner may terminate the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or any designated portion of the Work, if the Contractor:

(a) should be adjudged bankrupt, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the Contractor's creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency to the extent termination for these reasons is permissible under applicable law;

(b) refuses or fails to prosecute the Work, or any part of the Work, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the Contract Time, including any extensions, or fails to complete the Work within the Contract Time;

(c) refuses or fails to perform the Work, including prompt correction of Defective Work, in a manner that will insure that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents;

(d) fails to pay for labor or materials supplied for the Work or to pay Subcontractors in accordance with the respective Subcontract;

(e) persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction, or the instructions of the Architect or Owner; or

(f) is otherwise guilty of a substantial breach of the Contract.

(2) Procedure for Unbonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts less than $50,000):

(a) Notice to Cure: In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor written notice to cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.

(b) Notice of Termination: If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor written notice that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the

written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a seven day Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) At the expiration of the seven days of the termination notice, the Owner may:

.1 take possession of the site, of all materials and equipment stored on and off site, and of all Contractor-owned tools, construction equipment and machinery, and facilities located at the site, and

.2 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

(e) The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment under the Contract until the Work is completed.

(f) If the Owner's cost of completing the Work, including correction of Defective Work, compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and reasonable attorneys' fees due to the default and termination, is less than the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the excess balance less liquidated damages for delay shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost to the Owner including attorney's fees, plus liquidated damages, exceeds the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. Final Resolution of any claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due any party as a result of the termination shall be pursuant to Article 24.

(g) Upon the Contractor's request, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the Owner's cost of completing the Work.

(3) Procedure for Bonded Construction Contracts (Generally, contracts over $50,000):

(a) Notice to Cure: In the presence of any of the above conditions the Architect may give the Contractor and its Surety written Notice to Cure the condition within a reasonable, stated time, but not less than ten days after the Contractor receives the notice.

(b) Notice of Termination: If, at the expiration of the time stated in the Notice to Cure, the Contractor has not proceeded and satisfactorily continued to cure the condition or provided the Architect with written verification that satisfactory positive action is in process to cure the condition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, give the Contractor and its Surety written notice declaring the Contractor to be in default under the Contract and stating that the Contractor's right to complete the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, shall terminate seven days after the Contractor's receipt of the written Notice of Termination.

(c) If the Contractor satisfies a Notice to Cure, but the condition for which the notice was first given reoccurs, the Owner may give the Contractor a Notice of Termination without giving the Contractor another Notice to Cure.

(d) Demand on the Performance Bond: With the Notice of Termination the Owner shall give the Surety a written demand that, upon the effective date of the Notice of Termination, the Surety promptly fulfill its obligation to take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

(e) Surety Claims: Upon receiving the Owner's demand on the Performance Bond, the Surety shall assume all rights and obligations of the Contractor under the Contract. However, the Surety shall also have the right to assert "Surety Claims" to the Owner, which are defined as claims relating to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect prior to termination of the Contractor which may have prejudiced its rights as Surety or its interest in the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum. If the Surety wishes to assert a Surety Claim, it shall give the Owner, through the Architect, written notice within twenty-one days after first recognizing the

condition giving rise to the Surety Claim. The Surety Claim shall then be submitted to the Owner, through the Architect, no later than sixty days after giving notice thereof, but no such Surety Claims shall be considered if submitted after the date upon which final payment becomes due. Final resolution of Surety Claims shall be pursuant to Article 24, Resolution of Claims and Disputes. The presence or possibility of a Surety Claim shall not be just cause for the Surety to fail or refuse to take charge of and complete the Work or for the Owner to fail or refuse to continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

(f) Payments to Surety: The Surety shall be paid for completing the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as if the Surety were the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to deduct from payments to the Surety any reasonable costs incurred by the Owner, including compensation for additional architectural, engineering, managerial, and administrative services, and attorneys' fees as necessitated by termination of the Contractor and completion of the Work by the Surety. No further payments shall be made to the Contractor by the Owner. The Surety shall be solely responsible for any accounting to the Contractor for the portion of the Contract Sum paid to Surety by Owner or for the costs and expenses of completing the Work.

(4) Wrongful Termination: If any notice of termination by the Owner for cause, made in good faith, is determined to have been wrongly given, such termination shall be effective and compensation therefore determined as if it had been a termination for convenience pursuant to Paragraph B below.

B. TERMINATION by the OWNER for CONVENIENCE

(1) The Owner may, without cause and at any time, terminate the performance of Work under the Contract in whole, or in part, upon determination by the Owner that such termination is in the Owner's best interest. Such termination is referred to herein as Termination for Convenience.

(2) Upon receipt of a written notice of Termination for Convenience from the Owner, the Contractor shall:

(a) stop Work as specified in the notice;

(b) enter into no further subcontracts or purchase orders for materials, services, or facilities, except as may be necessary for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of the termination or to complete Work that is not terminated;

(c) terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders to the extent they relate to the terminated Work;

(d) take such actions as are necessary, or directed by the Architect or Owner, to protect, preserve, and make safe the terminated Work; and

(e) complete performance of the Work that is not terminated.

(3) In the event of Termination for Convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for the Work performed prior to its termination, including materials and equipment purchased and delivered for incorporation into the terminated Work, and any reasonable costs incurred because of the termination. Such payment shall include reasonable mark-up of costs for overhead and profit, not to exceed the limits stated in Article 19, Changes in the Work. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for reasonable anticipated overhead ("home office") and shall not be entitled to receive payment for any profits anticipated to have been gained from the terminated Work. A proposal for decreasing the Contract Sum shall be submitted to the Architect by the Contractor in such time and detail, and with such supporting documentation, as is reasonably

directed by the Owner. Final modification of the Contract shall be by Contract Change Order pursuant to Article 19. Any Claim or Dispute involving the termination or any amount due a party as a result shall be resolved pursuant to Article 24.

ARTICLE 28
CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT to SUSPEND or TERMINATE the CONTRACT

A. SUSPENSION by the OWNER

If all of the Work is suspended or delayed for the Owner's convenience or under an order of any court, or other public authority, for a period of sixty days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, then the Contractor may give the Owner a written Notice of Termination which allows the Owner fourteen days after receiving the Notice in which to give the Contractor appropriate written authorization to resume the Work. Absent the Contractor's receipt of such authorization to resume the Work, the Contract shall terminate upon expiration of this fourteen day period and the Contractor will be compensated by the Owner as if the termination had been for the Owner's convenience pursuant to Article 27.B.

B. NONPAYMENT

The Owner's failure to pay the undisputed amount of an Application for Payment within sixty days after receiving it from the Architect (Certified pursuant to Article 30) shall be just cause for the Contractor to give the Owner fourteen days' written notice that the Work will be suspended pending receipt of payment but that the Contract shall terminate if payment is not received within fourteen days (or a longer period stated by the Contractor) of the expiration of the fourteen day notice period.

(1) If the Work is then suspended for nonpayment, but resumed upon receipt of payment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the suspension had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 26, Paragraph B.

(2) If the Contract is then terminated for nonpayment, the Contractor will be entitled to compensation as if the termination had been by the Owner pursuant to Article 27, Paragraph B.

ARTICLE 29
PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. FREQUENCY of PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner will make payments to the Contractor as the Work progresses based on monthly estimates prepared and certified by the Contractor, approved and certified by the Architect, and approved by the Owner and other authorities whose approval is required.

B. SCHEDULE of VALUES

Within ten days after receiving the Notice to Proceed the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a

DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values, which is a breakdown of the Contract Sum showing the value of the various parts of the Work for billing purposes. The Schedule of Values shall be printable on 8.5" × 11" for DCM's scanning purposes and shall divide the Contract Sum into as many parts ("line items") as the Architect and Owner determine necessary to permit evaluation and to show amounts attributable to Subcontractors. The Contractor's overhead and profit are to be proportionately distributed throughout the line items of the Schedule of Values. Upon approval, the Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for monthly Applications for Payment, unless it is later found to be in error. Approved change order amounts shall be added to or incorporated into the Schedule of Values as mutually agreed by the Contractor and Architect.

C. APPLICATIONS for PAYMENTS

(1) Based on the approved Schedule of Values, each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall show the Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed in each line item as of the end of the billing period. The Contractor's cost of materials and equipment not yet incorporated into the Work, but delivered and suitably stored on the site, may be considered in monthly Applications for Payment. One payment application per month may be submitted. Each DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment shall match to the penny and be accompanied by an attached DCM Form C-10SOV, Schedule of Values.

(2) The Contractor's estimate of the value of Work performed and stored materials must represent such reasonableness as to warrant certification by the Architect to the Owner in accordance with Article 30. Each monthly Application for Payment shall be supported by such data as will substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, including without limitation copies of requisitions from subcontractors and material suppliers.

(3) If no other date is stated in the Contract Documents or agreed upon by the parties, each Application for Payment shall be submitted to the Architect on or about the first day of each month and payment shall be issued to the Contractor within thirty days after an Application for Payment is Certified pursuant to Article 30 and delivered to the Owner.

(4) Four copies of DCM Form C-10, Application and Certificate for Payment containing original signatures, with each copy of DCM Form C-10 to include all attachments, shall be submitted to DCM for review following the Contractor's, Notary's, Architect's and Owner's signatures.

D. MATERIALS STORED OFF SITE

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's cost of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, which are stored off the site, may also be considered in monthly Applications for Payment under the following conditions:

(1) the contractor has received written approval from the Architect and Owner to store the materials or equipment off site in advance of delivering the materials to the off site location;

(2) a Certificate of Insurance is furnished to the Architect evidencing that a special insurance policy, or rider to an existing policy, has been obtained by the Contractor providing all-risk property insurance coverage, specifically naming the materials or equipment stored, and naming the Owner as an additionally insured party;

(3) the Architect is provided with a detailed inventory of the stored materials or equipment and the materials or equipment are clearly marked in correlation to the inventory to facilitate inspection and verification of the presence of the materials or equipment by the Architect or

Owner;

(4) the materials or equipment are properly and safely stored in a bonded warehouse, or a facility otherwise approved in advance by the Architect and Owner; and

(5) compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest.

E. RETAINAGE

(1) "Retainage" is defined as the money earned and, therefore, belonging to the Contractor (subject to final settlement of the Contract) which has been retained by the Owner conditioned on final completion and acceptance of all Work required by the Contract Documents. Retainage shall not be relied upon by Contractor (or Surety) to cover or off-set unearned monies attributable to uncompleted or uncorrected Work.

(2) In making progress payments the Owner shall retain five percent of the estimated value of Work performed and the value of the materials stored for the Work; but after retainage has been held upon fifty percent of the Contract Sum, no additional retainage will be withheld.

F. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION

(1) Each Application for Payment shall bear the Contractor's notarized certification that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work covered by the Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payments were issued and payments received from the Owner and that the current payment shown in the Application for Payment has not yet been received.

(2) By making this certification the Contractor represents to the Architect and Owner that, upon receipt of previous progress payments from the Owner, the Contractor has promptly paid each Subcontractor, in accordance with the terms of its agreement with the Subcontractor, the amount due the Subcontractor from the amount included in the progress payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials. The Architect and Owner may advise Subcontractors and suppliers regarding percentages of completion or amounts requested and/or approved in an Application for Payment on account of the Subcontractor's Work and stored materials.

G. PAYMENT ESTABLISHES OWNERSHIP

All material and Work covered by progress payments shall become the sole property of the Owner, but the Contractor shall not be relieved from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of material and Work upon which payments have been made and for the restoration of any damaged material and Work.

ARTICLE 30
CERTIFICATION and APPROVALS for PAYMENT

A. The Architect's review, approval, and certification of Applications for Payment shall be based on the Architect's general knowledge of the Work obtained through site visits and the information provided by the Contractor with the Application. The Architect shall not be required to perform

exhaustive examinations, evaluations, or estimates of the cost of completed or uncompleted Work or stored materials to verify the accuracy of amounts requested by the Contractor, but the Architect shall have the authority to adjust the Contractor's estimate when, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, such estimates are overstated or understated.

B. Within seven days after receiving the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment, or such other time as may be stated in the Contract Documents, the Architect will take one of the following actions:

(1) The Architect will approve and certify the Application as submitted and forward it to the Owner as a Certification for Payment for approval by the Owner (and other approving authorities, if any) and payment.

(2) If the Architect takes exception to any amounts claimed by the Contractor and the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on revised amounts, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to certify to the Owner, transmitting a copy of same to the Contractor.

(3) To the extent the Architect determines may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the causes stated in Article 31, the Architect may subtract from the Contractor's estimates and will issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due and notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding payment in whole or in part.

C. Neither the Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment nor the Owner's resulting progress payment shall be a representation to the Contractor that the Work in progress or completed at that time is accepted or deemed to be in conformance with the Contract Documents.

D. The Architect shall not be required to determine that the Contractor has promptly or fully paid Subcontractors and suppliers or how or for what purpose the Contractor has used monies paid under the Construction Contract. However, the Architect may, upon request and if practical, inform any Subcontractor or supplier of the amount, or percentage of completion, approved or paid to the Contractor on account of the materials supplied or the Work performed by the Subcontractor.

ARTICLE 31
PAYMENTS WITHHELD

A. The Architect may nullify or revise a previously issued Certificate for Payment prior to Owner's payment thereunder to the extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss on account of any of the following causes not discovered or fully accounted for at the time of the certification or approval of the Application for Payment:

(1) Defective Work;
(2) filed, or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of, claims arising out of the Contract by other parties against the Contractor;
(3) the Contractor's failure to pay for labor, materials or equipment or to pay Subcontractors;
(4) reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
(5) damage suffered by the Owner or another contractor caused by the Contractor, a

Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable;

(6) reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance is insufficient to cover applicable liquidated damages; or

(7) the Contractor's persistent failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. If the Owner deems it necessary to withhold payment pursuant to preceding Paragraph A, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing of the amount to be withheld and the reason for same.

C. The Architect shall not be required to withhold payment for completed or partially completed Work for which compliance with the Contract Documents remains to be determined by Specified Inspections or Final Inspections to be performed in their proper sequence. However, if Work for which payment has been approved, certified, or made under an Application for Payment is subsequently determined to be Defective Work, the Architect shall determine an appropriate amount that will protect the Owner's interest against the Defective Work.

(1) If payment has not been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will notify the Owner and Contractor of the amount to be withheld from the payment until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.

(2) If payment has been made against the Application for Payment first including the Defective Work, the Architect will withhold the appropriate amount from the next Application for Payment submitted after the determination of noncompliance, such amount to then be withheld until the Defective Work is brought into compliance with the Contract Documents.

D. The amount withheld will be paid with the next Application for Payment certified and approved after the condition for which the Owner has withheld payment is removed or otherwise resolved to the Owner's satisfaction.

E. The Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due the Contractor under this Contract an amount equal to any amount which the Contractor owes the Owner under another contract.

ARTICLE 32
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use without disruption or interference by the Contractor in completing or correcting any remaining unfinished Work ("punch list" items). Substantial Completion of the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, is not achieved until so agreed in a Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, and Technical Staff of the Alabama Division of Construction Management.

B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing when it considers the Work, or a portion of the Work which the Owner has agreed to accept separately, to be substantially complete and ready for a Final Inspection pursuant to Article 16. In this notification the Contractor shall identify any items remaining to be completed or corrected for Final Acceptance prior to final payment.

C. Substantial Completion is achieved and a Final Inspection is appropriate only when a minimal number of punch list items exists and only a short period of time will be required to correct or complete them. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice for a Final Inspection, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing of any conditions of the Work which the Architect or Owner is aware do not constitute Substantial Completion, otherwise, a Final Inspection will proceed within a reasonable time after the Contractor's notice is given. However, the Architect will not be required to prepare lengthy listings of punch list items; therefore, if the Final Inspection discloses that Substantial Completion has not been achieved, the Architect may discontinue or suspend the inspection until the Contractor does achieve Substantial Completion.

D. CERTIFICATE of SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

(1) When the Work or a designated portion of the Work is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare and sign a Certificate of Substantial Completion to be signed in order by the Contractor, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management.

(2) When signed by all parties, the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion which is the date upon which:

(a) the Work, or designated portion of the Work, is accepted by the Architect, Owner, and Alabama Division of Construction Management as being ready for occupancy,

(b) the Contractor's one-year and special warranties for the Work covered by the Certificate commence, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate (the one-year warranty for punch list items completed or corrected after the period allowed in the Certificate shall commence on the date of their Final Acceptance), and

(c) Owner becomes responsible for building security, maintenance, utility services, and insurance, unless stated otherwise in the Certificate.

(3) The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall set the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the "punch list" accompanying the Certificate. The completion of punch list items shall be a condition precedent to Final Payment.

(4) If the Work or designated portion covered by a Certificate of Substantial Completion includes roofing work, the General Contractor's (5-year) Roofing Guarantee, DCM Form C-9, must be executed by the Contractor and attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Contract Documents specify any other roofing warranties to be provided by the roofing manufacturer, Subcontractor, or Contractor, they must also be attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Alabama Division of Construction Management will not sign the Certificate of Substantial Completion in the absence of the roofing guarantees.

E. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, as set in the Certificate of Substantial Completion of the Work or of the last completed portion of the Work, establishes the extent to which the Contractor is liable for Liquidated Damages, if any; however, should the Contractor fail to complete all punch list items within thirty days, or such other time as may be stated in the respective Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall bear any expenses, including additional Architectural services and expenses, incurred by the Owner as a result of such failure to complete punch list items in a timely manner.

ARTICLE 33
OCCUPANCY or USE PRIOR to COMPLETION

A. UPON SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Prior to completion of the entire Work, the Owner may occupy or begin utilizing any designated portion of the Work on the agreed Date of Substantial Completion of that portion of the Work.

B. BEFORE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

(1) The Owner shall not occupy or utilize any portion of the Work before Substantial Completion of that portion has been achieved.

(2) The Owner may deliver furniture and equipment and store, or install it in place ready for occupancy and use, in any designated portion of the Work before it is substantially completed under the following conditions:

(a) The Owner's storage or installation of furniture and equipment will not unreasonably disrupt or interfere with the Contractor's completion of the designated portion of the Work.

(b) The Contractor consents to the Owner's planned action (such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld).

(c) The Owner shall be responsible for insurance coverage of the Owner's furniture and equipment, and the Contractor's liability shall not be increased.

(d) The Contractor, Architect, and Owner will jointly inspect and record the condition of the Work in the area before the Owner delivers and stores or installs furniture and equipment; the Owner will equitably compensate the Contractor for making any repairs to the Work that may subsequently be required due to the Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment.

(e) The Owner's delivery and storage or installation of furniture and equipment shall not be deemed an acceptance of any Work not completed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 34
FINAL PAYMENT

A. PREREQUISITES to FINAL PAYMENT

The following conditions are prerequisites to Final Payment becoming due the Contractor:

(1) Full execution of a Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Work, or each designated portion of the Work.

(2) Final Acceptance of the Work.

(3) The Contractor's completion, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner, of all documentary requirements of the Contract Documents; such as delivery of "as-built" documents, operating and maintenance manuals, warranties, etc.

(4) Delivery to the Owner of a final Application for Payment, prepared by the Contractor and approved and certified by the Architect. Architect prepares DCM Form B-13: Final Payment Checklist and forwards it to the Owner along with the final Application for Payment.

(5) Completion of an Advertisement for Completion pursuant to Paragraph C below.

(6) Delivery by the Contractor to the Owner through the Architect of DCM Form C-18: Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, and a Release of Claims, if any, and

such other documents as may be required by Owner, satisfactory in form to the Owner pursuant to Paragraph D below.

(7) Consent of Surety to Final Payment, if any, to Contractor. This Consent of Surety is required for projects which have Payment and Performance Bonds.

(8) Delivery by the Contractor to the Architect and Owner of other documents, if any, required by the Contract Documents as prerequisites to Final Payment.

(9) See Manual of Procedures Chapter 7, Section L.7 concerning reconciliation of contract time, if any.

B. FINAL ACCEPTANCE of the WORK

"Final Acceptance of the Work" shall be achieved when all "punch list" items recorded with the Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion are accounted for by either: **(1)** their completion or correction by the Contractor and acceptance by the Architect, Owner, and DCM Project Inspector, or **(2)** their resolution under Article 18, Deductions for Uncorrected Work.

C. ADVERTISEMENT for COMPLETION

(1) If the Contract Sum is $50,000 or less: The Owner, immediately after being notified by the Architect that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give public notice of completion of the Contract by having an Advertisement for Completion published one time in a newspaper of general circulation, published in the county in which the Owner is located for one week, and shall require the Contractor to certify under oath that all bills have been paid in full. Final payment may be made at any time after the notice has been posted for one entire week.

(2) If the Contract Sum is more than $50,000: The Contractor, immediately after being notified by the Architect that all other requirements of the Contract have been completed, shall give public notice of completion of the Contract by having an Advertisement for Completion, similar to the sample contained in the Project Manual, published for a period of four successive weeks in some newspaper of general circulation published within the city or county where the Work was performed. Proof of publication of the Advertisement for Completion shall be made by the Contractor to the Architect by affidavit of the publisher, in duplicate, and a printed copy of the Advertisement for Completion published, in duplicate. If no newspaper is published in the county where the work was done, the notice may be given by posting at the Court House for thirty days and proof of same made by Probate Judge or Sheriff and the Contractor. Final payment shall not be due until thirty days after this public notice is completed.

D. RELEASE of CLAIMS

The Release of Claims and other documents referenced in Paragraph A(6) above are as follows:

(1) A release executed by Contractor of all claims and claims of lien against the Owner arising under and by virtue of the Contract, other than such claims of the Contractor, if any, as may have been previously made in writing and as may be specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation of the release in stated amounts to be set forth therein.

(2) An affidavit under oath, if required, stating that so far as the Contractor has knowledge or information, there are no claims or claims of lien which have been or will be filed by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party for labor or material for which a claim or claim of lien could be filed.

(3) A release, if required, of all claims and claims of lien made by any Subcontractor, Supplier or other party against the Owner or unpaid Contract funds held by the Owner arising under or related to the Work on the Project; provided, however, that if any Subcontractor, Supplier or others refuse to furnish a release of such claims or claims of lien, the Contractor may furnish a bond executed by Contractor and its Surety to the Owner to provide an unconditional obligation to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any loss, cost or expense, including attorney's fees, arising out of or as a result of such claims, or claims of lien, in which event Owner may make Final Payment notwithstanding such claims or claims of lien. If Contractor and Surety fail to fulfill their obligations to Owner under the bond, the Owner shall be entitled to recover damages as a result of such failure, including all costs and reasonable attorney's fees incurred to recover such damages.

E. EFFECT of FINAL PAYMENT

(1) The making of Final Payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- **(a)** liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **(b)** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **(c)** terms of warranties or indemnities required by the Contract Documents, or
- **(d)** latent defects.

(2) Acceptance of Final Payment by the Contractor shall constitute a waiver of claims by Contractor except those previously made in writing, identified by Contractor as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment, and specifically excepted from the release provided for in Paragraph D(1), above.

ARTICLE 35
CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY

A. GENERAL WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that all materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, except such materials as may be expressly provided or allowed in the Contract Documents to be otherwise, and that none of the Work will be Defective Work as defined in Article 1.

B. ONE-YEAR WARRANTY

(1) If, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or each designated portion of the Work (or otherwise as agreed upon in a mutually-executed Certificate of Substantial Completion), any of the Work is found to be Defective Work, the Contractor shall promptly upon receipt of written notice from the Owner or Architect, and without expense to either, replace or correct the Defective Work to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and repair all damage to the site, the building and its contents which is the result of Defective Work or its replacement or correction.

(2) The one-year warranty for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The one-year warranty for punch list items that are not

completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, and other Work performed after Substantial Completion, shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work. The Contractor's correction of Work pursuant to this warranty does not extend the period of the warranty. The Contractor's one-year warranty does not apply to defects or damages due to improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or wear and tear during normal usage.

(3) Upon recognizing a condition of Defective Work, the Owner shall promptly notify the Contractor of the condition. If the condition is causing damage to the building, its contents, equipment, or site, the Owner shall take reasonable actions to mitigate the damage or its continuation, if practical. If the Contractor fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the warranty, or to provide the Owner with satisfactory written verification that positive action is in process, the Owner may have the Defective Work replaced or corrected and the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for all expense incurred.

(4) Year-end Inspection(s): An inspection of the Work, or each separately completed portion thereof, is required near the end of the Contractor's one-year warranty period(s). The inspection must be scheduled with the Owner, Architect and DCM Inspector. The subsequent delivery of the Architect's report of a Year-end Inspection will serve as confirmation that the Contractor was notified of Defective Work found within the warranty period.

(5) The Contractor's warranty of one year is in addition to, and not a limitation of, any other remedy stated herein or available to the Owner under applicable law.

C. GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S ROOFING GUARANTEE

(1) In addition to any other roof related warranties or guarantees that may be specified in the Contract Documents, the roof and associated work shall be guaranteed by the General Contractor against leaks and defects of materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years, starting on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Project as stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. This guarantee for punch list items shall begin on the Date of Substantial Completion if they are completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion in which they are recorded. The guarantee for punch list items that are not completed or corrected within the time period allowed in the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall begin on the date of Final Acceptance of the Work.

(2) The "General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee" (DCM Form C-9), included in the Project Manual, shall be executed in triplicate, signed by the appropriate party and submitted to the Architect for submission with the Certificate of Substantial Completion to the Owner and the Division of Construction Management.

(3) This guarantee does not include costs which might be incurred by the General Contractor in making visits to the site requested by the Owner regarding roof problems that are due to lack of proper maintenance (keeping roof drains and/or gutters clear of debris that cause a stoppage of drainage which results in water ponding, overflowing of flashing, etc.), or damages caused by vandalism or misuse of roof areas. Should the contractor be required to return to the job to correct problems of this nature that are determined not to be related to faulty workmanship and materials in the installation of the roof, payment for actions taken by the Contractor in response to such request will be the responsibility of the Owner. A detailed written report shall be made by the General Contractor on each of these 'Service Calls' with copies to the Architect, Owner and Division of

Construction Management.

D. SPECIAL WARRANTIES

(1) The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner through the Architect all special or extended warranties required by the Contract Documents from the Contractor, Subcontractors, and suppliers.

(2) The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable to the Owner for such special warranties during the Contractor's one-year warranty; thereafter, the Contractor's obligations relative to such special warranties shall be to provide reasonable assistance to the Owner in their enforcement.

E. ASSUMPTION of GUARANTEES of OTHERS

If the Contractor disturbs, alters, or damages any work guaranteed under a separate contract, thereby voiding the guarantee of that work, the Contractor shall restore the work to a condition satisfactory to the Owner and shall also guarantee it to the same extent that it was guaranteed under the separate contract.

ARTICLE 36
INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Indemnitees") from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, and is caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part, or is alleged but not legally established to have been caused in whole or in part by the negligence or other fault of a party indemnified hereunder.

A. This indemnification shall extend to all claims, damages, losses and expenses for injury or damage to adjacent or neighboring property, or persons injured thereon, that arise out of, relate to, or result from performance of the Work.

B. This indemnification does not extend to the liability of the Architect, or the Architect's Consultants, agents, or employees, arising out of **(1)** the preparation or approval of maps, shop drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, field orders, Change Orders, drawings or specifications, or **(2)** the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions, provided such giving or failure to give instructions is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

C. This indemnification does not apply to the extent of the sole negligence of the Indemnitees.

ARTICLE 37
CONTRACTOR'S and SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE

(Provide entire Article 37 to Contractor's insurance representative.)

A. GENERAL

(1) RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner from the time of the signing of the Construction Contract or from the beginning of the first work, whichever shall be earlier, for all injury or damage of any kind resulting from any negligent act or omission or breach, failure or other default regarding the work by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of who may be the owner of the property.

(2) INSURANCE PROVIDERS. Each of the insurance coverages required below shall be issued by an insurer licensed by the Insurance Commissioner to transact the business of insurance in the State of Alabama for the applicable line of insurance, and such insurer (or, for qualified self-insureds or group self-insureds, a specific excess insurer providing statutory limits) must have a Best Policyholders Rating of "A-" or better and a financial size rating of Class V or larger.

(3) NOTIFICATION ENDORSEMENT. Each policy shall be endorsed to provide that the insurance company agrees that the policy shall not be canceled, changed, allowed to lapse or allowed to expire for any reason until thirty days after the Owner has received written notice by certified mail as evidenced by return receipt or until such time as other insurance coverage providing protection equal to protection called for in the Contract Documents shall have been received, accepted and acknowledged by the Owner. Such notice shall be valid only as to the Project as shall have been designated by Project Name and Number in said notice.

(4) INSURANCE CERTIFICATES. The Contractor shall procure the insurance coverages identified below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents, at the Contractor's own expense, and to evidence that such insurance coverages are in effect, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner an insurance certificate(s) acceptable to the Owner and listing the Owner as the certificate holder. The insurance certificate(s) must be delivered to the Owner with the Construction Contract and Bonds for final approval and execution of the Construction Contract. The insurance certificate must provide the following:

- **(a)** Name and address of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(b)** Name and address of insured
- **(c)** Name of insurance company or companies
- **(d)** Description of policies
- **(e)** Policy Number(s)
- **(f)** Policy Period(s)
- **(g)** Limits of liability
- **(h)** Name and address of Owner as certificate holder
- **(i)** Project Name and Number, if any
- **(j)** Signature of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(k)** Telephone number of authorized agent of the insurance company
- **(l)** Mandatory thirty day notice of cancellation / non-renewal / change

(5) MAXIMUM DEDUCTIBLE. Self-insured retention, except for qualified self-insurers or

group self-insurers, in any policy shall not exceed $25,000.00.

B. INSURANCE COVERAGES

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall purchase the types of insurance coverages with liability limits not less than as follows:

(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Workers' Compensation coverage shall be provided in accordance with the statutory coverage required in Alabama. A group insurer must submit a certificate of authority from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations approving the group insurance plan. A self-insurer must submit a certificate from the Alabama Department of Industrial Relations stating the Contractor qualifies to pay its own workers' compensation claims.

(b) Employer's Liability Insurance limits shall be at least:

.1 Bodily Injury by Accident - $1,000,000 each accident

.2 Bodily Injury by Disease - $1,000,000 each employee

(2) COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial General Liability Insurance, written on an ISO Occurrence Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids) or equivalent, shall include, but need not be limited to, coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from premises and operations liability, products and completed operations liability, blasting and explosion, collapse of structures, underground damage, personal injury liability and contractual liability. The Commercial General Liability Insurance shall provide at minimum the following limits:

Coverage	Limit
.1 General Aggregate	$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.2 Products, Completed Operations Aggregate	$ 2,000,000.00 per Project
.3 Personal and Advertising Injury	$ 1,000,000.00 per Occurrence
.4 Each Occurrence	$ 1,000,000.00

(b) Additional Requirements for Commercial General Liability Insurance:

.1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants and employees as additional insureds, state that this coverage shall be primary insurance for the additional insureds; and contain no exclusions of the additional insureds relative to job accidents.

.2 The policy must include separate per project aggregate limits.

(3) COMMERCIAL BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance which shall include coverage for bodily injury and property damage arising from the operation of any owned, non-owned or hired automobile. The Commercial Business Automobile Liability Insurance Policy shall provide not less than $1,000,000 Combined Single Limits for each occurrence.

(b) The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

(4) COMMERCIAL UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

(a) Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance to provide excess coverage above the

Commercial General Liability, Commercial Business Automobile Liability and the Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability to satisfy the minimum limits set forth herein.

(b) Minimum Combined Primary Commercial General Liability and Commercial/Excess Umbrella Limits of:

.1 $ 5,000,000 per Occurrence

.2 $ 5,000,000 Aggregate

(c) Additional Requirements for Commercial Umbrella Liability Insurance:

.1 The policy shall name the Owner, Architect, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, consultants, and employees as additional insureds.

.2 The policy must be on an "occurrence" basis.

(5) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

(a) The Builder's Risk Policy shall be made payable to the Owner and Contractor, as their interests may appear. The policy amount shall be equal to 100% of the Contract Sum, written on a Causes of Loss - Special Form (current edition as of the date of Advertisement for Bids), or its equivalent. All deductibles shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

(b) The policy shall be endorsed as follows:

"The following may occur without diminishing, changing, altering or otherwise affecting the coverage and protection afforded the insured under this policy:

(i) Furniture and equipment may be delivered to the insured premises and installed in place ready for use; or

(ii) Partial or complete occupancy by Owner; or

(iii) Performance of work in connection with construction operations insured by the Owner, by agents or lessees or other contractors of the Owner, or by contractors of the lessee of the Owner."

C. SUBCONTRACTORS' INSURANCE

(1) WORKERS' COMPENSATION and EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance coverages as described in preceding Paragraph B, or to be covered by the Contractor's Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance while performing Work under the Contract.

(2) LIABILITY INSURANCE. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to obtain and maintain adequate General Liability, Automobile Liability, and Umbrella Liability Insurance coverages similar to those described in preceding Paragraph B. Such coverage shall be in effect at all times that a Subcontractor is performing Work under the Contract.

(3) ENFORCEMENT RESPONSIBILITY. The Contractor shall have responsibility to enforce its Subcontractors' compliance with these or similar insurance requirements; however, the Contractor shall, upon request, provide the Architect or Owner acceptable evidence of insurance for any Subcontractor.

D. TERMINATION of OBLIGATION to INSURE

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, the obligation to insure as provided herein shall continue as follows:

(1) BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE. The obligation to insure under Subparagraph B(5) shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. In the event that multiple Certificates of Substantial Completion covering designated portions of the Work are issued, Builder's Risk coverage shall remain in effect until the Date of Substantial Completion as shall be established in the last issued Certificate of Substantial Completion. However, in the case that the Work involves separate buildings, Builder's Risk coverage of each separate building may terminate on the Date of Substantial Completion as established in the Certificate of Substantial Completion issued for each building.

(2) PRODUCTS and COMPLETED OPERATIONS. The obligation to carry Products and Completed Operations coverage specified under Subparagraph B(2) shall remain in effect for two years after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion.

(3) ALL OTHER INSURANCE. The obligation to carry other insurance coverages specified under Subparagraphs B(1) through B(4) and Paragraph C shall remain in effect after the Date(s) of Substantial Completion until such time as all Work required by the Contract Documents is completed. Equal or similar insurance coverages shall remain in effect if, after completion of the Work, the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, returns to the Project to perform warranty or maintenance work pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents.

E. WAIVERS of SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors performing construction or operations related to the Project, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss. But said waiver shall apply only to the extent the loss or damage is covered by builder's risk insurance applicable to the Work or to other property located within or adjacent to the Project, except such rights as they may have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner or Contractor as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractor, sub-subcontractors, suppliers, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The Policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to the person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The waivers provided for in this paragraph shall not be applicable to loss or damage that occurs after final acceptance of the Work.

ARTICLE 38
PERFORMANCE and PAYMENT BONDS

A. GENERAL

Upon signing and returning the Construction Contract to the Owner for final approval and execution, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, furnish to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond (P&P Bonds), DCM Forms C-6 and C-7 as contained in the Project

Manual, each in a penal sum equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. Each bond shall be on the form contained in the Project Manual, shall be executed by a surety company (Surety) acceptable to the Owner and duly authorized and qualified to make such bonds in the State of Alabama in the required amount. There shall be six original P&P Bonds submitted with original signatures for each of the six contracts required. The P&P bonds must be signed either on the same day or after the construction contract date. Each P&P Bond shall have attached thereto an original power of attorney (POA) of the signing official. The POA signature date must be the same day as the P&P Bond's signature date. All signatures must be present.

The provisions of this Article are not applicable to this Contract if the Contract Sum is less than $50,000, unless bonds are required for this Contract in the Supplemental General Conditions.

B. PERFORMANCE BOND

Through the Performance Bond, the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to assure the prompt and faithful performance of the Contract and Contract Change Orders. The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. In case of default on the part of the Contractor, the Surety shall take charge of and complete the Work in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Any reasonable expenses incurred by the Owner as a result of default on the part of the Contractor, including architectural, engineering, administrative, and legal services, shall be recoverable under the Performance Bond.

C. PAYMENT BOND

Through the Payment Bond the Surety's obligation to the Owner shall be to guarantee that the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor, materials, or supplies for, or in, the prosecution of the Work, including the payment of reasonable attorneys fees incurred by successful claimants or plaintiffs in civil actions on the Bond. Any person or entity indicating that they have a claim of nonpayment under the Bond shall, upon written request, be promptly furnished a certified copy of the Bond and Construction Contract by the Contractor, Architect, Owner, or Alabama Division of Construction Management, whomever is recipient of the request.

D. CHANGE ORDERS

The Penal Sum shall remain equal to the Contract Sum as the Contract Sum is adjusted by Contract Change Orders. All Contract Change Orders involving an increase in the Contract Sum will require consent of Surety by endorsement of the Contract Change Order form. The Surety waives notification of any Contract Change Orders involving only extension of the Contract Time.

E. EXPIRATION

The obligations of the Contractor's performance bond surety shall be coextensive with the contractor's performance obligations under the Contract Documents; provided, however, that the surety's obligation shall expire at the end of the one-year warranty period(s) of Article 35.

ARTICLE 39
ASSIGNMENT

The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole nor assign any moneys due or to

become due to the Contractor thereunder without the previous written consent of the Owner (and of the Surety, in the case of a bonded Construction Contract). As prescribed by the Public Works Law, the Contract shall in no event be assigned to an unsuccessful bidder for the Contract whose bid was rejected because the bidder was not a responsible or responsive bidder.

ARTICLE 40
CONSTRUCTION by OWNER or SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

A. OWNER'S RESERVATION of RIGHT

(1) The Owner reserves the right to self-perform, or to award separate contracts for, other portions of the Project and other Project related construction and operations on the site. The contractual conditions of such separate contracts shall be substantially similar to those of this Contract, including insurance requirements and the provisions of this Article. If the Contractor considers such actions to involve delay or additional cost under this Contract, notifications and assertion of claims shall be as provided in Article 20 and Article 23.

(2) When separate contracts are awarded, the term "Contractor" in the separate Contract Documents shall mean the Contractor who executes the respective Construction Contract.

B. COORDINATION

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be responsible for coordinating the activities of the Owner's forces and separate contractors with the Work of the Contractor. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and separate contractors, shall participate in reviewing and comparing their construction schedules relative to that of the Contractor when directed to do so, and shall make and adhere to any revisions to the construction schedule resulting from a joint review and mutual agreement.

C. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE to WORK PERFORMED by OWNER

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner self-performs construction or operations related to the Project, the Owner shall be subject to the same obligations to Contractor as Contractor would have to a separate contractor under the provision of this Article 40.

D. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

(1) The Contractor shall reasonably accommodate the required introduction and storage of materials and equipment and performance of activities by the Owner and separate contractors and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's Work with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

(2) By proceeding with an element or portion of the Work that is applied to or performed on construction by the Owner or a separate contractor, or which relies upon their operations, the Contractor accepts the condition of such construction or operations as being suitable for the Contractor's Work, except for conditions that are not reasonably discoverable by the Contractor. If the Contractor discovers any condition in such construction or operations that is not suitable for the proper performance of the Work, the Contractor shall not proceed, but shall instead promptly notify

the Architect in writing of the condition discovered.

(3) The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any costs incurred by a separate contractor and payable by the Owner because of acts or omissions of the Contractor. Likewise, the Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for any costs incurred by the Contractor because of the acts or omissions of a separate contractor.

(4) The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a separate contractor without the written consent of the Owner and separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Likewise, the Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold its consent allowing the Owner or a separate contractor to cut or otherwise alter the Work.

(5) The Contractor shall promptly remedy any damage caused by the Contractor to the construction or property of the Owner or separate contractors.

ARTICLE 41
SUBCONTRACTS

A. AWARD of SUBCONTRACTS and OTHER CONTRACTS for PORTIONS of the WORK

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when delivering the executed Construction Contract, bonds, and evidence of insurance to the Architect, the Contractor shall also submit a listing of Subcontractors proposed for each principal portion of the Work and fabricators or suppliers proposed for furnishing materials or equipment fabricated to the design of the Contract Documents. This listing shall be in addition to any naming of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers that may have been required in the bid process. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier proposed by the Contractor. The issuance of the Notice to Proceed in the absence of such objection by the Owner shall constitute notice that no reasonable objection to them is made.

(2) The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. Except in accordance with prequalification procedures as may be contained in the Contract Documents, through specified qualifications, or on the grounds of reasonable objection, the Owner may not restrict the Contractor's selection of Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers.

(3) Upon the Owner's reasonable objection to a proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier, the Contractor shall promptly propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed Subcontractor, fabricator, or supplier to whom the Owner made reasonable objection was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted by Contract Change Order for any resulting difference if the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in this procedure.

(4) The Contractor shall not change previously selected Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers without notifying the Architect and Owner in writing of proposed substitute Subcontractors, fabricators, or suppliers. If the Owner does not make a reasonable objection to a proposed substitute within three working days, the substitute shall be deemed approved.

B. SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

(1) The Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor and material supplier (and require every Subcontractor to so bind its subcontractors and material suppliers) to all the provisions of the Contract Documents as they apply to the Subcontractor's and material supplier's portion of the Work.

(2) Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner, nor to create a duty of the Architect, Owner, or Director to resolve disputes between or among the Contractor or its Subcontractors and suppliers or any other duty to such Subcontractors or suppliers.

ARTICLE 42
ARCHITECT'S STATUS

A. The Architect is an independent contractor performing, with respect to this Contract, pursuant to an agreement executed between the Owner and the Architect. The Architect has prepared the Drawings and Specifications and assembled the Contract Document and is, therefore, charged with their interpretation and clarification as described in the Contract Documents. As a representative of the Owner, the Architect will endeavor to guard the Owner against variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Contractor. On behalf of the Owner, the Architect will administer the Contract as described in the Contract Documents during construction and the Contractor's one-year warranty.

B. So as to maintain continuity in administration of the Contract and performance of the Work, and to facilitate complete documentation of the project record, all communications between the Contractor and Owner regarding matters of or related to the Contract shall be directed through the Architect, unless direct communication is otherwise required to provide a legal notification. Unless otherwise authorized by the Architect, communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contractor, communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor.

C. **ARCHITECT'S AUTHORITY**

Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the following summarizes some of the authority vested in the Architect by the Owner with respect to the Construction Contract and as further described or conditioned in other Articles of these General Conditions of the Contract.

(1) The Architect is authorized to:

(a) approve "minor" deviations as defined in Article 9, Submittals,
(b) make "minor" changes in the Work as defined in Article 19, Changes in the Work,
(c) reject or require the correction of Defective Work,
(d) require the Contractor to stop the performance of Defective Work,
(e) adjust an Application for Payment by the Contractor pursuant to Article 30, Certification and Approval of payments, and
(f) issue Notices to Cure pursuant to Article 27.

(2) The Architect is not authorized to:

(a) revoke, alter, relax, or waive any requirements of the Contract Documents (other than "minor" deviations and changes) without concurrence of the Owner,

(b) finally approve or accept any portion of the Work without concurrence of the Owner,
(c) issue instructions contrary to the Contract Documents,
(d) issue Notice of Termination or otherwise terminate the Contract, or
(e) require the Contractor to stop the Work except only to avoid the performance of Defective Work.

D. LIMITATIONS of RESPONSIBILITIES

(1) The Architect shall not be responsible to Contractors or to others for supervising or coordinating the performance of the Work or for the Construction Methods or safety of the Work, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.
(2) The Architect will not be responsible to the Contractor (nor the Owner) for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents or for acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable. However, the Architect will report to the Owner and Contractor any Defective Work recognized by the Architect.

(3) The Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by Owner and Contractor, and the Architect will not show partiality to either or be liable to either for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

(4) The Contractor's remedies for additional time or expense arising out of or related to this Contract, or the breach thereof, shall be solely as provided for in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner, Architect, or its consultants for any actions or failures to act, whether such claim may be in contract, tort, strict liability, or otherwise, it being the agreement of the parties that the Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner or any agents of the Owner, including the Architect or its consultants, except as may be provided for claims or disputes submitted in accordance with Article 24. The Architect and Architect's consultants shall be considered third party beneficiaries of this provision of the Contract and entitled to enforce same.

E. ARCHITECT'S DECISIONS

Decisions by the Architect shall be in writing The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final and binding if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's decisions regarding disputes arising between the Contractor and Owner shall be advisory.

ARTICLE 43
CASH ALLOWANCES

A. All allowances stated in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract Sum. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied by the Contractor as directed by the Architect or Owner and the Contractor shall afford the Owner the economy of obtaining competitive pricing from responsible bidders for allowance items unless other purchasing procedures are specified in the Contract Documents.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:
(1) allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered to the

Project site and all applicable taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

(2) the Contractor's costs for unloading, storing, protecting, and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, profit and other expenses related to materials or equipment covered by an allowance shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;

(3) if required, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted by Change Order to reflect the actual costs of an allowance.

C. Any selections of materials or equipment required of the Architect or Owner under an allowance shall be made in sufficient time to avoid delay of the Work.

ARTICLE 44
PERMITS, LAWS, and REGULATIONS

A. PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

(1) Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

B. TAXES

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, materials incorporated into the Work are exempt from sales and use tax pursuant to Section 40-9-33, Code of Alabama, 1975 as amended. The Owner, Contractor and its subcontractors shall be responsible for complying with rules and regulations of the Sales, Use, & Business Tax Division of the Alabama Department of Revenue regarding certificates and other qualifications necessary to claim such exemption when making qualifying purchases from vendors. The Contractor shall pay all applicable taxes that are not covered by the exemption of Section 40-9-33 and which are imposed as of the date of receipt of bids, including those imposed as of the date of receipt of bids but scheduled to go into effect after that date.

C. COMPENSATION for INCREASES

The Contractor shall be compensated for additional costs incurred because of increases in tax rates imposed after the date of receipt of bids.

D. ALABAMA IMMIGRATION LAW

Per ACT 2011-535 as codified in Title 31, Chapter 13 of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they will not violate federal immigration law or knowingly employ, hire for employment, or continue to employ an unauthorized alien within the State of Alabama. Furthermore, a contracting party found to be in violation of this provision shall be deemed in breach of the agreement and shall be responsible for

all damages resulting therefrom.

E. ALABAMA BOYCOTT LAW

Per Act 2016-312as codified in Title 41, Chapter 16, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

The contracting parties affirm, for the duration of the agreement, that they are not currently engaged in, and will not engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which this state can enjoy open trade.

F. ACCOUNTING OF SALES TAX EXEMPT PROJECTS

Per Act 2013-205 as codified in Title 40, Chapter 9, Article 1, of the Code of Alabama, 1975, as amended:

In bidding the work on a tax exempt project, the bid form shall provide an accounting for the tax savings.

ARTICLE 45
ROYALTIES, PATENTS, and COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, Alabama Division of Construction Management, State Department of Education (if applicable), and their agents, employees, and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of, related to, or resulting from all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of the inclusion of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems selected by the Contractor and used during the execution of or incorporated into the Work. This indemnification does not apply to any suits or claims of infringement of any patent rights or copyrights arising out of any patented or copyrighted materials, methods, or systems specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has information that a specified material, method, or system is or may constitute an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

ARTICLE 46
USE of the SITE

A. The Contractor shall confine its operations at the Project site to areas permitted by the Owner and by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials, equipment, employees' vehicles, or debris. The Contractor's operations at the site shall be restricted to the sole purpose of constructing the Work, use of the site as a staging, assembly, or storage area for other business which the Contractor may undertake shall not be permitted.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, temporary facilities, such as storage sheds, shops, and offices may be erected on the Project site with the approval of the Architect and Owner.

Such temporary buildings and/or utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor, and be removed at the Contractor's expense upon completion of the Work, unless the Owner authorizes their abandonment without removal.

ARTICLE 47
CUTTING and PATCHING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, or patching that may be required to execute the Work to the results indicated in the Contract Documents or to make its parts fit together properly.

B. Any cutting, patching, or excavation by the Contractor shall be supervised and performed in a manner that will not endanger persons nor damage or endanger the Work or any fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors.

ARTICLE 48
IN-PROGRESS and FINAL CLEANUP

A. IN-PROGRESS CLEAN-UP

(1) The Contractor shall at all times during the progress of the Work keep the premises and surrounding area free from rubbish, scrap materials and debris resulting from the Work. Trash and combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate inside buildings or elsewhere on the premises. At no time shall any rubbish be thrown from window openings. Burning of trash and debris on site is not permitted.

(2) The Contractor shall make provisions to minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from construction activities.

B. FINAL CLEAN-UP

(1) Before Substantial Completion or Final Acceptance is achieved, the Contractor shall have removed from the Owner's property all construction equipment, tools, and machinery; temporary structures and/or utilities including the foundations thereof (except such as the Owner permits in writing to remain); rubbish, debris, and waste materials; and all surplus materials, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the Work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.

(2) In addition to the above, and unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for the following special cleaning for all trades as the Work is completed:

(a) Cleaning of all painted, enameled, stained, or baked enamel work: Removal of all marks, stains, finger prints and splatters from such surfaces.

(b) Cleaning of all glass: Cleaning and removing of all stickers, labels, stains, and paint from all glass, and the washing and polishing of same on interior and exterior.

(c) Cleaning or polishing of all hardware: Cleaning and polishing of all hardware.

(d) Cleaning all tile, floor finish of all kinds: Removal of all splatters, stains, paint, dirt,

and dust, the washing and polishing of all floors as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Architect.

(e) Cleaning of all manufactured articles, materials, fixtures, appliances, and equipment: Removal of all stickers, rust stains, labels, and temporary covers, and cleaning and conditioning of all manufactured articles, material, fixtures, appliances, and electrical, heating, and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturers, unless otherwise required by the Architect; blowing out or flushing out of all foreign matter from all equipment, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers, sanitizing potable water systems; and freeing identification plates on all equipment of excess paint and the polishing thereof.

C. OWNER'S RIGHT to CLEAN-UP

If the Contractor fails to comply with these clean-up requirements and then fails to comply with a written directive by the Architect to clean-up the premises within a specified time, the Architect or Owner may implement appropriate clean-up measures and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 49
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Time is the essence of the Contract. Any delay in the completion of the Work required by the Contract Documents may cause inconvenience to the public and loss and damage to the Owner including but not limited to interest and additional administrative, architectural, inspection and supervision charges. By executing the Construction Contract, the Contractor agrees that the Contract Time is sufficient for the achievement of Substantial Completion.

B. The Contract Documents may provide in the Construction Contract or elsewhere for a certain dollar amount for which the Contractor and its Surety (if any) will be liable to the Owner as liquidated damages for each calendar day after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work. If such daily liquidated damages are provided for, Owner and Contractor, and its Surety, agree that such amount is reasonable and agree to be bound thereby.

C. If a daily liquidated damage amount is not otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, a time charge equal to six percent interest per annum on the total Contract Sum may be made against the Contractor for the entire period after expiration of the Contract Time that the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work.

D. The amount of liquidated damages due under either paragraph B or C, above, may be deducted by the Owner from the moneys otherwise due the Contractor in the Final Payment, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages sustained, or the amount may be recovered from Contractor or its Surety. If part of the Work is substantially completed within the Contract Time and part is not, the stated charge for liquidated damages shall be equitably prorated to that portion of the Work that the Contractor fails to substantially complete within the Contract Time. It is mutually understood and agreed between the parties hereto that such amount is reasonable as liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 50
USE of FOREIGN MATERIALS

A. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use materials, supplies, and products manufactured, mined, processed or otherwise produced in the United States or its territories, if same are available at reasonable and competitive prices and are not contrary to any sole source specification implemented under the Public Works Law.

B. In the performance of the Work the Contractor agrees to use steel produced in the United States if the Contract Documents require the use of steel and do not limit its supply to a sole source pursuant to the Public Works Law. If the Owner decides that the procurement of domestic steel products becomes impractical as a result of national emergency, national strike, or other cause, the Owner shall waive this restriction.

C. If domestic steel or other domestic materials, supplies, and products are not used in accordance with preceding Paragraphs A and B, the Contract Sum shall be reduced by an amount equal to any savings or benefits realized by the Contractor.

D. This Article applies only to Public Works projects financed entirely by the State of Alabama or any political subdivision of the state.

ARTICLE 51
PROJECT SIGN

A. Fully locally-funded State Agency and Public Higher Education projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual regardless of expected bid amount. If the awarded contract sum is $100,000.00 or more, Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign. Other conditions besides the contract sum may warrant waiver of this requirement, but only with approval of the Technical Staff.

B. Fully locally-funded K-12 school projects: Project sign is not required unless requested by Owner; if project sign is requested by Owner, include DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign in the project manual.

C. Partially or fully PSCA-funded projects: DCM Form C-15: Detail of Project Sign must be included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of the contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.

When required per the above conditions, the project sign shall be erected in a prominent location selected by the Architect and Owner and shall be maintained in good condition until completion of Work. If the Contract involves Work on multiple sites, only one project sign is required, which shall be erected on one of the sites in a location selected by the Architect and Owner. Slogan: The title of the current PSCA Act should be placed on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects, otherwise the Awarding Authority/Owner's slogan, if any, should be used. If the Awarding Authority/Owner of a fully locally-funded project does not have a slogan, the project sign does not require a slogan.

END of
GENERAL CONDITIONS of the CONTRACT

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1. Before submitting proposals, Bidders shall read entire specifications, including all divisions, and familiarize themselves with requirements respecting all Alternates, and also how each section of the work is affected by acceptance or omission of Alternates.

2. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

3. Bidders shall state on the Bid Form the amount to amend the Base Bid for making the following changes, including all incidental omissions, additions, and adjustments as may be necessary or required by such changes

B. The Owner will award the Alternates in accordance with and as stated in The DCM Instructions to Bidders, 15. A - D and located at the front of this Project Specification Manual.

C. Before signing the Contracts, the successful Contractor should be familiar with all Alternates and requirements. After signing the contracts, there will be no allowance or extra compensation paid to the Contractor because of omission or ignorance of said requirements.

1.2 Definitions

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 Procedures

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

1.4 Schedule:
A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

ALTERNATE PRICES ARE REQUIRED AS FOLLOWS:

None at this time.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing handling and processing allowances.

Selected materials, services and equipment, and in some cases, their installation are shown and specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials, services and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. Additional requirements, if necessary, will be issued by Change Order. **Allowances indicated shall be included in the Base Bid or Alternates as indicated.**

B. Types of allowances required include the following:

1. Lump sum allowances.
2. Contingency allowance.

C. Procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders are included in the General Conditions of the Contract, Article 43.

1.3 Selection and Purchase

At the earliest feasible date after Contract award, advise the Architect of the date when the final selection and purchase of each service, product or system described by an allowance must be completed in order to avoid delay in performance of the Work.

A. When requested by the Architect, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections; including recommendations that are relevant to performance of the Work.

B. Purchase products and systems as selected by the Architect from the designated supplier.

C. Specific service providers, i.e., geotechnical and landscaping, shall be selected by the Owner.

1.4 Submittals

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances. Reduction and addition in allowances shall be in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to indicate actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

1.5 Contingency Allowances

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed for the Owner's purposes, and only by written approval which designate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. **With the exception of quantity allowances, all allowances indicated are contingency allowances and therefore the Owner may transfer balances for other discretionary uses. Overhead and profit margins SHALL NOT BE ADDED to any amount drawn from original Allowance(s) regardless of the indicated use.**

C. Invoicing Procedures:

1. Each contingency allowance shall be a "line item" on the Schedule of Values which is an attachment to the Application and Certificate for Payment as referenced in the "General Conditions of the Contract, Article 29.B".

2. A copy of actual invoices paid by the Contractor and used against the respective Allowance(s), shall be included with the General Contractor's Application for Payment. This will allow all parties to know the remaining balance of Allowance(s) at all times.

3. Overages:
Contractor shall submit to the Architect all costs associated with prior approved overages of Allowance(s). The Architect will prepare change order for these prior approved overages.

4. Unused Balance:
Prior to final Application of Payment, Contractor shall submit total costs associated with Allowance(s). These costs should correspond with Schedule of Values from previous Applications for Payment plus any new charges. The Architect will prepare a change order to credit unused amounts. All changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include fair and reasonable credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work, in no case less than 5%.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection
Inspect products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 Preparation
Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related construction activities.

3.3 Schedule of Allowances

Allowance No. 1: Include a contingency allowance of $150,000.00 for the Owner's use throughout the project for unforeseen conditions as directed by the Architect.

Allowance No. 2: Include a quantity allowance under base bid for providing an additional 3 tons of in-place medium – heavy structural steel system construction, not otherwise indicated, to be shop fabricated, primed, and installed at the direction of the architect. This steel may be used throughout the project at multiple locations of any divisible quantity denomination or location, including but not limited to: lintels, beams, columns, shelf angles, edge angles, bent plates, rebar, joists, etc.

Allowance No. 3: Include a quantity allowance under base bid for providing an additional 1/2 ton of in-place miscellaneous steel system construction, not otherwise indicated, to be fabricated, primed, and installed at the direction of the architect. This steel may be used throughout the project at multiple locations of any divisible quantity denomination or location, including but not limited to: finished railings, clip angles, embeds, stair components, etc.

Allowance No. 4: Include a quantity allowance of 1000 cubic yards of replacement of unsuitable soils with compacted structural fill. This Base Bid grading shall include the required cutting and filling of the existing grade to the proposed subgrade elevation. Onsite Geotechnical engineer shall determine if unsuitable soils are present. Unit price is provided for the addition to or deletion from this assumed amount. Refer to Section 02300.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (Special) Conditions and Modifications and other Division - 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of the Section.

1.2 Project / Work Identification

Project name is New Addition and Renovations for Russellville High School
Package B: Renovation

A. Base Bid Requirements:

1. In general, the project shall consist of selective demolition and new construction including, but not limited to:
   Site work, new single-level, concrete block wall construction, with brick veneer, aluminum windows and aluminum storefront system, standing seam roof and TPO roof on composite deck system, on structural CMU and bar joist system, interior concrete block wall and paint finish, acoustical tile ceiling, hard tile floor and wall finishes, vinyl floor finishes, plus plumbing, mechanical and electrical work as required to perform the work under this Contract for the Russellville High School and to properly join, connect and finish the new work to bring all to final, finished completion in first class manner ready for use by the Owner, all in strict accordance with Contract Documents including plans and specifications as prepared by Lathan Associates Architects, P. C., Hoover, Alabama; and shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the proper completion of the building and other work as called for in the drawings and / or specifications dated March 21, 2022.

2. The Base Bid shall include all work shown or specified.

3. See Section 01010 for Alternates.

4. See Section 01020 for Allowances.

5. It is the intent and requirement under this Contract to accomplish all demolition and preparation necessary to perform the Work under this Contract and to properly join, connect and finish the new work to bring all to final, finished completion in first class manner ready for use by Owner.

B. Contractor's Duties: Except as specifically noted, provide and pay for:

1. Labor, materials and equipment.

2. Tools, construction equipment and machinery.

3. Water, heat, conditioning and utilities required for construction shall be provided by the Contractor.

4. Other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Including hoist if same required for access to site. Provide own telephone service and sanitary portable toilet facilities.

5. Secure and pay for permits, impact fees, government fees, and licenses. This will include, but not be limited to, all permits required by ADEM , the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers and all fees required by State of Alabama, Division of Construction Management.

6. Give required notices.

7. Comply with codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of public authorities which bear on performance of the Work.

8. Promptly submit written notice to the Architect of observed variance of Contract Documents from legal requirements. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that drawings and specifications comply with codes and regulations.

9. Enforce strict discipline and good order among employees. Do not employ unfit persons or persons not skilled in assigned tasks. **Smoking is prohibited on site.**

10. Comply with Owner's Covid-19 safety measures, and requirements.

11. It is intended that all items and systems shown or specified be furnished and installed complete and fully operational when all work is in place and in use. Where more than one trade is involved, the General Contractor shall be responsible for coordination and resolution of disputes between his subcontractors and material suppliers regarding responsibility for furnishing and installing individual parts, systems, materials, connections, proper separation, hardware, adapters, surface preparation, relationship conflicts, supports, blocking and all similar items required for the complete and fully functional weathertight installation of the work.

C. Related Contract Documents:
Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site.

2. Alterations and coordination with existing work.

3. Work to be performed concurrently by the Owner.

4. Work to be performed concurrently by separate contractors.

5. Work to be performed subsequent to work under this Contract.

6. Equipment / Material assigned as work of the Contract.

7. Requirements for partial Owner occupancy prior to substantial completion of the Contract Work.

8. Safety for and protection for occupancy, operation of existing facilities and construction to remain.

D. Summary by References:
Work of the Contract can be summarized by references to the Contract, General

Conditions, Supplementary (Special Requirements) Conditions, Specification Sections, Drawings, addenda and modifications to the Contract Documents issued subsequent to the initial printing of the project manual and including, but not necessarily limited to, printed material referenced by any of these.

It is recognized that work of the Contract is also unavoidably affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon including weather conditions and other forces outside the Contract Documents.

E. The Owner may provide certain items of furniture, equipment, etc. Coordinate for utility rough-in and / or installation.

1.3 Contractor's Use of Premises:

A. General:
During the entire construction period the Contractor shall have the exclusive use of that portion of the phased contract work limits for construction operations, in accord with approved phasing plan schedule.

The Contractor shall limit his use of the premises to the work indicated, so as to allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.

Use of the Site:
Confine operations at the site to the areas and limits permitted under the Contract and by law, ordinances, permits, and special conditions and special project procedures and coordination sections of the documents. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project construction.

1. Keep existing driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and his employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

2. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to the areas indicated. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off site. Storage of material in the phased contract work limits shall be confined to noncombustible / non-hazard material that is scheduled for immediate use (no longer than 24 hour storage).

3. Lock mechanized or motorized construction equipment, when parked and unattended, so as to prevent unauthorized use. Do not leave such vehicles or equipment unattended with the motor running or the ignition key in place. Release hydraulic pressure when equipment is not in use. All vehicles delivering materials to the site shall be manned at all times, no exception.

B. Confine operations at site to areas and limits permitted by law, ordinances, permits, Contract Documents and SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

C. Assume full responsibility for insurance, protection and safekeeping of products stored on premises.

D. Coordinate with the Owner and schedule deliveries and unloading to prevent traffic congestion blocking of access or interference with Work. Arrange deliveries to

avoid larger accumulations of materials than can be suitably stored at site.

E. Contractor to pay for, or satisfactorily repair, all damages incident to their Work, to sidewalks, streets, other public or private property, or to any public utilities occurring during period of work under Contract.

F. Owner furnished and installed items that may require coordination between this General Contractor and Owner assigned agent. Contractor should also verify requirements for utility rough-ins for Owner furnished equipment.

G. Contractor shall maintain all existing adjacent building exits passable for emergency pedestrian egress.

H. Comply with Owner's Covid-19 safety measures, and requirements.

1.4 Owner Occupancy / Partial Owner Occupancy:
The Owner reserves the right to place and install equipment as necessary in completed areas of the building and to occupy such completed areas prior to substantial completion, provided that such occupancy does not substantially interfere with completion of the work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the work or any part of the work.

1.5 Alterations and Coordination:

A. General:
The work of this contract includes coordination of the entire work of the project, including preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams and schedules, and control of site utilization, from beginning of construction activity through project close-out and warranty periods.

B. Alterations:
Where applicable, requirements of the Contract Documents apply to alteration work in the same manner as to new construction.

C. General:
To expedite delivery and for other purposes in his own best interests, the Owner, before the date of the Contract, may negotiate purchase orders or make other commitments with supplies of material and equipment to be incorporated into the work by the Contractor. These purchase orders and commitments will be assigned to the Contractor for installation.

1.6 Miscellaneous Provisions (to include, but not be limited, by the following):

A. Provide all rough-in and utility connections for all Owner Furnished Equipment and all new plumbing fixtures, new kitchen equipment and for all new electrical fixtures, switches and outlets, etc.

B. Complete Plumbing, Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Electrical systems.

C. Preparation of new finishes as called for in Finish Schedule and related specified Sections.

D. Rework and refinish those areas including ceiling tile and grid disturbed by work of Divisions 15 and 16, cutting and patching as required for these specifications.

Strict coordination with the Architect and Owner's assigned project representative is mandatory.

E. Mechanical / Electrical Requirements of General Work:

1. General:

Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable requirements of Division 15 Sections for mechanical provisions within units of general (Division 2 - 14) Work. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable requirements of Division 16 Sections for electrical provisions within units of general (Division 2 - 14) Work.

Service Connections: Refer to Division 15 and Division 16 Sections for the characteristics of the mechanical and electrical services to be connected to units of general work. Provide units manufactured or fabricated for proper connection to and utilization of available services. Except as otherwise indicated, final connection of mechanical services to general work is defined as being mechanical work, and final connection of electrical services to general work is defined as electrical work.

2. Electrical Requirements:

Except as otherwise indicated, comply with applicable provisions of The National Electrical Code (NEC) and standards by National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), for electrical components of general work. Provide Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled products where applicable. See Division 16 and electrical drawings.

F. Performance Requirements for Completed Work

The Contract Documents indicate the intended occupancy and utilization of the building and its individual systems and facilities. Compliance with governing regulations is intended and required for the work and for the Owner's occupancy and utilization. In addition to the requirement that every element of the work comply with applicable requirements of the contract documents, it is also required that the work as a whole comply with the general building performance requirements.

1.7 Utilities for Construction:

Make all arrangements necessary to connect to all utilities required to accomplish work under this contract. The Contractor will be solely responsible for connection to utilities required for construction of this Contract.

A. The Owner shall pay for water and electricity usage bills required for normal construction purposes.

B. The contractor shall provide reasonable heat, cooling and ventilation within the building as required until the mechanical system has been completed, connected and in operation in the normal sequence of construction. This is not "in addition" to any normal requirement for heating, cooling and ventilation under this Contract, but is to clarify that a subcontractor or a Separate Contractor may benefit from the existence of these systems.

C. Temporary Electrical Lighting and Power:

Until permanent electrical power is installed and until the building lighting fixtures are installed in the normal sequence of construction, the General Contractor will make available in each general area of the contract work, outlets to which the

Separate Contractors may connect for temporary lighting and single phase electrical power. The General Contractor will pay all costs for this temporary utility extension and remove this temporary source when permanent electrical lighting and power outlets are installed. When, in the normal sequence of construction, the building lights are installed and connected and the building electrical outlets installed, the use of these shall be available for use by the subcontractor and/or Separate Contractors at no cost to them. All temporary electrical lighting and power for Separate Contractors shall be single phase, except the General Contractor will provide sufficient three-phase service as required for the operation and testing of certain items of Equipment, such as food service equipment. Verify all electrical service and phasing prior to construction.

1.8 Requirements of Separate Contractors will be as follows:

A. Separate Contractors to enter the building site to accomplish his work at the approval of the building General Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the General Contractor and shall be subject to the General Contractor as to schedule and locations within the site for him to accomplish his work. The General Contractor is responsible for and is in charge of the building site.

B. The Separate Contractor is entitled to storage, access and work space inside the building in the same manner and subject to the same conditions and requirements as subcontractors for the building contract. The Separate Contractor will be advised of the availability of storage space (location coordinated by the General Contractor), and of responsibility to vacate and clean in time for final finish work.

C. Separate Contractors are liable for any damage to the building. The Separate Contractor shall immediately make good any stain, harm or damage to the building caused by his forces. Most particularly, his attention is directed to need for caution in not damaging ceiling tile and wall finishes. Before final payment will be made to a Separate Contractor, he must have settled with the building General Contractor for any damage done.

D. Separate Contractor must provide own toilet and telephone facilities (or make arrangements with the General Contractor as to pay rent for his share of cost).

E. Separate Contractor to make provisions for his own safety and to accomplish his work in compliance with all National and Local Safety Regulations.

F. Remove own trash and debris; each Separate Contractor to completely remove all trash and debris, caused by his work, from the building, and from the site.

G. Do not allow dust to be exhausted through mechanical system.

H. This Contractor to clean building exterior and interior as outlined in Section 01700-CLEAN UP.

1.9 Quality Control

A. Shop Drawings and Product Approval:
Compliance with Shop Drawing checking by the Contractor then submittal for approval to the Architect as required by GENERAL CONDITIONS and SUBMITTALS - SECTION 01350 .

B. Material Approval:
Compliance with SUBMITTALS - SECTION 01350 for submittal of products for approval by Architect before delivery of same to jobsite.

C. Qualifications of Workmen:
In acceptance or rejection of the work of the Sections specified herein, and in particularly that work involved with the application of finish materials, the Architect will make no allowance for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

D. Special Inspections:
Compliance with special inspection requirements of the International Building Code is the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.10 Patch and Repair Work:
Patch and Repair work under this Contract (in addition to work specified and indicated on the drawings) shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Maintain fire integrity of walls, floors, ceilings and structure where piercing or openings are made. Use safing material as specified herein for approved UL poke-through applications.

1.11 N.I.C. Items:
Items noted as Not In Contract (N.I.C.) are to be furnished by Owner.

END OF SECTION

The Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Modified General Conditions and Special Project Requirements as set forth herein are applicable to the work under every Division and Section of these Specifications.

TIME FOR COMPLETION

All work under this Contract shall be complete and ready for Owner occupancy within Three Hundred Sixty-Five (365) consecutive calendar days from written Notice To Proceed. The work under this contract shall commence within Ten (10) calendar days from date of Notice To Proceed.

TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE

The Owner must occupy the work within the completion time indicated herein. Delivery time for equipment and material provided under this contract shall include lead time for storage and ready installation within time limits of the work. Coordination of Owner furnished / Contractor installed equipment and/or materials shall be considered within time limits of the work.

BID GUARANTY

The base bid proposal shall be guaranteed for a period of Sixty (60) days after date of proposal. Alternate proposals (additive or deductive), if requested, shall be guaranteed for a period of Ninety (90) days after date of signing contract. Unit prices, if requested, shall be guaranteed until the date of final acceptance of the project by the Owner. Upon receipt of the drafted construction contract, the contractor shall have no more than fourteen (14) days to execute and return the construction contract to the architect with all supporting documentation in correct order.

INSURANCE

All projects require Builder's Risk Insurance

OWNER

All papers shall be delivered to the Owner, unless otherwise specified in writing to the Contractor. Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specification it shall refer to:

RUSSELLVILLE CITY SCHOOLS
1945 WATERLOO ROAD
RUSSELLVILLE, AL 35653

ARCHITECT

Wherever the term "Architect" is used in the Specifications, it shall refer to:

LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P. C.
300 CHASE PARK SOUTH, SUITE 200
HOOVER, ALABAMA 35244

who by contract with the Owner, is authorized to prepare all drawings, details, and specifications for this work.

After the award of this contract, supervision of the work will be performed by the aforementioned Architect, his duly authorized representatives, or his duly appointed successor as may be designated in writing to the Contractor by the Owner.

APPLICABLE CODES AND AUTHORITIES

A. Codes

1. The work of this project shall be in accordance with the 2015 Edition, International Building Code, 2015 International Mechanical Code, 2015 International Fuel Gas

Code, 2015 International Fire Code, 2014 National Electrical Code, 2013 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (NFPA 72)n 2014 ACC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters, (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1 – 2013 Energy Standard for Buildings, and ADA Standards for Accessible Design - 2010, as well as with other applicable codes, laws and ordinances.

2. Promptly notify the Architect, in writing, if any of the contract documents are in conflict or variance with applicable codes, laws and ordinances. All changes will be made by written addenda or modifications.

B. Authorities, including but not limited to:

1. Alabama Department of Public Health

2. City and/ or County Health Department

3. State of Alabama Department of Finance - Division of Construction Management (formerly named Alabama Building Commission)

4. Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM)

5. US Army Corps of Engineers

6. Secure and pay for permits, impact fees, government fees and licenses. This will include, but not be limited to, all permits and/or fees required by ADEM, State of Alabama and the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers.

C. If any work is performed knowing it to be contrary to such codes, law, ordinances, rules and regulations and without notice to the Architect, the Contractor assumes full responsibility therefore and shall bear all costs for compliance thereto.

FIRE ALARM REQUIREMENTS

The Certified Fire Alarm Act requires that every business who installs fire alarm systems in commercial occupancies must be licensed as a Certified Fire Alarm Contractor. The contractor must have a NICET Level III Technician in a position of responsibility, and the license will be issued in the name of the certificate holder and the contractor. The Certified Fire Alarm Act also requires that technicians working for the Certified Contractor must hold a current NICET Level II or equivalent certification. Contractors wishing to bid on fire alarm work must show evidence at the pre-bid conference that he/she meets the certification requirements of the Act and holds a permit issued by the State Fire Marshal.

Act 2009-657, effective August 1, 2012, requires fire alarm contractors to be permitted through the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office. In accordance with §34-33A-9, if a fire alarm contractor is going to do work in State of Alabama, the contractor must deliver to the local building official a copy of their State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit. In addition, the DCM requires the following:

1. For work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractors must submit a copy of the fire alarm contractor's State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit at the same time as submission of the subcontractor and supplier list to the lead design professional, which is required within 24 hours after receipt of bids. The architect or engineer shall reject fire alarm contractors who cannot provide a copy of the required permit.

2. For work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractors must provide a copy of the fire alarm contractor's State Fire Marshal's Fire Alarm Permit to the DCM Inspector at the pre-construction conference.

NONRESIDENT BIDDERS

Nonresident bidders must accompany any written bid documents with a written opinion of an attorney at law licensed to practice law in such nonresident bidders' state of domicile, as to the preferences, if any or none, granted by the law of that state to its own business entities whose principal places of business are in that state in the letting of any or all public contracts.

PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A conference of intended bidders may be held by the Owner prior to the time for the opening of bids for the purpose of presenting and explaining the policies of the Board. Notification of date and place for conference shall be given by written addenda.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A conference shall be held at the job site no later than two weeks following the date of "NOTICE TO PROCEED". The purpose of this conference is to define the duties and responsibilities of the Architect, Owner, Contractor and The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management. All forms, procedures, schedules and other pertinent requirements will be discussed.

PRE-ROOFING CONFERENCE

A pre-roofing conference is required before any roofing materials are installed. This conference shall be conducted by a representative of the Architect and attended by representatives of the Owner, DCM Inspector, General Contractor, Roofing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, Roof Deck Manufacturer (if applicable), and the Roofing Materials Manufacturer. If equipment of substantial size is to be placed on the roof, the Mechanical Contractor must also attend this meeting.

The pre-roofing conference is intended to clarify demolition (for renovation or re-roofing projects) and application requirements for work to be completed before roofing operations can begin. This would include a detailed review of the shop drawings, submittal data and samples. If conflict exists between the specifications and the Manufacturer's requirements, this shall be resolved. If this pre-roofing conference cannot be satisfactorily concluded without further inspection and investigation by any of the parties present, it shall be reconvened at the earliest possible time to avoid delay of the work. In no case, should the work proceed without inspection of all roof deck areas and substantial agreement on all points.

The Representative for the Roofing Materials Manufacturer shall bring a copy of the warranty(ies) for the roofing material(s) for comparison to the warranty(ies) specified. This sample warranty is required to be job specific, covering all requirements, per the specifications. If the sample warranty isn't provided as required, the conference will be voided, an inspection fee will be issued, and it will have to be rescheduled.

The following are to be accomplished during the conference:

1. Review all Factory Mutual and Underwriters Laboratories requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.
2. Establish trade-related job schedules, including the installation of roof-mounted mechanical equipment.
3. Establish roofing schedule and work methods that will prevent roof damage.
4. Require that all roof penetrations and walls be in place prior to installing the roof.
5. Establish those areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for roofing operations.
6. Establish weather and working temperature conditions to which all parties must agree.
7. Establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished roof if any trades must travel across or work on or above any areas of the finished roof.

The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this pre-roofing conference. This report shall be made a part of the project records and copies furnished to the General

Contractor, the Owner, The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management and the DCM Inspector.

Regardless of whether or not the sample warranty has been submitted to the Architect, a copy of the warranty must be provided to the DCM Inspector by the Manufacturer at this Pre-Roofing Conference.

PRE-FINISHES CONFERENCE

If elected by the Architect, a conference shall be held at the job site within two weeks prior to the installation of finishes. All Contractors involved with finish work are required to attend. The purpose of this conference is to discuss finish work, coordination issues, the Owner's and Architect's expectations of quality and workmanship and the position of the Owner and Architect regarding poor quality and workmanship. This conference must be scheduled two weeks in advance of any finish installation.

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND PRINCIPAL MATERIAL SUPPLIERS

A copy shall be prepared by the successful Contractor and delivered to Architect within **Twenty-Four (24) hours after bid**. List shall show following information on each Subcontractor and/or Supplier:

A. Name of Subcontractor and/or Supplier
B. Complete mailing address
C. Telephone Number
D. Person to contact and position in organization
E. Scope of Work to be performed by Subcontractor and percent of total contract.
F. For work involving fire alarm systems, General Contractor's must submit a copy of the Fire Alarm contractor's State Fire Marshall's Fire Alarm Permit at the same time as submission of the subcontractor and supplier list to Architect. The architect or engineer shall reject fire alarm contractors who cannot provide a copy of the required permit.

This list may also be emailed to submittals@lathanassociates.com.

PROGRESS SCHEDULES AND CHARTS

One hard copy prepared by Contractor and delivered to Architect at beginning of job. Five (5) additional copies must be submitted with each monthly request for payment showing actual progress. The schedule shall be in the form of an Analog Bar Chart Schedule of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion at any time. The Contractor shall enter on the Chart his actual progress, preferably at the end of each week, but in any event, at the end of each month, and deliver to the Architect five (5) copies thereof and attach one to his monthly Application for Partial Payment.

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 30 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work".

1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values".

2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.

3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicated graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.

6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Work Stages
Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including testing and installation.

C. Cost Correlation
At the head of the schedule, provide a two-item cost correlation line, indicating "precalculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

D. Distribution
Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.

When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

E. Schedule Updating and Progress Photographs
Revise the schedule after each bi-weekly meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the copies of updated schedule concurrently with progress photographs and report of each meeting to the Owner and Architect.

NOTICE OF SALES AND USE TAX EXEMPTION

The Owner is a tax-exempt agency. Materials incorporated into the Work are exempt from sales and use tax, therefore Contractor shall NOT include sales and use taxes in his Bid. Pursuant to Alabama Act No. 2013-205 (effective 5/9/2013), Contractors bidding the Work shall be required to attach "Accounting of Sales Tax" (DCM) Form C-3A-Sales Tax) to their Bid. **FAILURE OF THE CONTRACTOR TO COMPLETE THIS ATTACHMENT TO BID PROPOSAL FORM INDICATING THE SALES TAX AS REQUIRED BY ACT 2013-205, SECTION 1 (g) SHALL RENDER THE BID NON-RESPONSIVE.**

It shall be the responsibility of the successful Contractor and any Subcontractor working under the same contract to apply for a Certificate of Exemption from the Alabama Department of Revenue for this specific project and to comply with all ADOR rules and regulations. The Owner shall not consider claims for additional costs resultant of the Contractor's or its subcontractors' failure to comply with such rules and regulations.

However, the Owner may elect to issue Form ST: PAA1 Purchasing Agent Appointment which appoints the Contractor as Agent to purchase materials Tax-Exempt. In this case, invoices must be transmitted for direct payment by the Owner.

DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all work of this contract prior to such work achieving official Substantial Completion as per ARTICLE 32 of the General Conditions of the Contract; and for providing adequate insurance, including: project specific Builder's Risk Insurance and Flood Insurance to cover the following:
   1. Any damage to or loss of stored materials.
   2. Any damage to or loss of in-place work.
   3. Any damage to or loss of any portion of on-site or off-site property, existing or new, resulting from failure of or omission of protective measures; or caused by the work of this contract, including but not limited to: property, furnishings, contents or loss of revenue.

   The Contractor shall be further responsible for promptly correcting or remedying of any such damage or loss; and shall exercise all reasonable measures to minimize any resulting delays to the projects original completion schedule.

B. Damaged work shall be considered Defective Work.

USER FEES - CONTRACTOR

The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management has adopted a new rule, Administrative Rule 170X-8 Collection of User Fees. The full text of Administrative Rule 170X-8 is available on The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management's website. It is the responsibility of the General Contractor to visit The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management website to verify these rules.

PERMIT FEE

A permit fee will be required for projects inspected by The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management. The permit fee is outlined in the Administrative Rule 170X-8.

DCM Form C-8, "General Conditions of the Construction Contract", Article 44, Para. A, states the following:

> "Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses and all inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after award of the Construction Contract and which are in effect on the date of receipt of bids."

For public works projects falling under The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management's jurisdiction and bid after October 1, 2014, the Architect shall include a copy of The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management user fee schedule in the project manual and specify that the permit fee is to be included in the contractor's bid and paid by the Contractor.

The Pre-construction Conference cannot be held until both (1) the permit fee and (2) the signed construction contract has been received by The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management.

PERMIT FEE SCHEDULE WORKSHEET	
Cost Categories	**Permit Fee Calculation**
Less than $1000	N/A
$1001 – $50,000	Cost of the Work minus $1,000 = _____/1000 x $5.00 = _____ + $15.00 = Permit Fee Due
$50,001 – $100,000	Cost of the Work minus $50,000 = _____/1000 x $4.00 = _____ + $260.00 = Permit Fee Due
$100,001 – $500,000	Cost of the Work minus $100,000 = _____/1000 x $3.00 = _____ + $460.00 = Permit Fee Due
$500,001 and up	Cost of the Work minus $500,000 = _____/1000 x $2.00 = _____ + $1,660.00 = Permit Fee Due

INSPECTIONS

Scheduling - The contractor will contact the architect by e-mail at inspections@lathanassociates.com of the date the project will be ready for an inspection.

- The Architect will contact The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (DCM) Inspector to schedule the first available date for the inspection. Inspections must be requested minimum 14 days in advance.
- When the DCM Inspector confirms the inspection time, the Architect will send an e-mail confirming the inspection time and date.
- Cancellations of any scheduled inspection must be received in writing by e-mail no less than 48 hours prior to the scheduled inspection. If an inspection is cancelled, it will be rescheduled subject to the DCM Inspector's availability.
- If an inspection is cancelled less than 48 hours prior to the scheduled inspection, the re-inspection fee of $1,500 will be charged to the General Contractor.
- If an inspection is held and the project is not deemed ready for inspection or it does not pass the inspection, a re-inspection fee of $1,500 will be charged to the General Contractor.

Minimum Requirements - The following minimum requirements listed below are provided to aid the contractors and architect in determining if a project is ready for a required inspection.

- Pre-Construction Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Major Subcontractors, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Signed construction contract
    - Verification of payment of permit fee
    - Fire Alarm Contractor's Certification (from State Fire Marshal)

- ADEM permit, if more than 1 acre of land is disturbed

- Pre-Roofing Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Roofing Subcontractor, Roofing Manufacturer's Representative, DCM Inspector

  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Roofing submittals must be approved by the architect prior to pre-roofing conference
    - Roofing manufacturer must provide documentation that roof design and roofing materials meet code requirements for wind uplift and impact resistance
    - Copy of sample roofing warranty

- Above-Ceiling Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, MEP Engineers, Major Subcontractors DCM Inspector

  - Inspection Requirements:
    - All work must be completed except for install at ion of ceiling tiles and/or hard ceilings
    - Space must be conditioned
    - Permanent power must be connected unless otherwise arranged with the DCM Inspector
    - Grease duct must be inspected and approved by the DCM Inspector prior to fire wrapping and Above-Ceiling Inspection

- Life Safety Inspections and Final Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, Major Subcontractors, Local Fire Marshal, DCM Inspector

  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Fire alarm certification
    - Kitchen hood fire suppression system certification
    - Provide Smoke Machine for testing of Duct Detectors
    - General Contractor's 5-Year Roofing Warranty (DCM Form C-9)
    - Roofing manufacturer's guaranty
    - Above ground and below ground sprinkler certifications
    - Emergency and exit lighting tests
    - Fire alarm must be monitored
    - Boiler/Vessels Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
    - Flush test for underground sprinkler lines (witnessed by local fire marshal, fire chief and/or DCM Inspector)
    - Flush/pressure test for new and/or existing fire hydrants
    - Must have clear egress/access and emergency (for first responders) access to building
    - Must have ADA access completed

- Year-End Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, DCM Inspector and /or Major subcontractors may also be required to attend

  - Inspection Requirements:
    - Owner 's list of documented warranty items

MATERIALS
ALL MATERIALS FOR THIS PROJECT SHALL BE ASBESTOS FREE.

PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY
Contractor shall confine his operations to the project work limits of this contract and shall maintain required exit and fire safety requirements as well as Owner's security requirements. Protect adjoining spaces and cause no damage to same; any damage to be immediately repaired.

A. Protection of Work and the Public
Provide adequate protection, in full accordance with local, State and Federal regulations, for the work in progress as well as for the public and others using the site, until the completion of all work.
Provide suitable signs, signals and barricades against trespassing by individual and take whatever steps necessary or required by law to protect workers and public from harm. Protect the work and the public from damage of any kind during all operations. Methods described herein are minimum standards acceptable except where exceeded by Federal, State or local requirements.

B. Safety and Traffic Control Devices During Construction

1. Within the limits of area designated for work under this contract, and any staging or traffic areas, this Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain all safety and traffic control devices during the construction period as described herein, and as required by law.

2. All safety and traffic control devices shall be in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations, and to the requirements and approval of applicable local officials, State Highway Department and the Architect.

3. Wherever the work affects the normal flow of vehicular or pedestrian traffic, traffic control devices shall be in accordance with requirements and standards as set forth in the "Manual on the Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", latest edition, as published by U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, and Section "G" of the Alabama Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, Volumes I and II, latest edition.

4. Traffic Control Devices. Traffic control devices shall be installed at the inception of the construction operations and shall be properly maintained during the periods of construction. They shall remain in place only as long as they are needed and shall be removed immediately thereafter.

5. All traffic control devices must be approved by the City, County and by all affected enforcing agencies.

6. Protective Construction Site Barricade

   a. Requirements: Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain throughout the life of the Contract, all necessary barricades, covers, scaffold guards, warning signs, warning lights, channelization markers and other protective devices, all as required by Owner, local rules, regulations and ordinances, and as necessary to protect the work from trespassing.

   b. Barricades, enclosing devices and warning lights may be standard rental items of equipment in compliance with these requirements; and shall be of a type that affords security, is quite visible and is easily moved.

c. Materials for use in construction of site barricades and other protective devices shall be of new exterior plywood and not less than #2 pine structural lumber, all of good appearance, sound, square, straight, in line, braced and well-constructed. All materials, except those to be walked on, shall be painted.

d. Move barricades from one area to the next as the work progresses. Remove all upon completion.

e. Lighting on Barricades: Furnish and install traffic warning lights or barricades, in areas of vehicular traffic. Install yellow traffic signal lamps complete with all wiring, switches, disconnects, fusing, sockets, guards and hanging provisions. These lights shall be turned on during all hours of darkness (dusk to dawn). Maintain in service during the construction period; move forward as site of work moves. Remove all upon completion of work.

f. See also erosion control requirements of Earthwork Section 02300.

g. **Unauthorized visitors not permitted within working and storage areas.** OSHA approved suitable personal safety devices are to be provided for authorized visitors within working areas. Suitable fire extinguishing equipment, readily accessible from any part of the work, to be provided and maintained. Erect any and all required additional protective barriers, lights, etc., as necessary for safety and protection. Keep area of work closed off when not in use.

C. Utilities

1. The Owner shall pay for electricity and water usage required for normal construction purposes.

2. Other utility bills caused by work of the contract are to be paid by Contractor as outlined in the SUMMARY OF THE WORK. Contractor to provide own telephone, temporary heat and pay costs for same. Contractor to pay for any sewer impact fee as related to this project. All project related sanitary conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

3. Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of all site utilities in the field before starting work. Flag on site all underground service lines in the construction area. Notify the Architect of any condition which, in the Contractor's opinion, may interfere with the completion of work as designated. Excavating in the vicinity of existing utilities shall be done carefully and by hand. Maintain and protect existing utilities.

4. The Contractor is responsible for all temporary utility connections to utilities.

D. Protection of Materials

Properly and effectively protect all materials and equipment, before, during and after their installation. Contractor will be allowed to store materials, equipment, etc., on the site. Security of the area(s) will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. **Protect materials such as insulation and insulated duct from rain exposure.**

E. Watchman

The Contractor, at his own expense and option, may employ a watchman at such time as he

deems necessary to protect his work and/or materials.

DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

The contractor will be responsible for, and insure against, any damage to property, furnishings, and/or loss of revenue resulting from any damage to any part of the existing property caused by the work of this Contract.

SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

All exitways shall be maintained free and clear of all stored materials, debris, etc.

No combustible construction materials shall be stored in the Project area after the day's work is complete. Remove any potentially hazardous materials immediately to prevent any fire hazards which may result from the construction of this Project. In addition, precautions shall be made by the General Contractor to prevent any other activities at the site which may constitute a fire hazard.

In addition to any portable fire extinguishers existing in the building, the General Contractor shall provide additional fire extinguishers during the construction as required.

Refer to the General Conditions for additional safety requirements.

USE OF PREMISES, SANITARY PROVISIONS

Refer to SECTION 01035, SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES, for use of premises, sanitary provisions which are specifically related to this project. Note that sanitary conditions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security or evacuation requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.

USE OF OCCUPIED PREMISES

During execution of this Contract, clear passages must be maintained as described along corridors. Owner will endeavor to keep personnel and visitors from work areas, but it will be the Contractor's responsibility to enforce all safety precautions.

CUTTING AND PATCHING

All excavation and cutting of new work to accomplish the work shall be by the respective trades. It is to be noted that Divisions 15 and 16 each are required to perform the necessary cutting of floors, walls, ceilings as necessary to install the work of their trade, all under the direct supervision of the General Contractor and in accordance with the construction schedule. The General Contractor is responsible for the repair, replacement and finish of pavement, roofs, floors, walls and ceiling (all finish work); and same shall be accomplished by competent workmen and finish up in a neat manner, by craftsmen skilled in their work, all to be equal in quality and appearance of adjacent work. Finished installation shall comply with specified tolerances and finishes. The Contractor shall not cut, excavate, or otherwise alter any work in a manner or by a method or methods that will endanger the work, adjacent property, workmen, the public or the work of any other Contractor.

In acceptance or rejection of the work of the Sections involved in the application of finish materials, the Architect will make no allowance for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

When necessary to cut, or alter completed work to accommodate subsequent work, the Contractor performing the work previously in place shall do such cutting and repairing.

Cost of cutting and repairs necessitated by fault of negligence, or for other reasons, shall be borne by the Contractor at fault in requiring such work.

If a Contractor or Subcontractor fails to do necessary cutting or fails to have restored any work of others damaged by him, for a period of time causing delay in project construction, the Owner may do so and cost

thereof shall be charged to the General Contractor.

Cutting of structural members will not be permitted.

FIRE INTEGRITY OF CONSTRUCTION shall be maintained whenever components of rated assemblies are penetrated, jointed, cracked or compromised in any way either intentionally or unintentionally; including, but not limited to: walls, floors, ceilings and caps. Rated walls shall extend and key to floor, cap assembly or roof deck above using consistent materials.

Openings for "poke-through" pipe, conduit, etc., penetrations shall be of minimum size in accordance with UL published requirements for maintaining integrity of rated construction and fire sealed properly. Mortar or concrete in contact with copper will not be accepted. Expansive spray foam fill which is combustible shall not be allowed.

Opening shall be sealed full thickness of penetration, (i.e., grout solid up to within one (1) inch of finish surface then seal with rated sealant material). Any and all pipe and conduit penetrations of a finished wall, floor or ceiling materials shall be finished out with an approved escutcheon plate. Any penetration of rated walls or ceilings by mechanical ductwork shall be protected by use of rated fire damper system at point of penetration. Provide for collars as required at point of penetration through rated construction. Contractor shall provide fire integrity sign on rated wall construction (above ceiling) lines in accordance with the building code, and as outlined in PAINTING - SECTION 09910.

If specified under FIRESTOP CAULKING AND SEALING - SECTION 07840, fire caulking and sealing shall be **single source** provided using same approved materials and certified technicians throughout the project. All applicable trades shall coordinate accordingly and make their work ready to properly receive fire sealant. If fire sealing is not specified under a separate section, then all applicable trades shall fire seal their own work using the same mutually agreed upon fire sealing materials consistently throughout the project installed by manufacturer's certified technician(s). Acceptable fire sealing materials include, but are not limited to: Dow-Corning, 3-M Brand, Tremco meeting ASTM 3-119, ASTM 3-814 and mineral wool fiber safing.

USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER

A. Contractor agrees to permit Owner to use and occupy portions of building or Project before formal acceptance by Owner, provided that Owner:

   1. Secures written consent of Contractor (except in event that in the opinion of Architect, Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in final completion of contract requirements).

   2. Secures endorsement from insurance carrier and consent of the surety, permitting occupancy and use of portions of project during remaining period of construction.

B. Use and occupancy prior to formal acceptance shall not relieve Contractor of his responsibility to maintain insurance coverage, as called for in specifications, for benefit of Owner, Owner's Agent, Contractor and all Subcontractors until Project is completed and accepted by Owner. However, use and occupancy of any area by the Owner prior to project completion shall mean partial acceptance of that area and any equipment within that area used by the Owner, thereby requiring a substantial completion agreement between the Owner and the Contractor for said area and equipment.

PROJECT SIGN

A. The General Contractor will erect a sign at the project site identifying the project. Wording for sign to be provided by the Owner through the Architect. Sign to be constructed of 3/4" x 4' x 8' exterior grade plywood with treated wood trim surround, mounted on two (2) 4" x 4" x 8'-0" treated wood posts; bottom of sign to be 3'-0" above finish grade. Sign painted with

two coats best exterior grade alkyd paint before letters and graphics are painted on. Option: In lieu of painted lettering on plywood, a corrugated plastic sign (displaying the same lettering, layout and colors as above) may be secured directly to the unpainted exterior grade plywood.

B. Sign shall be single sided.

C. Location of sign to be coordinated with Architect and Owner and placed in a prominent location easily readable from existing street or roadway. Sign to be maintained in good condition until completion of Project. No other signs will be allowed on Project Site without the written approval of the Owner, issued through the Architect.

D. See DCM Form C-15 included in the project manual. Contractor shall furnish and erect a project sign for all PSCA-funded projects, regardless of the contract sum. "Alabama Public School and College Authority" as well as the local owner entity must be included as awarding authorities on the project sign of all PSCA-funded projects.

END OF SECTION

1.0 Requirements

As set forth herein are applicable to the Work under every Section or Division of this Specification, of the General Contractor and all Subcontractors.

1.1 Completion Date

Work under this contract shall be sufficiently completed to permit Owner to occupy the building, or a designated portion thereof, on or before date stipulated on the Proposal Form and accepted by Owner. See Paragraph entitled Time For Completion under SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS, SECTION 01030.

1.2 Acceptance of Preceding Work

Before starting any operation, Contractor and each Subcontractor shall examine existing work performed by others to which his work adjoins. Failure to remedy faults in or notify Architect of deficiencies or faults in preceding work will constitute acceptance thereof and waiver of any claim of its unsuitability.

1.3 Layouts and Levels

General Contractor shall establish principal lines, grades, levels and corners, and shall set and maintain adequate reference points therefore. Contractor shall lay out own work to dimension from principal lines and shall be responsible for layout of his subcontractor's work.

1.4 Product Approval

A. In addition to items submitted for approval by Shop Drawings, Contractor to submit for approval within ten (10) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed a list of all products proposed for use in the work, listing manufacturer, make, model number, catalog listing subcontractors' and / or vendors' names, and other manufacturers' identification for each particular product for each particular use. Submit in letter form in 3 copies, and approval obtained before material is ordered. Submit list of products requiring color selection. Approved list of products manufacturer and / or vendor will be returned promptly in order to avoid any delay of ordering materials specified. General Contractor shall review with Architect and the Owner the actual status of availability of all materials and schedule of work in the building, (including Alternates).

B. Submit complete Product Data and testing results, if requested.

1.5 Weather Protection

Contractor provide, maintain and pay all cost for all weather protection required to properly protect all parts of structure from damage during construction. Note that building heating and cooling system will remain in operation throughout the contract period.

1.6 Manufacturer's Directions

A. Apply, install, connect and erect manufactured items or materials according to recommendations of manufacturer when such recommendations are not in conflict with Contract Documents.

B. Furnish to Architect, on request, copies of manufacturer's recommendations. Secure approval of recommendations before proceeding with work.

1.7 Coordination Between Trades: Contractor's Pre-Construction Coordination Meeting

A. Plumbing, Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning and Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic.

B. BEFORE COMMENCING WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT, GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS TO ARRANGE FOR A MEETING OF ALL MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS (AND SEPARATE CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE) TO DETERMINE THAT ALL ITEMS WILL

FIT INTO SPACES PROVIDED, HEADROOMS MAINTAINED, CONCEALMENT REQUIRED, WALL THICKNESS SUFFICIENT FOR RECESS OF ITEMS, PRIORITIES ESTABLISHED IN INSTALLATION OF DUCTS, PIPING, ETC. **EACH SUBCONTRACTOR MUST HAVE THEIR RESPECTIVE ON-SITE JOB FOREMAN PRESENT.** Each Subcontractor to have drawings of all trades, and to be completely aware of and fully informed of, requirements and locations of work to be installed by other Subcontractors. In case of disagreements in locations, General Contractor is to settle same, giving preference to ductwork and larger items, except where grading of pipe may require preference. All decisions to be recorded on each Subcontractor's drawings and on jobsite set of drawings and fully inform all Subcontractors. No changes to be made which affect finish locations or alter requirements of contract without approval of the Architect. Do not cover or block previously installed alarm devices, valves, etc., without providing for access to same.

C. If, in any location, it is impossible to install required items and maintain requirements as to ceiling heights, clearances dimensions, etc., or due to structural interference, General Contractor is to advise Architect for a decision.

1.8 City Ordinances

A. Comply with all City rules, regulations and ordinances in regard to parking, unloading, blocking of street, sidewalk or alley; and provide all lights, barriers, temporary walkways, protection, etc., as necessary for complete compliance.

B. Comply with applicable Code and all local and Federal laws and ordinances in regard to safeguards during construction and fire protection, and all governing regulations pertaining to requirements during construction.

1.9 Operating and Maintenance Instructions

A. Contractor shall instruct Owner's operating personnel in proper operation, lubrication and maintenance of all equipment items installed under this contract.

B. At completion of job, Contractor shall provide three (3) copies of a brochure containing manufacturer's operating, lubricating and maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item of equipment furnished under this contract. Each copy shall be assembled and bound under a substantial hardboard cover with title and index. Provide a complete set of approved manufacturer's and contractor's shop and equipment "setting" drawings for major systems and equipment furnished under this contract.

One (1) copy of the Operating and Maintenance instructions shall be hand delivered to the Architect at the final inspection and the remaining copies shall be provided to the Owner prior to issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion

1.10 Site Limitation and Use

A. General Contractor and each Subcontractor shall note the extent of site available for access and storage. Contractor restricted to those limits.

B. All personnel required on the job site must at all times be in possession of **state issued** photo identification subject to examination by Owner or their representative. Other security requirements may also be in place and is the responsibility of the General Contractor to abide by all school rules.

C. Contractor and Subcontractors are further cautioned that the traffic on adjacent streets may place strict limitations on the rates and means of delivery of materials, equipment and supplies, the removal of rubbish, and, in some cases, the hours during which deliveries are made.

1.11 Protection of Existing Property Adjacent

A. Protect and cause no damage to adjacent area and site.
During progress of work, Contractor will be responsible for full and complete protection of property which the work is being done, insofar as related to work under this Contract. Any damage to adjacent property, or contents caused by failure in performance with these requirements must be made good by Contractor at his own expense and to the satisfaction of Owner. Any damage to existing adjacent areas outside contract work limits shall be replaced with exact same materials as that damaged.

B. Provide for means to prevent objectionable dust and debris blowing onto adjacent property or streets from work being accomplished under this contract.

1.12 Dimensions

Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify dimensions at site for built-in work, for work adjoining that of other trades and for dimensions shown to existing structures or installations. Notify Architect of any discrepancies.

1.13 Security of Construction Area

Contractor shall secure on site storage of materials and equipment. Storage of materials shall be within the Contractor's limit of construction at the site. This General Contractor shall adhere to Owner's requirements for security of work area and under all conditions shall be subject to these security regulations and requirements. Off-site storage of materials and equipment that are to be installed in the project shall be in a bonded storage area as outlined in the General Conditions.

1.14 Delivering and Storage

A. Deliver packaged materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened and labeled containers. Do not open containers until approximate time for use.

B. Store materials in a manner that will prevent damage to materials or structure, and that will prevent injury to persons. No materials will be stored outside of contract work area by this Contractor.

C. Store cementitious materials in dry, weathertight, ventilated spaces. Store ferrous materials to prevent contact with ground and to avoid rusting and damage from weather.

1.15 Fire Protection

Contractor to take all necessary steps to ensure prevention of fire. Contractor to have portable extinguishers on hand at site throughout the period of construction. Flammable and combustible materials shall be kept in metal cans with tight covers and removed from building at end of each working day.

Fire protection systems within existing buildings must be maintained in full operation during construction.

1.16 Hoist, Ramps, Elevator Access, etc.

Furnish and Maintain as Necessary: Hoists, ramps, railings, platforms, etc., required in conformance with local applicable regulations. Hoists shall be operated by qualified and experienced mechanics. Space for hoist shall be coordinated with Architect and Owner's assigned project representative.

1.17 Chases and Openings

Provide all proper chases, openings and recesses as indicated for work under this Contract. Build in all sleeves, anchors, etc., for proper engagement of work to be installed. All post piercing of slabs and masonry shall be core drilling.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (plus modifications thereto), and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Description of Work

Minimum administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordination of work on the project include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Coordination and meetings.
B. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
C. Surveys and records or reports.
D. Limitations for use of site.
E. Special reports.
F. General installation provisions.
G. Cleaning and protection.
H. Conservation and salvage.
I. Special Inspections.

1.3 Coordination and Meetings

A. General

Prepare a written memorandum on required coordination activities. Include such items as required notices, reports and attendance at meetings. Distribute this memorandum to each entity performing work at the project site. Prepare similar memorandum for separate contractors where interfacing of their work is required.

B. Coordination Drawings

Prepare coordination drawings where work by separate entities requires fabrication off-site of products and materials which must accurately interface. Coordination drawings shall indicate how work shown by separate shop drawings will interface, and shall indicate sequence for installation.

C. Bi-Weekly Coordination Meetings

Hold bi-weekly general project coordination meetings at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. These meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular project meetings and special pre-installation meetings. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the work of the entire project. Conduct meetings in a manner which will resolve coordination problems. Record results of the meeting and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

D. At Contractor's option, bi-weekly coordination meetings can be held integrally with progress meetings.

1.4 Administrative / Supervisory Personnel

A. General

In addition to a General Superintendent and other administrative and supervisory personnel required for performance of the work, provide specific coordinating personnel as specified herein.

B. Project Coordinator

Provide a full-time Project Coordinator experienced in administration and supervision of building construction, including mechanical and electrical work. This Project Coordinator is hereby authorized to act as general coordinator of interfaces between units of work. For the purpose of this provision, "interface" is defined to include scheduling and sequencing of work, sharing of access to work spaces, installation, protection of each other's work, cutting and patching, tolerances, cleaning, selections for compatibility, preparation of coordination drawings, inspections, tests, temporary facilities and services, scheduling and sequencing of mechanical / electrical work, integration of work placed into limited spaces available for mechanical / electrical installations, each trades' protection of work by other trades and preparation of mechanical / electrical coordination drawings.

1.5 Surveys and Records / Reports

A. General

Establish markers to set lines and levels for work as needed to properly locate each element of the project. Calculate and measure required dimensions as shown within recognized tolerances. Drawings shall not be scaled to determine dimensions. Advise entities performing work of marked lines and levels provided for their use.

B. Survey Procedures

Before proceeding with the layout of actual work, verify the layout information shown on the drawings, in relation to the existing partitions and conditions. As work proceeds, check every major element for line, level and plumb. Maintain a record of such checks; make this record available for the Architect or Engineer. Record deviations from required lines and levels, and advise the Architect or Engineer promptly upon detection of deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances. Record deviations which are accepted, and not corrected, on record drawings.

1.6 Limitations on Use of the Site

A. General

Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact site utilization are indicated on the drawings and by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements administer allocation of available space equitably among entities needing both access and space so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. Schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

B. See also specific requirements of SECTION 01030 - SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS and SECTION 01035 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES.

1.7 Special Reports

A. General

Submit special reports directly to the Owner through the Architect within one day of an occurrence. Submit a copy of the report to the other entities that are affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events

When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at the site, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by the Contractor's personnel, and evaluation of the results or affects and similar pertinent information. Advise the Owner in advance when such events are known or predictable.

C. Reporting Accidents

Prepare and submit reports of significant accidents at the site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document data and actions. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury.

2.0 -PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 General Installation Provisions

A. Pre-Installation Conferences

Hold a pre-installation meeting at the project site well before installation of each unit of work which requires coordination with other work. Installer and representatives of the manufacturers and fabricators who are involved in, or affected by, that unit of work, and with its coordination or integration with other work that has preceded or will follow shall attend this meeting. Advise the Architect / Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.

1. At each meeting review progress of other work and preparations for the particular work under consideration including specific requirements for the following:

   Contract documents.
   Options.
   Related change orders.
   Purchases.
   Deliveries.
   Shop drawings, product data and quality control samples.
   Possible conflicts and compatibility problems.
   Time schedules.
   Manufacturer's recommendations.
   Compatibility of materials.
   Acceptability of substrates.
   Temporary facilities.
   Space and access limitations.
   Governing regulations.
   Safety.
   Inspection and testing requirements.
   Required performance results.
   Recording requirements.
   Protection.

2. Record significant discussions of each conference, and record agreements and disagreements, along with the final plan of action. Distribute the record of meeting promptly to everyone concerned, including the Owner and Architect / Engineer.

3. Do not proceed with the work if the pre-installation conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the work and reconvene pre-installation conference at the earliest feasible date.

B. Installer's Inspection of Conditions
Require the Installer of each major unit of work to inspect the substrate to receive work and conditions under which the work is to be performed. The Installer shall report all unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Contractor. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

C. Special Inspections
Coordinate and schedule for Special Masonry Inspections with Masonry Contractor and Owner's Inspector as required to comply with current Building Codes. All grout placement for CMU walls shall be witnessed by the Special Inspector.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions
Where installations include manufactured products, comply with the manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation, to the extent that these instructions and recommendations are more explicit or more stringent than the requirements indicated in the contract documents.

E. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.

F. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work. Secure work true to line and level and within recognized industry tolerances. Allow expansion and building movement. Provide uniform joint width in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to the Architect / Engineer for final decision.

G. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work as an integral step of starting each installation.

H. Install each unit-of-work during weather conditions and project status which will ensure the best possible results in coordination with the entire work. Isolate each unit of work from incompatible work as necessary to prevent deterioration.

I. Coordinate enclosure of the work with required inspections and tests, so as to minimize the necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.

J. Mounting Heights
Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount individual units of work at industry recognized standard and A.D.A. acceptable mounting heights for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height choices to the Architect / Engineer for final decision. For mounting heights on Owner Furnished Equipment, Contractor shall obtain accurate information from data supplied by Owner or from field measurements of actual equipment to be relocated and installed.

3.2 Cleaning and Protection

A. General
During handling and installation of work at the project site, clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on the basis of continuous maintenance. Apply protective covering on installed work where it is required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

B. Clean and perform maintenance on installed work as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable

components to ensure proper operation without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures of Work

To the extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods, supervise performance of the work in such a manner and by such means which will ensure that none of the work, whether completed or in progress, will be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Such exposures include, where applicable, but not by way of limitation, to the following:

Excessively high or low temperatures.
Thermal shock.
Excessively high or low humidity.
Water or ice.
Solvents.
Chemicals.
Electrical current.
Incompatible interface.
Misalignment.
Unprotected storage.
Theft.
Vandalism.

3.3 Conservation and Salvage

It is a requirement for supervision and administration of the work that construction operations be carried out with the maximum possible consideration given to conservation of energy, water and materials.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (plus modifications thereto), and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 Description of Requirements

A. Definition

"Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

1. "Cutting and patching" is performed for coordination of the work, to uncover work for access or inspection, to obtain samples for testing, to permit alterations to be performed or for other similar purposes.

2. Cutting and patching performed during the initial fabrication, erection or installation processes is not considered to be "cutting and patching" under this definition. Drilling of holes to install fasteners and similar operations are also not considered to be "cutting and patching".

B. Refer to other sections of these specifications for specific cutting and patching requirements and limitations applicable to individual units of work.

Unless otherwise specified, requirements of this section apply to mechanical and electrical work. Refer to Division 15 and Division 16 Sections for additional requirements and limitations on cutting and patching of mechanical and electrical work.

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Requirements for Structural Work

Do not cut and patch structural work in a manner that would result in a reduction of load-carrying capacity or of load-deflection ratio.

B. Before cutting and patching the following categories of work, obtain the Architect / Engineer's approval to proceed with cutting and patching as described in the procedural proposal for cutting and patching.

1. Structural steel.
2. Miscellaneous structural metals, including lintels, equipment supports, stair systems and similar categories or work.
3. Structural concrete.
4. Bearing walls.
5. Structural decking.
6. Exterior wall construction.
7. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment.
8. Structural systems of special construction, as specified by Division 13 Sections.

C. Operational and Safety Limitations

Do not cut and patch operational elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in a reduction of their capacity to perform in the manner intended; including energy performance, or that would result in increased

maintenance, or decreased operational life or decreased safety.

D. Before cutting and patching the following elements of work, and similar work elements where directed, obtain the Owner's approval through the Architect / Engineer to proceed with cutting and patching as proposed in the proposal for cutting and patching. Note fourteen (14) day prior notice requirement of Owner.

1. Primary operational systems and equipment.

2. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.

3. Control, communication, conveying and electrical wiring systems.

E. Visual Requirements
Do not cut and patch work exposed on the building's exterior or in its occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, result in lessening the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch work in a manner that would result in substantial visual evidence of cut and patch work. Remove and replace work judged by the Architect to be cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 Submittals

A. Procedural Proposal for Cutting and Patching
Where prior approval of cutting and patching is required, submit proposed procedures for this work well in advance of the time work will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the submittal:

1. Describe nature of the work and how it is to be performed, indicating why cutting and patching cannot be avoided. Describe anticipated results of the work in terms of changes to existing work, including structural, operational and visual changes as well as other significant elements.

2. List products to be used and firms that will perform work.

3. Give dates when work is expected to be performed.

4. List utilities that will be disturbed or otherwise be affected by work, including those that will be relocated and those that will be out-of-service temporarily. Indicate how long utility service will be disrupted. Request day and time desired for disruption of services.

5. Where cutting and patching structural work involves the addition of reinforcement, submit details and engineering calculations to show how that reinforcement is integrated with original structure to satisfy requirements.

6. Approval by the Architect / Engineer to proceed with cutting and patching work does not waive the Architect / Engineer's right to later require complete removal and replacement of work found to be cut and patched in an unsatisfactory manner.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials
Except as otherwise indicated, or as directed by the Architect / Engineer, use materials for

cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal-or-better performance characteristics.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

A. Before cutting, examine the surfaces to be cut and patched and the conditions under which the work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding with the work.

B. Before the start of cutting work, meet at the work site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict between the various trades. Coordinate layout of the work and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding with the work.

3.2 Preparation

A. Temporary Support

To prevent failure, provide temporary support of work to be cut.

B. Protection

1. Protect other work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for that part of the project that may be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

2. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

C. Take precautions not to cut existing pipe, conduit or duct serving the building but scheduled to be relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 Performance

A. General

Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching work. Except as otherwise indicated or as approved by the Architect / Engineer, proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete work without delay.

B. Cutting

1. Cut the work using methods that are least likely to damage work to be retained or adjoining work. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with original installer's recommendations.

2. In general, where cutting is required, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a Carborundum saw or core drill to insure a neat hole. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent work. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

3. By-pass utility services such as pipe and conduit, before cutting, where such utility services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or abandoned. Cut-off conduit and pipe in walls or partitions to be removed.

After by-pass and cutting, cap, valve or plug and seal tight remaining portion of pipe and conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter.

C. Patching

1. Patch with seams which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.

2. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of work.

3. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and, where necessary, extend finish restoration into retained adjoining work in a manner which will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

4. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another finished area, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. If necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance, remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials.

5. Where patch occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch, after patched area has received prime and base coat.

6. Patch and repair existing plaster / gypsum board ceilings as necessary to provide an even plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 Cleaning

Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where work is performed or used as access to work. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION

1.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Temporary facilities and controls required for this project include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1.1 Temporary Structures

A. Provide and maintain field office separate from the project of not less than 300 sq. ft. in area equipped with the following:
   1. Heater or air conditioner as required by weather.
   2. Telephone service.
   3. Computer with ability and service to send/receive email.
   4. Printer
   5. Adequate lighting.
   6. Plan table, 36" x 60" minimum (2)
   7. Plan rack.
   8. Desk and chair with lockable file drawer in desk.
   9. Toilet facilities: Provide 1 water closet and 1 lavatory.
   10. Computer system capable of sending/receiving emails with printer.

B. Within the Contractor's facilities, provide enclosed space adequate for holding weekly project meetings. Furnish with all required tables, chairs and utilities.

C. The entire facility, including furniture, will remain the property of the Contractor and shall be maintained at the site until 100% completion of the Work.

D. Portable office or trailer meeting above requirements acceptable pending local approval.

1.2 Temporary Facilities

A. Temporary water and electrical service connections will be provided by General Contractor. This Contractor shall make necessary connections and provide conductors and furnish and install area distribution boxes so located that the individual trades may use 30m (100') maximum length extension cords to obtain adequate power and artificial lighting at all points where required for the Work, and for inspection and safety.

B. Cost of temporary water and electric connections and conductors shall be borne by Contractor.

C. Provide temporary toilets in portable units. Toilets must meet standards of the County Public Health Department. Toilets shall be maintained for the duration of the project.

D. Remove temporary utilities on completion of construction.

1.3 Temporary Scaffolds, Lifts, Staging and Stairs

Provide scaffolds, lifts, staging, stairs, ramps, ladders, runways, platforms, hoists and guard rails necessary for execution of construction. Comply with recognized safety rules and prevailing laws or ordinances. Remove on completion of construction.

1.4 Protective Barricades and Temporary Walkways

A. Contractor to provide and maintain all necessary temporary barricades, covers, enclosing fences, walkways, scaffolds, guards, street barricades, etc., in accordance with requirements of SPECIAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS - SECTION 01030. Height and location to be in compliance with local codes and ordinances. Provide adequate warning signs and warning lights.

B. Materials for construction shall be substantial, sound, all of good appearance, straight, in line, unyielding, complete, well installed, braced and adequate for use intended. All to comply with requirements of local codes and ordinances including the International Building Code. Provide and install gates and doors in enclosing barricade as required.

C. Remove upon completion of the work.

1.5 Construction Fence

A. Provide 6'-0" high chain link fence around area of work, around staging area, and/or material storage area(s) as directed and/or as deemed necessary for safety. Fence shall be supported on steel posts and maintained in good condition throughout contract period. Remove fence when contract is completed and repair any site damage caused by fence and posts.

B. Fence adjacent to pedestrian and traffic areas as required to safely maintain ongoing school operations subject to the Site Limits and approval of the Owner and the Architect.

C. Provide lockable gates (truck gates and pedestrian gate as required). Locate at Contractor's option. Keep gates closed except during actual ingress and egress.

D. Route fence in behind existing fire hydrants to keep available from street side at all times.

1.6 Protection

Conform to requirements of "Safety & Protection of Persons and Property", in GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.7 Maintaining Traffic

A. Do not close or obstruct streets, sidewalks, alleys and passageways without permit. Do not place or store material in streets, alleys or passageways.

B. Conduct operations with minimum interference to roads, streets, driveways, alleys, sidewalks and facilities, except as noted herein.

C. Provide, erect and maintain lights, barriers and the like required by traffic regulations or local laws.

1.8 Protection of Structure and Property

A. Execute work to ensure adjacent property against damages which might occur from falling debris or other cause; do not interfere with use of adjacent property. Maintain free, safe passage to and from same.

B. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement or collapse of any sidewalks or street passages adjoining property; be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse; repair promptly such damage when so ordered.

1.9 Project Signs

Allow no signs or advertising of any kind on the job site except as specifically approved in advance by the Architect.

1.10 Maintenance and Removal

Maintain all temporary facilities and controls as long as needed for the safe and proper completion of the Work. Remove all such temporary facilities and controls as rapidly as progress of the Work will permit, or as directed by the Architect.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (Special) Conditions, and modifications thereto, and other Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section. See Special Project Requirements Section 01030 for pre-installation meetings and pre-finishes meeting.

1.2 Description of Requirements

A. General

Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist in the determination of probable compliance of the work with requirements specified or indicated. These required services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with these requirements or for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Definitions

The requirements of this section relate primarily to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not to the production of standard products. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports performed by independent agencies and governing authorities, as well as directly by the Contractor. These services do not include Contract enforcement activities performed directly by the Architect or Engineer.

1. Specific quality control requirements for individual units of work are specified in the sections of these specifications that specify the individual element of the work. These requirements, including inspections and tests, cover both production of standard products and fabrication of customized work. These requirements also cover quality control of the installation procedures.

2. Inspection, tests and related actions specified in this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are not intended to limit the Contractor's own quality control procedures which facilitate overall compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services as required by the Architect / Engineer, the Owner, governing authorities or other authorized entities are not limited by the provisions of this section.

1.3 Responsibilities

A. Testing

Owner shall employ and pay for testing services except where tests are specifically indicated as being the contractor's responsibility.

B. Re-Test Responsibilities

Where results of required inspections, tests or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance or related work with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then re-tests are the responsibility of the Contractor, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility. Re-testing of work revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original work.

C. Responsibility for Associated Services

The Contractor is required to cooperate with the independent agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services. Provide such auxiliary services as are reasonably requested. Notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. These auxiliary services include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Providing access to the work.
2. Taking samples or assistance with taking samples.
3. Delivery of samples to test laboratories.
4. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the project site.

D. Coordination

The Contractor and each independent agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services for the project shall coordinate the sequence of their activities so as to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay in the progress of the work. In addition, the Contractor and each independent testing agency shall coordinate their work so as to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing work to accommodate inspections and tests. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking of samples and similar activities.

1.4 Quality Assurance

Qualification for Service Agencies: Except as otherwise indicated, engage inspection and test service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which are recognized in the industry as specialized in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1.5 Submittals

A. General

Refer to Division - 1 Section of "Submittals" for the general requirements on submittals. Submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service, directly to the Architect / Engineer, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.

B. Report Data

Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name of testing agency or test laboratory.
2. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
3. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
4. Designation of the work and test method.
5. Complete inspection or test data.
6. Test results.
7. Interpretations of test results.
8. Notation of significant ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing.
9. Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested work complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
10. Recommendations on re-testing, if applicable.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Repair and Protection

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services performed on the work, repair damaged work and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in the visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for "Cutting and Patching". Protect work exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired work. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

A. Summary: Shop drawings may be transmitted for approval by electronic format or by hard copies.

1. Digital Copies

a. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect's office in electronic (PDF) format via email at **submittals@lathanassociates.com**. Do not email or copy transmittals to Architect or engineer.

b. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork and improving information flow.

c. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.

d. After receiving approved digital submittals, **General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days.** Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.

e. The Architect will retain the two (2) hard copies of shop drawing submittals: one for project records, and one to be incorporated with Close-Out Documents for the Owner.

f. Prior to submitting electronic submittals, GC must sign electronic submittal agreement. Project will be either all electronic or all hard copy. We will not accept electronic submittals once we have begun with hard copies. A copy of this agreement is attached to this section.

DIGITAL file name shall include Architect Job No, Specification Section number and description. (e.g., 15-01, 06100 - Rough Carpentry). We will not accept files that are randomly named. (e.g. scan 1234 or from Xerox Copier, etc.) Digital submittals must still be stamped approved or approved as noted.

B. Submittal Procedures:

1. Coordinate submittals preparation with construction, fabrication, other submittals and activities that require sequential operations. Transmit in advance of construction operations to avoid delay.

2. Coordinate submittals for related operations to avoid delay because of the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination until related submittals are received.

3. Processing: General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect no less than three (3) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with the sequence of construction, related specification divisions and finishes to be selected in comparison, engineers, consultants and owner's representatives. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for reprocessing.

NOTE: No extension of Contract Time and/or additional costs will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

4. Submittal Preparation: The following information must be included with each transmittal.
   a. Date
   b. Project name and architect's project number.
   c. Name of the General Contractor and contact within company.
   d. Subcontractor name.
   e. Supplier name.
   f. Description of item.
   g. Specification Section and name of that section.
   h. Name of the Manufacturer - Model / Style of Item.
   i. Only project specific items should be sent.

5. Transmittal Letter: Transmit samples, etc. with form that contains Architect's Job name and number, Specification Number, Product Name, Manufacturer name and Model number. On the form, record requests for data and deviations from requirements.

6. Contractors Action/Approval

   Include General Contractor's certification stamp that information has been checked and complies with requirements before submitting to architect. General Contractor's action stamp must include Approved or Approved as Noted.

   Information received without the contractor's stamp will be returned without any action taken by engineer or architect.

C. Submittal Schedule

1. After developing the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a schedule of submittals. Submit at or before date of the Pre-Construction Conference.

2. Coordinate with a list of Subcontracts, Schedule of Values, List of Products and the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

3. Prepare the schedule in order by Section number. Provide the following information:
   a. Date for first submittal.
   b. Related Section number.
   c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples).
   d. Name of the Subcontractor.
   e. Description of the Work covered.
   f. Date for the Architect's final approval.

D. Shop Drawings

Submit newly prepared information drawn to scale. Indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
3. Compliance with standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.
7. After receiving approved digital Shop Drawings, General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days. Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies

have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.

E. Product Data

1. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where Product Data includes information on several products, mark copies to indicate applicable information.

2. Include the following information:

   a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
   b. Compliance with trade association standards.
   c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
   d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
   f. Notation of coordination requirements.

3. Submittals:

   a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Documents is observed, the submittal serves as the final submittal.

4. Distribution:

   a. Furnish copies to Installers, Subcontractors, Suppliers and others required for performance of construction activities.

   b. Do not use unmarked Product Data for construction.

F. Samples

1. Submit samples as required/requested and for color/texture finish selections.

2. Include the following:

   a. Specification Section number and reference.

   b. Generic description of the Sample.

   c. Sample source.

   d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer.

   e. Compliance with recognized standards.

3. Refer to other Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar characteristics.

   a. Samples erected at site and not incorporated into the Work, or designated as the Owner's property, are the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

G. Architect's Action:

1. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return are required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return. Compliance with contract documents and specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

2. Action Stamp

   a. The Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken.

Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken.

b. Architect's Action Stamp will read as follows:

Reviewed by Lathan Associates Architects, P.C.
Date
Approved for Design as Noted Subject to Contractor Verifying Quantities and Dimensions

2.0 - PRODUCTS Not applicable.

3.0 - EXECUTION Not applicable.

END OF SECTION

ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR
LATHAN ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS, P.C.

1. Processing: General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect two (2) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with other engineers and consultants.

   NOTE: No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

2. Contractors Action / Approval
   Include General Contractor's electronic certification stamp that information has been checked by the General Contractor and complies with requirements of the Contract Documents before submitting to architect. General Contractor's action stamp must include **Approved** or **Approved as Noted**.

   Information received without the contractor's stamp will not be reviewed and no action will be taken by engineer or architect.

   DIGITAL file name shall include Architect Job No, Specification Section number and description. (e.g., 15-01, 06100 - Rough Carpentry). We will not accept files that are randomly named. (e.g. scan 1234 or from Xerox Copier, etc.)

3. Submittal Preparation:
   Include the following information on transmittal / email.
   a. Date
   b. Project Name and Architect's Project Number.
   c. Name of the General Contractor and Contact within company.
   e. Subcontractor/Supplier.

   Clearly state **Number** and title of appropriate Specification Section and **Description** of Item and if applicable

   a. Name of the Manufacturer.
   b. Model / Style of Item.

4. **Electronic submittals will only be accepted when emailed to: submittals@lathanassociates.com**

   DO NOT COPY ARCHITECTS OR ENGINEERS WITH THE SUBMITTAL

5. After receiving approved submittals, **General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days.** Submittals are not considered complete until these copies are received by the Architect and may have a direct effect on Pay Requests and / or final payment.

I have read the above requirements and agree to the terms set forth in this document.

_____ by:_____
General Contractor Authorized Signature

_____
Architect Job Name and Number

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes:
- A. General requirements for product options and substitution procedures.
- B. Material and product options.
- C. Substitutions.
- D. Coordination
- E. Substitution Request Form.

1.2 Related Sections:
- A. Section 01025 - Summary of Work
- B. Section 01040 - Project Coordination
- C. Section 01350 - Shop Drawing Submittals
- D. Section 01400 - Materials and Equipment
- E. Section 01900 - Warranties
- F. Section 01910 - Close Out Procedures
- G. In addition to "General Conditions of the Contract", comply with product option and substitution requirements specified in this Section.

1.3 Material and Product Options:
- A. Materials and products specified by reference standards, by performance, or by description only:
  1. Any product meeting specified requirements.
- B. Materials and products specified by naming products of one or more manufacturers with a provision for an equivalent product:
  1. Submit one of the products listed which complies with specified requirements or submit a Request for Substitution for a product of manufacturer not specifically named which complies with specified requirements.
- C. Materials and products specified by naming products of several manufacturers meeting specifications:
  1. Submit one of the products listed which complies with specified requirements or submit a Request for Substitution for a product of manufacturer not specifically named which complies with specified requirements.

1.4 Substitutions:
- A. After date of Notice to Proceed, Architect / Engineer will consider requests from Contractor for substitutions. Subsequently, substitutions will be considered only when a material or product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor or as follows:
  1. Lockouts
  2. Strikes
  3. Bankruptcy
  4. Discontinuation of products
  5. Proven shortage
  6. Other similar occurrences
- B. Each proposed substitution of materials or products for that one specified is a representation by Contractor that he has personally investigated the substitution and determined that the proposed substitution is equivalent or superior to that specified in quality, durability and serviceability, design, appearance, function, finish, performance, and of size and weight which will permit installation in spaces provided and allow adequate service access. Additionally, Contractor agrees that it

will provide and/or do the following:

1. Same warranty on substitution as for specified product or materials;
2. Coordinate installation and make other changes that may be required for Work to be complete in all respects;
3. Waive claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent;
4. Verify that proposed materials and products comply with applicable building codes and governing regulations and, where applicable, has approval of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

C. The Architect/Engineer will review requests from Contractor for substitutions with the Owner. Contractor shall not purchase or install substitute materials and products without written approval. The Architect/Engineer will give written notice to Contractor and the Owner of acceptance or rejection within a reasonable time.

D. Document each request for substitution with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Contractor shall use the *Substitution Request Form* along with appropriate attachments and submit them to the office of the Architect. A copy of the *Substitution Request Form* is included at the end of this Section.

1. Documents, as appropriate, shall include the following:
   a. Reason for the proposed substitution;
   b. Change in Contract Sum and Contract Time, if any;
   c. Effect on work progress schedule and completion date;
   d. Changes in details and construction of related work required due to substitution
   e. Drawings and samples
   f. Product identification and description
   g. Performance and test data
   h. Itemized comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution to the product specified including durability, serviceability, design, appearance, function, finish, performance, size and space limitations, vibration, noise, and weight
   i. Availability of maintenance service, source and interchangeability of parts or components
   j. Additional information as requested.

E. In the event of credit change in the cost, the Owner shall receive all benefit of the reduction in cost of the proposed substitution. Credit shall be established prior to final approval of the proposed substitution and will be adjusted by Change Order.

F. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals without separate written request, without having been reviewed and approved by Contractor, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents without addition compensation to the Architect / Engineer.

G. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor has neglected to place an order for specified materials and products to meet the work progress schedule, specified requirements, color schemes or other similar provisions, such failure or neglect shall not be considered as legitimate grounds for an extension of completion time nor shall arbitrary substitutions be considered to meet completion date.

H. Only one request for substitutions will be considered for each product. When substitutions are not accepted, the Contractor shall provide specified product.

I. Should substitution be accepted, and substitution subsequently is defective or

otherwise unsatisfactory, Contractor shall replace defective material or product with specified material or product at no cost to Owner.

1.5 Coordination:

A. When a specified, optional, specified by reference standard, or proposed substitution item of equipment or material is submitted which requires minor changes or additions to the designed structure, finishes or to mechanical and/or electrical services due to its requirements being different from those shown on the Contract Documents, itemize the changes required and attach to submittal. Do not proceed with changes without written approval from the Architect / Engineer.

B. Contractor shall make adjustments and changes required to coordinate Work for installation of optional materials and products, approved substitutions and materials and products specified by reference standards without additional costs to Owner or Architect/ Engineer.

2.0 PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

3.0 EXECUTION

Not applicable.

END OF SECTION

PRIOR APPROVAL / SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Date: _____

Company Submitting Request: _____
(Name and Address)

_____

Contact Name: _____ **Phone:** _____ **Fax:** _____

E-Mail: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

SPECIFIED ITEM: _____
(Section) (Page) (Description)

The undersigned requests consideration of the following product substitution:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____
Provide Product Name / Model /Manufacturer

1. Attached data includes: _____ Product Description _____ Performance and Test Data
   _____ Drawings _____ Specifications _____ Photographs

2. _____ Yes / No changes will be required to the Contract Documents for the proper installation of proposed product substitution. If yes, then attach data that includes description of changes.

The undersigned states that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings.
2. No changes to the building design, engineering design, or detailing are required by the proposed substitution.
3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule, or **specified warranty requirements.**
4. No maintenance is required by the proposed substitution other than that required for originally specified product.
5. Other Information

The undersigned further states that they have read the corresponding specification section in the project manual and confirms that the function, appearance and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the originally specified product._____initial.

Signature: _____ Printed Name: _____

Fax Number: _____

For Architect's Use:

____ Accepted ____ Accepted As Noted ____ Incomplete Information

____ Not Accepted ____ Received Too Late ____ No Substitutions Accepted For This Product

Reviewed By / Date: _____

Processed by Addendum No. _____

Comments: _____

_____

1.0 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Products and Materials

A. Products, materials and manufactured items or articles of like nature shall, as nearly as possible, be of one brand or manufacturer. No changes or substitutions shall be made without written consent of the Architect. In selection of colors and patterns, the Architect reserves the right to select from the manufacturer's running pattern line (within same price range) of the materials called for in the Specifications without the added cost to the Owner.

B. All products and materials used for this project shall be asbestos free.

1.2 Trade Names

The use of manufacturer's names and serial numbers are given to establish a standard of manufacture and not intended to be restrictive or preferential. Similar, equal, and approved materials of other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the approval of the Architect, pursuant to requirements set forth in INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS and as required by the Specifications.

1.3 Measurements

Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements of the building and shall be responsible for correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed because of differences between actual measurements and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any differences which may be found, shall be submitted to the Architect for consideration before proceeding with the work.

1.4 Salvageable Material

Any salvageable material and/or equipment shall remain the property of the Owner and, upon removal from its existing location, shall be stored where directed by the Architect.

In the event that the Owner does not wish to keep the salvaged material, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove same promptly from the site.

Salvageable material shall include those items indicated on the drawings as items to be reused or relocated. Remove all finish hardware from doors noted to be removed under demolition. Tag and label finish hardware as to door function (and label), and turn over to Owner.

Coordinate with Architect on questionable salvage items.

1.5 Unused Materials

Unused excess materials purchased for this project and charged against the contract shall be the property of the General Contractor and removed upon final completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01410 – QA/QC, STRUCTURAL TESTS, & STRUCTURAL SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements required for compliance with the International Building Code, Chapter 17, Structural Tests and Special Inspections as well as specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities as referenced in the Sections that specify those activities.

B. Structural testing and special inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve contractor of responsibility for compliance with other construction document requirements.

    1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the construction document requirements.
    2. Requirements for contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by architect, owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this section.

C. The owner will engage one or more qualified special inspectors and / or testing agencies to conduct structural tests and special inspections specified in this section and related sections and as maybe specified in other divisions of these specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official and the Structural Engineer of Record.

B. Construction Documents: Written (including specifications), graphic and pictorial documents prepared or assembled for describing the design, location and physical characteristics of the elements of a project necessary for obtaining a building permit. Construction Documents include all supplemental instructions, sketches, addenda, and revisions to the drawings and specifications issued by the registered design professional beyond those issued for a building permit.

C. Shop Drawings / Submittal Data: Written, graphic and pictorial documents prepared and

/ or assembled by the contractor based on the Construction Documents.

D. Structural Observation: Visual observation of the structural system by a representative of the registered design professional's office for general conformance to the approved construction documents. Structural observations are not considered part of the structural tests and special inspections and do not replace inspections and testing by the testing agency or special inspector.

E. Special Inspector: A qualified person who demonstrating competence, to the satisfaction of the code enforcement official and registered design professional in responsible charge, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection. The special inspector shall be a licensed professional engineer or engineering intern or a qualified representative from the testing agency.

F. Special Inspection, Continuous: The full-time observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

G. Special Inspection, Periodic: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring special inspection by an approved special inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

H. Testing Agency: A qualified materials testing laboratory under the responsible charge of a licensed professional engineer, approved by the code enforcement official and the registered design professional in responsible charge, to measure, examine, test, calibrate, or otherwise determine the characteristics or performance of construction materials and verify confirmation with construction documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel shall comply with ASTM E329-03 Standard Specification for Agencies in the Testing and / or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
      a. Inspectors and individuals performing tests shall be certified for the work being performed as outlined in the appendix of the ASTM E329. Certification by organizations other than those listed must be submitted to the building official for consideration before proceeding with work.

   2. Additional minimum qualifications of inspection and testing agencies and their personnel inspecting and testing concrete and concrete related work shall be as follows:
      a. An independent agency, acceptable to the Structural Engineer of Record qualified according to ASTM C 1077.
      b. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
      c. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified

3. In addition to these requirements, local jurisdiction may have additional requirements. It is the responsibility of the testing and inspection agencies to meet local requirements and comply with local procedures.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS, REPORTS, AND TEST RESULTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the registered design professional in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to the registered design profession in responsible charge for a decision before proceeding.

C. The special inspector's reports and testing agencies results shall have precedence over reports and test results provided by the contractor.

D. Where a conflict exists between the construction documents and approved shop drawings / submittal data, the construction documents shall govern unless the shop drawings / submittal data are more restrictive. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the registered design professional in responsible charge.

1.6 SUBMITTALS BY SPECIAL INSPECTOR AND / OR TESTING AGENCY

A. Special inspectors shall keep and distribute records of inspections. The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, and to the registered design professional in responsible charge, contractor, architect, and owner. Reports shall indicate that work inspected was done in conformance to approved construction documents. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the building official and to the registered design professional in responsible charge prior to the completion of that phase of the work. A final report documenting required special inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon by the permit applicant and the building official prior to the start of work.
    1. Special inspection reports and test results shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
        a. Date of inspection.
        b. Description of inspections or tests performed including location (reference grid lines, floors, elevations, etc.).
        c. Statement noting that the work, material, and / or product conforms or

does not conform to the construction document requirements.

1. Name and signature of contractor's representative who was notified of work, material, and / or products that do not meet the construction document requirements.

d. Name and signature of special inspector and / or testing agency representative performing the work.

e. Additional information as required herein.

B. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work: Each agent shall maintain a log of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents. Include reference to original inspection / test report and subsequent dates of re-inspection / retesting.

C. Reports and tests shall be submitted within 1 week of inspection or test. Schedule of Non-Compliant Work shall be updated daily and submitted at monthly intervals.

D. Concrete Test Reports: Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain:

1. Project identification name and number.
2. Date and time of concrete placement.
3. Mix design number or identification.
4. Design compressive strength at 28 days.
5. Design Air Content.
6. Design Slump.
7. Location of concrete batch in Work.
8. Time concrete was batched.
9. Amount of water withheld at plant.
10. Amount of water added at site.
11. Temperature of mix at point of placement.
12. Slump at point of placement

    a. When use of a Type I or II plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494 is used, slump shall be measured and report both before addition of the admixture and at the point of placement.

13. Air content.
14. Name of concrete testing and inspecting agency.
    a. Name of Laboratory Technician and ACI Certification Number.
    b. Name of Field Technician and ACI Certification Number.
15. Compressive breaking strength.
16. Type of break.

E. Final Report of Special Inspections. Submitted by each agent listed in the schedule of Structural Testing and Special Inspections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. The contractor shall coordinate the inspection and testing services with the progress of the work. The contractor shall provide sufficient notice to allow proper scheduling of all personnel. The contractor shall provide safe access for performing inspection and on site testing.

B. The contractor shall submit schedules to the owner, registered design professionals and testing and inspecting agencies. Schedules will note milestones and durations of time for materials requiring structural tests and special inspections.

C. The contractor shall repair and / or replace work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.
   1. Contractor shall engage an engineer / architect to prepare repair and / or replacement procedures.
   2. Engineer / architect shall be registered in the state in which the project is located. Engineer shall be acceptable to the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner.
   3. Procedures shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the registered design professional in responsible charge, code enforcement official, and owner before proceeding with corrective action.

D. The contractor shall be responsible for costs of:
   1. Re-testing and re-inspection of materials, work, and / or products that do not meet the requirements of the construction documents and shop drawings / submittal data.
   2. Review of proposed repair and / or replacement procedures by the registered design professional in responsible charge and the inspectors and testing agencies.
   3. Repair or replacement of work that does not meet the requirements of the construction documents.

3.2 STRUCTURAL OBSERVATIONS

A. Structural observations may be made periodically as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge.

3.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with the attached Schedule of Special Inspections, as listed elsewhere in the project documents, and as listed herein.

B. Inspection of Fabricator's QC procedures

1. Review the quality control procedures of the following fabricators for completeness and adequacy relative to the fabricator's scope of work: steel fabricator.

    a. Exception: AISC Certified Steel Fabricators that submit a "Certificate of Compliance" at completion of their scope of work.

C. Soils, Periodic Inspection.

1. Verify bearing capacities of soils beneath footings is in accordance with the approved project soils report and earthwork specifications.

2. Verify assumed bearing capacities (As noted on the drawings, recommended by the geotechnical engineer, and specified in earthwork specifications.) and determine settlements of soils beneath footings and building pad.

3. Verify site preparation prior to beginning fill placement. Verify fill material type, placement method, lift thickness, and compaction of fill material. Verify in-place density of compacted fill.

    a. As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.

D. Concrete, Continuous Inspection

1. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

    a. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd, but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    b. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

    a. Unit Weight is only required for lightweight concrete

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days, one set of two specimens at 28 days, and hold one in reserve for later testing as directed by the Structural Engineer of Record.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

7. Inspect bolts to be installed prior to and during placement of concrete.

8. Inspect concrete placement to verify operations are in accordance with project requirements.

    a. Verify correct mix is used.

E. Concrete, Periodic Inspection

1. Floor flatness:

    a. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within **24** hours of finishing..

2. Inspect concrete formwork prior to concrete placemen, except as noted. Verify that construction joints are properly keyed. Verify that slab recesses, if any, have been installed.

3. Inspect reinforcing steel prior to concrete placement, except as noted, for installation including size, spacing and bar clearances. Verify that lap splices and embedment lengths are per the construction documents. Verify that dowels for work above are properly aligned and spaced to match other work.

4. Inspect all concrete curing operations and verify they are in accordance with project requirements.

5. Inspect the installation of anchors installed in hardened concrete.

F. Masonry, Continuous Inspection

1. Inspect grouting operations to ensure compliance with code and construction documents.

2. Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect placement of all grout.

3. Inspect type size and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.

4. Inspect preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens and / or prisms.

G. Masonry, Periodic Inspection

1. At beginning of masonry construction:

    a. Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout.

    b. Inspect construction of mortar joints.

    c. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing.

2. At beginning of masonry construction and every 1000 square feet of masonry thereafter

    a. Inspect work for size and location of structural elements

    b. Inspect work for correct location and type of embeds and anchor bolts.

    c. Specified size, grade, and type of reinforcement.

3. Prior to grouting

    a. Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Verify spaces are clear.

    b. Inspect any site prepared grout proportions.

    c. Inspect placement of reinforcement.

    d. Inspect construction of mortar joints

4. Inspect protection of masonry during cold weather and hot weather.

    a. During periods with temperatures below 40 degrees or above 90 degrees.

5. Verify compliance with all required inspection provisions of the construction documents and approved submittals.

H. Steel Construction, Continuous Inspection

1. Inspect welding: Structural Steel:

    a. Complete and partial penetration groove

        1. Perform Continuous Inspection during the Welding Operations to verify compliance with approved WPS.

I. Steel Construction, Periodic Inspection

1. Inspect high-strength bolts, nuts and washers:

a. Identify markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the construction document.

b. Inspect manufacturer's certificate of compliance.

2. Inspect high-strength bolting: Bearing-type connections.

3. Inspect and verify structural steel material:

a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.

b. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.

4. Inspect and verify weld filler materials:

a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.

b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required

5. Inspect welding: Structural Steel:

a. Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16

b. Floor and deck welds.

J. Cold Formed Metal Trusses, Periodic Inspection

1. Inspect metal roof trusses and shop built components.

a. Inspect truss production in shop unless fabricator is approved by building official and submits certification of compliance at end of scope of work. Inspect 10% of trusses. Inspect 100% of trusses if discrepancies are observed.

2. Inspect site-built assemblies including site built trusses. Inspect erected trusses including bridging and attachments.

a. Inspect all site-built trusses. Inspect erected trusses and installation of bridging.

b. Site-built trusses shall be periodically inspected for member size, type, and gage.

c. Site-built trusses shall be continuously inspected (each truss) for connection including number and size of screws and spacing and fit up of joints.

3. Inspect connection of truss elements including number of screws and attachment of connections of individual truss components.

4. Inspect trusses for damage.

5. Trusses shall be reviewed for fit-up in structure.

6. Inspect truss to truss connections and truss to structure connections.

7. Inspect high-load diaphragms.

    a. Inspect all diaphragms after installation is complete.

8. Inspect restraint/bracing.

    a. Inspect all bridging and bracing installation.

    b. For trusses spanning greater than 60ft, verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

K. Inspect Hollow Core Panels

1. Inspect panel placement.

2. Inspect panel connection to structure.

L. Special Inspection for Wind Resistance, Periodic Inspection

1. Roof Cladding and Roof Framing Connections.

2. Wall Connections to Roof.

3. Diaphragms connections to framing.

M. Reference related specifications for the minimum level of inspections and testing. Provide additional inspections and testing as necessary to determine compliance with the construction drawings.

PART 4 – FORMS AND SCHEDULES (ATTACHED)

Statement of Special Inspections

Project: *New Addition and Renovations for Russellville High School Package B: Renovation*

Location: *Russellville, Alabama*

Owner: *Russellville City Board of Education*

Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

This *Statement of Special Inspections* is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection and Structural Testing requirements of the Building Code. It includes a schedule of Special Inspection services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Special Inspection Coordinator and the identity of other approved agencies to be retained for conducting these inspections and tests. This *Statement of Special Inspections* encompass the following disciplines:

☒ Structural ☐ Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing
☐ Architectural ☐ Other: _____

The Special Inspection Coordinator shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.

A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim Report Frequency: *Weekly* or ☐ per attached schedule.

Prepared by:

_____
(type or print name)

_____ _____
Signature Date

Design Professional Seal

Owner's Authorization:

_____ _____
Signature Date

Building Official's Acceptance:

_____ _____
Signature Date

Final Report of Special Inspections

Project:

Location:

Owner:

Owner's Address:

Architect of Record:

Structural Engineer of Record:

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections required for this project, and itemized in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

(Attach continuation sheets if required to complete the description of corrections.)

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,
Special Inspector

(Type or print name)

Signature Date

Licensed Professional Seal

Agent's Final Report

Project:

Agent:

Special Inspector:

To the best of my information, knowledge and belief, the Special Inspections or testing required for this project, and designated for this Agent in the *Statement of Special Inspections* submitted for permit, have been performed and all discovered discrepancies have been reported and resolved other than the following:

Comments:

(Attach continuation sheets if required to complete the description of corrections.)

Interim reports submitted prior to this final report form a basis for and are to be considered an integral part of this final report.

Respectfully submitted,
Agent of the Special Inspector

(Type or print name)

Signature Date

Licensed Professional Seal or Certification

Contractor's Statement of Responsibility

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component designated in the Quality Assurance Plan must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

Project:

Contractor's Name:

Address:

License No.:

Description of designated building systems and components included in the Statement of Responsibility:

Contractor's Acknowledgment of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Quality Assurance Plan and Special Inspection program.

I hereby acknowledge that control will be exercised to obtain conformance with the construction documents approved by the Building Official.

_____ _____

Signature Date

Contractor's Provisions for Quality Control

Procedures for exercising control within the contractor's organization, the method and frequency of reporting and the distribution of reports is attached to this Statement.

Identification and qualifications of the person(s) exercising such control and their position(s) in the organization are attached to this Statement.

Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance

Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per section 1704.2 of the International Building Code must submit a *Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance* at the completion of fabrication.

Project:

Fabricator's Name:

Address:

Certification or Approval Agency:

Certification Number:

Date of Last Audit or Approval:

Description of structural members and assemblies that have been fabricated:

I hereby certify that items described above were fabricated in strict accordance with the approved construction documents.

_____ _____

Signature Date

_____

Title

Attach copies of fabricator's certification or building code evaluation service report and fabricator's quality control manual

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
1.00	**Fabricators**			
1.01	Review the quality control procedures of the following fabricators for completeness and adequacy relative to the fabricator's scope of work: steel fabricator, CFS truss fabricator, wood truss fabricator, hollow core slab plank maufacturer.	Periodic		OTA
1.02	The following fabricators, if registered and approved by the building official, may submit "Certificates of Compliance" at the completion of their scope of work that their fabricated items were constructed in accordance with the approved construction documents: steel fabricator, CFS truss fabricator, wood truss fabricator, hollow core slab plank maufacturer.	Periodic		OTA
2.00	**Soils and Deep Foundations**			
2.01	Verify bearing capacities of soils beneath footings.	Periodic	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.	OTA
2.02	Verify assumed bearing capacities and determine settlements of soils beneath footings and building pad.	Periodic	As noted on the drawings, recommended by the geotechnical engineer, and specified in earthwork specifications.	OTA
2.03	Verify site preparation prior to beginning fill placement. Verify fill material type, placement method, lift thickness, and compaction of fill material. Verify in-place density of compacted fill.	Periodic	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in earthwork specifications.	OTA
2.04	Inspect installation of pile foundations including installation of test piles.	Continuous	As recommended in approved soils report and specified in pile specifications.	OTA
3.00	**Concrete Construction**			
3.01	Spread footings are excepted from the inspections listed below.			OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
3.02	Continuous footings are excepted from the inspections listed below.			OTA
3.03	Slabs on grade are excepted from the inspections listed below.			OTA
3.04	Inspect reinforcing steel except as noted above for installation including size, spacing and bar clearances. Verify that lap splices and embedment lengths are per the construction documents. Verify that dowels for work above are properly aligned and spaced to match other work.	Periodic	Prior to each pour.	OTA; SDG & OTA for Storm Shelter
3.05	Inspect weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706.	Periodic	Prior to fabrication.	OTA
3.06	Inspect welded shear reinforcement.	Continuous	During installation.	OTA
3.07	Inspect all other welded reinforcement.	Periodic	Prior to pour.	OTA
3.08	Inspect bolts	Periodic		OTA
3.09	Inspect bolts to be installed in concrete prior to and during placement of concrete.	Continuous	During placement and concreting operations.	OTA
3.10	Verify each proposed concrete mix for the project.	Periodic	For each proposed mix.	OTA
3.11	Sample all concrete for strength tests and test concrete for slump, air content, temperature, and other tests.	Continuous	During placement operations. Reference concrete specifications for specific tests and frequencies.	OTA
3.12	Inspect concrete placement except as noted above.	Continuous		OTA
3.13	Inspect all concrete curing operations as noted in the extents column.	Periodic	Monitor during hot, cold and windy conditions. Reference concrete specifications.	OTA
3.14	Erection of precast concrete members.	Periodic	Inspect all connections.	OTA
3.15	Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to removal of forms and shores supporting weight of concrete.	Periodic	Prior to form or shoring removal.	OTA
3.16	Verification of in-situ concrete strength prior to backfilling walls.	Periodic	Prior to backfilling operations.	OTA
3.17	Inspect Post installed anchors, expansion	Periodic		OTA
3.18	Inspect Post installed anchors, epoxy anchors	Continuous		OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
4.00	**Masonry Construction**			
4.01	Masonry foundation walls are excluded from inspections listed below.			OTA
4.02	Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout. Inspect construction of mortar joints. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing. Inspect work for correct location and type of embeds and anchor bolts. Inspect work for size and location of structural elements.	Periodic	At beginning of masonry construction and every 1000 square feet of masonry thereafter.	OTA
4.03	Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect grout proportions. Inspect placement of reinforcement.	Periodic	Prior to grouting of masonry.	OTA
4.04	Inspect grouting operations to ensure compliance with code and construction documents.	Continuous	During grouting.	OTA
4.05	Inspect proportions of site prepared mortar and grout. Inspect placement of masonry units and construction of mortar joints. Inspect reinforcement for correct size and spacing. Inspect work for correct size and location of structural elements.	Periodic	At beginning of masonry construction and every 1000 square feet of masonry thereafter.	OTA
4.06	Inspect masonry cells and cleanouts prior to placement of grout. Inspect placement of all grout.	Continuous	During grouting.	OTA
4.07	Inspect type size and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other construction.	Continuous	During installation of anchors.	OTA
4.08	Inspect welding of reinforcing bars.	Continuous	During installation and welding of all reinforcing.	OTA
4.09	Inspect protection of masonry during cold weather and hot weather.	Periodic	During periods with temperatures below 40 degrees or above 90 degrees.	OTA
4.10	Inspect preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens and / or prisms.	Continuous	During preparation of all specimens.	OTA
4.11	Verify compliance with all required inspection provisions of the construction documents and approved submittals.	Periodic	As required for duration of project.	OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
5.00	**Steel Construction**			
5.01	Inspect high-strength bolts, nuts and washers: a. Identify markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the construction documents. b. Inspect manufacturer's certificate of compliance.	Periodic	Reference project specifications and ASTM material specifications; AISC 335, (Sect A3.4); AISC LRFD (Sect A3.3).	OTA
5.02	Inspect high-strength bolting: Bearing-type connections.	Periodic		OTA
5.03	Inspect high-strength bolting: Slip-critical connections.	Periodic or Continuous	Continuous monitoring required for pretensioning using calibrated wrench method or turn-of-nut method without matchmarking.	OTA
5.04	Inspect and verify structural steel material: a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents. b. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.	Periodic	Confirm that materials meet applicable ASTM specifications noted in construction documents.	OTA
5.05	Inspect and verify weld filler materials: a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents. b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	Periodic	Confirm that materials meet applicable ASTM specifications noted in construction documents.	OTA
5.06	Inspect welding: Structural Steel: 1) Complete and partial penetration groove 2) Multipass fillet welds. 3) Single-pass fillet welds > 5/16 "	Continuous	Per specifications and AWS D1.1	OTA
5.07	Inspect welding: Structural Steel: 1) Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16 " 2) Floor and deck welds.	Periodic	Per specifications and AWS D1.1	OTA
5.08	Inspect steel frame joint details for compliance with approved construction documents: a. Details such as bracing and stiffening. b. Member locations. c. Application of joint details at each connection.	Periodic	Inspect complete frame.	OTA
5.09	Inspect and verify steel deck attachment.	Periodic		OTA
6.00	**Special Inspections for Wind Resistance**			
6.01	Roof Cladding and Roof Framing Connections	Periodic		OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
6.02	Wall Connections to Roof and Floor Diaphragms and Framing	Periodic		OTA
6.03	Roof and Floor Diaphragm Systems, including Collectors, Drag Struts, and Boundary Elements.	Periodic		OTA
6.04	Vertical Windforce-Resisting Systems, including Braced Frames, Moment Frames, and Shearwalls	Periodic		OTA
6.05	Windforce-Resisting System Connections to the Foundation.	Periodic		OTA
6.06	Fabrication and installation of components and assemblies required to meet the impact-resistance requirements of Section 1609.1.4.	Periodic		OTA
7.00	**Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance**			
7.01	Inspect structural welding in accordance with AISC 341.	Continuous	Exceptions: 1. Single-pass fillet welds not exceeding 5/16 inch in size.	OTA
7.02	Inspect nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system including drag-struts, braces and hold-downs.	Periodic		OTA
7.03	Inspect welding operations of cold-formed steel framing elements of the seismic-force-resisting system.	Periodic		OTA
7.04	Inspect screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of cold-formed steel framing components within the seismic-force-resisting system.	Periodic		OTA
7.05	Certificates of compliance used in masonry construction		Prior to construction.	OTA
7.06	Verify masonry *f'm.*		Prior to construction.	OTA
7.07	Test masonry *f'm.*	Periodic	Test for each 5000 sf of masonry.	OTA
7.08	Verification of proportions of materials in mortar and grout as delivered to the site	Periodic		OTA
7.09	Review certified mill test reports of all concrete reinforcing.			OTA

Item	Inspection / Test / Certification	C or P	Extent / Comments	Agent
7.10	Submit certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components			OTA
10.00	**Cold Formed Steel Framing Construction**			OTA
10.01	Inspect exterior wall infill including installed studs' sizes and attachments.	Periodic		OTA
10.02	Inspect roof trusses assembly/framing and attachments.	Periodic		OTA
10.03	Verify size and gage of load bearing studs.	Periodic		OTA
10.04	Verify load bearing framing spacing, configuration and attachments.	Periodic		OTA
10.05	Verify load bearing bracing and blocking	Periodic		OTA
10.06	Proper seating of studs in track.	Periodic		OTA
10.07	Stud header size, gauge, and construction per structural drawings for load bearing walls.	Periodic		OTA
10.08	Screw attachments, bolting, anchoring, and other fastening of components per structural drawings.	Periodic		OTA
10.09	Welding of elements per structural drawings.	Periodic		OTA
10.10	Where a cold-formed steel truss clear span is 60 feet or greater, verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.	Periodic		OTA

INSPECTION AGENTS	
#	Firm, Address, Telephone
OTA	Owner's Testing Agent
SDG	SDG -- 300 Chase Park South, Suite 125, Hoover, AL 35244 -- (205) 824 - 5200

Note: The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Inspection Agent(s) may be subject to the approval of the Building Official.

Is the Schedule of Special Inspection Services part of a Quality Assurance Plan as defined in Sections 1705 or 1706 of the Building Code? _____

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this Section. See drawings for additional Demolition and Protection Requirements not stated herein.

1.2 Description of Work

A. Extent of selective demolition work as indicated on drawings and/or as required for completion of finish work.

B. Types of Selective Demolition Work: Demolition requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of the following:

1. It is the intent for all required existing building components, systems, related structure, materials, etc., be removed and/or relocated to allow for completion of new construction, whether indicated or not.

2. All abandoned components, systems and related wiring, piping, ductwork, controls, fixtures, etc., shall be removed from job site, whether specifically indicated or not. Refer to Civil, Structural, Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical drawings and specifications for respective demolition requirements and coordinate with Architectural.

3. See drawings for other demolition items.

1.3 Submittals

A. Submit schedule indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Owner's representative for review prior to commencement of work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.

B. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.

C. Existing building function and operation shall be maintained during construction unless scheduled and approved by the Owner. Work schedule shall vary as required to complete work as required.

D. Existing facilities shall be maintained in operation during construction. Protect and/or relocate all utilities, service, security systems, satellite communications, data systems, etc., as required to ensure continuous operation and function. Temporary relocation and utility outages shall be scheduled and approved by the Owner.

1.4 Job Conditions

A. Owner will be continuously occupying areas of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities which will severely impact Owner's normal operations.

B. Owner and Architect assume no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.

C. All salvageable materials, as selected by Owner, shall be removed, stored, and / or delivered to Owner as directed. Salvageable materials shall be protected during removal and delivery. All items of salvage not wanted by the Owner shall be the property of the General Contractor and removed from job site.

D. Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

1. All paths to and from exits and entrances shall be maintained during construction. Provide temporary barricades, fences, warning signs, etc., as required, interior and exterior, to protect building occupants and pedestrians during construction and demolition.

2. Erect temporary covered passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished, and adjacent facilities or work to remain.

4. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.

5. Protect floors with suitable coverings when necessary.

6. Construct temporary insulated solid dust proof partitions where required to separate areas where noisy or extensive dirt or dust operations are performed. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks if required.

7. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces, and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.

8. Remove protections at completion of work.

E. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.

F. Traffic:

1. Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

2. Do not close, block or otherwise obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

G. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.

H. Utility Services:

1. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

2. Do not interrupt existing utilities or fire alarm/fire protection systems serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by

authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities. Repair damages to such immediately.

I. Environmental Controls:

1. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt, interior and exterior, from rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. **COMPLY WITH GOVERNING REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.**

2. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

Products are not applicable to this section.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. Photograph existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment or of surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition work; file with Owner's representative prior to starting work.

3.2 Preparation

A. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain.

B. Cease operations and notify the Owner's representative immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.

C. Cover, protect, and relocate furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed.

D. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.

E. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to occupied portions of the building, construct dust-proof partitions of minimum 4" studs, 5/8" drywall (joints taped) on occupied side, 1/2" fire-retardant plywood on demolition side, and fill partition cavity with sound-deadening insulation.

F. Provide weatherproof closures for exterior openings resulting from demolition work.

G. Locate, identify, stub off and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain.

H. Provide by-pass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner if shut-down of service is necessary during change over.

3.3 Demolition

A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.

1. Demolish concrete and masonry in all sections. Cut concrete and masonry at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven masonry saw or hand tools; do not use power-driven impact tools.

2. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, roofs or framing.

3. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.

4. For interior slab on grade, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.

5. Existing ceramic tile floor finishes shall be removed down to the top of the existing dropped slab.

B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements which conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Architect in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Architect, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

3.4 Disposal of Demolished Materials

A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site. Pay all related fees and costs.

B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

C. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.

3.5 Clean-Up and Repair

A. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean.

B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work

A. Demolition shall, unless otherwise noted, included removal of existing objects or improvements, whether indicated or not, that would in any way prevent or interfere with progress or completion of proposed.

B. Permits, fees and licenses shall be secured and paid for by Contractor, including disposal charges as required to ensure progress of work will proceed.

C. Work shall comply with the latest edition of city ordinance or regulations and/or requirements of any governing authorities or utility owners in demolition of existing pavement, curbs and gutters, drainage structures and utilities as may be required.

D. Demolition requires removal and disposal off-site in a legal manner of the following:

1. All demolished carpet, carpet glue or anything related to carpet system.

2. All demolished wallcovering, glue or anything related to wallcovering system.

3. Wood base and shoe mould that is required to be removed for proper vinyl wallcovering and carpet installation. Any wood base and shoe mould that is damaged during demolition shall be removed and disposed.

1.2 Job Conditions

A. Occupancy: Areas to be demolished will remain in use for duration of work.

B. Condition of Structures:

1. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of materials to be demolished.

2. Conditions existing at time of the inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable. Variations within structures may occur by Owner's removal and salvage prior to start of demolition work.

C. Partial Removal:

1. Items of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from site as they are removed.

2. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

D. Protections:
Ensure safe passage of persons around areas of demolition. Conduct operations to prevent damage to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities and injury to persons.

E. Damages:
Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities, etc., by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.

2.0 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Demolition

A. Pollution Controls

1. Use suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

2. Clean adjacent areas and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to start of work.

3. Protect all items remaining within building as required and clean all areas prior to final inspection.

B. Scaffolding, Barricades, Shoring, etc.
Scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc. as required shall be provided by the Contractor in compliance with all recognized safety rules and prevailing laws, codes or ordinances applicable thereto. All such scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc., shall remain until construction has been completed. The Contractor, upon completion, shall remove any and all scaffolding, barricades, shoring, etc., and leave site clean from debris and make ready for other construction or use.

C. Protection

1. Existing walks, curbs, drives, other improvements on or near the site that are to remain, shall be properly protected from damage of any kind by the Contractor during the entire construction operation. Improvements that are damaged shall be replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect at the Contractor's expense.

2. Provide all required protection as may be required by the governing governmental agencies for protection of the public on or near the site.

3.2 Disposal of Demolished Materials

A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site. Pay all related fees and costs.

B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

3.3 Payment
Include all work in this section in lump sum.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work required under this Section consists of providing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to do all clean-up work; including, but not limited to, periodic cleaning, removal of temporary protection, removal of debris and final cleaning.

1.2 Related Sections

Administrative provisions and technical requirements specified under this Section are in addition to provisions for cleaning specified under various Sections of the Specifications and apply to each Section of Specifications.

1.3 Special Instructions

A. Contractor shall endeavor to keep interior free of dust and mud, take precautionary measures, and provide protective materials, such as insulated dust and noise partitions and gravel at all entries during dried-in stages of construction.

B. Upon completion of work in each area or part of the building and immediately prior to final inspection and acceptance of that respective area, that area shall be thoroughly cleaned and made ready for immediate occupancy by the Owner.

C. In case of failure to comply with the requirements of this Section for any part of the work within the time specified by the Architect, the Architect may cause the work to be done and deduct the price thereof from the Contract Price on the next succeeding monthly Application for Payment.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Equipment

A. For periodic and final cleaning operations, use approved apparatus designed for the specific type of cleaning required and compatible with the particular materials to be cleaned.

B. Operate equipment in compliance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 Materials

All soap, detergents, brushes, scrapers and other materials and accessories utilized in periodic and final cleaning shall be of a type recommended by the material manufacturer as being compatible with and non-injurious to the particular surface, material, equipment or finish to be cleaned.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Periodic Cleaning

A. The Contractor shall periodically, or as directed during the progress of the work, clean-up and remove from the premises all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his employees, his Subcontractors or resulting from his work.

B. Such clean-up shall be sufficient to assure that at all times the premises are sanitary, safe, reasonably clean, orderly and workmanlike.

C. Remove oily rags and combustible waste, debris, rubbish and excess materials from the premises at the completion of each day's work, or more often, if required to keep the building and premises free from any accumulation of flammable and dangerous materials.

D. At no time shall any rubbish, debris or any other material be thrown from window or door openings nor into foundation trenches.

E. Clean areas prior to any painting work. Take care to settle and minimize dust before painting begins. Use commercial type vacuum cleaners.

F. Close rooms and areas where painting and decorating work is completed to all but authorized personnel.

G. All debris and waste materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by him from the project site.

H. Remove Debris from roof tops daily.

I. Trim excess exposed dur-o-wall flush with face of CMU.

J. Keep adjacent paved driveways and roads clear of mud and debris intruded as a result of this work.

3.2 Removal of Temporary Facilities

A. Upon completion of work in each area or part of the building, remove temporary lighting, power, protection and enclosures and repair defects in materials and workmanship noted after removal of such.

B. Before final completion and final acceptance, the Contractor shall remove from the Owner's property, and from all public and private property, all tools, scaffolding, falsework, temporary structures and/or utilities including the foundations thereof (except as the Owner permits in writing to remain).

3.3 Final Cleaning

A. Before final completion and acceptance, the Contractor shall remove from the Owner's property, and from all public and private property, all refuse, rubbish, scrap and surplus material and debris caused by his employees, his Subcontractors, or resulting from his work, leaving the site clean and true to line and grade, and the work in a safe and clean condition, ready for use and operation.

B. Clean all painted, enameled, stained or baked enamel work to remove all marks, stains, smudges, fingerprints and splatters from such surfaces.

C. Clean and remove all stickers, labels, marks, stains, smudges and paint from all glass. Wash and polish all glass, including, but not limited to, that in mirrors, view windows and doors, on the interior and exterior. Scratched or marred glass shall be replaced.

D. Clean all hardware and metals to remove all stains, marks, smudges, fingerprints, dirt, dust, paint or other disfigurement and polish. Scratched, marred or otherwise disfigured hardware or metals shall be replaced.

E. Clean all tile and floor finishes of all kinds to remove all splatters, stains, paint, dirt and dust. Wash and apply a final coat of wax and polish all finished floors except concrete and carpet as recommended by the manufacturer or as required by the Architect.

F. Clean all manufactured articles, fixtures, materials, appliances and equipment to

remove all stickers, labels, rust stains and temporary covers.

G. Clean and condition all manufactured articles, fixtures, materials, appliances and equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturer.

H. Blow out or flush out all foreign matter from all dust pockets, piping, tanks, pumps, fans, motors, devices, switches, panels, fixtures, boilers and similar features of all appliances and equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment as recommended or directed by the manufacturer.

I. Remove all paint from all identification plates on all appliances and equipment and all electrical, heating and air conditioning equipment and polish plates.

J. Exterior walks, steps, ramps and platforms shall be washed down and broom cleaned to remove all dirt, dust, stains or other disfigurations.

K. Interior surfaces of all heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts shall be damp or wet mopped or vacuum cleaned to remove all dirt and dust.

L. In general, leave all work clean and free of dirt, dust, smudges, stains, paint spots, mastic, caulk, sealant and other excess materials.

M. After final cleaning of building and prior to final balancing of heating and air conditioning system, all air filters shall be replaced with clean, new filters.

N. Upon completion of final cleaning, remove all cleaning equipment, materials and debris from the building and the premises.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

A. This Section shall adhere to *General Conditions of the Contract, Article 19, and DCM Form C-12,* as issued by The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management, a copy of which is included within this Specification Manual.

B. Should changes in the work constitute an increase or decrease in the Contract amount, the General Contractor shall submit a Change Order Request (COR) which shall include a number for identification, description and cost break down.

C. Contractor shall attach all supporting documentation, including, but not limited to the following:
   1. Breakdown of costs which shall include material, labor, delivery (freight), installation, taxes, and mark-up for overhead and profit.
   2. If a Subcontractor is used for the requested change, then supporting documentation listed for Item 1 shall also be provided by the Subcontractor and included with the COR.

D. In accordance with *General Conditions of the Contract, Article 19,* the General Contractor shall note the following:
   1. Mark-Up Procedures for Change Order with net addition to Contract:
      a. The General Contractor's mark-up for overhead and profit shall not exceed fifteen (15) percent.
      b. Where Subcontract work is involved, the total mark-up for the Contractor and Subcontractor shall not exceed twenty-five (25) percent.
      c. The Architect must be able to determine the total amount of mark-up, therefore, supporting documentation **must** state the mark-up of both the Subcontractor and the General Contractor.
   2. Mark-Up Procedures for Change Order with net Credit to Contract:
      "General Conditions of the Contract":
      Changes which involve a net credit to the Owner shall include credits for overhead and profit on the deducted work. Changes involving a net credit that do not include overhead and profit shall be justified by the Architect, approved by the Owner, and must also be approved by the Director.
   3. Overhead "Indirect Costs": For the purposes of determining an adjustment of the Contract Sum, "overhead" shall cover the Contractor's indirect costs of the change including but not limited to the following:
      a. Bonds
      b. Insurance
      c. Superintendent
      d. Job Office Personnel
      e. Watchman
      f. Job Office, office supplies and expenses
      g. Temporary facilities and utilities
      h. Home office expenses

3.0 - EXECUTION

A. General Contractor shall submit COR to Architect for review and approval. If approved, the Architect will submit to Owner for final approval. Upon approval by the Owner, the Architect will prepare required number of copies of Change Order DCM Form C-12 (local)

or DCM Form C-12 (PSCA) and forward to General Contractor.

B. Six (6) copies of Change Order are required for locally funded projects and six (6) copies are required for PSCA funded projects. All copies must be signed by the General Contractor's Bonding Company with Power of Attorney attached.

C. Sequence of execution shall be as follows:
1. General Contractor signs all copies of Change Order. Note: Change Order must be signed by an Officer within the company.
2. General Contractor forwards Change Order to their Bonding Company.
3. Bonding Company signs each copy and returns same to G. C.
4. G. C. forwards Change Order to Architect.
5. Architect forwards Change Order to local Board of Education.
6. Superintendent of local Board of Education executes and returns Change Order to Architect.
7. Architect forwards Change Order to either the State Department of Education (local funded projects) or to The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management (PSCA funded projects).
8. All parties will receive a copy of fully executed Change Order from the appropriate state agency for their permanent records.

D. General Contractor may include cost of Change Order on Pay Application only after receipt of fully executed Change Order. This cost shall be included on Pay Application as a separate line item listing change order number and amount. Billing shall be for the percentage of work completed for the change order within the month covered by that Pay Application.

E. All change(s) in the work shall require approval by the Owner, through the Architect, in advance of the commencement of any work associated with the change(s).

F. Charges against Allowances shall **not** include General Contractor's mark-up.
- Refer to Specification Section 01020 - Allowances -

G. Refer to "*General Conditions of the Contract*" - "*DCM Form C-8* for additional information.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.
   1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.

C. Warranties
   1. Subcontractors: General Contractor shall provide a one-year warranty from each Subcontractor they have under contract for the project.

   2. Vendors/Suppliers: General Contractor shall obtain a one-year warranty from each Vendor/Supplier for manufactured product used for the project. Example: *XYS Building Products, Inc.* shall provide a one-year warranty for each product they provided for the project, such as, *toilet partitions and hollow metal doors and frames.* This warranty may be on a form or letterhead provided by the Vendor/Supplier and must list all products provided for the project.

   3. Manufacturers: The Manufacturer's warranty for each product shall be placed directly behind the applicable Subcontractor or Vendor/Supplier's warranty within the warranty binder.

   4. Roof Warranties: The executed roofing warranties shall be presented at Final Inspection. Manufacturer's warranties cannot be prorated.

D. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturer's and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

E. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.

F. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

G. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefitted from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

H. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise

available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

2. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

I. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.

1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

J. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

K. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper. Three (3) sets of warranties and close out documents are required: one set will be retained by the Architect and two sets will be delivered to the Owner.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.

2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.

3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

2.0 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 - EXECUTION

The One-Year Warranty issued by the General Contractor shall list all disciplines they are covering when there is not a warranty from a Subcontractor. For instance, some General Contractors have Masons employed within their company and, therefore, do not contract Masonry work through a Masonry Subcontractor. In that case, the General Contractor's warranty would list Masonry as part of their itemized list of warranted work. Other typical examples are Painting, Rough Carpentry,

Miscellaneous Metals, etc.

Warranties shall bear the same date as the Date of Substantial Completion. All warranties shall be effective for a period of One Year from Date of Substantial Completion with exceptions for special warranties requiring extended periods of warranty coverage.

This list is designed as an aid to comply with close-out procedures; however, it should not be considered a complete and comprehensive list. General Contractor should review warranty requirements specified in Project Manual.

Warranties shall include, but not be limited, to the following:

Warranties from ALL Subcontractors for this project.

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK
Site Protection
Earthwork
Helical Screw Foundations
Water Distribution
Sanitary Sewerage
Storm Drainage
Site Concrete Walks, Curbs & Paving
Fences and Gates

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE
Cast-in-Place Concrete
Precast Structural Concrete

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY
Unit Masonry

DIVISION 5 -METALS
Structural Steel
Steel Roof Deck
Cold-Formed Metal Framing
Miscellaneous Metals
Expansion Control Joints

DIVISION 6 - CARPENTRY
Rough Carpentry
Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 7 - MOISTURE PROTECTION
Solvent Type Dampproofing Coating
Building Insulation
Aluminum Faced Composite Wall Panels
Modified Bitumen Membrane Roofing
Standing Seam Roofing System
Wall Flashing
Caulking and Sealants

NOTE: Provide roofing warranties as stipulated in Division 7 of the specifications, and as required by The State of Alabama Department of Construction Management. Roofing warranties shall be presented at the time of Final Inspection.

DIVISION 8 - WINDOWS AND DOORS
Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Rolling Sectional Overhead Door
Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
Finish Hardware
Glass and Glazing

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES
Metal suspension Systems
Gypsum Drywall & Light Gauge Metal Stud System
Tile
Acoustical Panel Ceilings
Resilient Tile Flooring
Rubber Floor Ramps, Stair Treads and Risers
Resilient Rubber Base and Accessories
Epoxy Resinous Flooring
Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
Markerboards and Tackboards
Architectural Louvers
Identifying Devices
Toilet Accessories

DIVISION 12 - FURNITURE AND FIXTURES
Miscellaneous Furnishings and Fixtures
Fire Extinguishers
Laminate Clad Casework
Mini Blinds

DIVISION 15 – PLUMBING and FIRE PROTECTION
Plumbing Systems – Fixtures - Labor

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL – HVAC
Mechanical Systems – Equipment – Labor

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL
Electrical Systems – Fixtures -Equipment – Material and Labor

See attached WARRANTY FORMS immediately following for General Contractors and Subcontractors.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR WARRANTY FORM

G. C.' S PROJECT NO. _____ **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:** _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: _____

(Name and Address) _____

_____

PROJECT OWNER: _____

ARCHITECT: Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244

PROJECT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE:

This is to certify that we, _____, the General Contractor for the above referenced project, per contract documents, warrant all labor, material and equipment provided and performed for a period of One (1) Year from the Date of Substantial Completion indicated above.

If applicable, we warrant additional work, materials and equipment for One (1) Year on the following:

_____

_____

_____

_____

By: _____
(Name and Title)

Dated this _____ **day of** _____

State of Alabama
County of _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me this

_____ day of _____

_____
Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR WARRANTY FORM

G. C.' S PROJECT NO. _____ **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:** _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR: _____

(Name and Address) _____

_____

PROJECT OWNER: _____

ARCHITECT: Lathan Associates Architects, P.C., 300 Chase Park South, Suite 200, Hoover, AL 35244

PROJECT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE:

We, _____ (name), Subcontractor for _____ (work),
as described in Specification Section(s) _____, do hereby warrant that all labor and materials provided and performed in conjunction with above referenced project are in accordance with the Contract Documents and will be free from defects due to defective materials and/or workmanship for a period of One (1) year from the Date of Substantial Completion indicated above or as required by the Specification Section relevant to your trade.

Should any defect develop during the warranty period due to improper materials and/or workmanship, the same, including adjacent work displaced, shall be made good by the undersigned at no expense to the Owner.

The Owner will give Subcontractor written notice of defective work. Should Subcontractor fail to correct defective work within Thirty (30) days after receiving notice, the Owner may, at his option, correct defects and charge Subcontractor cost for such correction. Subcontractor agrees to pay such charges upon demand.

Warranty applies to the following Work: _____

_____

By: _____
(Name and Title)

Dated this _____ day of _____

1.0 - GENERAL

A. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Division 2 through 16.

B. Final Inspection Procedures: See Section 01030 - Special Project Requirements for Inspection Requirements
   1. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
   2. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
   3. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel. **Obtain signature(s) of all Owner's personnel participating in operation and maintenance instructions.**
   4. Remove temporary facilities, mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
   5. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
   6. Touch up and repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

C. After Substantial Completion has been achieved, the General Contractor shall:
   1. Submit final payment request with releases and supporting documentation. Include insurance certificates where required.
      a. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion and an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
      b. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
      c. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
      d. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
      e. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
      f. Changeover locks and transmit keys to the Owner.
      g. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of operation and maintenance personnel. Obtain signature(s) of all Owner's personnel participating in operation and maintenance instructions.
   2. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   3. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion.
   4. Submit Consent of Surety to final payment.
   5. Submit Release of Liens.
   6. Submit a final settlement statement.
   7. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

D. Record Drawings: Maintain a set of prints of Contract Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark the drawing most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Give attention to concealed elements.
   1. Mark sets with red pencil.
   2. Mark completed record drawings: "As-Built" Set.
   3. Upon completion of the Work, submit record drawings to the Architect for the Owner's records in the form of two (2) CD's.

E. Record Specifications: Maintain one copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Mark to show variations in Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction. Note related record drawing information and Product Data. Mark cover of set: "As-Built".

Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records in the form of two (2) CD's.

Note: If space allows, both "As-Built" plans and specs may be scanned and saved onto a single CD and 2 copies of record CD's shall be submitted.

F. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into sets of manageable size. Bind in individual, heavy-duty, 3-ring binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
3. Copies of warranties.
4. Wiring diagrams.

G. Close-Out Documents

Close-Out Documents consists of the following:

1. General Contractor's Warranty
2. Subcontractors' Warranties
3. Manufacturers' Warranties
4. Affidavit of Advertisement of Completion
5. Consent of Surety to Final Payment
6. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
7. Operating and Maintenance Manuals / Instructions to Owner
8. "As-Built" Plans and Specification Manual
9. Owner's Set of Shop Drawing Submittals

General Contractor shall submit three (3) sets of binders for Items 1-7. Documents should be bound in 3-ring binders in size suitable for amount of material included. Divider tabs should be used to separate items.

If Operating Manuals are large, they can be bound in separate binders as indicated under Paragraph I listed above.

"As-Built" Plans and Specification Manual (2 set of each) should be complete and submitted on CD's. All plans should be submitted as one set. Do not submit separate sets of "As-Built" plans for Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, etc.

Architect shall submit one copy of the Shop Drawings to the Owner with close-out documentation.

2.0 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3.0 - EXECUTION

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions:

Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires maintenance to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Include a detailed review of the following items.

1. Maintenance manuals.
2. Spare parts, tools, and materials.

3. Lubricants and fuels.
4. Identification systems.
5. Control sequences.
6. Hazards.
7. Warranties and bonds.
8. Maintenance agreements and similar.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following:
1. Startup and shutdown.
2. Emergency operations and safety procedures.
3. Noise and vibration adjustments.

C. Final Cleaning: Employ experienced cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Complete the following operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
2. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass. Remove glazing compounds. Replace chipped or broken glass.
3. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication. Clean plumbing fixtures. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
5. Clean the site of rubbish, litter, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds to a smooth, even textured surface.

D. Pest Control: Engage a licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.

E. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities.

F. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Remove waste materials and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General Provisions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. This Work of this Section includes the protection and preservation from injury or defacement of all vegetation and objects designated to remain and the prevention of silts and increased run off leaving the site during or after site development.

B. The Contractor is solely responsible for controlling runoff and siltation from the site and onto protected or undisturbed areas of the site or adjacent sites. Means and methods described herein are the minimum acceptable.

C. The Work of this Section is incidental to the Contract and will not be paid for separately except where unit prices may be in effect.

D Related Sections: Divisions 2 Earthwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. General:

   a. Listings: Issues listed by references, including revisions of issuing authority, from part of this specification to extent indicated. Issues listed are identified by number, edition, date, title, or other designation established by issuing authority. Issues subsequently referred to are referred to by an issuing authority abbreviation and a basic designation.
   b. Modification: Modifications (by Architect) to reference standards, if any, are noted with standard.

2. Alabama Dept. of Transportation (ALDOT), Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest Edition: Section 665. Hay bales and Silt Fencing: Section 871, Fencing material.
3. Alabama Handbook for Erosion Control, Sediment Control and Stormwater Management on Construction Sites and Urban Areas, latest Edition.
4. Local Codes, Ordinances, Regulations.

B Pre-Construction Meeting: Before proceeding with site operations, review site features to remain and be protected at the site with Owner and Architects.

C. Tree Damage:

1. If any trees to be saved are severely injured so as to cause a loss of natural character to the crown, or so as to impair the life support system

or to cause death as a result of construction operation, the Contractor agrees to pay fifty dollars ($50.00) per one inch (1") of caliper, measured four feet (4') above the ground, for trees one inch (1") in caliper and larger, as fixed and liquidated damages, as determined by the Architects..

2. Severely damaged trees requiring liquidated damages will be determined by the Architects.
3. Damaged trees which are repairable as determined by the Architect shall be repaired by a qualified tree surgeon, approved by the Architect, and whose services will be at the Contractor's expense.
4. Clean up and repair damages to Owner's satisfaction.

D. Site Damage:

1. If any protection materials or measures are dismantled, removed or altered, even temporarily, or if areas of the site designated to remain are utilized in any manner without the Architects written authorization, the Contractor agrees to pay the Owner Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per infraction, as determined by the Architect, as fixed and liquidated damages.

2.0 - PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.1 PRODUCT/MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

A. Wattles and Silt Fencing:

1. In accordance with ALDOT Section 665.

2. Install at perimeter of clearing and grading operations where shown on Drawings, (or as directed) as part of temporary erosion control and site protection.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITION

A. It is intended that the part of the property on which new construction does not occur remain undisturbed and as is.

B. Confine storage of materials, temporary facilities, and staging to areas approved by the Architect.

C. Do not carry on construction operations or materials storage within five feet (5') of tree protection fencing or flagging for Limit of Clearing.

3.2 SEDIMENTATION AND EROSION CONTROL

A. General: Employ erosion control management practices as required by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining the ADEM NOI (Notice of Intent) Permit for construction activity including all permit application fees. LBYD, Inc. will assist the Contractor in obtaining the permit. The Contractor will be responsible for application and maintenance of all conditions required by the Permit. Submit name of the Professional Engineer and/or Engineering firm to the Architect that is to be responsible for oversight of all requirements of the NOI Permit. The Contractor is

to be responsible for all requirements of the NOI Permit until acceptance of all work under this Contract.

B. Control and abate water pollution and erosion at its potential source; employ downstream sediment entrapment measures as a backup to primary control at the source.

C. Take all reasonable precautions to prevent and suppress fires and other detrimental occurrences which may be caused by construction operations.

D. Protect streams, lakes and reservoirs and drainage systems from contamination by siltation or other harmful materials.

E. The Contractor, his employees and subcontractors shall use conservation practices during the work, which shall include but are not limited to, the following:

1. Comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations for prevention and suppressive action for forest fires.
2. Protect and preserve soil and vegetation cover on the property and on adjacent lands. Any disturbance of soil and vegetation cover outside the Limit of Clearing line will not be permitted under any condition.
3. Prevent and control soil erosion and gulleying within the property covered by Contract and the lands immediately adjacent thereto as a result of construction.
4. Plan and conduct construction operations in such a manner so as to prevent pollution of streams, lakes and reservoirs with sediment or other harmful material used in the construction of the project. Protect downstream properties.
5. Do not deposit waste, loose soil or other materials in live streams, swales or drainage ways.
6. Do not operate mechanized equipment in live streams or streams channels.
7. Do not allow fuels, oils, bitumen or other greasy or chemical substances originating from construction operations to enter or be placed where they may enter a live stream or drainageway.
8. Coordinate sedimentation and erosion control measures with the clearing and grubbing operation so that both activities occur in the correct relation to one another.
9. Install and maintain sedimentation and erosion control measures as a continuing program until the site work is complete. This includes, but is not limited to, repairs, any damage from storms, regular maintenance, and removal and disposal of accumulated silt.

F. Wattles shall be anchored by use of stakes.

G. Once installed, maintain silt fence until its capacity has been reached or erosion activity in the areas has been stabilized. When a silt fence has reached its capacity to function and need for a backup fence becomes evident, provide an additional line of silt fence. Repair of a damaged silt fence shall be accomplished by utilizing same type of materials used in original construction.

H. Install and maintain sedimentation and erosion control measures as a continuing program until the site work is complete. This includes repairs, damage from storms, regular maintenance and removal and disposal of accumulated silt.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain erosion control features that have been installed. Maintenance of erosion control features will be considered as an incidental part of the work and no specific payment for this will be made.

END OF SECTION 02125

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Geotechnical Report by Terracon Consultants, Inc., dated March 24, 2020. Project Number: E1205012. Copies can be obtained from Terracon at (205) 942-2486.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grading (excavating and filling) as indicated on drawings to required lines, dimensions, contours, and elevations for proposed improvements, and the following:

1. Removal of existing improvements in conflict with proposed improvements.
2. Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil. Remove any excess topsoil from the site upon final stabilization.
3. Scarifying, moisture conditioning, compaction, and testing of previously graded areas to ensure proper preparation and acceptance.
4. Excavation and embankment placement to required lines, grades, and elevations.
5. Importing of off-site borrow material suitable for structural fill as well as exporting any excess material.
6. Remove materials from grading operations that are determined unsuitable by the Geotechnical Engineer from site and dispose of off-site.
7. Preparation of areas to receive fill and preparation of excavation areas.
8. Undercutting and replacing soft, unsuitable material like "fat" clays, old fill, organic materials, etc. with compacted engineer fill obtained from an off-site source meeting the project specifications.
9. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.
10. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for a schedule of unit prices.
2. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
3. Division 2 Section "Excavation Support and Protection."

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. All excavation to be unclassified.

B. However, all stabilization and undercut & replacement will be handled with a quantity allowance with unit price being provided on the bid proposal form to be

included in the base bid. The bid proposal form will have unit prices for the undercutting of unsuitable soils and replacing with compacted structural fill. The quantity allowance breakdown is as follows:

Unsuitable soils and replacing with compacted structural fill: 1000 CY

The unit price for "undercutting" shall include all cost associated with removing unsuitable soil from below the established subgrade elevation, off-site disposal and replacing with off-site material conforming to the project specifications and compacted to project requirement. Unsuitable material refers to material that is not suitable for building or pavement support for reasons associated with material properties, such as highly plastic soils, "fat" clays, and old fill. Material, which is otherwise suitable, but above the optimum moisture and requires moisture conditioning prior to use as engineered fill shall not be considered as "unsuitable". Note the unit prices are being provided for the addition to and deletion from the contract base bid as required by changing field conditions during construction.

C. The measurement process for unsuitable soil amounts shall be the initial responsibility of the contractor. The basis for measurement will be based on a before and after cross section survey of the area in question performed by a licensed surveyor. No truck counts will be allowed. Measurements will be verified by the Owner's on-site Geotechnical Engineer.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subbase course and asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Cut line: Elevations, lines, and final cut subgrades in cut over excavated areas.

F. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.

G. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.

1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or "cut line" as directed by Architect. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or "cut line" or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Geotechnical engineer and Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial

work directed by Geotechnical Engineer and Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

H. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

J. Subbase Course: Layer placed between the subgrade and base course for asphalt paving, or layer placed between the subgrade and a concrete pavement or walk.

K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

L. Unsuitable material:

1. Fills: Topsoil; Frozen materials; construction materials; clods of clay and stones larger than 4" (unless otherwise specified); organic material, including silts; and inorganic material including silts which are to wet to be stable, or other materials identified by the Geotechnical Engineer.
2. Existing subgrade: Same materials as listed in paragraph 1 above that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement and similar items with the possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods as directed and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
3. Unsuitable materials identified by the geotechnical report and drawings shall be anticipated and included in the base bid. See 1.3B Unit Prices for additional information.

M. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit per conditions of contract and Division 1.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548. (To be employed by the owner).

B. Pre excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and/or the Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
4. Existing utilities shown on the drawings are from a combination of field locations, and utility company records. It is the Contractor's responsibility to field verify existing utilities prior to excavation.

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed or implied to be removed by new construction and not noted to remain. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

C. Demolish and completely remove from site any buried remnant construction such as slabs, walls and foundations.

D. Contours and existing topography shown on the drawings are believed to be reasonably correct. It shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine any discrepancies which would affect his work, to make allowance for such discrepancies in the contract sum and notify the Architect in writing of such discrepancies and allowances made.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Topsoil:

1. Materials considered useful for topsoil by the Architect shall be stockpiled at his direction at locations shown on the Drawings or as directed in the field. Topsoil shall be kept free from sub-soil, clay lumps, brush, objectionable weeds, litter, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, stumps, roots, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations.
2. All topsoil shall be stored on the site by Contractor in a location approved by the Architect. The Contractor shall use such topsoil for the purpose of fulfilling the topsoil requirements specified in this Contract. Protect stockpile by immediately compacting, dressing down and seeding with annual rye for temporary cover. Provide a silt fence around the base of topsoil pile, after completing storage, to control erosion.

3. Use topsoil stockpiles on site as necessary to complete landscape work indicated on Drawings and in accordance with specifications for landscaping.

C. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, GC, SC, SW, SP, SM, MH, ML, and CL, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Soils that exhibit a liquid limit less than 50 and a plasticity index of less than 25.

D. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 3 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

E. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.

F. Subbase: At least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Base: ASTM D2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

I. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

J. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2- inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

K. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

L. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection,

detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

1. Erosion control is the responsibility of the Contractor. Items shown on the Drawings are considered the minimum acceptable; however, as site conditions change, additional measures may be required to control sediment.
2. The Contractor shall indemnity and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Owner's representatives, and their agents and employees from any claim from their work.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. No explosives will be allowed.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. All excavation on this project is unclassified regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

B. Material encountered in grading operation that, in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer or Owner, is unsuitable or undesirable shall be as follows:

1. The removal of unsuitable material will be directed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his field representative. All unsuitable material that is removed by the Contractor shall become the property of the Contractor and be disposed of off site or in a manner satisfactory to the Owner at no additional cost. All undercut shall be included in the Base Bid. See section 1.3 B. unit prices for quantity allowances.

2. Back fill for these areas will be with material approved by the Geotechnical Engineer, with layers of acceptable material compacted to the requirements set forth in these specifications.

C. Undercutting and replacement of unsuitable soils may be required to the underlying stiff soils. All undercut and replacement shall be handled in accordance with 1.3B Unit Prices above.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.1 feet. Extend excavations a minimum of 10' in distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

B. Where unsuitable soils are encountered, the soils shall be completely removed to underlying stiff material per 1.3B Unit Prices above.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENT

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades, to a distance of 8' beyond the edge of these walks and pavements.

B. Where unsuitable soils are encountered, the soils shall be completely removed to underlying stiff material per 1.3B Unit Prices above.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches on each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipe sizes 30" and below, the "cut line" shall be 4" below the bottom of the pipe and material replaced with 4" No. 57 stone bedding unless otherwise noted.
2. For pipe sizes larger than 30", the "cut line" shall be 6" below the bottom of the pipe and material replaced with 6" no. 57 stone bedding unless otherwise noted.

3.8 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp-proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

C. Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.

D. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.

G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.

B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

C. Off-site borrow materials may be used as fill within the building and pavement areas provided that their plasticity index (PI) less than 25. Material shall have a minimum dry density of 100 pcf.

D. High plasticity (fat clays) soils should not be used as engineered fill.

E. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Fill to extend 5' outside of the proposed building footprint.

C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 (standard proctor).

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and re-compact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and re-compact top 12 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.
3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and re-compact top 12 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 0.17 ft.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 0.10 ft.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 0.10 ft.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 0.08 ft. when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Drainage Piping: Drainage pipe is specified in Division 2 Section "Foundation Drainage Systems."

B. Subsurface Drain: Place a layer of drainage fabric around perimeter of drainage trench as indicated. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on drainage fabric to support drainage pipe. Encase drainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material and wrap in drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each course of filter material to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each course of filter material to 98 percent of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 698.
2. Place and compact impervious fill material over drainage backfill to final subgrade.

3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and as follows:

1. Compact drainage course to required cross sections and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
2. When compacted thickness of drainage course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
3. When compacted thickness of drainage course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification

and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 1000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.20 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Section Includes: Helical Screw Foundations for Structural Support.

1.2 REFERENCES

General: Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to the extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.

A. ASTM International:
   1. ASTM A29/A29M Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, and Alloy, Hot-Wrought and Cold-Finished, General Requirements for.
   2. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
   3. ASTM A53 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
   4. ASTM A153 Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
   5. ASTM A193/A193M Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service.
   6. ASTM A252 Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles.
   7. ASTM A320/A320M Standard Specification for Alloy/Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service.
   8. ASTM A500 Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
   9. ASTM A572 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
   10. ASTM A618 Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing.
   11. ASTM A656 Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Structural Steel, High-Strength Low-Alloy Plate with Improved Formability.
   12. ASTM A775 Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars.
   13. ASTM A1018 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy Thickness Coils, Hot Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
   14. ASTM D1143 Standard Test Method for Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load.
   15. ASTM D3689 Standard Test Method for Individual Piles Under Static Axial Tensile Load.
   16. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE): SAE J429 Mechanical and Material Requirements for Externally Threaded Fasteners.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Special definitions that apply to this section include:
   1. Power Installed Helical Screw Foundation: Consists of one or more helix-shaped steel plates welded to a central steel shaft, which can be either solid bar or

hollow pipe. The shaft length can be increased by adding one or more steel shaft extensions, coupled together to form a continuous pier. The product is specifically designed as a deep foundation system to support structural loads from commercial and industrial buildings, towers, and other structures. The product is fabricated from high-strength steel to resist bending moments and installation torque. Referred to hereinafter using the abbreviation "HSF."

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:
   1. In the event that a geotechnical engineering report is not available or not adequate, the contactor shall submit as part of his base bid the cost to provide all necessary geotechnical engineering and testing required to facilitate the design of the HSFs.
   2. Design power installed HSF application by a designer employed by HSF manufacture who is a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the state in which the project is located. Comply with the following requirements:
      a. HSF Anchor Allowable Working Load in Compression (KIPS): (see plan) kips with factor of safety equal to two.
      b. HSF Anchor Allowable Working Load in Tension (KIPS): (see plan) kips with factor of safety equal to two.

B. Performance Requirements: Provide power installed HSFs that have been manufactured, fabricated, and installed to the following criteria:
   1. Install HSF to the required installation torque as specified by the manufacture's design engineer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit all shop drawings on one reproducible print and two copies only. The reproducible print will be returned. All other reproductions required by the Contractor are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made after reproducible is returned.

B. If there are questions, clarifications, modifications, or other items where information, a response, or approval is requested, such items must be written on the checklist. Only indicating such items on the shop drawings or within the calculations is not sufficient. Where items are not specifically listed on the transmittal or cover sheet and subsequently not explicitly approved by the Structural Engineer of Record, such items are not to be considered approved or considered

   All shop drawings which are resubmitted for any reason shall have all revised items clouded or identified for each submittal

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions.

D. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings indicating profiles and product components and accessories and indicate the following:
   1. HSF number, location, and pattern by assigned identification number.
   2. HSF design load.
   3. Type and size of central steel shaft.
   4. Helix configuration (number and diameter of helix plates).
   5. Minimum effective installation torque.
   6. Minimum overall length.
   7. Inclination of HSF.

8. Cutoff elevation.
9. HSF attachment to structure relative to grade beam, column pad, pile cap, etc.

E. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals: Submit the following:

F. Design Data:
1. HELICAL EARTH ANCHOR MANUFACTURER SUPPLIER SHALL SUBMIT TO THE STRUCTURAL AND GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERS OF RECORDS, CALCULATIONS TO SUBSTANTIATE THE DESIGN CAPACITY OF THE ANCHORS. CALCULATIONS SHALL BEAR THE SEAL OF A PROFESSIONAL GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER REGISTERED IN THE STATE WHERE THE PROJECT IS LOCATED.
2. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified characteristics and physical properties.
3. Reports of field load test
4. Certificates: Submit the following:
   a. Manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
   b. Manufacturer's Certificate of Registration for ISO 9001 compliance.
   c. Mill test reports as requested.

G. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
1. Installer's Field Reports: Accurately record the following: Type, size and actual locations of HSF, torque installation records on all HSF and torque monitoring calibration data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Utilize an installer having demonstrated experience on projects of similar size and complexity, and who is authorized and trained by the manufacturer to install its products.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Utilize products from a manufacturer maintaining a quality system in compliance with ISO 9001 Requirements.

C. Certifications: Certified mill test reports for the central steel shaft, as the material is delivered, for record purposes. Provide ultimate strength, yield strength, percent elongation and chemistry composition.

D. Pre-installation Meetings: The contractor shall organize and host a pre-installation meeting. The meeting shall consist of the testing agency's representative, the Architect, the Geotechnical Engineer of Record, the Structural Engineer of Record, the contractor's senior project manger, the contractor's field superintendent, the HSF's field foreman, and the HSF's field project manager. The contactor shall give all parties a min of 48 hours notice.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirement Section.

B. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide materials in accordance with the manufacture's specifications and only as approved by the HSF manufacture's Professional Structural Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with the instructions and recommendations of the power installed HSF manufacturer and his engineer.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions:
   1. Verify that site conditions are acceptable for installation of power installed helical screw foundations.
      a. Verify that all work of other trades is completed to the point where HSFs may commence without restriction.
      b. Verify that all HSFs may be installed in accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations regarding such items as underground obstructions, right-of-way limitations, utilities, etc.
   2. Do not proceed with installation of power installed helical screw foundations until unacceptable conditions are corrected.
   3. In the event that a geotechnical engineering report is not available, the contactor shall submit as part of his base bid the cost to provide all necessary geotechnical engineering and testing required to facilitate the design of the HSFs.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. The HSF installation technique shall be consistent with the geotechnical, logistical, environmental and load carrying conditions of the project.

   2. Installation equipment shall be rotary type, hydraulic power-driven torque motor with clockwise and counterclockwise rotation capabilities.
      a. Utilize a torque motor capable of continuous adjustment to number of revolutions per minute (RPM) during installation and with a torque capacity 15% greater than the torsional strength rating of the central steel shaft to be installed. Do not use percussion drilling equipment.
      b. Utilize equipment capable of applying adequate downward pressure and torque simultaneously to suit project soil conditions and load requirements, and capable of continuous position adjustment to maintain proper HSF alignment.
   3. A calibrated torque indicator shall be used during HSF installation. The torque indicator may be an integral part of the installation equipment or externally mounted in-line with the installation tooling.

B. Termination Criteria:

1. Satisfy the minimum installation torque and minimum overall length criteria as shown on the approved shop drawings and calculations prior to terminating the HSF.
2. The torque as measured during the installation shall not exceed the torsional strength rating of the central steel shaft.
3. If the torsional strength rating of the central steel shaft and/or installation equipment has been reached prior to achieving the minimum overall length required, the installer shall have the following options:
   a. Terminate the installation at the depth obtained subject to the review and acceptance of the Architect, or:
   b. Remove the existing HSF and install a new one with fewer and/or smaller diameter helix plates. The new helix configuration shall be subject to review and acceptance of the Architect. If reinstalling in the same location, the topmost helix of the new HSF shall be terminated at least 3 feet (1 m) beyond the terminating depth of the original HSF.
   c. In any event, all anchors installed that do not meet the minimum loading requirements shall be supplemented by additional anchors. Where an enlargement of the grade beam is required to accommodate additional anchors or revised anchor locations such work shall be compensated as listed on the schedule at this section.
4. If the minimum installation torque as shown on the working drawings is not achieved at the minimum overall length, and rock has not been reached, the Contractor shall have the following options:
   a. Install the HSF deeper using additional extension sections.
   b. Remove the existing HSF and install a new one with additional and/or larger diameter helix plates. The new helix configuration shall be subject to review and acceptance of the Architect. If reinstalling in the same location, the topmost helix of the new HSF shall be terminated at least 3 feet (1 m) beyond the terminating depth of the original HSF.
   De-rate the load capacity of the HSF and install additional pile(s). The de-rated capacity and additional pile location shall be subject to the review and acceptance by the Architect. Additional anchors shall be provided as required. Where an enlargement of the grade beam is required to accommodate additional anchors or revised anchor locations such work shall be compensated as listed on the schedule at this section.
   c. In any event, all anchors installed that do not meet the minimum loading requirements shall be supplemented by additional anchors. Where an enlargement of the grade beam is required to accommodate additional anchors or revised anchor locations such work shall be compensated as listed on the schedule at this section.
5. If the HSF is refused or deflected by a subsurface obstruction before reaching rock, terminate the installation and remove the pile. Remove the obstruction, if feasible, and reinstall the HSF. If it is not feasible to remove the obstruction, install the HSF at an adjacent location, subject to review and acceptance by the Architect. Where an enlargement of the grade beam is required to accommodate additional anchors or revised anchor locations such work shall be compensated as listed on the schedule at this section.
6. If rock is reached before HSF are installed adequately to provide the required loading capacity the contractor shall provide a foundation anchor which will provide the required load capacity (such as by anchoring to the rock). The contractor shall state the nature and cost of such an alternate system as indicated by the payment schedule at this section.
7. If the torsional strength rating of the central steel shaft and/or installation equipment has been reached prior to proper positioning of the last plain

extension section relative to the final elevation, the Contractor may remove the last plain extension and replace it with a shorter length extension. If it is not feasible to remove the last plain extension, the Contractor may cut the extension shaft to the correct elevation. Do not reverse (back-out) the helical screw foundation to facilitate extension removal. In any event, all anchors installed that do not meet the minimum loading requirements shall be supplemented by additional anchors. Where an enlargement of the grade beam is required to accommodate additional anchors or revised anchor locations such work shall be at the contractor's expense.

8. The average torque for the last 3 feet (1 m) of penetration shall be used as the basis of comparison with the minimum installation torque as shown on the working drawings. The average torque shall be defined as the average of the last 3 readings recorded at 1 foot (0.3 m) intervals.

C. Site Tolerances: Install HSF to the following allowable variation:
   1. Centerline of piling shall not be more than 3 inches (76 mm) from indicated plan location.
   2. Pile plumbness shall be within 2 degrees of design alignment.
   3. Top elevation of pile shall be within +1 inch (25 mm) to -2 inches (50 mm) of the design vertical elevation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Site Tests:
   1. Load Test Procedures (ASTM D1143, ASTM D3689): A site load test shall be preformed on one anchor, of the type to be used at the grade beams, by an independent testing agency acceptable to the Architect. The contractor is responsible for providing additional anchors, materials, labor, and equipment as required to test the anchor. The tested anchor shall be abandoned. Test anchor in compression and tension.
   2. Acceptance Criteria: Tested anchor shall resist a load of 10 kips in tension and 65 kips in compression. Top of anchor shall not move vertically from at rest position more than 1" at 65 kip loading.

B. Site Test Records: Provide the Architect copies of field test reports within 24 hours after completion of the load tests. Include, at a minimum, the following information:
   1. Name of project and Contractor.
   2. Name of Contractor's supervisor during installation.
   3. Name of third party test agency.
   4. Date, time and duration of test.
   5. Location of HSF.
   6. Description of calibrated testing equipment and test setup.
   7. Actual HSF type and configuration - including lead section, number and type of extension sections (manufacturer's SKU numbers).
   8. Steps and duration of each load increment.
   9. Cumulative pile-head movement at each load step.
   10. Comments pertaining to test procedure, equipment adjustments or other relevant information.
   11. Signed by third party test agency representative, registered professional engineer or as required by local jurisdiction.

C. Installation Records: Provide the Architect copies of HSF installation records within 24 hours after each installation is completed. Include, at a minimum, the following information.

1. Name of project and Contractor.
2. Name of Contractor's supervisor during installation.
3. Date and time of installation.
4. Name and model of installation equipment.
5. Type of torque indicator used.
6. Location of HSF by assigned identification number.
7. Actual HSF type and configuration - including lead section (number and size of helix plates), number and type of extension sections (manufacturer's SKU numbers).
8. HSF installation duration and observations.
9. Total length of installed HSF.
10. Cutoff elevation.
11. Inclination of HSF.
12. Installation torque at 1-foot (0.3 m) intervals for the final 10 feet (3.1 m).
13. Comments pertaining to interruptions, obstructions or other relevant information.
14. Rated load capacities.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

4.0 HSF ANCHOR PAYMENT

The contactor shall submit as part of his base bid the cost to provide all the HSF anchors as required by the structural drawings. The HSF anchors base bid shall include the cost to demo and replace any and all work required to install the anchors and any other cost related to the proper installation of the HSF anchors. The base bid shall include all costs associated with the field load test and any geotechnical engineering and site testing to facilitate the complete design of the HSFs. Additional compensation shall be based on provided Unit Prices.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. All water mains shall be in strict accordance with the local water authority's requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and specialties outside the building for the following:

1. Water services.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for Installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Water-Distribution Piping: Interior domestic-water piping.

B. Water Service: Exterior domestic-water piping.

C. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves and accessories.
3. Water meters and accessories.
4. Backflow preventers and assemblies.
5. Protective enclosures.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Precast concrete vaults, including frames and covers, ladders an and drains.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 include the following:

1. Water meters.
2. Valves.
3. Backflow preventers.
4. Protective enclosures.

F. Record drawings: At project close-out of installed water service piping according to Division 1.

G. Purging and disinfecting reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of piping and specialties and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements." Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions".

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable water service piping, including materials, installation, testing and disinfection
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation and testing.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

F. Comply with FM's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

G. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support piping to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

B. Perform site survey, research public utility records and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for the area where project is located.

C. Verify that water-service piping may be installed to comply with original design and reference standards.

D. Site information: Reports on subsurface condition investigations made during design of project are available for informational purposes only; data in reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions between soil borings. Owner assumes no responsibility for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.

1.8. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

B. Coordinate piping materials, sizes, entry locations and pressure requirements with building distribution & fire protection piping.

C. Coordinate with other utility work.

D. Coordinate electrical wiring for tamper switches, vault heaters, and sump pumps.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint, bell- and plain-spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.

1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466.

B. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket and spigot end.

1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Transition Couplings:

1. Underground Piping, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
2. Underground Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal, sleeve-type coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
3. Aboveground or Vault Piping: Pipe fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

C. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors:

1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

B. Dielectric Fittings: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, or plain end types; and matching piping system materials.

1. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated union assembly, designed for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F. Include insulating material that isolates dissimilar metals and ends with inside threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.
3. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

    a. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure to suit system pressures.

4. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel couplings with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with threaded ends and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
5. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipples with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining, with combination of plain, threaded, or grooved end types and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.6 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves: AWWA C500, gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.

a. Minimum Working Pressure: 200 psig.
b. End Connections: Mechanical joint.
c. Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.7 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Comply with MSS SP-60. Include sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

1. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.

2. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal or resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," bottom section with base of size to fit over valve, and approximately 5-inch- diameter barrel.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

D Indicator Posts: UL 789, FM-approved, horizontal, wall-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and cast-iron barrel.

2.8 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:

1. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing-check type with 175-psig working-pressure rating and resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.

B. UL-Labeled Check Valves:

1. Check Valves: UL 312, swing-check type with 250-psig working-pressure rating, rubber-faced checks unless otherwise indicated, and ends matching piping.

2.9 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Detector Check Valves: UL 312, galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends; designed for 175-psig working pressure. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.

1. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.

B. Detector Check Valves: UL 312, FM-approved detector check, iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, 175-psig working pressure, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.

2.10 WATER METERS

A. Water meters will be furnished by the Contractor and shall be per the local water authority's requirements.

2.11 WATER-METER BOXES

A. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

1. Option: Base section may be cast-iron, PVC, clay, or other pipe.

B. Description: Cast-iron body and double cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER METER" in top cover; separate inner cover; air space between covers; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

C. Description: Polymer-concrete body and cover for disc-type water meter with lettering "WATER" in cover; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Include vertical and lateral design loadings of 15,000 lb minimum over 10 by 10 inches square.

2.12 HOSE-CONNECTION, BACKFLOW-PREVENTION DEVICES

A. General: ASSE standard, nonremovable-type, backflow-prevention devices with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with manual drain feature. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

C. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 3m flow and applications with up to 10-foot head of water back pressure. Include two check valves and intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.13 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.

1. Working Pressure: 150 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.

    a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.

4. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
5. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
6. Strainer: On inlet, if indicated.

B. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.

C. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013 or AWWA C511, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2, air-gap fitting located between two positive-seating check valves.

1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 12 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

D. Double-Check-Valve Backflow Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015 or AWWA C510, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and two positive-seating check valves.

1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

E. Double-Check-Valve Backflow Prevention Assemblies: UL 312, FM approved; with two UL 312, FM-approved, iron-body, 175-psig working-pressure, flanged-end check valves and two UL 262, FM-approved, iron-body, outside screw and yoke, flanged, 175-psig working-pressure gate valves.

1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

F. Double-Check-Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1048, FM approved or UL listed, and suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks; two positive-seating check valves; and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and double-check backflow preventer.

1. Maximum Pressure Loss: 5 psig through middle 1/3 of flow range.

2.14 CONCRETE VAULTS

A. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete vault, designed for A-16 load designation according to ASTM C 857 and made according to ASTM C 858.

B. Ladder: ASTM A 36, steel or polyethylene-encased steel steps.

C. Manhole: ASTM A 48, Class No. 35 minimum tensile strength, gray-iron traffic frame and cover.

1. Dimensions: Not smaller than 24-inch diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Drain: ASME A112.21.1M, cast-iron floor drain with outlet of size indicated. Include body anchor flange, light-duty cast-iron grate, bottom outlet, and integral or field-installed bronze ball or clapper-type backwater valve.

2.15 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Protective Enclosures, General: ASSE 1060, outdoor weather-resistant enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping equipment or specialties from vandalism. Include size and dimensions indicated but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit.

B. Freeze-Protection Enclosures: Insulated and with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F.

1. Class I: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
2. Class I-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.

a. Housing: Reinforced-aluminum or fiberglass construction.

1) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
2) Access doors with locking devices.
3) Insulation inside housing.
4) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.

b. Electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.

C. Precast concrete base of dimensions required to extend at least 6 inches beyond edges of enclosure housings. Include openings for piping.

2.16 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. All fire hydrants shall be in accordance with the specifications and standards of the local fire department and the local water authority.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges, unions, or keyed couplings for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, keyed couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground Water-Service Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 3-1/2: PVC, Schedule 40 pipe and fittings
2. NPS 4 to NPS 8: Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed or joints or PVC, C900, Class 200 pipe and fittings.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FM, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, high-pressure, resilient seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FM, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

    a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising-stem.
    b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: UL/FM, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem.
    c. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing-check valves.

4. Detector Check Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to detect unauthorized use of water.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with keyed couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.

4. Copper Tubing Soldered Joints: ASTM B 828. Use flushable flux and lead-free solder.
5. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for joining piping of dissimilar metals.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to AWWA M23 and ASTM F 645.

F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches cover over top.
2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches cover over top.
3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches additional cover.

G. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building water piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building water piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building water piping systems when those systems are installed.

H. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

I. Anchor service-entry piping to building wall.

J. See Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

B. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. UL/FM Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

C. Detector Check Valves: Install in vault or aboveground.

3.8 DETECTOR CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install detector check valves for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

B. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.9 WATER-METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written requirements.

B. Water Meters: Install compound-type water meters, NPS 3 and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water-meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.10 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water-meter installation according to utility company's written instructions and requirements.

3.11 BACKFLOW-PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers with relief drain in vault or other space subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.12 VAULT INSTALLATION

A. See Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete vaults.

B. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.

C. Connect drain outlet to storm drainage piping. Refer to Division 2 Section "Storm Drainage."

3.13 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.

C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.14 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 2 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

D. Connect water-distribution piping to post hydrants and drinking fountains.

E. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic-water and fire-suppression piping.

F. Connect waste piping from drinking fountains to sanitary sewerage system. See Division 2 Section "Sanitary Sewerage" for connection to sanitary sewer.

G. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

H. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than 1-1/2 times working pressure for 2 hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.16 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. See Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for underground warning tapes.

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker, indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for identifying devices.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or as described below:

a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 02510

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. All sanitary sewerage shall be in strict accordance with the local sanitary sewer authority.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sanitary sewerage outside the building.

B. Related Sections include the following"

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete structures.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Non-pressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for the following:

1. Precast concrete manholes, including frames and covers.

B. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewerage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

B. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting, materials.

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Sewer Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints

1. Standard-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
2. Compact-Pattern, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 PVC, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.

1. Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40 PVC, socket type.

2.3 MANHOLES

A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Concentric-cone type, unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.
8. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 60 inches deep.
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Heavy-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to structure, as required to prevent flotation.
2. Gaskets: Rubber.

3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match 24-inch diameter frame and cover.
4. Steps: Manufactured from deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcement rod complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M and encased in polypropylene complying with ASTM D 4101. Include pattern designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor into sidewalls with steps at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps for manholes less than 60 inches deep.
5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering "SANITARY SEWER" cast into cover.

D. Manhole Cover Inserts: Manufactured, plastic form, of size to fit between manhole frame and cover and designed to prevent stormwater inflow. Include handle for removal and gasket for gastight sealing.

1. Type: Solid.

2.4 CONCRETE

A. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

2.5 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Description: One- or two-coat, coal-tar epoxy; 15-mil (0.38 mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated; factory or field applied to the following surfaces:

1. Concrete Manholes: On exterior and interior surfaces.

2. Manhole Frames and Covers: On entire surfaces.

2.6 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug. Use units with top-loading classifications according to the following applications:

1. Light Duty: In earth or grass foot-traffic areas.

2. Medium Duty: In paved foot-traffic areas.

3. Heavy Duty: In vehicle-traffic areas.

4. Extra-Heavy Duty: In roads.

5. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. PVC Cleanouts: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight joints.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specification for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.

C. Gravity-Flow Piping: Use the following:

1. Ductile-iron sewer pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, ductile-iron fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. PVC pipe; PVC socket type fittings.

3.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.

1. Use the following pipe couplings for non-pressure applications:

a. Sleeve type to join piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.
b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.
c. Bushing type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 36-in minimum cover.

F. Extend sanitary sewerage piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated

B. Refer to Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for basic piping joint construction and installation.

C. Ductile-Iron Sewer Pipe with Ductile-Iron Fittings: According to AWWA C600.

D. PVC Pipe with PVC Fittings: According to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install precast concrete manhole sections with gaskets according to ASTM C 891.

E. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.

3.8 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.9 TAP CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work strictly complies with local requirements.

B. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.10 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- Insert other thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and use either procedure below:

1. Remove manhole and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
3. Backfill to grade according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
2. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfills is in place, and again at completion of project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball of cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. If authorities having jurisdiction do not have published procedures, perform tests as follows:

    a. Sanitary Sewerage: Perform hydrostatic test.

        1) Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal. per inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
        2) Close openings in system and fill with water.
        3) Purge air and refill with water.
        4) Disconnect water supply.
        5) Test and inspect joints for leaks.
        6) Option: Test ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, "Hydrostatic Testing". Use test pressure of at least 10 psig.

    b. Sanitary Sewerage: Perform air test according to UNI-B-6.

        1) Ductile-Iron Piping: Test according to AWWA C600, Section "Hydraulic Testing."

6. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969.
7. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
8. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 02530

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes storm drainage outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene plastic.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

C. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe.

D. DIP: Ductile-iron pipe.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments for the following:

1. Precast concrete manholes and other structures, including frames, covers, and grates.
2. Cast-in-place concrete manholes and other structures, including frames, covers, and grates.

B. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast-in-place concrete.

C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic structures, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle precast concrete manholes and other structures according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and abandoned.

C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings: AASHTO M 294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings to form soiltight joints.
2. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings to form silttight joints.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: According to the following:

1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 (DN375) and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, for solvent-cemented or gasketed joints.

a. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

C. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76 (ASTM C 76M), Class III, Wall B, (unless otherwise indicated) for gasketed joints.

1. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber.

D. Ductile-Iron, Culvert Pipe and Fittings

1. Pipe: ASTM A 716, for push-on joints.
2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
4. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.3 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS AND FITTINGS

A. Sleeve-Type Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1173, rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to mate with OD of pipes to be joined, for nonpressure joints.

1. Sleeve Material for Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber.
2. Sleeve Material for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
3. Sleeve Material for Dissimilar Pipe: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Bands: Stainless steel, at least one at each pipe insert.

B. Bushing-Type Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1173, rubber or elastomeric bushing fabricated to mate with OD of smaller pipe and ID of adjoining larger pipe, for nonpressure joints.

1. Material for Concrete Pipe: ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber.
2. Material for Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
3. Material for Dissimilar Pipe: Compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches I.D. 5' depth, 60" I.D. > 5' depth, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Concentric-cone type, unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 rubber.
7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover. Final height adjustment can be made with courses of brick totaling no more than 16 inches.
8. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Heavy-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to structure, as required to prevent flotation.
2. Gaskets: Rubber.
3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover.
4. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.
5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Cast-in-Place Concrete Manholes: Construct of reinforced-concrete bottom, walls, and top; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete, as required to prevent flotation.
2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and cover.
3. Steps: ASTM C 478, individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 48 inches deep.

D. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering "STORM SEWER" cast into cover.

2.5 CATCH BASINS

A. Normal-Traffic, Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
2. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
3. Top Section: Concentric-cone type, unless eccentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
4. Gaskets: ASTM C 443, rubber.
5. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and grate.
6. Steps: ASTM C 478 individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for catch basins less than 48 inches deep.
7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Heavy-Traffic, Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16, heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.

1. Gaskets: Rubber.
2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch diameter frame and grate.
3. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
4. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

C. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Catch Basins: Construct of reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.

1. Bottom, Walls, and Top: Reinforced concrete.
2. Channels and Benches: Concrete.
3. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for heavy-duty service. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel.

C. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious ratio.

1. Include channels and benches in manholes.

a. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

1) Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

b. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

1) Slope: 4 percent.

2. Include channels in catch basins.

a. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

1) Invert Slope: 2 percent through catch basin.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed steel.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.

1. Use or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Include watertight, silttight, or soiltight joints, unless watertight or silttight joints are indicated.

B. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications for pipe and fitting products listed below. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods according to applications indicated.

C. Gravity-Flow Piping: As indicated on the drawings.

3.4 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLING AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Special Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
1. Use the following pipe couplings for nonpressure applications:

a. Sleeve type to join piping, of same size, or with small difference in OD.
b. Increaser/reducer-pattern, sleeve type to join piping of different sizes.
c. Bushing type to join piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.5 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.

C. Use manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Extend storm drainage piping and connect to building's storm drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

A. General: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated.

B. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

C. PE Pipe and Fittings: As follows:

1. Join pipe, tubing, and fittings with couplings for soiltight joints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install according to ASTM D 2321 and manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Install corrugated piping according to the Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."

D. PVC Pressure Pipe and Fittings: Join and install according to AWWA M23.

E. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:

1. Join pipe and gasketed fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D 2321.
2. Install according to ASTM D 2321.

F. Concrete Pipe and Fittings: Install according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual." Use the following seals:

1. Round Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.
2. Arch Pipe: ASTM C 877, Type I, sealing bands.

G. Ductile-iron Culvert Piping: Install according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.

H. System Piping Joints: Make joints using system manufacturer's couplings, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and that fit both systems' materials and dimensions.

3.7 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install precast concrete manhole sections with gaskets according to ASTM C 891.

E. Construct cast-in-place manholes as indicated.

3.8 CATCH-BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.9 STORM DRAINAGE INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipators at outlets, as indicated.

3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318 and ACI 350R.

3.11 TAP CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.

B. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

C. Make branch connections from side into existing piping. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

D. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 18 or larger, or to underground structures by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

1. Use concrete that will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

E. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.12 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Structures: Excavate around structure as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
3. Backfill to grade according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.

1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
2. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
3. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

C. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate reports for each test.
5. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
6. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 02630

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete for the following:

1. Driveways and roadways.
2. Parking lots.
3. Curbs and gutters.
4. Walkways.
5. Site walls and footings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, expansive hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

D. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1. Before submitting design mixes, review concrete pavement mix design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required other construction activities.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet (30.5 m) or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

C. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

D. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars.

F. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars; assembled with clips.

G. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

H. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, plain steel.

I. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420). Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

J. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain steel bars.

K. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

L. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6), internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

M. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer coated wire bar supports.

N. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project.

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C. Use one brand of cement throughout project unless otherwise accepted.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.

D. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type IP portland pozzolan cement.

E. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type I (PM) pozzolan-modified portland cement.

F. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595M, Type I (SM) slag-modified portland cement.

G. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:

1. Class: 4S.
2. Class: 4M.
3. Class: 1N.
4. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
7. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.

H. Water: ASTM C 94.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.

B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.

E. Water-Reducing Non-Chloride Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.

F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

F. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

G. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Coloring Agent: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type; ready mixed; complying with FS TT-P-115, Type I, or AASHTO M 248, Type N.

1. Color: As indicated.

D. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

E. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

F. Rock Salt: Sodium chloride crystals, kiln dried, coarse gradation with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch sieve and 85 percent retained on a No. 8 sieve.

G. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

H. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.

I. Colored Dry-Shake Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, coloring pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use coloring pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 ACI 301 and ACI 318-89, Section 5.3, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.

1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.

C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi for site walls and footings.
2. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3000 psi unless noted.
3. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50 for site walls.
4. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.53 unless noted.
5. Slump Limit: 3-5 inches.

D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

E. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent:

1. Air Content: 5.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch maximum aggregate.
2. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 1-inch maximum aggregate.
3. Air Content: 6.0 percent for ¾-inch maximum aggregate.

F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd.

G. Coloring Agent: Add coloring agent to mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixers of 1 cu. yd. or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least one and one-half minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixers of capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

1. Apply epoxy repair coating to uncoated or damaged surfaces of epoxy-coated reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
5. Use epoxy bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.

6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.

a. Radius: 1/4 inch.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

F. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

1. Radius: 1/4 inch.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

H. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.

1. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.

I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

K. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.

L. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

M. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

N. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

a. Water.

b. Continuous water-fog spray.
c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
8. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
9. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 30 days and be dry before starting first coat of pavement marking. Second coat shall be placed 30 – 60 days after the first.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply 2 coats of paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils per coat.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd.. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
8. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd. Architect may waive compressive-strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

D. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 02751

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work of this section shall include all labor, material and equipment necessary to furnish and install Fences, Gates and accessories hereafter specified and/or designated on the drawings.

1.2 Manufacturer
Fence and Gate Assembly shall be Anchor, Cyclone, Allied or approved equal.

1.3 Substitutions
Fence and Gates of other manufacturers may be substituted, provided that in the architect's opinion, the Fence and Gates are equal to that specified, and approval is obtained not less than seven (7) days prior to date set for opening bids.

1.4 Shop Drawings
Shop drawings will be submitted to the Architect for approval before fabrication. These drawings to show: size, arrangement and type of material, connections and relationship to adjacent work.

1.5 Guarantee
The Fence and Gate Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship covered by this section for a period of one (l) year from Date of Acceptance, normal wear and tear excepted.

1.6 Finish
Vinyl. Color to be selected by Architect. (Black)

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

A. Mesh: 2" weave, composed of No. 9 wire of 1,200 lb. minimum breaking strength. Heavy zinc coat after weaving by hot dip smelter process. Mesh to be height as shown.

B. Corner terminal and gate posts: 2-1/2" sq. tubing of 5.70 lb. per ft. or 2-7/8" round tubing of 5.79 lb. per ft. galvanized steel.

C. Line posts: 2-1/4" sq. H-beam of 4.1 lbs. per foot or 2-3/8" round tubing of 3.65 lbs. per ft., galvanized steel.

D. Top rail: 1-5/8" diameter o.d. galvanized steel, 18'-0" minimum length with 6" long couplings.

E. Middle rail: None required.

F. Truss Braces: 1-5/8" o.d., galvanized steel at mid height of fence with 3/8" truss rod and turnbuckle attachment. Install between each gate post and adjacent line post. Install two at each corner post (one on each side.)

G. Bottom Wires: At bottom of all fence furnish No. 7 gauge coil spring bottom tension wire.

H. Gates: Sizes as shown with frame made up of either 1-1/2" square tubing (min. weight 1.90 lbs. per ft.) or 1-5/8" o.d. round tubing (min. weight 1.806 lbs. per ft.). Join corners at corners by welding to form a rigid panel. Fill with same mesh as used on fence, attached on all four sides with adjustable hook bolts and tension rods. Provide fulcrum latch with provision for padlocking. On double gates provide lift rod and securely anchored keeper.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

Install corner and gate posts into 12" diameter x 40" deep hole filled with concrete. Install line posts on 10'-0" maximum centers into 10" diameter x 32" deep holes filled with concrete. Attach top rail, truss braces and gates to posts with standard malleable fittings. Install mesh with stretcher bars and top wire clips.

3.2 Clean Up

A. The contractor shall promptly remove from the site all excess excavated materials and other debris resulting from fence construction.

B. Construction fencing shall be removed from job site prior to final inspection.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls
3. Slabs-on-grade
4. Concrete toppings

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 02300 "Earth Work" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
2. Section 02751 for concrete pavement and walks.
3. Division 5 for metals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings, General:

1. Submit all shop drawings on one reproducible print and two copies only. The reproducible print will be returned. All other reproductions required by the Contractor are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made after reproducible is returned.
2. The contractor shall fill out the Concrete Submittal Checklist and include it as part of his mix design and/or shop drawing submittal package(s). Submittals without the checklist will be returned unchecked as an incomplete submittal. The checklist sheet is located at the end of this specification section.
   a. If there are questions, clarifications, modifications, or other items where information, a response, or approval is requested, such items must be written on the checklist. Only indicating such items on the shop drawings or within the calculations is not sufficient. Where items are not specifically listed on the checklist and subsequently not explicitly approved by the Structural Engineer of Record, such items are not to be considered approved or considered.

3. All shop drawings which are resubmitted for any reason shall have all revised items clouded or identified for each submittal.
4. Contract documents shall not be used for shop drawing, including erection plans or details.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Design Mixtures: Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience methods as specified in ACI 318-05 Section 5.3. If trial mixtures method used, the contractor is to provide and use an independent testing facility for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

1. All concrete mix designs shall include the following information:
   a. Proportions of cement, fine and coarse aggregate and water.
   b. Water/cement ratio, design strength, slump and air content.
   c. Type of cement and aggregates.
   d. Type and dosage of all admixtures.
   e. Type, color and dosage of integral coloring compounds, where applicable.
   f. Special requirements for pumping.
   g. Any special characteristics of the mix which require precautions in the mixing, placing or finishing techniques to achieve the finished product specified.
   h. Dated test data for the laboratory trial mixture or filed experience method.
   i. Material certifications (materials shall meet the requirements of section 2.5 below)
      1) Cementitious materials.
      2) Admixtures.
      3) Aggregates

2. Submit written reports to Architect and Structural Engineer of Record of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been reviewed and approved by Architect and Structural Engineer of Record.

D. Contract documents shall not be used for shop drawing, including erection plans or details.

E. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

F. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
1. Shop drawings for formwork, prepared for fabrication and erection of forms for specific finished concrete surfaces. Show form construction including jointing, special form joint or reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect exposed concrete visually.
   a. Architect's review is for general architectural applications and features only. Design of formwork for structural stability and efficiency is Contractor's responsibility.

G. Samples: Submit samples of materials as requested by Architect, including names, sources, and descriptions for waterstops, vapor retarder and other products indicated by Architect.

H. Welding certificates.

I. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.

J. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

K. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semirigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

L. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

M. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

N. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. The Owner shall employ an approved Testing Agency to perform concrete and concrete related tests and inspections (that are not specifically noted as the contractor's responsibility) as required by the Building Code, Project Documents, the Architect, and the Structural Engineer of Record.

E. The contractor shall employ at his expense an approved Testing Agency as defined above to perform the following:
   1. Evaluation of trial mixtures and/or concrete testing for mix design submission.
   2. Qualification of proposed materials and establishment of concrete mixtures.
   3. Other testing services needed or required by the contractor.

F. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

G. Testing Responsibilities of the Contactor:
   1. Submit data on qualifications of Contractor's proposed testing agency. Use of testing services will not relive the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish materials and construction in full compliance with the Contract Documents.
   2. Furnish any labor necessary to assist Owner's testing agency in obtaining and handling samples at the project site or at the source of materials.
   3. Advise Owners Testing Agency at least 24 hours in advance of operations to allow for completion of quality tests and assignment of personnel.
   4. At the Contractor's expense, provide and maintain for the sole use of the Owner's Testing agency adequate facilities for the safe storage and proper curing of concrete test specimens on the project site for initial curing as required by ASTM C31.

H. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

I. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

J. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

   1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
   2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
   3. ACI 302 "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction".
   4. ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete".
   5. ACI 305 "Hot Weather Concreting".
   6. ACI 306 "Cold Weather Concreting".
   7. ACI 309 "Guide for Consolidation of Concrete".
   8. ACI 347 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork".
   9. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), "Manual of Standard Practice."

K. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

L. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces, and adhesion of membranes to concrete.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.

C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed bars, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (300-mm) bar length.

D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

F. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

G. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.

B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, gray or white. Supplement with the following:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
      1) Limit use of fly ash to not exceed 25 percent of cementitious content by weight.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
      1) Limit use of Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag to not exceed 50 percent of cementitious content by weight.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type [IS, portland blast-furnace slag] [IP, portland-pozzolan] [I (PM), pozzolan-modified portland] [I (SM), slag-modified portland] cement.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride. Use of admixture must be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Include admixtures as part of mix design submittal.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixtures must be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Include admixtures as part of mix design submittal.

1. Available Products:

    a. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN.
    b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.
    c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
    d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete CNI.
    e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture must be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Include admixtures as part of mix design submittal.

1. Available Products:

    a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Catexol 1000CI.
    b. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN2.
    c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
    d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete 222+.
    e. Sika Corporation; FerroGard-901.

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis. See architectural drawings and site plan for concrete requiring color pigment.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Bayer Corporation.
    b. ChemMasters.
    c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; a Dayton Superior Company.
    d. Davis Colors.
    e. Elementis Pigments, Inc.
    f. Hoover Color Corporation.
    g. Lambert Corporation.

h. Scofield, L. M. Company.
i. Solomon Colors.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Bometals, Inc.
b. Greenstreak.
c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
d. Tamms Industries, Inc.
e. Vinylex Corp.

2. Profile: As indicated.
3. Dimensions: As indicated; nontapered.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Underslab Vapor Barrier 1: 15 mil minimum thickness, Multi-layer, fabric-, cord-, grid-, or aluminum-reinforced, high density polyethylene, or polyolefin equivalent, complying with ASTM E 1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor retarder.
2. Basis of Design Product:
a. STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC Product Stego Wrap (15-mil) Vapor Barrier ; www.stegoindustries.com
3. Other Acceptable products
a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group Product Moistop Ultra® 15; www.fortifiber.com.
b. Reef Industries Product Griffolyn 15 Mil ; www.reefindustries.com.
c. W.R. Meadows Inc. Product PERMINATOR 15 ; www.wrmeadows.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 (0.15-mm) sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. General: The contractor shall coordinate and insure that all floor and slab treatments, curing materials and compounds, finish floor materials, related materials, paints, and repair compounds are compatible.

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. To be applied where concrete indicated to be sealed in Architectural Drawings.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
b. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
g. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.

C. For additional information on color stained concrete see 03032 Color Stained concrete specifications.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

A. General: The contractor shall coordinate and insure that all floor and slab treatments, curing materials and compounds, finish floor materials, related materials, paints, and repair compounds are compatible. Evaporation retarder shall not be used where epoxy floor covering is to be placed; slab shall be wet cured with Absorptive Cover or Moisture-Retaining Cover as indicated below.

1. The contractor shall verify and be responsible for insuring the VOC emission limits of authorities having jurisdiction are not exceeded during the project.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Available Products:
a. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
b. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
f. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
g. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
h. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.

C. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet or natural fiber matting attached to plastic sheet backing. Acceptable product is Aquacure by DRC, exclusive distributor - Greenstreak Group, Inc. 800-325-9504, or equal.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating. Review curing compounds with manufacturer and waterproofing manufacturer to make sure curing compound does not inhibit adhesion.

1. Available Products:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
m. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
o. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Available Products:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
b. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
o. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II 20 Percent.
b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; High Seal.
d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Diamond Clear VOX.
f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureCure Emulsion.
g. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
i. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; MasterKure-N-Seal VOC.
j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 0800.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 200E.
m. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal.
n. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
o. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB STD.
p. Unitex; Hydro Seal 18.
q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Radiance UV-25
r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 0800.

I. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315.
b. ChemMasters; Spray-Cure & Seal Plus.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Sealcure 1315.
d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Cure and Seal (J-22UV).
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear.
f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25.
g. Lambert Corporation; UV Super Seal.
h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal Plus.
i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; CS-309/30.
j. Metalcrete Industries; Seal N Kure 0.
k. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Kure-N-Seal 5.
l. Tamms Industries, Inc.; LusterSeal 300.
m. Unitex; Solvent Seal 1315.
n. US Mix Products Company; US Spec CS-25
o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex AC 1315

J. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. Available Products:

a. Burke by Edoco; Cureseal 1315 WB.
b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.

c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Sealcure 1315 WB.
d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Diamond Clear VOX.
e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
f. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
g. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
h. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
i. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
j. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
k. Tamms Industries, Inc.; LusterSeal WB 300.
l. Unitex; Hydro Seal 25.
m. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Radiance UV-25.
n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.

K. For additional information on finishing and sealing floor surfaces to receive color stained concrete see COLOR STAINED CONCRETE - RESURFACING - SECTION 03032

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 typically unless noted or aromatic polyurea at traffic areas with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Concrete type, slump, air content, and maximum water to cementitious content shall be as shown on the Structural Drawings.

C. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use of admixture must be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Include admixtures as part of mix design submittal
2. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
3. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

4. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
5. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

F. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in slump at point of placement as shown on the drawings.
1. When use of a Type I or II plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017 or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C494 is permitted, concrete shall have a slump of 2 to 4 inches before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

G. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Building Members: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated in drawings.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: As indicated in drawings.
3. Slump Limit: As indicated in drawings. 8 inches (200 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm), for concrete with verified slump indicated in drawings before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture].
4. Air Content: As indicated in drawings, at point of delivery for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. Mixing and delivery time shall not exceed 90 minutes.
2. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Convene preconstruction meeting prior to starting work. Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" and Structural Drawings for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls no further than 90' on center. Locate joints midway between piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete

when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3. Slab reinforcement shall not cross contraction joints.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with the recommendations and intent of ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301. Deliver concrete to meet the following minimum temperatures immediately after placement:
   a. 55 deg F for sections less than 12in. in the least dimension.
   b. 50 deg F for sections 12in. to 36in. in the least dimension.
   c. 45 deg F for sections 36in. to 72in. in the least dimension.
   d. 40 deg F for sections greater than 72in. in the least dimension.
   e. The temperature of concrete as placed shall not exceed these values by more than 20 deg F.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with the recommendations and intent of ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated by Architect and to receive concrete floor toppings, to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated by Architect to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated by Architect, exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated by Architect, where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate or aluminum granule finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. (12 kg/10 sq. m) of dampened slip-resistive aggregate or aluminum granules over surface in 1 or 2 applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate or aluminum granules.

H. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. (49 kg/10 sq. m) unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-

place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with the recommendations and intent of ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions to concrete floors indicated in Architectural Drawings to be troweled and sealed.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old unless otherwise required by manufacturer.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt,

and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days. Compression test specimens for days not specified shall be at the contractors expense.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Structural Engineer of Record but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete at the Contractor's expense when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Structural Engineer of Record. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate dos not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 24 hours of finishing.

CONCRETE SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

This submittal checklist must be provided with all concrete and reinforcing steel packages that are to be submitted to Structural Design Group. Absence of a properly completed checklist may result in the return of the submittal unchecked or as revise and resubmit.

MIX DESIGN		
Included?	**Description**	**Location in project documentation where this requirement is located.**
☐	Field data or trial mixture strength data	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Verify Mix Design Constraints Limit Fly Ash to 25% Limit Proportions per Spec Section 03300, Part II, Subsection 2.5 W/C ratio, Air, Slump per General Notes	Spec Section 03300, Part II, Subsection 2.5 General Notes – Section 4.0
☐	Mix Design Data: 1. Proportions of cement, fine and coarse aggregate and water. 2. Water/cement ratio, design strength, slump and air content. 3. Type of cement and aggregates. 4. Type and dosage of all admixtures. 5. Type, color and dosage of integral coloring compounds, where applicable. 6. Special requirements for pumping. 7. Any special characteristics of the mix which require precautions in the mixing, placing or finishing techniques to achieve the finished product specified. 8. Material certifications 1) Cementitious materials. 2) Admixtures. 3) Aggregates .	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4 Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 2.5, 2.6

REBAR SHOP DRAWINGS		
Included?	**Description**	**Location in project documentation where this requirement is located.**
☐	Submit all shop drawings on one reproducible print and two reproductions only.	General Notes - Section 2.0 Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Contract documents not used for shop drawing.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Resubmitted shop drawings have all revised items clouded or identified.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Any requested information, clarifications, requests for approvals, modifications, etc. as listed in Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4 are included by the contractor below.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4

FORMWORK, RE-SHORE, OTHER SHOP DRAWINGS		
Included?	**Description**	**Location in project documentation where this requirement is located.**
☐	Submit all shop drawings on one reproducible print and two reproductions only.	General Notes - Section 2.0 Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Contract documents not used for shop drawing, including erection plans or details	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Resubmitted shop drawings have all revised items clouded or identified.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Any requested information, clarifications, requests for approvals, modifications, etc. as listed in Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4 are included by the contractor below.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
☐	Calculations stamped by an Engineer registered in the state where the project is located.	Spec Section 03300, Part I, Subsection 1.4
QUESTIONS, ETC. PER SECTION 03300, PART I, SUBSECTION 1.4		

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes structural precast concrete units, including the following:

1. Hollow-core slab units.
2. Other structural precast items.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

C. Cast-in-place concrete is specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Joint sealants and backing are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Applied finishes are specified in Division 9 Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data and instructions for manufactured materials and products. Include manufacturer's certifications and laboratory test reports as required.

C. Mix design reports of proposed concrete mix as specified in Part 2 of this Section.

D. Shop drawings prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, showing complete information for fabrication and installation of precast concrete units. Indicate member dimensions and cross-section; location, size, and type of reinforcement, including special reinforcement; and lifting devices necessary for handling and erection.

1. Indicate layout and dimensions, and identify each precast concrete unit corresponding to sequence and procedure of installation. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail inserts, connections, and joints, including accessories and construction at openings in precast units.

2. Provide location and details of anchorage devices that are to be embedded in other construction. Furnish templates, if required, for accurate placement.

E. Samples of bearing pads.

F. Test reports as required by provisions of this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and

standards, except as otherwise indicated:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."

2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."

3. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code: Steel."

4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice."

5. Prestressed Concrete Institute MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast Concrete Products."

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in fabrication of precast concrete units similar to units required for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in work.

1. Fabricator must be a producer member of the Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) and/or participate in its Plant Certification Program.

C. Design by Fabricator: Design precast slab units to support superimposed dead loads including the weight of masonry partition walls, and live loads as indicated on drawings and as required for compliance with local governing code requirements.

D. Fabrication Qualifications: Produce precast concrete units at fabricating plant engaged primarily in manufacturing of similar units, unless plant fabrication or delivery to Project site is impractical.

1. If units are not produced at precast concrete fabricating plant, maintain procedures and conditions for quality control that are equivalent to plant production.

E. Fire-Resistance Rated Precast Units: Where precast concrete units are shown or scheduled as requiring fire-resistance classification, provide units tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) in "Fire Resistance Directory", or with each unit bearing UL label and marking.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver the amount of precast concrete units needed in a timely manner to the Project site to ensure installation continuity.

B. Store and handle the units at the Project site to prevent cracking, distortion, staining, or other physical damage, and so that markings are visible. Lift and support units at designated lift points.

C. Deliver anchorage items that are to be embedded in other construction before starting such work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK:

A. Provide forms and, where required, form facing materials of metal, plastic, wood, or another

acceptable material that is nonreactive with concrete and will produce required finish surfaces.

B. Accurately construct forms, mortar-tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete placing operations, temperature changes, and for prestressed, pre-tensioning, and detensioning operations. Maintain formwork to provide completed precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified in PCI MNL 116.

1. Unless forms for plant-manufactured prestressed concrete units are stripped prior to detensioning, design forms so that stresses are not induced in precast units due to deformation of concrete under prestress or movement during detensioning.

C. Provide finish as directed by architects drawings for all exposed to view precast concrete beams and lintels. At a minimum the finish shall be rubbed smooth free of any pin holes and or honeycomb surfaces. Surface shall be of uniform color, texture and appearance. Provide all revels in formwork as necessary to reproduce the visual lines shown on the architectural drawings. Do not attempt to tool or install reveals after beams have been cast.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS:

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn steel.

C. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185.

D. Welded Deformed Steel Wire reinforcement: ASTM A 497.

E. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing, complying with CRSI recommendations.

1. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are protected with plastic (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

2.3 PRESTRESSING TENDONS:

A. Uncoated, 7-wire, stress-relieved strand complying with ASTM A 416. Use Grade 250 unless Grade 270 is indicated.

1. A strand similar to above, but having the size and ultimate strength of wires increased so that the ultimate strength of the strand is increased approximately 15 percent, or a strand with increased strength but fewer number of wires per strand, may be used at manufacturer's option.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III.

B. Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as specified here. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

1. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33, but that have shown by special

test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability, may be used when acceptable to Architect.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Admixtures, General: Provide admixtures for concrete that contain not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

G. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A, or other Type approved for fabricator's units.

2.5 CONNECTION MATERIALS:

A. Steel Plates: Structural quality, hot-rolled carbon steel, ASTM A 283, Grade C.

B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, low-carbon steel bolts, regular hexagon nuts, and carbon steel washers.

D. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, and hardened washers complying with ASTM A 325.

E. Finish of Steel Units: Exposed units galvanized per ASTM A 153; others painted with rust-inhibitive primer.

F. Bearing Pads: Provide bearing pads for precast concrete units as indicated on drawings.

1. Random oriented fiber reinforced material capable of supporting a compressive stress of 3000 psi with no cracking splitting or delamination.

G. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

H. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, and other accessories required to install project units and to support subsequent construction or finishes.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS:

A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150 (Type I), and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

B. Metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged ferrous aggregate grouting compound complying with ASTM C 1107, Grade B, with fluid consistency and a 30-minute working time.

C. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining product containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, Grade B, with fluid consistency and a 30-minute working time.

D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout:

a. 100 Non-Shrink Grout (Metallic), Conspec, Inc.
b. Firmix, Euclid Chemical Co.
c. Vibra-Foil, W.R. Grace.
d. Ferrogrout, L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
e. Embeco 885, Master Builders.
f. Portalico, Protex Industries, Inc.
g. Kemox G, Sika Chemical.
h. Ferrolith G, Sonneborn/Rexnord.

2. Nonmetallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout:

a. 100 Non-Shrink Grout (Non-Metallic), Conspec, Inc.
b. Supreme Grout, Cormix, Inc.
c. Sure Grip Grout, Dayton Superior.
d. Euco N.S., Euclid Chemical Co.
e. Crystex, L & M Construction Chemicals.
f. Masterflow 928, Master Builders, inc.
g. Sealtight 588 Grout, W.R. Meadows.
h. Propak, Protex Industries, Inc.
i. Set Non-Shrink, Set Products, Inc.
j. Stoncrete NM1, Stonhard, Inc.
k. Multi-Purpose Grout, Symons Corp.
l. Portland Expanding Grout (Non-Shrink), Target Products, Ltd.
m. Five Star Grout, U.S. Grout Corp.

2.7 MIX PROPORTION AND DESIGN:

A. Prepare design mixes for each type of concrete required.

B. Design mixes may be prepared by independent testing facility or by qualified precast manufacturing plant personnel at precast fabricator's option.

C. Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods using materials to be employed on the Project for each type of concrete required complying with ACI 318.

1. Produce standard-weight concrete consisting of specified portland cement, aggregates, admixtures, and water to produce the following properties:

a. Compressive strength -- 5000 psi minimum at 28 days.

b. Release strength for prestressed units -- 3500 psi.

2. Produce lightweight concrete consisting of specified portland cement, aggregates, admixtures, and water to produce the following properties:

a. Compressive strength -- 5000 psi minimum at 28 days.

b. Air-dry density -- not less than 90 nor more than 115 lb per cu. ft.

c. Release strength for prestressed units -- 3500 psi.

3. Cure compression test cylinders using same methods as for precast concrete work.

D. Submit written reports to Architect of proposed mix for each type of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of precast unit production. Do not begin concrete production until mixes and evaluations have been reviewed by Architect.

E. Adjusting Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Laboratory test date for revised mix designs and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in the Work.

F. Admixtures: Use air-entraining admixture in concrete, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use water-reducing admixtures in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions. Admixtures to increase cement dispersion, or provide increased workability for low-slump concrete, may be used subject to Architect's acceptance.

2. Use amounts as recommended by admixture manufacturer for climatic conditions prevailing at time of placing. Adjust quantities of admixtures as required to maintain quality control.

2.8 FABRICATION:

A. General: Fabricate precast concrete units complying with manufacturing and testing procedures, quality control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances of PCI MNL-116 and as specified for types of units required.

B. Job-Site Casting: Use ready-mix concrete for units produced at a location other than the precast concrete fabricating plant complying with ASTM C 94.

C. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94 and as specified here.

1. Delete references for allowing additional water to be added to the batch for material with insufficient slump. Adding water to the batch is not permitted.

D. A shorter mixing time than that specified in ASTM C 94 may be required during hot weather or under conditions contributing to rapidly setting concrete.

1. When the air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes. When air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

E. Built-in Anchorages: Accurately position built-in anchorage devices and secure to formwork. Locate anchorages where they do not affect the position of the main reinforcement or placing of concrete. Do not relocate bearing plates in units unless acceptable to Architect.

F. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches in diameter or 10 inches square in accordance with final shop drawings. Other smaller holes may be field cut by trades requiring them, as acceptable to Architect.

G. Coat surfaces of forms with bond-breaking compound before reinforcement is placed. Provide commercial formula form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces, and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete.

I. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcement by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.

J. Place reinforcement to obtain at least the minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

K. Pre-tension tendons for prestressed concrete either by single-strand tensioning method or multiple-strand tensioning method. Comply with PCI MNL-116 requirements.

L. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent seams or planes of weakness from forming in precast units, complying with requirements of ACI 304. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items.

M. Identify pick-up points and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on final shop drawings. Imprint casting date on each precast unit on a surface that will not show in the finished structure.

N. Cure by low-pressure steam, steam vapor, radiant heat and moisture, or another similar process to accelerate concrete hardening and to reduce curing time.

O. Delay detensioning prestressed concrete units until concrete has attained at least 70 percent of the design stress, as established by test cylinders.

1. If concrete has been heat-cured, detension while concrete is still warm and moist to avoid dimensional changes that may cause cracking or undesirable stresses.

2. Detension pre-tensioned tendons either by gradually releasing tensioning jacks or by heat-cutting tendons, using a sequence and pattern to prevent shock or unbalanced loading.

P. Finish formed surfaces of precast concrete as indicated for each type of unit, and as follows:

1. Standard Finish: Normal plant-run finish produced in forms that impart a smooth finish to concrete. Small surface holes caused by air bubbles, normal color variations, and form joint marks, and minor chips and spalls will be tolerated. Major or unsightly imperfections, honeycombs, or structural defects are not permitted.

2. Commercial Finish: Remove fins and large protrusions and fill large holes. Rub or grind ragged edges. Faces are to be true, well-defined surfaces.

3. Architecturally Exposed Finish: Provide finish as directed by architects drawings for all exposed to view precast concrete beams and lintels. At a minimum the finish

shall be rubbed smooth free of any pin holes and or honeycomb surfaces. Surface shall be of uniform color, texture and appearance. Provide all revels in formwork as necessary to reproduce the visual lines shown on the architectural drawings. Do not attempt to tool or install reveals after beams have been cast unless approved by the architect.

Q. Finish unformed surfaces by trowel unless otherwise indicated. Consolidate concrete, bring to proper level with straightedge, float, and trowel to a smooth, uniform finish.

1. Apply scratch finish to precast concrete units that will receive concrete topping after installation. Following initial strikeoff, transversely scarify surface to provide ridges approximately 1/4 inch deep.

2.9 HOLLOW CORE SLAB UNITS:

A. Type: Precast, prestressed concrete units with open voids running full length of slabs.

B. Furnish units that are free of voids or honeycomb, with straight true edges and surfaces.

C. Provide standard finish units unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fabricate units of concrete materials that will provide a minimum 3500 psi compressive strength at the time of initial prestress and a 28-day compressive strength of 5000 psi.

E. Adequately reinforce slab units to resist transportation and handling stresses.

F. Include cast-in weld plates where required for anchorage or lateral bracing to structural steel members.

G. Coordinate with other trades for installation of items to be cast-in hollow slab units.

H. Provide solid, monolithic, precast slab units indicated to be an integral part of the hollow slab unit system. Design and fabricate solid units to dimensions and details indicated as specified for hollow slab units.

I. Provide headers of cast-in-place concrete or structural steel shapes for openings larger than one slab width in accordance with hollow slab unit manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL:

A. The Owner may employ an independent testing agency to evaluate precast manufacturer's quality control and testing methods.

B. The precast manufacturer shall allow Owner's testing agency access to materials storage areas, concrete production equipment, and concrete placement and curing facilities. Cooperate with Owner's testing laboratory and provide samples of materials and concrete mixes as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.

C. Dimensional Tolerances: Units having dimensions smaller or greater than required and outside specified tolerance limits may be subject to additional testing as specified here.

D. Precast units having dimensions greater than required will be rejected if the appearance or function of the structure is adversely affected or if larger dimensions interfere with other construction. Repair or remove and replace rejected units, as required, to meet construction

conditions.

E. Strength of precast concrete units will be considered potentially deficient if the manufacturing processes fail to comply with any of the requirements that may affect the strength of the precast units, including the following conditions:

1. Failure to meet compressive strength tests requirements.

2. Reinforcement, and pre-tensioning and detensioning tendons of prestressed concrete not conforming to specified fabrication requirements.

3. Concrete curing, and protection of precast units against extremes in temperature not as specified.

4. Precast units damaged during handling and erection.

F. Testing Precast Units: When there is evidence that the strength of precast concrete units may not meet specification requirements, the Owner's testing laboratory will take cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination, complying with ASTM C 42 and as follows:

1. Take at least three representative cores from precast units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.

2. Test cores in a saturated-surface-dry condition per ACI 318 if concrete will be wet when using completed structure.

3. Test cores in an air-dry condition per ACI 318 if concrete will be dry when using completed structure.

4. Strength of concrete for each series of cores will be considered satisfactory if the average compressive strength is at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.

5. Test results will be made in writing on the same day that tests are made, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast manufacturer. Include in the test reports the Project identification name and number, date, name of precast concrete manufacturer, name of concrete testing laboratory; identification letter, name, and type of member or members represented by core tests; design compressive strength, compressive breaking strength and type of break (corrected for length-diameter ratio), and direction of applied load to core with respect to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.

G. Patching: Where core test results are satisfactory and precast concrete units are acceptable for use in Work, solidly fill core holes with patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

H. Defective Work: Remove precast concrete units that do not conform to specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes. Replace with precast concrete units that meet requirements of this section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. Bearing Pads: Install flexible bearing pads where indicated as precast concrete units are being erected. Set pads on level, uniform bearing surfaces and maintain in correct position until precast units are placed.

B. Welding: Perform welding in compliance with AWS D1.1 and D1.4, including qualification of welders.

1. Protect units from damage by field welding or cutting operations and provide non-combustible shield as required.

2. Repair damaged metal surfaces by cleaning and applying a coat of galvanizing repair compound to galvanized surfaces and a compatible primer to painted surfaces.

C. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Do not use powder-actuated fasteners for attaching accessory items to the surface of a precast, prestressed unit unless otherwise accepted by precast manufacturer.

D. Erection Tolerances: Install precast units without exceeding tolerance limits of PCI MNL-127, "Recommended Practice for Erection of Precast Concrete."

1. Grouting Connections and Joints: After precast concrete units have been placed and secured, grout open spaces at connection and joints as follows:

a. Cement grout consisting of 1 part portland cement, 2-1/2 parts sand, and only enough water to properly mix and hydrate.

b. Shrinkage-resistant grout consisting of premixed compound and water to provide a flowable mixture without segregation or bleeding.

c. Provide forms or other acceptable method to retain grout in place until sufficiently hard to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout to finish smooth, plumb, and level with adjacent concrete surfaces. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it hardens.

END OF SECTION 03410.

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of , but not limited to the following:

1. Concrete Masonry Units
2. Brick unit masonry
3. Mortar and Grout
4. Insulation in masonry walls

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for exposed sheet-metal flashing installed in masonry
2. Division 7 Section-07910 - "Joint Sealants" for sealing joint in mockup
3. Division 7 – Section 07720 - Wall flashing
4. Division 7 - Section 07180 -Dampproofing
5. Division 8 - Section 08110 -Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

C. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include the following:

1. Hot dip-galvanized Steel lintels for unit masonry
2. Wood nailers and blocking built into unit masonry
3. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing specified in Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal."

1.3 Submittals

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each different masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product specified.

C. Samples for initial selection of the following:

1. Unit masonry samples in full size form showing the full range of colors and textures available for each different exposed masonry unit required.

D. Samples for verification of the following:

1. Full-size units for each different exposed masonry unit required showing the full range of exposed colors, textures, and dimensions to be expected in the completed construction.

a. Include size-variation data for Type FBS brick, verifying that actual range of sizes for brick falls within ASTM C 216 dimension tolerances.
b. Weep holes/vents in color to match mortar color.

2. Accessories embedded in the masonry.

E. List of Materials Used in Construction Mockups: List generic names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents, unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of the Architect and approved in writing.

F. Material certificates for the following, signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material complies with requirements.

1. Each different cement product required for mortar and grout, including name of manufacturer, brand, type, and weight slips at time of delivery.
2. Each material and grade indicated for reinforcing bars.
3. Each type and size of joint reinforcing.
4. Each type and size of anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

G. Material test reports from a qualified independent testing agency, employed and paid by Contractor or manufacturer, indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of the following proposed masonry materials with requirements indicated:

1. Mortar complying with property requirements of ASTM C 270.
2. Grout complying with property requirements of ASTM C 476.
3. Masonry units complying with property requirements of ASTM C90.

H. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each clay masonry unit indicated, per ASTM C 67

B. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each different concrete mansory unit indicated, per ASTM C 140

C. Mortar Test: Test mortar properties per test methods of ASTM C 270

D. Evaluate mortar composition and properties per ASTM C 780

E. Grout Test: Test grout for compressive strength per ASTM C 1019

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by another means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Single-Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one source and by a single manufacturer for each different product required.

H. Single-Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

I. Mockup: Prior to installing unit masonry, construct sample wall panel(s) to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as other qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work.

1. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

2. Locate mockups on site in the locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
   a. Include exterior face brick wall with field and accent brick and a control joint.
   b. Seal control joint complying with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".

3. Build mockups for the following types of masonry full thickness, including face and back-up wythes as well as accessories. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each mockup.
   a. Typical exterior face brick wall with through wall flashing installed for a 24 inch length in corner of mockup approximately 16" down from top of mockup with a 12 inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
   b. Typical interior masonry unit wall.
   c. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner "Sure Klean 600" or other masonry manufacturer approved cleaner.
   d. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.

4. Notify Architect one week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
   a. Acceptance of mockup is for color, texture and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
   b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from Contract Documents contained in mockups, unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
   c. When directed, demolish and remove mockups from Project site.
   d. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 Special Inspections

Cooperate and adhere to the requirements of 2015 International Building Code - Special Inspections. All masonry and masonry reinforcing shall be subject to special inspections and

observations, at stage intervals deemed necessary, by the Owners' third party Inspector, Engineer and/or the Architect prior to grout filling.

1.6 Special Markings

A. The contractor shall chalk-line mark the floor slab for masonry wall locations.

B. The contractor shall mark on the floor slab location of reinforcing dowels to serve grouted cells so as to be clear as to locations of vertical cell reinforcement.

C. The contractor shall mark the concrete sub-floor with temporary marker paint to identify location of structural CMU reinforcing dowels so as to accurately locate reinforced cells during wall erection. Markings should be transferred to CMU surfaces as installation allows.

D. Prefabricated Corner and "T" Wall Reinforcing - upon arrival to the job site and while material is in bundle state, the ends shall be spray painted in the field with permanent bright red paint for easy recognition during site inspections.

1.7 Special Sequencing

A. After the special markings have been provided and prior to the start of CMU installation, an inspection of the concrete floor slab and CMU reinforcing dowels shall be required.

B. CMU wall construction designed to receive structural reinforcement and cell grouting shall be installed in such sequencing as to consolidate the work of placing reinforcement and cell grouting to minimum concentrate intervals encompassing such significant quantities as to warrant truck delivery of ready-mixed grout.

C. The work event of placing structural reinforcement and grouting shall require continuous special observation by the Owner's third party Inspector(s) as required by the 2015 International Building Code. Grout mix samples shall be required for testing purposes. The General Contractor shall directly schedule special masonry observations at least 24 hours in advance and notify Architect accordingly. Cost associated with special sequencing shall be considered and included in base bid.

1.8 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, and other causes. If units become wet, do not install until they are in an air-dried condition.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 Project Conditions

A. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Cold-Weather Construction: When the ambient temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:

   a. 40 to 32 deg F : Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F

2. Cold-Weather Protection: When the mean daily temperature is within the limits indicated, provide the following protection:

   a. 40 to 25 deg F : Cover masonry with a weather-resistant membrane for 48 hours after construction.
   b. 25 to 20 deg F: Cover masonry with insulating blankets or provide enclosure and heat for 48 hours after construction to prevent freezing. Install wind breaks when wind velocity exceeds 15 mi./h.
   c. 20 deg F and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 48 hours after construction.

3. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F and above.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or Pre-Approved Equal:

1. Brick:
   a. Acme Brick Co.
   b. Cherokee Sanford Group, Inc.

2. Portland Cement, Mortar Cement, Masonry Cement, and Lime:
   a. Essroc Materials, Inc.
   b. Glen-Gery Corporation
   c. Lafarge Corporation

3. Joint Reinforcement, Ties, and Anchors:
   a. Dur-O-Wal, Inc.
   b. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
   c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
   d. Wire-Bond

2.2 Concrete Masonry Units

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows for each form of concrete masonry unit required:

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.

2. Bullnose units are required for all outside corners of vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90 and as follows:

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2,000 psi.
2. Weight Classification: **NORMAL**
3. Aggregates: Do not use aggregate made from pumice, scoria or tuff.
4. Provide Type N-I moisture controlled units
5. Size: Manufactured to the actual dimensions indicated on Drawings within tolerances specified in the applicable referenced ASTM specification. Typical unit 8" nominal, 6" nominal, 4" nominal, or 12" nominal as indicated on drawings.

C. Custom Textured and Color Concrete Masonry Split Face Units
Units shall be made with either white marble or white limestone to meet ASTMC - 90-90 Type I. Units shall be of size as indicated and/or as required and shall be laid in stack bond. Furnish all necessary halves, flush ends, and specials. Face detail shall be as indicated on drawings and details.

2.3 Brick

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows for each form of brick required.

1. Provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished for ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces.

B. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.

1. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes and lintels.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

C. Face Brick: ASTM C 216 and as follows:

1. Grade and Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with grade and minimum average net-area compressive strength indicated below:
   a. Grade: SW. With color through brick to match existing school brick predominant on buildings in the school complex or as otherwise selected by the architect.
2. Type: FBS. With color through brick as selected by the architect.
3. Size: Bricks manufactured to the following actual dimensions within tolerances specified in ASTM C 216:
   a. Standard: 3-5/8 inches thick by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
4. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Color and Texture: As selected by the architect.

D. Brick Schedule
1. Contractor to provide the brick as follows:
   a. Field Color "A" - Acme Old Tavern Modular
   b. Accent Color "B" - Cherokee Aiden Blend Modular

2.4 Mortar and Grout Materials

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce morter color indicated.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S (for CMU) Type N (for face brick).

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand and or ground white stone.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

H. Cold Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C; and recommended by the manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

I. Ready-Mixed Mortar: Cementitious materials, water, and aggregate complying with requirements specified in this Article; combined with set-controlling admixtures to produce a ready-mixed mortar complying with ASTM C 1142.

J. Water: Potable.

K. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Cold Weather Admixture:
   a. "Accelguard 80"; Euclid Chemical Co.
   b. "Morset"; W. R. Grace & Co.

2. Mortar shall be approved equal to Coosa - Buff N.(Color)

2.5 Ties and Anchors, General

A. General: Provide ties and anchors specified in subsequent articles that comply with requirements for metal and size of this Article, unless otherwise indicated. Provide ties that will extend into the brick veneer a minimum of one half of the veneer width.

B. Wire: As follows:
1. Galvanized Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating for wire ties and anchors in exterior walls.
2. Wire Diameter: 0.1875 inch.

2.6 Bent WireTies and Cornices

A. Individual units prefabricated from bent wire to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Type for Masonry where Whythes are of Different Material: Adjustable ties composed of 2 parts; 1 with pintles, the other with eyes; with maximum misalignment of 1-1/4 inches. Ties shall be long enough to extend through rigid wall insulation and into outer wythe a minimum of 2 inches.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Provide welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10', with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:

1. Width: Fabricate joint reinforcement in units with widths of approximately 2" less than nominal width of walls and partitions as required to provide mortar coverage of not less than 5/8" on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2" elsewhere.
2. Ladder design with cross rods spaced not more than 16" o.c. One side rod for each face shell of concrete masonry back-up and one rod for brick wythe.
3. Wire Size: 0.1875" diameter for deformed rods; No. 9 cross rods. Hot dipped galvanized, Class 3. H. Reinforcing:
4. Brick to block ties: 3/16" diameter adjustable double hook & eye; Hohmann & Barnard Lox-All Adjustable Eye-Wire, Dur-o-wall or equal.

2.7 Embedded Flashing Materials

A. Vinyl Flashing:

1. Thickness: 40 mil thick.
2. Application: Use where flashing is fully concealed in masonry

B. Adhesive for Flashings: Of type recommended by manufacturer of flashing material for use indicated.

C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Vinyl Flashing:
   a. Gibraltar
   b. Nervastral
   c. AFCO

2.8 Single-Wythe CMU Flashing

Single-Wythe Concrete Masonry Unit Drainage System: BlockFlash™
Install CMU cell flashing pans with built in adjoining bridge made from recycled polypropylene with chemical stablizers that prevent UV degradation. Flashing pans have a sloped design to direct moisture to the integrated weep spout. Designed to be built into mortar bed joints to expel moisture (unimpeded by mortar droppings) to the exterior of CMU walls. Drainage Mats and Insect Guards included. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "BlockFlash™" as manufactured by Mortar Net Solutions.

2.9 Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from Neoprene.

B. Preformed Metal Control-Joints: Heckman 16 oz. copper – Type 93U, designed to fit brick size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep Holes: Provide the following:

1. Wicking material; Cotton sash cord in length required to produce 2 inch exposure on exterior and 18 inches in cavity between wythes.

E. Sealer for Brick: Prosoco-Siloxane-Weather Seal

F. Rebar Positioners: 3/16" diameter, hot-dipped galvanized and provided at 48" vertical centers in each reinforced cell.

2.10 Wall Reinforcement and Anchors

A. Continuous wall reinforcement at 16" o.c. for all masonry walls shall be hot-dipped galvanized and of either truss or ladder design with tabs for exterior two wyth walls. Reinforcement shall have not less than No. 9 steel wire cross rods and No. 9 deformed side rods. Wires shall conform to ASTM A82. Reinforcement shall have a drip when used in cavity walls, use rectangular pintle sections 16" o.c. in back-up masonry and adjustable double eyelet sections in face brick where rigid insulation is indicated or required in cavity space or where face brick and back-up masonry is not

run up together. Use manufacturer's pre-formed corners and intersecting sections and splice as recommended. Basis of material selection shall be Hohmann & Barnard #270 or approved equals by Heckmann Building Products, Wire Bond and Dur-O-Wall.

2.11 Masonry Cleaners

A. Job Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of ½ cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate and 1/2 cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gallon of water.

B. Proprietary Detergent Solution: Manufacturere's standard strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence and othe new construction stains from new masonry surfaces as acceptable to masonry material manufacturer. "Sure Klean" No. 600 Detergent; ProSoCo, Inc., or approved equal. ` Do not use acid cleaners.

2.12 Mortar and Grout Mixes

A. General: Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agents, anti-freeze compounds or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

B. Mixing: Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious, water and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer; comply with referenced ASTM standards for mixing time and water content.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar required, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement-lime.

2. Use Type S or N mortar.

D. Colored Pigmented Mortar: Select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not exceed pigment-to-cement ratio of 1-to-10, by weight.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 for grout for use in construction of reinforced and non-reinforced unit masonry. Use grout of consistency indicated or if not otherwise indicated, of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout. Grout to have minimum 2,500 psi compressive strength at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1019.

1. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than 2" in horizontal direction, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use coarse grout in grout spaces 2" or more in least horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of unit masonry. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of unit masonry.
2. Examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

3.2 General

A. Lay out all masonry work according to the dimensions shown on the drawings. No work shall be laid unless the temperature is 35° F. and rising.

B. All masonry work shall be laid straight, level, plumb, and true. Exterior walls shall be laid continuously around the entire structure and in no case racked up more than five (5) feet.

C. Build in all flashing, anchors, reinforcing, inserts, wall plugs, lintels, bearing plates, bond beams and items as required to accommodate the work of others.

D. All special details such as chases, openings, expansion joints, projections, corbels, etc., shall be built as required and/or indicated on the drawings.

E. Lay all masonry, brick and block in full bed of mortar completely filling all joints with mortar. Allow for caulking joints at all window and door frames, and at all wall intersections.

F. Joints of all exposed masonry surfaces shall be finished after the mortar has taken its initial set. Use a straight edge for horizontal joints. Vertical joints shall be in alignment from top to bottom.

G. At the end of each day or when rain or frost is imminent, the tops of masonry walls and similar surfaces shall be properly protected by covering top of wall with a strong waterproof membrane well secured in place.

H. Consult all other trades in advance and make provisions for the installation of their work to avoid cutting and patching. Do all cutting and patching of masonry required to accommodate work of others.

I. Unfinished work shall be stepped back to permit joining of new work. Masonry work may be toothed only when approved. Before connecting new work with work previously built, sweep clean, remove loose mortar and thoroughly wet the old brick.

J. As the work progresses, mortar daubs and smears shall be cleaned from masonry work.

K. Door frames shall be set before the masonry walls are built. As the masonry walls are built around these frames, the inside of the frames shall be grouted solid with mortar. NOTE: See HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES - SECTION 08110 for requirements to coat interior of frames prior to grouting.

L. Extend all rated walls to the underside of structural deck above unless otherwise approved. Fit walls neatly with all joints filled where two levels of ceiling occur, extend walls to high level. Extend all partition walls to 8" above adjacent ceiling.

M. Weep holes: Provide weep holes in head joints 32" o.c. at thru wall flashing where air space is not open downward. Weep holes shall be below finish floor line and above finish grade.

N. MORTAR IN CONTACT WITH COPPER PIPING WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. Coordinate with plumbing or mechanical contractor if copper is encountered without sleeving/insulation. Anticipate additional corrective work.

3.3 Installation, General

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of thickness indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

D. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Use full-size units without cutting, where possible. Allow units cut with water-cooled saws to dry before placing, unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Mix units for exposed unit masonry from several pallets or cubes as they are placed to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick prior to laying if the initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb the water so they are damp but not wet at the time of laying.

3.4 Construction Tolerances

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of columns, walls, and arrises, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet, nor 3/8 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For vertical alignment of head joints, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet , nor 1/2 inch maximum.

B. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For top surface of bearing walls, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, nor 1/16 inch within width of a single unit.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan and related portion of columns, walls, and partitions, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 20 feet, nor 3/4 inch in 40 feet) or more.

D. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For columns and thickness of walls, from dimensions shown, do not exceed minus 1/4 inch nor plus 1/2 inch .

E. Variation in Mortar-Joint Thickness: Do not vary from bed-joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary bed-joint thickness from bed-joint thickness of adjacent course by more than 1/8 inch. Do not vary from head-joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary head-joint thickness from adjacent head-joint thickness by more than 1/8 inch. Do not vary from collar-joint thickness indicated by more than minus 1/4 inch or plus 3/8 inch.

3.5 Laying Masonry Walls

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and for accurate locating of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs, and where possible at other locations.

B. Lay walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other construction.

C. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry:

1. Lay CMU in stacked bond pattern

D. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe as above. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

E. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back 1/2-unit length for one-half running bond or 1/3-unit length for one-third running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly if required, and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

F. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build-in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

G. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

I. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above and as follows:

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.

3.6 Mortar Bedding and Jointing

A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:

1. With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells.
2. Bed all webs in mortar.
3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed, including areas under cells.
4. Maintain joint widths indicated, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with 3/8-inch joints.
5. Fill bottom course of all CMU solid with mortar.
6. Fill all courses of CMU adjacent to fill in area of ramp and stage solid with mortar.

B. Lay solid brick-size masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
1. Lay all brick with full head and bed joints.
2. At cavity walls, bevel beds away from cavity to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. As work progresses, trowel mortar fins protruding into cavity flat against cavity face of brick.
3. Maintain joint widths indicated, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with 1/4 to 3/8 inch joints. Three brick courses and three mortar courses in 8 inch vertical to course with CMU.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls that are to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 Structural Bonding of Multiwythe Masonry

A. Use individual metal ties installed in horizontal joints to bond wythes together. Provide ties as shown, but not less than 1 metal tie for 4 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 24 inches o.c. horizontally and vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

B. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each course at corners, unless otherwise shown. Provide continuity with horizontal joint reinforcing at corners by using pre-fabricated "L" units as well as masonry bonding.

C. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, provide same type of bonding specified for structural bonding between wythes and space by providing continuity with horizontal joint reinforcing at corners by using pre-fabricated "T" units.

3.8 Cavities

A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Strike joints facing cavities flush.

1. Use wood strips temporarily placed in cavity to collect mortar droppings. As work progresses, remove strips, clean off mortar droppings, and replace in cavity.
2. Tie exterior wythe to back-up with individual metal ties. Stagger alternate courses.

3.9 Anchoring Masonry to Structural Members

A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:

1. Space weldable rebar couplers at horizontal bond beams as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.

3.10 Cavity Wall and Masonry Cell Insulation

A. On units of plastic board insulation, place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways on inside face or attach to inside face with plastic fasteners designed for his purpose. Verify compatibility of adhesive and bituminous damproofing specified in Division 7. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

B. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.11 Horizontal Joint Reinforcement

A. General: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated. Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, ½" elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches vertically o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement in mortar joints 1 block course above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond opening.
   a. Reinforcing above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by using prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcement units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

3.12 Control and Expansion Joints

A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated. Build-in related items as the masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry by installing preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale by forming an open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." Maintain joint free and clear of mortar.

3.13 Lintels

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide pre-cast masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick size units and 24 inches for block size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

3.14 Flashing, Weep Holes, and Vents

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall, and where indicated.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer before covering with mortar.

C. Install flashing as follows:

1. At composite masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches and through the inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of the wall in exposed masonry. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through the inner wythe and turn up approximately 2 inches unless otherwise indicated.
2. At lintels and shelf angles extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 4 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form a pan.
3. Flashing installation is to be inspected and approved in writing by Architect before proceeding with masonry work.

D. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Form weep holes with product specified in Part 2 of this Section.
2. Form weep holes by keeping head joints free and clear of mortar.
3. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c.

E. Trim wicking material used in weep holes flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

1. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

F. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where shown to be built into masonry.

3.15 Grouting of CMU Walls

A. Contractor to notify Owner's Testing Agent prior to all grouting of steel reinforced CMU.

B. All cavities with steel reinforcing to be cleaned of all debris and broken CMU prior to filling with grout.

C. All reinforcing steel in cells to be filled with grout or concrete to be continuous with laps as required by code.

D. Grout for filled masonry cells is not to be dropped more than five (5) feet.

3.16 Repairing, Pointing and Cleaning

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or if units do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for application of sealants.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears prior to tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film or waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing the surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket and brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Note No. 20 Revised, using approved masonry cleaner.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2 applicable to type of stain present on exposed surfaces.

E. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure unit masonry is without damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.17 Sealing of Brick

A. Take precautions to avoid harm to building occupants, pedestrians, nearby property and all non-masonry surfaces from contact with sealer and fumes. Protect and/or divert auto and pedestrian traffic.

B. Test masonry (minimum 4 ft x 4 ft area) before overall application to assure compatibility and desired water repellent results. (Treated and cured masonry

should shed water and not wet out.) Apply tests using the same equipment as for job application and allow to cure 24 to 48 hours. Test panels should remain available for inspection by Architect.

C. Surface Preparation:

1. Fill all cracks and voids to avoid penetration of fumes into the building. (Such openings may permit moisture, sealer or sealer fumes to penetrate wall.) Make sure that all caulks and sealants are in place and completely cured.
2. Clean dirt, oil and other contaminents from the surface. Use appropriate proprietary cleaners (do not use raw acids) where necessary. Rinse with pressure equipment at 500 to 1,500 psi to thoruoghly remove all detergent residues. Do not apply to surfaces that are wet to the touch. Best results are obtained on dry surfaces. Internal moisture should also be dissipated.

3.18 Masonry Waste Disposal

A. Recycling: Undamaged, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property and shall be removed from the project site.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fabrication and erection of structural steel work, as shown on drawings including schedules, notes, and details showing size and location of members, typical connections, and types of steel required.

1. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.

2. Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications are specified elsewhere in Division 5.

3. Refer to Division 3 for anchor bolt installation in concrete and Division 4 for anchor bolt installation in masonry.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Submit all shop drawings on three copies only unless specified otherwise in the general conditions. Two prints will be returned to the architect. All copies required by the Contractor are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made after reproducible is returned.

B. Product data or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards). This data is submitted for information only.

1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.

2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.

a. Include Direct Tension Indicators if used.

3. Structural steel primer paint.

4. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

C. Shop drawings including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures, and diagrams.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.

2. Include embedment drawings.

3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.

4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.

5. Contract documents shall not be used for shop drawing, including erection plans or details.

6. All shop drawings which are resubmitted for any reason shall have all revised items clouded or identified for each submittal.

7. All structural steel connections not specifically detailed on the drawings shall be designed to resist forces indicated, by the Contractor.

8. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

9. For each connection, the following shall be noted on the shop drawings:
   a. Required design reaction
   b. Calculation sheet number for design
   c. Capacity of detailed connection
   d. Stamp of Engineer submitting calculations for the connection

10. All shop drawings which do not provide this information will be returned unchecked as an incomplete submittal.

D. Test reports conducted on shop- and field-bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", dated June 10, 1992.

   a. General: AISC "Code of Standard Practice" shall apply except to the extent that references are made to the responsibility of the Owner and/or Architect or Engineer in which event those references shall have no applicability. Where a conflict exists between the Code of Standard Practice and the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall govern.

2. AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings," including "Commentary".

3. AISC "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings, Section 10, Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel".

4. "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections.

5. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

6. ASTM A6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use."

B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in

accordance with AWS "Qualification" requirements.

1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.

2. If re-certification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to ensure uninterrupted progress of work.

B. Deliver anchor rods and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not to delay work.

C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground by using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration. If bolts and nuts become dry or rusty, clean and relubricate before use.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work that will be exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A992, Grade 50 for wide flange beams; ASTM A36 elsewhere.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

D. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A501.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B; or ASTM A501.

F. Moment Connection Material: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, stiffener plates, doubler plates, gusset plates and the connecting plates shall be the same grade of steel as members being connected.

G. Headed Stud-Type Shear Connectors: ASTM A108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold-finished carbon steel with dimensions complying with AISC Specifications.

H. Anchor Rods: ASTM A307 Grade A, headed type with supplementary requirements S1, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts.

1. Provide either hexagonal or square heads and nuts, except use only hexagonal units for exposed connections.

J. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and

hardened washers, as follows:

1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A325.

    a. Where indicated as galvanized, provide units that are zinc coated, either mechanically deposited complying with ASTM B695, Class 50, or hot-dip galvanized complying with ASTM A153.

2. Quenched and tempered alloy steel bolts, nuts, and washers, complying with ASTM A490.

K. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.

L. Structural Steel Primer Paint: Red oxide primer.

M. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C150, Type I or Type III) and clean, uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C404, Size No. 2). Mix at a ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

N. Nonmetallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining product containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. 100 Non-Shrink Grout (Non-Metallic); Conspec, Inc.
    b. Supreme Grout; Cormix, Inc.
    c. Sure Grip Grout; Dayton Superior.
    d. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical Co.
    e. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    f. Masterflow 713; Master Builders.
    g. Sealtight 588 Grout; W. R. Meadows.
    h. Propak; Protex Industries, Inc.
    i. Set Non-Shrink; Set Products, Inc.
    j. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corp.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.

1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence that will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.

2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.

1. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.

    a. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for all principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.

C. Simple Beam Connections: Standard double angle framed beam connections using bolts as specified.

1. Seated Beam Connections and Stiffened Seated Beam Connections shall not be used unless indicated on the drawings or unless Engineer approval is obtained to verify capacity of supporting member for the resulting eccentricity. The fabricator must verify and bear responsibility that the use of such connections does not interfere with Architectural or MEP requirements.

D. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."

E. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

F. Steel Wall Framing: Select members that are true and straight for fabrication of steel wall framing. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.

G. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings.

H. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.

I. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame-cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

A. General: Shop-paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel that is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.

1. Do not paint surfaces to be welded or high-strength bolted with slip-critical-type connections.

2. Do not paint surfaces scheduled to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

3. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

B. Painting: Provide a one-coat, shop-applied paint system complying with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) Paint System Guide No. 7.00.

C. Painting of steel exposed to weathering in the finished configuration of the structure:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning.

2. Prime Coat: Immediately after surface preparation, provide one coat of grey shop applied Organic Zinc Rich Urethane Primer, such as Tnemec 90-97, at 2.5 to 3.5 mils DFT which meets the following performance requirements:
   a. Solids by Volume: 63%

b. Zinc Content: 83% y weight.
c. Salt Spray (Fog): ASTM B 117, Scribed Panels, 50,000 hours exposure.
d. Adhesion: ASTM 4541 – Type V – no less than 2,083 psi(14.36 MPa) pull.
e. Prohesion: ASTM G85 Prohesion Cabinet Testing. 15,000 hours.
f. Cathodic Disbondment: ASTM G8, Method A.
g. Immersion: ASTM D 870 Potable Water Immersion. 7 year exposure.
h. AISC Static Fatigue: Primer shall meet requirements of a Class B surface with a mean slip coefficient no less than 0.50 and a tension creep not in excess of .005 inch over SSPC-SP6 prepared substrate.

3. Touch Up Primer/Preparation before Finish Coats: Immediately after erection all surfaces shall be cleaned per SSPC – SP1 followed by spot repair preparation of SSPC-SP11 Power tool clean to white metal. Remove all foreign materials and contaminates, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. All damaged and abraded areas shall have feathered edges. Field touch-up with one coat of Prime Coat, paint applied at 2.5-3.5 Mils DFT prior to finish coat.

4. Intermediate Coat: Provide one grey finish coat of an Aliphatic Acrylic Polyurethane, such as Tnemec Series 1075 Endura-Shield II, at 3.0 to 5.0 mils DFT which meets the following performance requirements:
   a. Solids by Volume: 71%
   b. Salt Spray (Fog): ASTM B 117, 2,000 hours exposure.
   c. Abrasion: ASTM 4060 (CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 gram load, 1,000 cycles). No more than 139 mg loss.
   d. Adhesion: ASTM 4541 – no less than 1,423 psi(9.81 MPa) pull.
   e. Flexibility: ASTM D 522 (Method A) – no less than 14.4% elongation.
   f. Hardness: ASTM 3363- no gouging with an HB or less pencil.
   g. Humidity: ASTM 4585- 4,000 hours exposure.
   h. Impact: ASTM B 2794 – no cracking or delamination of film after 35 inch-pounds direct impact.
   i. Prohesion: ASTM G85 – 10,000 hours exposure.

5. Finish Coat: Provide one finish coat (color to be selected by architect) of an Advanced Thermoset Solution Fluoropolymer, such as Tnemec Series 1070 Fluoronar, at 2.0 to 3.0 mils DFT which meets the following performance requirements:
   a. Solids by Volume: 60%
   b. Salt Spray (Fog): ASTM B 117 – 10,000 hours exposure
   c. Abrasion: ASTM 4060 – (CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 gram load, 1,000 cycles) no more than 103 mg loss.
   d. Adhesion: ASTM 4541 – Type V – no less than 1,930 psi(13.3 MPa) pull.
   e. Flexibility: ASTM D 522 (Method A)- no less than 14.83% elongation.
   f. Hardness: ASTM 3363 – no gouging with an 8H or less pencil.
   g. Humidity: ASTM 4585 – 3,000 hours exposure.
   h. Impact: ASTM B 2794 - no cracking or delamination of film after 35 inch-pounds direct impact.

6. Any Field Painting to be brush or roller applied.

7. Owners testing agent to continuously review the surface preparation and application of the painting of steel exposed to weathering in the finished configuration of the structure.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency. Such inspections and tests will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with

specified requirements.

1. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components that do not comply.

B. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work.

1. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Surveys: Employ a licensed land surveyor for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.

B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.

D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.

2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.

3. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.

4. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

F. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.

G. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean

temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.

H. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.

I. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds, and grind smooth at exposed surfaces. Each erection bolt on shop drawings shall be noted "Erection Bolt".

1. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by using drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

J. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members that are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.

K. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports.

B. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests, state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.

C. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.

D. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment.

E. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work that inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as necessary to reconfirm any noncompliance of original work and to show compliance of corrected work.

F. Field Inspections and Tests:

1. Check steel as received in the field for possible shipping damage workmanship, piece making and verification of required camber.

G. Shop-Bolted Connections:

1. Inspect or test in accordance with AISC specifications.

2. For bolted connections (bearing-type), all connections shall be visually observed to assure that all bolts, nuts and washers are in place and that all plies of connection material have been drawn together. All bolts shall be verified to be snug tight only.

H. Shop Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication of structural steel assemblies, as follows:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.

2. Perform visual inspection of all welds, including but not limited to fit-up, intermediate passes and final weld.

3. Perform tests of welds as follows. Inspection procedures listed

   a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164. Perform on all full and partial penetration welds.

I. Field-Bolted Connections:

1. Inspect in accordance with AISC specifications.

2. For bolted connections (bearing-type), all connections shall be visually observed to assure that all bolts, nuts and washers are in place and that all plies of connection material have been drawn together. All bolts shall be verified to be snug tight only.

3. Bolts in slotted holes at expansion joints shall have nuts finger tight with threads damaged.

J. Field Welding: Inspect and test during erection of structural steel as follows:

1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.

2. Perform visual inspection of all welds, including but not limited to fit-up, intermediate passes and final weld.

3. Perform tests of welds as follows:

   a. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164. Perform on all full and partial penetration welds.

END OF SECTION 05120.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel joists for roof framing. Types of joists required include the following:

1. K-Series Open Web Steel Joists.
2. LH-Series Open Web Steel Joists.

B. Refer to Division 3 Sections for installation of anchors set in concrete.

C. Refer to Division 4 Sections for installation of anchors set in masonry.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data and installation instructions for each type of joist and accessories.

1. Include manufacturer's certification that joists comply with SJI "Specifications" and SJI Plant certification.

C. Shop drawings showing layout of joist members, special connections, joining and accessories. Include mark, number, type, location and spacing of joists and bridging.

1. Provide templates or location drawings for installation of anchor rods and metal bearing plates.

D. Design Calculations: Submit for record one copy of design calculations, sealed by an engineer registered in the state where the project is located, for joist with cantilevers or concentrated loads or joist sizes for which standard load tables are not applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Provide joists fabricated in compliance with Steel Joist Institute (SJI) "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with American Welding Society (AWS) "Structural Welding Code - Steel," AWS D1.1.

C. Inspection: Inspect joists in accordance with SJI "Specifications."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle steel joists as recommended in SJI "Specifications." Handle and store joists in a manner to avoid deforming members and to avoid excessive stresses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel: Comply with SJI "Specifications" for chord and web sections.

B. Steel Bearing Plates: ASTM A 36.

C. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.

D. Steel Prime Paint: Comply with SJI "Specifications."

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate steel joists in accordance with SJI "Specification."

B. Holes in Chord Members: Provide holes in chord members where shown for securing other work to steel joists; however, deduct area of holes from the area of chord when calculating strength of member.

C. Extended End: Provide extended ends on joists where indicated, complying with SJI "Specifications" and load tables.

D. Ceiling Extension: Provide ceiling extensions in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer's standards, of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Top Chord Extension: Provide top chord extensions ("R" type) on joists where indicated, complying with SJI "Specifications" and load tables.

F. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for joists and joist girders, complying with SJI "Specifications."

1. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams.

G. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages, including steel bearing plates, to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with SJI "Specifications."

H. Header Units: Provide header units to support tail joists at openings in floor or roof system not framed with steel shapes.

I. Shop Painting: Remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories before application of shop paint.

1. Apply one shop coat of steel prime paint to joists and accessories, by spraying, dipping, or other method to provide a continuous dry paint film thickness of not less than 0.50 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Place and secure steel joists in accordance with SJI "Specifications," final shop drawings, and as herein specified.

B. Anchors: Furnish anchor rods, steel bearing plates, and other devices to be built into concrete

and masonry construction.

C. Placing Joists: Do not start placement of steel joists until supporting work is in place and secured. Place joists on supporting work, adjust and align in accurate locations and spacing before permanently fastening.

D. Provide temporary bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure lateral stability during construction.

1. Where "open-web" joist lengths are 40 feet and longer, install a center row of bolted bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.

E. Bridging: Install bridging simultaneously with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords where terminating at walls or beams.

F. Fastening Joists: Comply with the following:

1. Field weld joists to supporting steel framework and steel bearing plates where indicated in accordance with SJI "Specifications" for type of joists used. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placing of joists.

2. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework in accordance with SJI "Specifications" for type of joists used.

a. Use unfinished threaded fasteners for bolted connections, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Touch-Up Painting: After joist installation, wire brush welded areas, abraded or rusty surfaces, and clean with solvent. Paint field-applied bolt heads and nuts and prepared surfaces on joists and steel supporting members. Use same type of paint as used for shop painting.

END OF SECTION 05220.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including general and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Roof deck.

2. Composite floor deck.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
3. Division 09 painting Sections for repair painting of primed deck.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Submit all shop drawings on three copies only unless specified otherwise in the general conditions. Two prints will be returned to the architect. All copies required by the Contractor are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made after reproducible is returned.

B. Product data including manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories.

1. Provide test data for mechanical fasteners used fastening deck to supporting structures.

C. Shop drawings showing layout and types of deck units, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure strips, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing, and other accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise indicated:

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI), "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

2. American Welding Society (AWS), D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

3. Steel Deck Institute (SDI), "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof

Decks."

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Use qualified welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS.

1. Welded decking in place is subject to inspection and testing. General Contractor will bear expense of removing and replacing portions of decking for testing purposes if welds are found to be unsatisfactory. Remove work found to be defective and replace with new acceptable work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:

1. Bowman Metal Deck Div., Cyclops Corp.
2. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
3. Epic Metals Corp.
4. Marlyn Steel Products, Inc.
5. H. H. Robertson Co.
6. Roll Form Products, Inc.
7. Roof Deck, Inc.
8. United Steel Deck, Inc.
9. Vulcraft Div., Nucor Corp.
10. Wheeling Corrugating Co.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 446, grade as required to comply with SDI specifications.

B. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36.

C. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A 526, commercial quality, galvanized.

D. Galvanizing: ASTM A 525, G60.

E. Galvanizing Repair: Where galvanized surfaces are damaged, prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A 780.

2.3 PRODUCTS

A. ROOF DECK.
1. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade **33**, **G60** zinc coating.
3. Deck Profile: SEE PLAN
4. Profile Depth: SEE PLAN
5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: SEE PLAN
6. Span Condition: Triple Span or MORE.

7. Side Laps: Overlapped or butted over support at contractor's option

B. COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK
1. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
3. Profile Depth: SEE PLAN
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: SEE PLAN
5. Span Condition: SEE PLAN

.2.4 ACCESSORIES:

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

C. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant self-drilling, self-threading screws.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 30 for overhang and slab depth.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

H. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1010 through 1020 headed stud type, cold-finished carbon steel, AWS D1.1, Type B, with arc shields.

I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

J. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members AS INDICATED IN DRAWINGS:

1. Anchor Diameter: SEE PLAN.
2. Screw Spacing: SEE PLAN

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps as noted on drawings. Fasten perimeter edges of at intervals not exceeding 12" and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws or 5/8" diameter puddle welds as indicated on drawings.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: See Plan.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches apart, but not more than 18 inches apart and as indicated on plan.

B. Side-Lap Fastening: Fasten side laps between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1 ½ inch long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2 inches and joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped or butted at Contractor's option

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

F. Test all weld studs according to applicable standards.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05310.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Design and or Build work of the following:

1. Exterior load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Roof trusses
   a. Gable-shaped trusses.
   b. Piggyback trusses.
   c. Drag strut trusses.
4. Roof rafter framing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
2. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

C. The extent of cold formed metal framing is shown on the drawings, including notes, elevations and details to show basic layout and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.

D. Section includes all work and supplementary items required to complete the proper installation of the pre-engineered cold formed metal framing as shown on the drawings and specified herein including headers, outriggers, supplemental rafters and incidental framing for a cold formed metal framing assembly within the extent shown on the drawings.

E. Cold formed metal framing includes planar structural units consisting of welded, screwed or bolted connected members which are fabricated, cut and assembled prior to delivery or at the job site.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

B. ASTM A 1003 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

C. ASTM B 633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

D. ASTM C 955 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases.

E. ASTM C 1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

F. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.

G. ASTM C 1513 - Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections.

H. AISC - Steel Construction Manual.

I. AISI - Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 1996.

J. AWS D.1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Design bridging and other temporary and permanent bracing for same loads as used to design cold formed metal framing plus any temporary loads and permanent loads resulting laterally bracing of members.

1. Engineering Responsibility: Manufacturer's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for cold formed metal framing. All cold formed metal framing not specifically detailed on the drawings shall be designed to resist forces indicated, by the Contractor, under the direct supervision of a professional engineer registered in the State where the project is located. Engineer/firm shall provide proof of professional liability insurance for said engineering responsibility.
    a. Design calculations for the Cold formed metal framing designed by the Contractor shall be submitted for the files of the Architect and Engineer. Calculations shall bear the seal of a professional engineer registered in the State where the project is located. Shop drawings containing connections for which calculations have not been received will be returned unchecked as an incomplete submittal.
    b. Engineering provided by manufacturer shall be a complete package similar to the "Works" package provided by Aegis Metal Framing or equal. Package to include at a minimum, but not limited to the following:
        1) Professional Engineer seal on shop drawings and calculations.
        2) Design of all trusses including special trusses such as drag strut trusses, blocking trusses and eave blocking to resist lateral load specified to be transferred from the roof diaphragm to the structural system.
        3) All truss to truss connections and all trusses to support connections.
        4) Permanent Bracing layout diagrams with connection requirements showing bracing sections and details.
        5) Construction Bracing (lateral and diagonal) Layout Diagrams for bottom chord plane, web plane and top chord plane showing bracing sections and details.
        6) Minimize Construction Bracing by incorporating Permanent Bracing into the construction bracing where possible.

2. Design Loads: As follows:

   a. Dead Loads: Weights of materials and construction.
   b. Roof Live Loads: 20 PSF
   c. Snow Loads: As indicated in drawings.
   d. Wind Loads: As indicated in drawings.
   e. Seismic Loads: As indicated in drawings.
   f. Loads indicated on drawings plus concentrated loads hung from or supported on trusses. Refer to mechanical, electrical and plumbing drawings and specifications for loading information and location. Loading as required by other subcontractors, such as fire protection, shall be coordinated by the General Contractor.

3. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

   a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.
   b. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.
   c. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span up to ¾ inch total dead load and ¾ inch total live load.
   d. Roof Rafter Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the horizontally projected span up to ¾ inch total dead load and ¾ inch total live load.

4. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
5. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

   a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch (13 mm).

6. Holes in Members: Design for holes in members where shown for securing other work to trusses; however, deduct area of holes from the area of chord when calculating strength of member.

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
3. Roof Trusses: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. This project is a 'Total Design and or Build' construction delivery system and review of submittals by the Owner or his representative does not relieve the 'Design and or Build' Contractor of design duties, construction responsibility or liability for improper design, function

or performance. The review by Owner is not an independent design check of final plans and methods of construction by and will not in any way relive the 'Design and or Build' contractor of sole design and construction responsibility for the successful completion and long term stability of the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacing, sizes, thicknesses, pitch, span, camber and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work. Shop drawings shall include all placement sequences and instructions.
   1. Submit all shop drawings on three copies only unless specified in the general conditions. Two prints will be returned to the architect. All other reproductions required by the Contractor are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be made after reproducible is returned.
   2. Architect's and Engineer's Shop Drawing Review: Review of shop drawings will be for general considerations only. Compliance with requirements for materials, fabrication, engineering, dimensions, bracing, and erection is the Contractor's responsibility.
   3. If there are questions, clarifications, modifications, or other items where information, a response, or approval is requested, such items must be written on the cover sheet to the submittal. Only indicating such items on the shop drawings or within the calculations is not sufficient. Where items are not specifically listed on the cover sheet and subsequently explicitly approved by the Structural Engineer of Record, such items are not to be considered approved or considered.
   4. Submit design analysis and test reports indicating loading, section properties, allowable stress, stress diagrams and calculations, and similar information needed for analysis and to insure trusses comply with requirements.
   5. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation licensed to practice in the state where the project is located. Shop drawings which do not contain this information will be returned unchecked.
   6. Submittals shall additionally conform to the requirements shown on the General Notes of the project Structural Drawings.
   7. Provide permanent bracing drawings for the metal stud truss system. Permanent bracing shall be designed by the contractor under the direct supervision of the professionally registered engineer licensed in the state that the project is located. The permanent bracing shop drawings and calculations shall be submitted with the truss shop drawings and calculations. The permanent bracing and metal stud shop drawings are to be considered one submittal. If one is submitted without the other the submittal will be returned rejected.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:

   1. Steel sheet.
   2. Expansion anchors.
   3. Power-actuated anchors.
   4. Mechanical fasteners.
   5. Vertical deflection clips.
   6. Horizontal drift deflection clips

7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and metallic-coating thickness.

E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

F. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."
2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."

G. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 FABRICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Cold formed metal framing shall be designed, fabricated, and erected by a firm which has a record including a minimum of five years of successfully designing, fabricating, and erecting cold formed metal framing assemblies similar to scope required and which practices a quality control program. Fabricators shall additionally be qualified with at least one year experience in using Building Information Modeling (BIM) from inception to producing shop drawings.

B. Fabricators who wish to qualify for approval under this Section of the specification shall submit evidence of compliance with this specification no later than ten (10) days prior to the bid date. Only those fabricators approved in writing by the Architect prior to the bid date will be accepted.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

C. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to supporting structures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:

1. AllSteel Products, Inc.
2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
3. Clark Steel Framing.
4. Dale/Incor.
5. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
6. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
7. Innovative Steel Systems.
8. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
9. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
10. Steel Construction Systems.
11. Steeler, Inc.
12. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
13. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: Minimum of Grade 33 or as required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection or Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: 50 (340), Class 1 or 2 or as required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90 (Z275).

2.3 EXTERIOR LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
3. Section Properties: as required by structural performance.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm) or matching steel studs.
2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Section Properties: as required by structural performance.

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18ga
2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
3. Section Properties: as required by structural performance.

D. Steel Double-L Headers: Manufacturer's standard L-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18 ga
2. Top Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
3. Section Properties: as required by structural performance.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).
3. Section Properties: as required by structural performance.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18 ga or matching steel studs.
2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm)].
3. Section Properties: as required by structural performance.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
   b. MarinoWare, a division of Ware Industries.
   c. SCAFCO Corporation
   d. The Steel Network, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
   b. MarinoWare, a division of Ware Industries.
   c. SCAFCO Corporation
   d. The Steel Network, Inc.

3. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
4. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Contractors' Option Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
   b. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch (25 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm).
   b. Flange Width: outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch (25 mm).

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

2.5 ROOF TRUSSES

A. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard-shape steel sections, C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges. Proprietary shape trusses are acceptable provided all engineering calculations are performed by the manufacturer or his agent.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: as required by structural performance..
2. Flange Width: as required by structural performance.
3. Section Properties: as required by structural performance.

2.6 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18 ga.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) minimum.
3. Section Properties: as required by structural performance.

B. Built-up Members: Built-up members of manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel section, with stiffened flanges, nested into a U-shaped steel section rafter track, with unstiffened flanges; unpunched; of web depths indicated; and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm) or Matching steel rafters.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm, minimum.

2.7 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
9. Rafter hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.8 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

    a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

D. Cold formed metal framing to be fabricated at the fabricator's shop in the largest sections possible to transport and erect.

E. All cold formed metal framing shall be fabricated and erected in strict accordance with the current printed instructions of the approved subcontractor or fabricator.

F. All cold formed metal framing components shall be straight and true prior to fabrication. Flattening or straightening of components, when necessary, shall be accomplished in a manner so as to not damage the component.

G. All cold formed metal framing components shall be cut neatly to fit snugly against adjacent members.

H. No splices will be allowed in cold formed metal framing except as authorized in writing by the Architect or as shown on the approved shop drawings.

I. Framing components shall be field or shop fabricated and joined to one another by means of welding or through the use of screws.

J. Completed cold formed metal framing shall be free from twists, bends, or open joints with all members straight and true to line.

K. Welds must be thoroughly cleaned and wire brushed and primed and painted with a high zinc content paint capable of providing an equal or greater degree of protection than the original G-60 galvanized coating.

L. Bridging: Fabricate horizontal or diagonal type bridging for cold formed metal framing as required to prevent buckling of members where sheathing applied to the cold formed metal framing members is not present or is not adequate to brace the cold formed metal framing member. Bridging shall transfer all forces to the roof diaphragm.

M. End Anchorage: Fabricate end anchorages to secure cold formed metal framing to adjacent construction.

N. Fabricate all clips, angles, henways and other miscellaneous pieces necessary to attach cold formed metal framing to the substructure or to attach other components within this section to one another.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Structural Adequacy: Contractor shall prepare the structure to insure proper and adequate structural support for the materials specified.

B. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

C. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

D. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or rafter locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

E. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or rafter locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed rafters, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: To match stud spacing.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between the end of wall framing member and the web of track. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm).

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.

2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) apart or as required by structural performance. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of 2 screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm).

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart or as required by structural performance. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

    a. Install solid blocking at 96-inch (2440-mm) centers.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 ROOF RAFTER INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter rafter track sized to match rafters. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install rafter bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten rafters to both flanges of rafter track.

1. Install rafters over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of rafters with web stiffeners, end clips, rafter hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Space rafters not more than 2 inches (51 mm) from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Rafter Spacing: 24 to 48 inches or as required by structural performance.

D. Frame openings with built-up rafter headers consisting of rafter and rafter track, nesting rafter, or another combination of connected rafters if indicated.

E. Install rafter reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of rafter section located directly over interior support, with lapped rafters of equal length to rafter reinforcement.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals as required by structural performance Fasten bridging at each rafter intersection as follows:

1. Bridging: Rafter-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to rafter webs.

2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and rafter-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of rafters and secure solid blocking to rafter webs.

G. Secure rafters to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous rafter framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable rafter-framing assembly.

3.7 TRUSS INSTALLATION

A. Install, bridge, and brace trusses according to Shop Drawings and requirements in this Section.

B. Truss Spacing: 48 inches (1220 mm).

C. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

D. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs plumb and parallel to each other, align, and accurately position at spacings indicated.

E. Erect trusses without damaging framing members or connections.

F. Align webs of bottom chords and load-bearing studs or continuously reinforce track to transfer loads to structure. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points.

G. Install continuous bridging and permanently brace trusses as required by structural performance and designed according to LGSEA's Technical Note 551e, "Design Guide for Permanent Bracing of Cold-Formed Steel Trusses."

H. Trusses shall be braced against racking. Lifting of trusses shall be done so as to not cause local distortion in any member.

I. All trusses shall be erected using equipment of adequate capacity to safely perform the work.

J. The General Contractor is responsible for checking the dimensions and assuring the fit of all members and trusses before erection begins.

K. All work shall be erected plumb and level and to dimensions and spacings indicated on the drawings. Provide bridging and permanent bracing as shown in the shop drawings.

L. Assemblies shall be of the size and spacing shown on the approved shop drawings.

M. Provide web stiffeners and reinforcement at reaction points where required by analysis or to suit details.

N. Hoist units in place by means of lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, applied at designated lift points as recommended by fabricator, exercising care not to damage truss members.

O. Provide temporary bracing as required to maintain trusses plumb, parallel and in location indicated, until permanent bracing is installed.

P. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points to comply with methods and details indicated.

Q. Install permanent bracing and related components to enable trusses to maintain design spacing, withstand design loads, and comply with other indicated requirements.

R. Do not cut or remove truss members.

S. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.

T. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports per Specification Section 01410.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Provide Access for testing agency to places where truss work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspections, observations and testing can be accomplished.

D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

E. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

G. Architect reserves the right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements regardless of when testing agency completed inspection, observation or testing.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
Furnish and install all miscellaneous metals as indicated on drawings, including that shown only on Architectural Drawings, and/or as specified.

1.2 Submittals
Submit shop drawings for approvals.

1.3 Applicable Standards
Fabrication and erection, except as specified otherwise, shall be in accordance with American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.

1.4 Qualification
Manufacturer's names, models, or catalog numbers, referred to herein are intended to show the type, quality and intent of items required. Products of other manufacturers equal or better in quality, similar in design are acceptable subject to the Architect's approval.

1.5 Substitutions
Substitutions of sections or modifications of details, shall be submitted with the shop drawings for approval. Approved substitutions, modifications, and necessary changes in related portions of the work shall be coordinated by the contractor and shall be accomplished as no additional cost.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General Materials

A. Metals shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance and of the best commercial quality for the purposes specified. All materials shall be new materials and shall have structural properties to sustain safely or withstand strains or stressed to which normally subjected. All exposed fastenings shall be of same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied unless otherwise shown.

B. Provide all accessories such as anchors, hangers, belts, toggle bolts, expansion bolts, rods, shelf angles, clip angles, shims, connections, stiffeners, reinforcements, screws, etc., required for proper complete fabrication, assembly and installation of all miscellaneous steel, metal work and masonry. Bolts, screws, expansion bolts, toggle bolts, etc, shall be brass, bronze, stainless steel or aluminum when used with these metals.

C. Steel lintels and miscellaneous structural shapes where called for shall be of shapes, lengths and weights, as shown and detailed on the drawings, spanning openings where so indicated, shall be complete with bolts, anchors, etc., for building in. Lintels shall not have less than eight (8") inch bearing upon masonry.

D. Galvanized steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with the Standard Specifications of the American Hot-Dip Galvanizing Association. Galvanizing shall be done after fabrication.

E. All materials shall be well formed to shape and size with sharp lines. Conceal fasteners where practical. Thickness of metals and details of assembly and

supports shall give ample strength.

F. Welding shall conform to American Welding Society's Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction. Welding shall be continuous along entire area of contact, except where tack welding is specifically shown or specified. Tack welding will not be permitted on exposed surface. Grind all exposed welds smooth.

2.2 Painting and Protective Coating

A. Thoroughly clean off all miscellaneous metal, using power tool cleaning to remove all dirt, grease, rust, and scale and foreign matter.

B. Treat only concealed galvanized metal with galvanized metal primer as per manufacturer's directions before painting. Exposed galvanized metal to be primed and finished under Painting Section.

C. Unless otherwise specified, paint all metal items, including concealed galvanized metal, one shop coat of Red or Grey oxide zinc chromate TT-P-636-C. Surfaces inaccessible after assembly shall be painted before assembly. Work paint thoroughly into joints, etc. Do not paint bronze, aluminum or stainless steel.

D. Insulate faces of all metals in contact with different metals, wood, masonry, and/or concrete; give each contact surface one coat approved alkali-resistant bituminous paint. Let both surfaces dry before installing metals.

2.3 Miscellaneous Metal Items

The following items are intended as a guide to such work in this project and do not necessarily limit the scope of this section.

A. All structural shapes indicated and/or required.

B. Miscellaneous Steel Lintels. Provide miscellaneous steel lintels indicated on Architectural and/or Structural Drawings or as required. All miscellaneous steel lintels are subject to structural engineer's review and approval.

C. Steel Stairs as indicated for 125 lb./sq./ft. live load capacity steel pan construction. Tread, riser, and landing pans of 14 ga. U.S.S. Stringers 10" channel at 8.4 lbs./ft. minimum or as indicated or required. Provide all channels, angles, closures, clips, anchors, as required. Cement fill 2" treads and 3" landings under Concrete Section. Prime under this Section.

D. Interior and Exterior Round Member Stair And Ramp Handrail, Guardrails and Brackets as indicated and detailed. Handrail to be 3 ft. min. Wood handrail under CARPENTRY - SECTION - 06210.

E. Protective Bollards shall be 6" diameter steel pipe with prefabricated stock cap, filled with concrete after setting. Pipe shall be 3'-6" above concrete and set into concrete minimum of 2'-0".

F. Windstop Angle between new and existing construction shall be 4" x 4" x 1/4" continuous angle with vertical slots 16" o.c.; #10 gauge galvanized wire masonry loops 16" o.c. Fill joint to within 1/2" of each face; sealant each side.

G. Downspout Boots shall be equal to Jay R Smith MFG. Co. (Smith Industries) special downspout boots. Cast Iron Body with 3" Bronze Access Plug and Strap with 5/16" Dia. Cast Holes for flat head bolts, Typical. 5 x 4 Size.

H. Stair Nosings-Treads for concrete filled steel pan stairs and concrete stairs on grade slab shall be equal to American Safety Tread Co., Helena, Alabama, Abrasive Cast Metal Nosing # 820, full width of stairs with anchor devices as recommended by the manufacturer.

I. Structural Support System For Folding Partitions and Doors - Frames to be fabricated with 2' x 2" x 1/4" steel angles and/or channels at 5.4 welded to detail and/or required. Spacing 4'-0".

J. Expansion Joint Systems (As Indicated and/or as required)

1. Floor to floor expansion joint system shall be flush type as approved equal to Model GFT - RFX as manufactured by C/S System Corporation or Model TMB Series as manufactured by Nystrom.
   a. Floor to floor expansion joints shall be provided with a 2 hr. fire barrier component as approved equal to ARe-Flex@, Between floor series as manufactured by C/S Systems Corporation.

2. Wall to Wall expansion joint system (As Indicated and/or as required)

   a. Shall be surface mount type as approved equal to Wall-to-Wall Joint Systems. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties, Inc. Model SFW. Type: Vertical cover plate. Exposed Metal: Aluminum. Finish: Class II, clear anodic.
   b. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide joint system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that of adjacent construction. Typical: Wall to wall expansion joints shall be provided with a 2 hr. fire barrier component as approved equal to "Re-Flex" by Construction Services or "Pyro-Flex" by MM Systems Corporation.
   c. Moisture Barrier – Manufacturer's Standard

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 Fabrication

A. Verify measurements in field for work fabricated to fit job conditions.

B. Fabricate form work true to detail with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles. Iron shall have smooth finished surfaces unless indicated otherwise. Shearing and punching shall leave clean, true lines and surfaces.

C. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall give ample strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Provide holes and connections for the work of other trades.

D. Joints shall be rigid at adjoining sections for a strong assembly. Weld or rivet permanent connections. Welds shall be continuous and finished flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation. Do not use screws or bolts where it can be avoided; where screws or bolts are used, the heads shall be countersunk, screwed up tight and threads nicked to prevent loosening. Unexposed welded joints may be continuous or spot welded as required. Remove weld spatter from adjacent surfaces.

3.2 Installation

A. Erect work in thorough, first class manner with mechanics experienced in the erection of iron work.

B. Work shall be strong, secure, and adequate for the purpose intended.

C. Schedule delivery of items to be built into the masonry so as not to delay the progress of the work and to coordinate for proper installation.

D. Place and properly secure to form work items such as anchors, sleeves, and inserts which are to be cast in concrete.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1. Summary

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services, and perform all operations required for complete installation of Expansion Control and related work as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

B. Work Included: The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to the following:
1. Floor expansion joint cover assemblies.

2. Fire barrier systems.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere
1. Concrete - Section 03300.

2. Unit Masonry - Section 04200.

3. Sealants and Caulking - Section 07910.

1.2. Quality Assurance

A. Materials and work shall conform to the latest edition of reference specifications specified herein and to all applicable codes and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics:
1. Fire Resistance: Where indicated, provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance and cycling capability has been determined per UL 2079 by Underwriter Laboratories, Inc. Fire rating not less than the rating of adjacent construction.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Composite fiberglass interior wall and ceiling covers shall be U.L.® Tested, classified and labeled reflecting a Class I fire rating in accordance with UL-723 (ASTM E84-91a) test procedures.

C. Loading Characteristics:
Standard Floor Covers: Shall be designed to withstand a minimum load of 500 lbs. without damage or permanent deformation. Heavy duty covers should withstand a point load of 2,000 lbs.

D. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain expansion joint cover assemblies from one source from a single manufacturer.

1.3 Submittals

A. Product Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's latest published literature for materials specified herein for approval and obtain approval before materials are fabricated and delivered to the site. Data to clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seals for UV exposure.

B. Certificates: Material test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements indicated.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for work specified herein for approval and obtain approval prior to fabrication and shipment of materials to the job site. Shop Drawings showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joinery with other types, special end conditions, anchorage's, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.

D. Samples: Samples of materials specified herein shall be submitted for approval, and approval obtained before materials are delivered to the site. Samples shall include the following:

1. Samples for each type of metal finish indicated on metal of same thickness and alloy to be used in work. Where normal color and texture variations are to be expected, include 2 or more units in each set of samples showing limits of such variations.

2. Samples of each type of flexible seal to be used in work with color samples as above.

1.4 Delivery, Storage and Handling

A. Exercise proper care in the handling of all work so as not to injure the finished surface, and take proper precautions to protect the work from damage after it is in place.

B. Deliver materials to the job site ready for use, and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies shall be identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.

C. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground. Remove materials that are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials at no additional cost.

1.5 Project Conditions

Where necessary, check actual locations of walls and other construction to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings and coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

Expansion joint cover assemblies specified herein and indicated on the drawings shall be manufactured by Conspec Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 380, Muncy, PA, or other manufacturers with prior written approval.

2.2 Materials

A. Aluminum : ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, alloy 6061-T6, sheet and plate.

Protect aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious materials with heavy metal free high solids primer or chromate conversion coating.

B. Extruded Preformed Seals: Single or multilayered rubber extrusions as classified under ASTM D 2000, designed with or without continuous, longitudinal, internal baffles and formed to fit compatible frames, in color as selected by architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Fire Barriers: Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue in accordance with ASTM E 1399. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover in accordance with UL 2079 including hose stream testing of wall assemblies at full-rated period by Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

D. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spacers, flexible vapor seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.3 Fabrication

A. General: Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Select units comparable to those indicated or required to accommodate joint size, variations in adjacent surfaces, and structural movement. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide hairline-mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corner, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous joint cover assemblies.

B. Interior Expansion Joint Covers

1. Flush Cover Assemblies: Provide continuous extruded aluminum frame assemblies of a suitable profile to receive free floating cover plate of design indicated. Furnish colorable, thermoplastic frame seal with rigid edges for positive attachment to frame and center plate free from grooves or ridges. Seals to have flexible core of shore hardness 73 to allow movement of joint width without gaps occurring between seal and cover assembly. Seals to be replaceable without removal of center plate and to be in one of four standard colors unless otherwise specified. All aluminum in contact with concrete to receive heavy metal free/high solids primer, exposed aluminum to be mill finish. All as C/S Flush Series manufactured by Conspec Systems, Inc. Model # GFT 100

C. Fire Barrier Systems

1. Prefabricated fire barrier assemblies tested in accordance with ANSI/UL 2079 for two-hour certification, unless otherwise detailed and in compliance with ASTM E 1399. Material to carry UL labeled and be subject to Underwriters Laboratories follow-up service for quality assurance. Systems to be installed strictly in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. All as C/S Fire Barrier manufactured by Conspec Systems, Inc.

2. For joint widths up to and including 24", the barrier shall be supplied in maximum lengths to minimize field splicing. Fire barrier to consist of intumescent blankets layered to provide a flame and insulation barrier and to accommodate the specified dynamic movement. As Model FB-97.

3. For all joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, fire barrier system to include .032" thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.

D. Metal Finishes

1. Comply with NAAM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.

2. Aluminum Finishes
Paint Finish: Shall be inhibited thermocured primer, .02 mil minimum dry film thickness and thermocured fluorocarbon coating containing full 70% Kynar 500 resin, 1.0 mil minimum dry film thickness. Provide color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Make a thorough examination of all surfaces receiving the work of this Section and before starting the installation, notify the Architect, in writing, of any defect which would affect the satisfactory completion of the work of this section.

3.2 Preparation

A. Examine the Contract Drawings and specifications in order to insure the completeness of the work required under this Section.

B. Verify all measurements and dimensions at the job site and cooperate in the coordination and scheduling of the work of this Section with the work of related trades, with particular attention given to the installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.

C. Provide all templates as required to related trade for location of all support and anchorage items.

3.3 Installation

A. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for all phases of work, including preparation of substrate, applying materials, and protection of installed units.

B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing expansion joint cover assemblies to in-place construction, including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

C. Perform all cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint covers. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.

D. Allow adequate free movement for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.

E. Set floor covers at elevations to be flush with adjacent finished floor materials. If necessary, shim to level, but ensure base frames have continual support to prevent rocking and vertical deflection.

F. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than inches from each end and not more than 24 inches on centers.

G. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames.

H. Adhere flexible filler materials (if any) to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Installation of Extruded Preformed Seals: Install seals to comply with manufacturer's instruction and with minimum number of end joints.

   2. For straight sections provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.

   3. Vulcanize or heat-seal all field splice joints in preformed seal material to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedure.

   4. Apply manufacturer's approved adhesive, epoxy, or lubricant-adhesive to both frame interfaces prior to installing preformed seal.

   5. Seal transitions in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

I. Installation of Fire Barrier
   1. Install fire barrier in accordance with federal, state and local building codes using manufacturer's recommended procedures.

   2. Install transition and end joints to provide continuous fire resistance and in manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 Cleaning and Protection

Do not remove strippable protective material until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective material is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work under this section consists of all rough carpentry work.

1.2 General

A. Rough carpentry shall generally include all rough framing, furring, grounds, bucks, blocking and such other wood work as required.

B. Carpentry shall also include all temporary bracing, shoring and centering as required for the support or protection of the work.

1.3 Cooperation With Other Trades

The work under this section includes the necessary cutting and patching required for the proper installation of work of other trades. Work which is to be built in by others shall be accurately positioned and properly built in to secure the work of this section. Temporary centering, bracing and shoring shall be provided as required for the support and protection of masonry work during construction.

1.4 Delivery and Storage

Lumber and other materials specified herein shall be delivered, handled and stored in order to prevent damage and absorption of excess moisture. Lumber shall be stored in such a manner as to insure proper ventilation and protection from the weather.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Lumber

A. All dimensional lumber used under this section shall be thoroughly dried No. 2 Southern Yellow Pine or No. 2 Douglas Fir of sizes, shapes and lengths required. Moisture content shall not exceed 19% at time of installation.

B. All wood shall be sound, flat, straight, well seasoned, thoroughly dry and free from structural defects. Warped or twisted wood shall not be used.

C. Lumber grades shall conform to the grading rules of the manufacturer's association under whose rules the lumber is produced. All lumber shall be grade-marked.

2.2 Plywood

A. Each panel of softwood plywood shall be identified with the DFPA grade trademark of the American Plywood Association, and shall meet the requirements of Product Standard PS 1-66 for Softwood Plywood Construction and Industrial. All plywood which has any edge or surface permanently exposed to the weather shall be of the exterior type.

B. Plywood sheathing and/or decking shall be DFPA Standard with exterior glue, thickness as shown on the drawings or required for the intended use. Square edge or tongue and groove as approved.

C. Plywood for roof decking shall be 3/4" minimum CDX with C grade up. Provide "H" clips at mid-span of edge joints.

2.3 Oriented Strand Board (OSB)

A. Shall be used for floor, wall and roof sheathing in light commercial construction applications as indicated. Each panel is third-party certified

for quality and is rated for Exposure 1 bond durability for protected applications and limited exposure during normal construction delays. OSB shall be edge coated to limit absorption and pick-up of moisture. OSB shall be equal to Georgia -Pacific Blue-Ribbon OSB.

2.4 Wood Treatment

A. Lumber in contact with concrete or masonry, including roof blocking, cants and nailers and/or as indicated, shall be pressure preservative treated in accordance with American Wood Preservers Institute Standard No. LP-2. Creosote, oil or similar materials which bleed shall not be used.

B. Lumber for blocking and furring, located within interior concealed spaces shall be non-combustible. Treatment shall be equal to "Flame-Proof" by Osmose Wood Preservative; "Non-Con" by Koppers, or approved equal. Lumber shall be UL certification marked.

C. Pressure Treated wood associated with roof and roof edge construction which will be in contact with steel or galvanized steel components shall be wrapped or covered with Ice & Water Shield to prevent direct contact between pressure treated wood and steel.

2.5 Fastening Devices

Nails, screws, bolts, anchors, washers, clips, shields, power actuated devices and other rough hardware shall be of the sizes and types indicated on the drawings or as required to adequately anchor all members. Anchors for nailing strips and blocking shall have nuts and washers countersunk and bolts cut off flush with the top of the wood nailer. All fasteners in contact with pressured treated wood shall be galvanized.

2.6 Temporary Closures

Provide batten doors with locks at all exterior openings. Appropriate protection against weather and life safety shall be maintained throughout the job.

2.7 Blocking

Provide solid blocking at all grab bars, millwork cabinets and wall mounted units. Coordinate with Installer and/or Manufacturer.

2.8 Building Wrap - Provide building wrap over exterior surface of all exterior walls as recommended by manufacturer. Building Wrap shall be approved equal to Tyvek.

2.9 Air /Moisture Barrier - Provide building wrap over exterior surface of all exterior walls as recommended by manufacturer. Basis of Design: Spunbonded polyolefin, non-woven, non- perforated, weather barrier is based upon Dupont Tyvek Commercial Wrap and related assembly components.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. All work shall be installed plumb and true, and secured in place with proper fastenings so as to make rigid and firm.

B. The work of this section shall be performed in the best practice relating to the trade so as to carry out the intent of the drawings and to properly accommodate the work of all trades.

C. Cut ends or faces of all treated wood shall be brushed treated with preservative.

D. Wood Studs shall not exceed 16" o.c.. Provide stud framing for walls to receive

ceramic tile at 12" o.c..

E. Plywood Roof Decking shall be installed with a 1/8" expansion gap between abutting sheets, all sides.

F. All Roof Deck fasteners shall be 100% within roof framing. Nails missing or by-passing structural rafter members shall be subject to correction.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. The work under this section consists of all finish carpentry, millwork and related items.

B. Millwork shall be defined as follows: "All exterior and interior woodwork exposed to view in the finished building, except lumber yard or specialty items. All exposed wood, plywood, hard plastic and wood doors are included."

C. All millwork shall be produced by the same source of supply to coordinate matching of materials.

1.2 Submittals

A. Shop drawings shall be furnished on all millwork to the architect for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings to show size, arrangement, type of material, connections and relationship to adjacent work.

B. All shop drawings shall show species of woods and the manufacturer's name for all manufactured items.

C. When required, contractor shall submit a sample unit as requested.

D. Submit samples of decorative laminate colors, patterns, and textures for semi-exposed materials for architect's selection. Samples of other materials or hardware shall be available if requested.

1.3 Applicable Standards

A. The Quality Standards of the American Woodwork Institute (AWI) shall apply and, by reference, are made a part of this specification.

B. Millwork materials and workmanship not shown, specified, or normally furnished to a higher degree of quality shall conform to custom grade requirements of the AWI Quality Standards.

1.4 Delivery and Storage

A. When all millwork items are ready for shipment to the job site, the architect shall be notified through the contractor so that either may inspect the work in the mill prior to shipment.

B. All materials shall be inspected by the contractor's superintendent upon receipt at the job site. No faulty or damaged materials shall be received. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to produce finished items of work in first class condition.

C. No interior millwork shall be delivered until the building has been dried out. Heat shall be required in cold or humid weather.

D. No trim shall be delivered or placed until the areas of the building in which the trim is to be placed are thoroughly dry and ready for the installation. The building shall be enclosed and heated. Allow wood to acclimate for 7-10 days prior to installation.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

A. All materials shall be of the best of their respective kinds. All materials used in finished work shall be clear, free from cracks, checks, knots and other imperfections that may interfere with the proper completion of the work and any warped or otherwise imperfect work shall be removed and replaced.

B. All plywood shall have a grade-trademark which shall identify each panel of plywood as to type, grade and conformance to CS45 or CS122 (current issues). If use is exposed to weather or excessive moisture, plywood shall be of the exterior type. Exposed faces and faces to receive plastic laminates shall be "A" grade. Panels used for concealed cabinet parts may be C-D grade. Thickness and application details shall be as shown on drawings or required for the intended use.

2.2 Interior Woodwork

A. Lumber used for painted interior woodwork, unless otherwise indicated, shall be one of the following:

1. Fir - Coast or Inland Douglas White
2. Pine - Ponderosa, Southern
3. Redwood
4. Cypress
5. Yellow Poplar
6. Grade of lumber used shall be second grade for paint finish, except cypress may be third grade.

B. Hardwood: All references to hardwood shall imply stain grade oak.

C. All interior plywood to be painted shall be Natural Birch.

D. All interior woodwork and plywood to be stained or finished natural shall be Premium Grade Select White Birch or as specified on drawings. Veneer shall be rotary cut or as indicated on drawings or related specification sections. Semi-exposed parts, as defined by AWI, of natural or stained casework shall be Natural Birch.

E. Lumber shall be kiln dried with an average moisture content of 6% to 11%.

F. Particle board shall be U. S. Plywood Corp. "Novoply" Weyerhaeuser Company "Timblend", or approved equal of thickness shown. Factory sanded or sealed or filled, 2 sides.

2.3 Plastic Laminate

A. Plastic laminate shall be Nevamar, Wilson-Art, Formica, Laminart, Arborite, Pionite, 1/16" thick. See Finish Legend and Schedule for color selections.

B. Backing sheet shall be high pressure laminate, .020" minimum thickness. Plastic laminate to be used on all interior open shelves. Melamine is not acceptable unless it matches the selected plastic laminate.

C. The adhesive shall be that recommended by the manufacturer of the laminated plastic used.

D. Edging Materials:
   1. 1mm PVC banding, machine applied; match laminate as scheduled.
   2. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius; match laminate as scheduled

2.4 Solid Polymer Countertop

A. Solid polymer countertop to be DuPont "Corian"; Color: price group "E" or better; with a matte finish, or pre-approved equal. Provide as indicated on drawings.

B. Fabrication - Countertops with sinks to be 19 mm thick; edge detail as indicated on Architectural drawings, complete with holes and cutouts for plumbing and bath accessories as indicated on drawings. Provide counter complete with back and side splashes of size shown on Architectural drawings. Fabrications to be performed by a certified Corian fabricator/installer. Components to be fabricated to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Joints to be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Attach 2" wide reinforcing strip of Corian under each joint. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout all cutouts and then sand all edges smooth.

C. Installation - Install components plumb and level. Adhere plumbing and bath accessories to countertops using manufacturer's recommended adhesives and color matched silicone sealant. Adhere back and side splashes to countertop using color matched silicone sealant.

2.5 Rough Hardware

All exposed bolts or other anchors shall be chrome-plated brass.

2.6 Finish Hardware

Furnish and install all finish hardware for millwork items including, but not necessarily limited to, cabinet door and drawer pulls and latches, adjustable shelf standards and brackets, and hardware for doors less than 1-3/8" thick. Hardware finish shall match room door hardware finish.

2.7 Thickness of Members

All thicknesses shall be in accordance with the maximum possible dressed size from standard lumber. If widths or thicknesses are not available in hardwood, gluing may be used on widths over 5-1/4" or thicknesses over 1-1/6".

2.8 Workmanship

A. All exposed surfaces and edges shall be finished smooth and be free of saw cuts, marks or defacement. All joints shall be accurately and neatly made and fit.

B. End grain shall be concealed. Exposed edges of plywood shall present a finish the same as the finished sides.

C. Work shall be scribed and fit to other finished surfaces in a careful manner. Should other work be damaged or disturbed, it shall be made good at the expense of this contractor.

D. Work shall be assembled at the mill insofar as is practicable and delivered ready for erection. When necessary to cut and fit on job, the material shall be made up with ample allowance for cutting.

E. This contractor shall verify all measurements at the building and shall examine all adjoining work on which his work is dependent.

F. Millwork shall be executed in accordance with the approved shop drawings, the workmanship shall be of first quality and the construction of all parts shall be of the best current practice. The work shall be assembled so as to hold together with close joints, fastenings shall be concealed, and all work shall be properly and firmly backed and blocked as required. Provision shall be made for expansion and shrinkage.

G. Exposed surfaces shall be machine-sanded to an even, smooth surface, nails set, ready for finishing or pre-finishing when noted. All woodwork shall be dry, clean, and smooth before any finishing materials are applied. All nail holes, cuts, cracks and other defects shall be treated so as to be unnoticeable.

H. All wood surfaces to be set against masonry and/or concealed after erection shall be given a heavy coat of sealer. All woodwork to have paint finish shall be primed under the PAINTING SECTION.

I. All transparent finished (i.e., stained) woodwork shall be shop finished by Millwork Contractor.

J. All caulking to match laminate or stain color.

K. All millwork/casework cabinets in contact with finish floor shall receive scheduled base.

2.9 Carpentry and Millwork Items

A. The following millwork items are intended to guide such work in this project and do not necessarily limit the scope of this section.

B. Where not otherwise specified, shelving, cabinet work and millwork of all types shall conform with requirements of Premium Grade of "Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Industry" (Architectural Woodwork Institute).

2.10 Materials and Construction

A. MDF (Medium Density Fiberboard)
Shall be equal to Premier7 MDF, Plus Grade. MDF is to be shop finished by Millwork Contractor with a transparent stain. The actual surface of the MDF is to be visible through the stain color. Stain colors are to match paint selections indicated on drawings. Millwork Contractor to provide stain samples to Architect for approval prior to fabrication.

B. Panels - End panels, shelves, bottoms and partitions of 3/4" Birch plywood, "Good" grade on all surfaces or plastic laminate covered particle board as approved. All other surfaces may be A grade fir plywood. All edges exposed to sight shall be self edged and sanded smooth and flush.

C. Doors - Construction of 3/4" Birch plywood, "Good" grade or plastic laminate covered particle board as approved. All edges shall be self edge.

D. Drawers - Front identical to doors above. Back minimum of 1/2" A-A Grade fir plywood. Sides of solid hardwood of sound grade. Bottoms of 1/4" plywood or 1/4" brown welded fiber board. Front and back connection shall be rigid type. Bottoms shall be let into front, back and sides approximately 1/4 of an inch. Drawer interiors to be Melamine.

E. Backs - Backs shall be a minimum of 1/4" plywood or 1/4" brown welded fiber board. Open to view 1/4" Birch plywood. All open-to-view backs are to receive plastic laminate.

F. Adjustable Shelves - 3/4" thick for maximum spans of 30". 1-1/8" thick for maximum spans of 42". All open-to-view shelves are to receive plastic laminate.

G. Cabinet Base – Cabinet Base and tall units shall have a site-built toe base constructed of 3/4-inch (minimum) lumber unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Base is 96mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Particle board is not acceptable.

H. Finishes – Tops, edges, and backsplashes and any other areas noted shall be plastic laminate covered.

I. Cabinet Hardware - Contractor shall furnish hardware equal to that as manufactured by Stanley, as hereinafter specified. All hardware to be Brushed Chrome, unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

Pull Handles -
4" wire pull, brushed chrome finish. Two pulls on drawers over 30" wide.

Drawer Guides -
Regular, knee space and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.

File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

Door Hinges - Five knuckle, epoxy powder coated, institutional grade, 2-3/4 inch overlay type with hospital tip. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1.
Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.

Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.

1. Finish to be selected by Architect.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Shop Assembly
When it is possible, all items of millwork which can be carried into the building through doorways or windows shall be shop assembled. When it is impractical to shop assemble the entire item in one piece, it shall be shop assembled in sections and perfectly fitted in place on the job by thoroughly experienced and competent mechanics. Where job joining requires gluing, it shall be done by the same method used in the Shop.

3.2 Installation

A. All finish carpentry and millwork of every sort shall be put up plumb or level, and straight and true. Trim put up with proper grounds and firmly secured. All work fitted and scribed to other work in a careful manner as not to injure the surface in any way. All nailing shall be blind wherever possible, but where not possible, the nailing driven and set so as to be not visible in the finish.

B. All trim to be free from defects impairing durability or fitness for receiving finish. All trim properly sanded at mill and hand sanded at the job.

C. Finished surfaces of interior millwork, detailed or scheduled to be painted, shall be

left ready for treatment by the painter. The jointing and framing of all members of the finished millwork shall be executed in accordance with the best and latest recognized mill practice.

D. This contractor shall cooperate with contractors for other trades with which his work comes in contact.

3.3 Finish Hardware

A. Install items of hardware furnished under FINISH HARDWARE SECTION.

B. Hardware shall be accurately fitted and securely attached, without damage to metal or woodwork, and care shall be taken to not mar or injure any work.

C. Hardware shall be protected as approved or removed for painting.

D. Upon completion of the work, hardware shall be demonstrated to work freely, keys shall be fitted into their respective locks and upon acceptance of the work, all keys shall be tagged and delivered to the Owner.

E. All open -to- view shelves are to receive heavy duty, double cleated adjustable standard hardware.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

A. Surface preparation.

B. Application of a solvent type liquid applied dampproofing membrane.

Note: This product shall not be installed until adjacent roof construction has been dried-in. CMU walls must be dry on both sides before application.

1.2 Related Sections

A. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 References

A. Spray or Brush-on dampproofing coating
   1. ASTM D4479-00 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free.

B. Trowel applied dampproofing coating
   1. ASTM D4586-00 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

1.4 Submittals

A. Comply with Section 01350 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer's product data and application instructions.

1.5 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Store materials in a clean dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Store at temperatures of 40°F (5°C) and above to facilitate handling.

D. Do not store at temperatures above 90°F (32°C) for extended periods.

E. Keep away from sparks and flames.

F. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

1.6 Environmental Requirements

A. Product not intended for uses subject to abuse or permanent exposure to the elements.

B. Do not apply membrane when air or surface temperatures are below 35°F (2°C).

C. Do not apply to frozen concrete.

D. Do not apply when rain is imminent.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

A. W.R. Meadows, Inc or pre- approved manufacturer with similar solvent based products.

2.2 Materials

A. Spray applied solvent dampproofing should be an asbestos-free, non-fibered asphalt compound that meets the U.S. EPA Architectural Coatings Rule requirements for VOC content.
   1. Spray-Mastic by W.R. Meadows.

B. Brush applied solvent dampproofing should be an asbestos-free, fibered, asphalt compound that meets the U.S. EPA Architectural Coatings Rule requirements for VOC content. For use to protect exterior below-grade masonry walls.
   1. Semi-Mastic by W.R. Meadows.

C. Trowel applied solvent dampproofing should be a heavy bodied, asbestos-free fibered, asphalt compound that meets the U.S. EPA Architectural Coatings Rule requirements for VOC content. For exterior below grade masonry wall surface application.
   1. Trowel-Mastic by W.R. Meadows.

2.3 Accessories

A. Waterproofing Protection Course: Protection Course.

B. Rolled Matrix Drainage System: Mel-Drain™ Rolled Matrix Drainage System.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Examine surfaces to receive membrane. Notify Architect if surfaces are not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Surface Preparation

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.

D. Concrete surfaces must be clean, smooth and free of standing water.

E. Patch all holes and voids and smooth out any surface misalignments.

3.3 Application

A. Apply dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Ensure accessory materials are compatible with membrane and approved by membrane manufacturer.

3.4 Protection

A. Protect membrane on vertical and horizontal applications with immediate application of protection course, if no drainage system is used, or rolled matrix drainage system.

B. Backfill within 24-48 hours using care to avoid damaging the dampproofing.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all building insulation except rigid roof insulation.

1.2 Submittals
Submit samples of all materials hereinafter specified for approval.

1.3 Protection
All thermal insulation shall be maintained dry throughout construction. Wet insulation shall be rejected.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Material

A. Unfaced Thermal insulation shall be batt, or blanket type to comply with requirements of International Building Code. ASTM - C665 Type III, Class A and ASTM E - 84. The insulating material shall be fire and decay-proof, moisture-resistant mineral or glass wool specifically designed for use in insulating batts.

Thermal Resistance Values (R) as follows:

R-30 9" - 10"
R-22 7"
R-19 6" - 6-1/2"
R-11 3-1/2" - 4"

B. Masonry Foam Fill Insulation shall be approved equal to:
1. Core Foam Masonry Foam Insulation by cfiFOAM.
2. Other Pre-approved manufacturers:
   a. Applegate C Foam Insulation by Applegate R Foam, Inc.
   b. Core-Fill 500 by Tailored Chemical Products, Inc.
3. Minimum Product Performance Standards
   a. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Foam shall neither add to nor detract from fire-resistance ratings of insulated fire-resistance rated CMU walls per prevailing building codes.
   b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A per ASTM E84; Flame Spread Index ≤ 25; Smoke Developed Index ≤ 450.
   c. Thermal Resistance: R-4.6/inch @ 75°F per either ASTM C518 or ASTM C177
   d. Potential Heat: ≤ 100 Btu/lb. when tested per NFPA 259 (ASTM D5865).
4. Installation Guidelines
   a. Fill all open cells and voids in hollow concrete masonry walls where shown on the drawings.
   b. The foam insulation shall be pressure injected through a series of 5/8" to 7/8" diameter holes drilled to access each column of block cells e.g. 8" o/c beginning approximately four (4) feet above the finished floor.
   c. Repeat this procedure at 10' to 16' intervals above the first horizontal row of holes (or as needed) until the empty core cells are completely filled.
   d. In walls where horizontal bond beams occur, repeat the

procedure above the bond beams to assure insulating the entire wall.

e. If "Hi-Flow" nozzles by cfiFOAM, Inc. are used, foam may be injected at up to twenty (20) foot vertical intervals.

f. Patch holes with mortar and score to resemble adjacent surfaces. Insulation shall not be injected into wet walls.

5. Quality Assurance

a. Manufacturing Standards; Provide insulation from a single approved source. Product components shall be of the same brand from the same approved source arriving at the site either pre-mixed according to the manufacturer's printed instructions or in unopened factory sealed containers.

b. Installer Qualifications for Foamed-In-Place Masonry Insulation:

1.) Engage an authorized contract installer who has been trained, authorized and equipped by the product manufacturer.

c. At the Architect's request, the Installer shall provide infrared scanned images of the work prepared by a "Block Wall Scan IR" or equivalent trained IR technician to confirm that empty core cells are filled with foam insulation.

1.) Insulation voids shall be foamed at no added cost to the Owner.

C. Rigid thermal insulation shall be 1" thick by 16" wide for cavity walls and 24" wide if indicated for slabs. The insulating material shall have a minimum compressive strength of 25 psi and maximum water vapor transmission rate of 1.1 perm-inch and shall conform to ASTM C578, Type III-IV, R-value/inch @ 75 degrees F 5.0. Adhesive, in cavities, shall be equal to Styrofoam brand mastic #7 or #11 as distributed by Dow. All joints shall be taped.

D. Rigid thermal insulated sheathing shall be 3/4" thick x 48" wide foil faced vapor barrier material with minimum compressive strength of 25 psi and maximum water vapor transmission rate of .03 perm-inch.

E. Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation shall be 3-1/2" thick fiberglass insulation with a Noise Reduction coefficient of 1.05. Equal to Owens Corning.

F. Air/Vapor Barrier - Basis of Design: Spunbonded polyolefin, non-woven, non-perforated barrier equal to Dupont Tyvek Commercial Wrap, Class A and related assembly components. All seams, edges and penetrations shall be taped and sealed per manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Shall be allowed as a substitution and similar to FSK facing material. As such this material would be used in conjunction with unfaced insulation and shall be provided continuous and attached to applicable framing members. All seams, edges and penetrations shall be taped and sealed per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Thermal Insulating material shall be laid tight and installed so as to avoid gaps and settlement. All voids, offsets, and bends shall be completely filled. R values shall be provided as indicated in single layer or multiple layers totaling the "R" value indicated. If multiple layers are used to meet total "R" value indicated, layers must be provided perpendicular to one another. The layer closest to the conditioned space must be provided with FSK facing on the interior face where visible for an Inspection.

Insulation shall be laid tight and continuous over all areas where indicated.

B. Masonry foam fill insulation shall be provided at all exterior wall assemblies and where indicated to thoroughly fill CMU cells and voids continuous from bottom to top of exterior and applicable masonry walls. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations and procedures.

C. Rigid thermal insulation

1. Walls - Adhere insulation to walls in a horizontal position, closely butted and with vertical joints staggered. Provide joint mastic and joint tape to the foam and apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Floor Slab - Lay insulation on vapor barrier butted end to end at full perimeter of exterior walls.

   Backfill against insulation with fill and gravel.

3. During storage and insulation, observe good fire safety practices, including job site housekeeping.

4. If adhesive is required, use mastic for bonding foam board to non-absorbent surfaces such as dense concrete, metal, brick, glass, and paint.

D. Rigid thermal insulated sheathing shall be placed on stud system and secured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and specifications. (NOTE: Use 4 x 8 x 3/4" plywood sheathing at all corners and wall openings.)

E. Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation shall be placed on ceiling or stud system and secured and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and specifications. Place around or over mechanical equipment rooms, toilet rooms, window in-fill spaces, and other areas as indicated.

F. Mesh, shall be provided for supporting overhead horizontal insulation and attached to applicable framing members as required, not to exceed 16" o.c. Mesh material shall be provided to maximize width as project conditions permit. Mesh fabric shall be steel wire type with nominal 2" grid. Continuous metal straps at 16" o.c. shall be an acceptable substitute.

G. Air/Vapor Barrier - Shall be allowed as a substitution and similar to FSK facing material. As such this material would be used in conjunction with unfaced insulation and shall be provided continuous and attached to applicable framing members. All seams, edges and penetrations shall be taped and sealed per manufacturer's recommendations. Basis of Design: Spunbonded polyolefin, non-woven, non-perforated barrier equal to Dupont Tyvek Commercial Wrap, Class A and related assembly components.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Section Includes:

1. The extent of panel system work is indicated on the drawings and in these specifications.
2. Panel system requirements include the following components:
   a. Aluminum faced composite panels with mounting system. Panel mounting system including anchorages, shims, furring, fasteners, gaskets and sealants, related flashing adapters, and masking (as required) for a complete watertight installation.
   b. Parapet coping, column covers, soffits, sills, border, and filler items indicated as integral components of the panel system or as designed.
   c. Interior panel system work that basically matches exterior panel system work.

B. Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and Technical Specification Divisions 2 through 16 apply to this Section.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Section 05120:	Structural steel
Section 06100:	Back up walls
Section 07210:	Insulation
Section 07910:	Caulking and sealants
Section 09260:	Interior wall finishes

1.2 Quality Assurance

A. Composite panel manufacturer shall have a minimum of 20 years experience in the manufacturing of this product.

B. Composite Panel Manufacturer shall be solely responsible for panel manufacture and application of the finish.

C. Fabricator/installer shall be acceptable to the composite panel manufacturer.

D. Fabricator/Installer shall have a minimum 5 years experience of metal panel work similar in scope and size to this project.

E. Field measurements should be taken prior to the completion of shop fabrication whenever possible. However, coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress as directed by the Contractor to avoid delay of work. Field fabrication may be allowed to ensure proper fit. However, field fabrication shall be kept to an absolute minimum with the majority of the fabrication being done under controlled shop conditions.

F. Shop drawings shall show the preferred joint details providing a watertight and structurally sound wall panel system that allows no uncontrolled water penetration on the inside face of the panel system as determined by ASTM E 331. Systems not utilizing a

construction sealant at the panel joints (i.e. Rout and Return Dry and Rear Ventilated System) shall provide a means of concealed drainage with baffles and weeps for water which may accumulate in members of the system.

G. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of erected panels: 6mm (1/4") in 6m (20') non-accumulative.

H. Panel fabricator/installer shall assume undivided responsibility for all components of the exterior panel system including, but not limited to attachment to sub-construction, panel to panel joinery, panel to dissimilar material joinery, and joint seal associated with the panel system.

I. Composite panel manufacturer shall have established a Certification Program acceptable to the local Code Authorities.

1.3 References

A. Aluminum Association

AA-C22-A41: Anodized - Clear Coatings.

AA-C22-A42: Anodized - Integral Color Coatings.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association

AAMA 508-05: Voluntary Test Method and Specification for Pressure Equalized Rain Screen Wall Cladding Systems

C. American Society For Testing And Materials

E 330 Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under the Influence of Wind Loads

E 283 Rate of Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors

D 1781 Climbing Drum Peel Test for Adhesives

E 84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D 3363 Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test

D 2794 Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)

D 3359 Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

D 2247 Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity

B 117 Method of Salt Spray (Fog) Testing

D 822 Practice for Operating Light and Water Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) for Testing Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products

D 1308 Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes

D 1735 Method for Water Fog Testing of Organic Coatings.

D 1929 Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics

D 635 Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position

1.4 Submittals

A. Submittals Shall Be In Conformance With Section 01350.

B. Samples

Panel System Assembly: Two samples of each type of assembly. 304mm (12") x 304mm (12") minimum.

Two samples of each color or finish selected, 76mm (3") x 102mm (4") minimum.

C. Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings showing project layout and elevations; fastening and anchoring methods; detail and location of joints, sealants, and gaskets, including joints necessary to accommodate thermal movement; trim; flashing; and accessories.

D. Affidavit Certifying Material Meets Requirements Specified.

E. Two Copies Of Manufacturer's Literature For Panel Material.

F. Code Compliance

Documents showing product compliance with the national and local building code shall be submitted prior to the bid. These documents shall include, but not be limited to, appropriate Evaluation Reports and/or test reports supporting the use of the product.

G. Alternate Materials Must Be Approved By The Architect Prior To The Bid Date. Conform with requirements of Section 01360 - Product Substitution

1.5 Delivery, Storage And Handling

A. Protect finish and edges in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Store material in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Panels

A. Composite Panels

1. ALUCOBOND material manufactured by 3A Composites USA, Inc.
2. Items of the same function and performance, which have received prior approval from the architect, shall be allowed for this project. Approval shall be based on documentation submitted showing the adequacy of the material. See Section 01360.

B. Thickness: 4MM (0.157")

C. Product Performance

Bond Integrity

When tested for bond integrity, in accordance with ASTM D1781 (simulating resistance to panel delamination), there shall be no adhesive failure of the bond a) between the core and the skin nor b) cohesive failure of the core itself below the following values:

Peel Strength:	115 N mm/mm (22.5 in lb/in) as manufactured
	115 N mm/mm (22.5 in lb/in) after 21 days soaking in water at 70°F
Fire Performance	
ASTM E 84	Flame Spread Index must be less than 25, Smoke Developed Index must be less than 450.
ASTM D 1929	A self ignition temperature of 650°F or greater
ASTM D-635	Requires a CC1 classification

D. Finishes

Coil coated KYNAR® 500 or HYLAR® 5000 based Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) or Fluoro Ethylene – Alkyl Vinyl Ether (FEVE) resin in conformance with the following general requirements of AAMA 2605.

1. Color: (Select one of the following)
   1) Standard color as selected by the owner / architect / engineer from manufacturer's standard color palette.
   2) Custom color to be matched by the panel supplier.
   3) Clear coat over pretreated natural and brushed aluminum substrates.
2. Coating Thickness:
   1) Colors: 1.0 mil (±0.2 mil).
   2) Clear: 0.50 mil (± 0.05 mil).
3. Hardness: ASTM D-3363; HB minimum using Eagle Turquoise Pencil.
4. Impact:
   1) Test method: ASTM D-2794; Gardner Variable Impact Tester with 5/8" mandrel.
   2) Coating shall withstand reverse impact of 1.5"/pounds per mil substrate thickness.
   3) Coating shall adhere tightly to metal when subjected to #600 Scotch Tape pick-off test. Slight minute cracking permissible. No removal of film to substrate.
5. Adhesion:
   1) Test Method: ASTM D-3359.
   2) Coating shall not pick off when subjected to an 11" x 11" x 1/16" grid and taped with #600 Scotch Tape.
6. Humidity Resistance
   1) Test Method: ASTM D-2247.
   2) No formation of blisters when subject to condensing water fog at 100% relative humidity and 100°F for 4000 hours.
7. Salt Spray Resistance:
   1) Test Method: ASTM B-117; Expose coating system to 4000 hours, using 5% NaCl solution.
   2) Corrosion creepage from scribe line: 1/16" max.
   3) Minimum blister rating of 8 within the test specimen field.

8. Weather Exposure

1) Outdoor:

a. Ten-year exposure at 45° angle facing south Florida exposure.

b. Maximum color change of 5 Delta E units as calculated in accordance with ASTM D-2244.

c. Maximum chalk rating of 8 in accordance with ASTM D-4214.

d. No checking, crazing, adhesion loss.

9. Chemical Resistance:

1) ASTM D-1308 utilizing 10% Muriatic Acid for an exposure time of 15 minutes. No loss of film adhesion or visual change when viewed by the unaided eye.

2) ASTM D-1308 utilizing 20% Sulfuric Acid for an exposure time of 18 hours. No loss of film adhesion or visual change when viewed by the unaided eye.

3) AAMA 2605 utilizing 70% reagent grade Nitric Acid vapor for an exposure time of 30 minutes. Maximum color change of 5 Delta E units as calculated in accordance with ASTM D-2244.

E. Anodized:
Color (Clear): AA-C22-A41 Architectural Class I
Color Coating: AA-C22-A44, light bronze, medium bronze, dark bronze and black.

F. Architectural Class I (AA-C22-A42 Architectural Class II available upon request.)

G. Urethane Coating:
For small quantity aluminum accent panels or custom color applications, provide a multi coat urethane finish in accordance with the paint manufacturer's requirements.

H. High Performance Clear:

For application over pretreated natural and brushed aluminum substrates, provide a high performance single coat clear finish.

2.2 Panel Fabrication

A. Composition:

Two sheets of aluminum sandwiching a solid core of extruded thermoplastic material formed in a continuous process with no glues or adhesives between dissimilar materials. The core material shall be free of voids and/or air spaces and not contain foamed insulation material. Products laminated sheet by sheet in a batch process using glues or adhesives between materials shall not be acceptable.

B. Aluminum Face Sheets:

Thickness: 0.50mm (0.0197") (nominal)
Alloy: AA3000 Series (Painted material)

Panel Weight:

4mm (0.157"): 1.12 lbs./ft²

C. Tolerances

Panel Bow: Maximum 0.8% of any 1828mm (72") panel dimension.

Panel Dimensions: Field fabrication shall be allowed where necessary, but shall be kept to an absolute minimum. All fabrication shall be done under controlled shop conditions when possible.

Panel lines, breaks, and angles shall be sharp, true, and surfaces free from warp and buckle.

Maximum deviation from panel flatness shall be 1/8" in 5'0" on panel in any direction for assembled units. (Non-accumulative - No Oil Canning)

D. System Characteristics

Plans, elevations, details, characteristics, and other requirements indicated are based upon standards by one manufacturer. It is intended that other manufacturers, receiving prior approval, may be acceptable, provided their details and characteristics comply with size and profile requirements, and material/performance standards.

System must not generally have any visible fasteners, telegraphing or fastening on the panel faces or any other compromise of a neat and flat appearance.

System shall comply with the applicable provisions of the "Metal Curtain Wall, Window, Storefront, and Entrance Guide Specifications Manual" by AAMA and ANSI/AAMA 302.9 requirements for aluminum windows.

Fabricate panel system to dimension, size, and profile indicated on the drawings based on a design temperature of 70°F.

Fabricate panel system so that no restraints can be placed on the panel, which might result in compressive skin stresses. The installation detailing shall be such that the panels remain flat regardless of temperature change and at all times remain air and water tight.

The finish side of the panel shall have a removable plastic film applied prior to fabrication, which shall remain on the panel during fabrication, shipping, and erection to protect the surface from damage.

E. System Type

Rout and Return Wet:
System must provide a wet seal (caulked) reveal joint as detailed on drawings. The sealant type shall be as specified in Section 07910 and with foamed type backer rod as indicated on architectural drawings.

F. System Performance

Composite panels shall be capable of withstanding building movements and weather exposures based on the following test standards required by the Architect and/or the local building code.

1. Wind Load

   If system tests are not available, mock-ups shall be constructed and tests performed under the direction of an independent third party laboratory, which show compliance to the following minimum standards:

   Panels shall be designed to withstand the Design Wind Load based upon the local building code, but in no case less than 20 pounds per square foot (psf) and 30 psf on parapet and corner panels. Wind load testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM E330 to obtain the following results.

   Normal to the plane of the wall between supports, deflection of the secured perimeter-framing members shall not exceed L/175 or 3/4", whichever is less.

   Normal to the plane of the wall, the maximum panel deflection shall not exceed L/60 of the full span.

   Maximum anchor deflection shall not exceed 1/16".

   At 1-1/2 times design pressure, permanent deflections of framing members shall not exceed L/100 of span length and components shall not experience failure or gross permanent distortion. At connection points of framing members to anchors, permanent set shall not exceed 1/16".

2. Air/Water System Test

   If system tests are not available, mock-ups shall be constructed and tests performed under the direction of an independent third party laboratory, which show compliance to the following minimum standards:

   Air Infiltration - When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration at 1.57 psf must not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft² of wall area.

   Water Infiltration - Water infiltration is defined as uncontrolled water leakage through the exterior face of the assembly. Systems not using a construction sealant at the panel joints (i.e. Rout and Return Dry and Rear Ventilated Systems) shall be designed to drain any water leakage occurring at the joints. No water infiltration shall occur in any system under a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf after 15 minutes of exposure in accordance with ASTM E331.

2.3 Accessories

A. Extrusions, formed members, sheet, and plate shall conform with ASTM B209 and the recommendations of the manufacturer.

B. Panel stiffeners, if required, shall be structurally fastened or restrained at the ends and shall be secured to the rear face of the composite panel with silicone of sufficient size and strength to maintain panel flatness. Stiffener material and/or finish shall be compatible with the silicone.

C. Sealants and gaskets within the panel system shall be as per manufacturer's standards to meet performance requirements.

D. Fabricate flashing materials from 0.030" minimum thickness aluminum sheet painted to match the adjacent curtain wall / panel system where exposed. Provide a lap strap under the flashing at abutted conditions and seal lapped surfaces with a full bed of non-hardening sealant.

E. Fasteners (concealed): Fasteners as recommended by panel manufacturer. Do not expose fasteners except where unavoidable and then match finish of adjoining metal.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

A. Surfaces to receive panels shall be even, smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects detrimental to work. Notify contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Surfaces to receive panels shall be structurally sound as determined by a registered Architect/Engineer.

3.2 Installation

A. Erect panels plumb, level, and true.

B. Attachment system shall allow for the free and noiseless vertical and horizontal thermal movement due to expansion and contraction for a material temperature range of -20°F to +180°F. Buckling of panels, opening of joints, undue stress on fasteners, failure of sealants or any other detrimental effects due to thermal movement will not be permitted. Fabrication, assembly, and erection procedure shall account for the ambient temperature at the time of the respective operation.

C. Panels shall be erected in accordance with an approved set of shop drawings.

D. Anchor panels securely per engineering recommendations and in accordance with approved shop drawings to allow for necessary thermal movement and structural support.

E. Conform to panel fabricator's instructions for installation of concealed fasteners.

F. Do not install component parts that are observed to be defective, including warped, bowed, dented, abraised, and broken members.

G. Do not cut, trim, weld, or braze component parts during erection in a manner which would damage the finish, decrease strength, or result in visual imperfection or a failure in performance. Return component parts which require alteration to shop for refabrication, if possible, or for replacement with new parts.

H. Separate dissimilar metals and use gasketed fasteners where needed to eliminate the possibility of corrosive or electrolytic action between metals.

3.3 Adjusting And Cleaning

A. Remove and replace panels damaged beyond repair as a direct result of the panel installation. After installation, panel repair and replacement shall become the responsibility of the General Contractor.

B. Repair panels with minor damage.

C. Remove masking (if used) as soon as possible after installation. Masking intentionally left in place after panel installation on an elevation, shall become the responsibility of the General Contractor.

D. Any additional protection, after installation, shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

E. Make sure weep holes and drainage channels are unobstructed and free of dirt and sealants.

F. Final cleaning shall not be part of the work of this section.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. Work shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of existing (new), concrete, steel, wood, gypsum, cementitious wood fiber roof deck, and all flashing substrates.
2. Insulation and Cover-board.
3. New (existing) lightweight insulating concrete.
4. SBS-modified bitumen base ply(s) (cold adhesive-applied).
5. SBS-modified bitumen Cap Sheet (cold adhesive-applied).
6. SBS-modified bitumen membrane flashings.
7. Liquid-applied, reinforced flashings.
8. Sheet metal flashings and sheet metal roof edge system.
9. All related materials and labor required to complete specified roofing necessary to receive specified manufacturer's warranty.

1.2 Related Sections

Division One - General Requirements

1.3 Definitions

A. ASTM D 1079-Definitions of Term Relating to Roofing, Waterproofing and Bituminous Materials.

B. The National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, Fifth Edition Glossary.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer shall have 20 years of experience manufacturing SBS-modified bitumen roofing materials.
2. Manufacturer must participate and currently hold ISO 9001 Certification.
3. Trained Technical Field Representatives, employed by the manufacturer, independent of sales.
4. Provide reports in a timely manner of all site visit reports.
5. Provide specified warranty at Final Inspection.

B. Contractor Qualifications:

1. Contractor shall be authorized by the manufacturer to install specified materials prior to the bidding period through satisfactory project completion.
2. Applicators shall have completed projects of similar scope using same materials as specified herein.
3. Contractor shall provide full time, on-site superintendent or foreman experienced with the specified roof system through satisfactory project completion.
4. Applicators shall be skilled in the application methods for all materials.
5. Contractor shall maintain a daily record, on-site, documenting material installation and related project conditions.
6. Contractor shall maintain a copy of all submittal documents, on-site, available at all times for reference.

C. There shall be no deviations made from the specifications or drawings without prior written approval from the Architect.

D. A **minimum** of three (3) field inspections shall be made by a technical representative of the Roofing System Manufacturer at start, mid-way and upon completion of the work. Notification to Architect shall be made at least 2 days prior to those visits. Written reports shall be made and copies of these reports must be submitted to the Architect within 3 days of the inspections. These inspections must be made by a manufacturer's representative employed by the manufacturer.

E. Installation shall comply with requirements of: FM I-90, FM Fire/windstorm Classification 1A-90 and FM Severe Hail and 2015 International Building Code Severe Hail Impact and Wind speed. ASTM 4637 and ASTM 5019. No exclusions for Hail under 2".

F. All roofs must have a positive drainage of storm water to gutters, roof drains and other components of an approved sewer system in order to divert water away from the building structure.

G. The Architect/Owner reserves the right to request a thermographic scan of the roof during final inspection to determine if any damp or wet materials have been installed. The thermographic scan shall be provided by the Roofing Contractor.

1.5 Certification of Roofing System

Contractor(s), Roofing Material Manufacturer, and Roofing Material Manufacturer's Field Inspector shall each execute the Certification of Roofing System, a copy of which immediately follows this Section.

1.6 Pre-Roofing Conference

A. Pre-Installation Roofing Conference: Convene a pre-roofing conference approximately two (2) weeks before scheduled commencement of modified bituminous roofing system installation and associated work.

B. Require attendance of installer of each component of associated re-roofing work, Contractor, Architect, State Inspector, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of the Work, including (where applicable) Owner's insurers, testing agencies and governing authorities. Objectives of conference include:

1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work, including set up and mobilization areas for stored material and work area.
2. Review roofing system requirements (drawings, specifications and other contract documents).
3. Review required submittals both completed and yet to be completed.
4. Review construction schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
5. Review required inspection, testing, certifying and material usage accounting procedures.
6. Discuss weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing (if not mandatory requirement).
7. Record discussion of conference including decisions and agreements (or disagreements) reached and furnish copy of record to each party attending. If substantial disagreements exist at conclusion of conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set date for reconvening conference.

C. The Architect will record the proceedings and promptly distribute them to the participants for record.

D. The intent of the conference is to resolve issues affecting the installation and performance of roofing work. Do not proceed with roofing work until such issues are resolved the satisfaction of the Owner and Architect of Record. This shall not be construed as interference with the progress of Work on the part of the Owner or Architect of Record.

1.6 References

A. American Society Of Civil Engineers - Reference Document ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

B. American Standard Of Testing Methods (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board.
2. ASTM C 728 - Standard Specification for Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
3. ASTM C 836 - Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course.
4. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
5. ASTM C 1177/C 1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
6. ASTM C 1278 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
7. ASTM C 1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Insulation Board.
8. ASTM D 41 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Damp proofing, and Waterproofing.
9. ASTM D 1970 - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
10. ASTM D 3019 - Standard Specification for Lap Cement Used with Asphalt Roll Roofing, Non-Fibered, Asbestos-Fibered, and Non-Asbestos-Fibered.
11. ASTM D 3746 - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Bituminous Roofing System.
12. ASTM D 4586 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
13. ASTM D 4601 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fiber Base Sheet Used in Roofing.
14. ASTM D 5147 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Modified Bituminous Sheet Material.
15. ASTM D 5849 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Resistance of Modified Bituminous Roofing Membrane to Cyclic Fatigue (Joint Displacement)
16. ASTM D 6164 - Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements.
17. ASTM D 7379 - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Modified Bitumen Sheet Material Laps Using Cold Process Adhesive.
18. ASTM E 108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
19. ASTM E 1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)::
   1. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 Wind Design Standard for Edge System Used with Low Slope Roofing System.
   2. ANSI/SPRI FX-1, Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
   3. ANSI/SPRI IA-1, Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Mechanical Uplift Resistance of Insulation Adhesives over Various Substrates.
   4. ANSI/FM 4474- American National Standard for Evaluating the Simulated Wind Resistance of Roof Assemblies Using Static Positive and/or Negative Differential Pressures.

D. Factory Mutual (FM):
   1. FM 4450 - Approval Standard - Class I Insulated Steel Roof Decks.
   2. FM 4470 - Approval Standard - Class I Roof Covers.

E. International Codes Council (ICC):
   2015 International Building Code (IBC).

F. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA).

G. Sheet Metal And Air Conditioning Contractors National Association Inc. (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

H. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
   1. UL 790 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
   2. UL 1256 – Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions.

1.8 Action Submittals

A. Manufacturer's ISO 9001 Certification
B. Product Data Sheets: Submit manufacturer's product data sheets, installation instructions and/or general requirements for each component.
C. Sample/Specimen Warranty from the manufacturer and contractor.
D. Shop Drawings: Provide roof plan and applicable roof system detail drawings.

1.9 Informational Submittals

A. Contractor Certification: Submit written certification from roofing system manufacturer certifying that the applicator is authorized by the manufacturer to install the specified materials and system.

1.10 Closeout Submittals

Warranty: Provide manufacturer's and contractor's warranties upon substantial completion Final Inspection of the roofing system.

1.11 Delivery, Storage And Handling

A. Refer to each product data sheet or other published literature for specific requirements.
B. Deliver materials and store them in their unopened, original packaging, bearing the manufacturer's name, related standards, and any other specification or reference accepted as standard.

C. Protect and store materials in a dry, well-vented, and weatherproof location. Only materials to be used the same day shall be removed from this location. During cold weather, store materials in a heated location, removed only as needed for immediate use.

D. When materials are to be stored outdoors, store away from standing water, stacked on raised pallets or dunnage, at least 4 in or more above ground level. Carefully cover storage with "breathable" tarpaulins to protect materials from precipitation and to prevent exposure to condensation.

E. Carefully store roof membrane materials delivered in rolls on-end with selvage edges up. Store and protect roll storage to prevent damage.

F. Properly dispose of all product wrappers, pallets, cardboard tubes, scrap, waste, and debris. All damaged materials shall be removed from job site and replaced with new, suitable materials.

1.12 Site Conditions

A. Safety:

1. The contractor shall be responsible for complying with all project-related safety and environmental requirements.
2. Heat-welding shall include heating the specified membrane ply using propane roof torches or electric hot-air welding equipment. The contractor shall determine when and where conditions are appropriate to utilize heat-welding equipment. When conditions are determined by the contractor to be unsafe to proceed, equivalent SBS-modified bitumen materials and methods shall be utilized to accommodate requirements and conditions.
3. Refer to NRCA CERTA recommendations, local codes and building owner's requirements for hot work operations.
4. The contractor shall review project conditions and determine when and where conditions are appropriate to utilize the specified liquid-applied or semi-solid roofing materials. When conditions are determined by the contractor to be unsafe or undesirable to proceed, measures shall be taken to prevent or eliminate the unsafe or undesirable exposures and conditions, or equivalent approved materials and methods shall be utilized to accommodate requirements and conditions.
5. The contractor shall review project conditions and determine when and where conditions are appropriate to utilize the specified hot asphalt-applied materials. When conditions are determined by the contractor to be unsafe or undesirable to proceed, measures shall be taken to prevent or eliminate the unsafe or undesirable exposures and conditions, or equivalent approved materials and methods shall be utilized to accommodate requirements and conditions.
6. The contractor shall refer to product Material Safety Data Sheets (MDS) for health, safety, and environment related hazards, and take all necessary measures and precautions to comply with exposure requirements.

B. Environmental Conditions:

1. Monitor substrate temperature and material temperature, as well as all environmental conditions such as ambient temperature, moisture, sun, cloud cover, wind, humidity, and shade. Ensure conditions are satisfactory to begin work and ensure conditions remain satisfactory during the installation of specified materials. Materials and methods shall be adjusted as necessary to accommodate varying project

conditions. Materials shall not be installed when conditions are unacceptable to achieve the specified results.

2. Precipitation and dew point: Monitor weather to ensure the project environment is dry before, and will remain dry, during the application of roofing materials. Ensure all roofing materials and substrates remain above the dew point temperature as required to prevent condensation and maintain dry conditions.
3. Cold adhesive application: Primer, where used, shall be fully dry before proceeding. During cold weather, store the specified membrane adhesives, flashing cements and mastics in heated storage areas. Take all necessary measures and monitor application conditions, to ensure the adhesive and cement materials are no less than 70°F (21°C) at the point of contact with the membrane.

1.12 Performance Requirements

A. Wind Uplift Resistance:
1. Performance testing shall be in accordance with ANSI/FM 4474, FM 4450, FM 4470, UL 580 or UL 1897.
i. Roof System Design Pressures: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7, or applicable standard, for the specified roof system attachment requirements:
a) Field of Roof (Zone 1): - 0 psf.
b) Perimeter of Roof (Zone 2): - 0 psf.
c) Corners of Roof (Zone 3):- 0 psf.

B. Fire Classification:
1. Performance testing shall be in accordance with UL 790, ASTM E108, FM 4450 or FM 4470 to meet the 1/4:12 roof slope requirement.
i. Meets requirements of UL Class A or FM Class A.
2. Performance testing shall be in accordance with UL 1256, FM 4450 or FM 4470 to meet the specified requirements for interior flame spread and fuel contribution.
i. Meets requirements of UL 1256, or FM Class 1.

C. Roof Slope:
1. Finished roof slope for SBS modified bitumen surfaces shall be ¼ inch per foot (2 percent) minimum for roof drainage.

D. Impact Resistance:
1. Performance testing for impact resistance shall be in accordance with FM 4450, FM 4470, ASTM D3746 or CGSB 37-GP 56M to meet the specified impact resistance requirements.
i. Meets requirements for FM-SH (Severe Hail), ASTM D3746, or CGSB 37-GP 56M.

E. Cyclic Fatigue:
1. The roof system shall pass ASTM D5849 Standard Test Method for Evaluating Resistance of Modified Bituminous Roofing Membrane to Cyclic Fatigue (Joint Displacement). Passing results shall show no signs of cracking, splitting or tearing over the joint.
i. Roof system shall pass Test Condition 4, tested at 14°F (-10°C) in accordance with ASTM D5849.

ii. Roof system shall pass Test Condition 5, tested at -4°F (-20°C) in accordance with ASTM D5849.

F. Energy Conservation Requirements:
1. Polyisocyanurate Insulation "R" Value: Long-term thermal resistance (LTTR) values of the specified foam insulation shall be determined in accordance with CAN/ULC-S770.
2. Polyisocyanurate Insulation "R" Value: Shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C1289-11a.
3. Thermal Resistance 'R' for the specified roof insulation system shall include the continuous insulation (ci) above the roof deck.
i. Total Thermal Resistance R Value, continuous insulation (ci) above-deck: R(21)

G. Roof Edge System Securement:
1. Performance testing in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1.
2. Performance testing meets requirements for specified roof system design pressures.

1.13 Warranty

A. Manufacturer's No Dollar Limit (NDL), Labor and Material Warranty. The manufacturer shall provide the owner with the manufacturer's labor and material warranty covering products and contractor workmanship for 20 years from the date the warranty is issued.

B. The contractor shall guarantee the workmanship and shall provide the owner with the contractor's warranty covering workmanship for a period of 5 years from substantial completion.

C. Manufacturer shall warrant materials, installation and workmanship from failure and issue a premium Twenty (20) year (NDL) Weathertightness Warranty for the roofing system upon satisfactory completion of the installation. Warranty shall include windstorm per FM I-90 and Hail impact and windspeed per 2015 International Building Code. Manufacturer's warranties cannot be prorated. Warranty shall be dated no sooner than thirty (30) days of project Substantial Completion as determined by the Architect. **Warranty shall contain language acknowledging that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern.** Present Manufacturer's Warranty fully executed at the time of Final Inspection.

D. Manufacturer's Warranty must state that roofing system is warranted to comply with FM I-90 as stated above and cannot contain maximum wind speed exclusions. This requirement may be met by providing a Rider to Manufacturer's Standard Warranty.

E. Provide a manufacturer's Severe hail rider warranty.

F. Provide the Five Year General Contractor's Roofing Guarantee as required by the State of Alabama fully executed at the time of Final Inspection.

G. **All Roofing Systems must be certified by Roofing contractor and Manufacturer that this roofing system meets or exceeds all requirements of this roofing specification. The Roofing Certification Form follows this section and must be executed at time of Substantial Completion.**

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

A. Single Source Manufacturer: All SBS modified bitumen membrane and flashing sheets shall be manufactured by a single supplier with 20 years or more manufacturing history in the US.

B. Product Quality Assurance Program: Manufacturer shall be an ISO 9001 registered company. A 'Quality Compliance Certificate (QCC) for reporting/confirming the tested values of the SBS-Modified Bitumen Membrane Materials will be supplied upon request.
   1. Basis of Design Products manufactured by Soprema.
   2. Other Acceptable Manufacturers: Garland, Siplast and Johns Manville. Other manufacturers must submit for prior approval. See Section 01360 - Product Substitutions and send at least 10 days prior to bid. Written approval shall be made via Addendum.

2.2 Roofing System

A. Roofing System Basis Of Design: Soprema
   1. 2 ply SBS membrane systems.
   2. Individual components and system assembly must meet all requirements herein.

2.3 SBS-Modified Bitumen Membranes

A. Base Ply/Flashing Base Ply
   1. Base Ply/Flashing Base Ply, Cold Adhesive-Applied:
      a. SOPREMA Sopralene 250 Sanded: SBS-modified bitumen membrane sanded on both top and bottom surfaces. Non-woven polyester reinforcement.
         1) Thickness: 156 mils (3.9 mm)
         2) Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
         3) Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
         4) Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type II, Grade S

B. Cap Sheet/Flashing Cap Sheet:
   1. Cap Sheet/ Flashing Cap Sheet, Cold Adhesive-Applied:
      a. Soprema Sopralene 180 FR GR: SBS-modified bitumen membrane Cap Sheet with a sanded bottom surface and mineral granule top surface. Non-woven polyester reinforced. UL Class A for specified roof slope requirements.
         1) Thickness: 154 mils (3.9 mm)
         2) Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
         3) Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
         4) Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade G.
         5) Granule Surfacing: White mineral granules.

2.4 Thermal Insulation System

A. Rigid Insulation
   1. Polyisocyanurate Insulation

a. Soprema Sopra-ISO r: Closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to a glass fiber-reinforced felt facer.
   1) Thickness: 1.5 in minimum board thickness. Total thickness to meet specified insulation system thermal resistance 'R' value
   2) Meets or exceeds ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi).

b. Soprema Sopra-ISO r Tapered: Closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to a glass fiber-reinforced felt facer, tapered to provide slope.
   1) Taper: 1/4 in per foot. Insulation, crickets and saddles provided with taper as required for positive roof slope.
   2) Meets or exceeds ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2 (20 psi).

B. Cover-Board
   1. Asphaltic or Gypsum Roof Board
      a. Cover Boards must fall within the range of performance listed below. NO EXCEPTIONS
         1) Thickness: 1/8 in - 1/4 in
         2) Water Absorbtion: 0 gram – 10 grams
         3) Compressive Strength: 630 psi – 1000 psi
         4) Weight: .91 lbs/sf – 1.25 lbs/sf
         5) Mold Resistance: 10 (per ASTM D 3273)

C. Insulation Cant And Tapered Strip
   1. Cant Strip, Rigid Mineral Wool
      a. Soprema SopraRock Cant Strips: High density, mineral wool, bitumen coated cant strips.
         1) Length: 4 ft sections.
         2) Cross-section dimensions: 1.5 thick x 4 in face width Size as required for flashing conditions.
         3) Surface: Bitumen coated, sanded.
         4) Meets or exceeds ASTM C726.

2.5 Accessories

A. Primers:
Soprema Elastocol 500 Primer: Asphalt cut-back primer. Primer for the preparation of roof membrane and flashing substrates for asphalt, heat-welded, hot asphalt and cold adhesive-applied applications.
   1. Meets or exceeds ASTM D41
   2. VOC content: 350 g/L or less.

B. Membrane Adhesives:
Soprema Colply Adhesive: SBS-modified bitumen membrane adhesive for use with sanded base ply and granule-surfaced Cap Sheet membranes.
   1. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less.
   2. Meets or exceeds ASTM D3019

C. Flashing Cement
Soprema Colply Flashing Cement: SBS-modified bitumen membrane flashing cement for use with sanded base ply flashing and granule-surfaced Cap Sheet flashing.
   1. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less.

2. Meets or exceeds ASTM D4586

D. General Purpose Roofing Cement And Mastic
   1. Soprema Sopramastic: SBS Mastic. Fiber-reinforced, roofing cement, packaged in 5 gallon pails. General purpose roofing cement for low-slope roofing used for sealing membrane T-joints and membrane edges along terminations, transitions and at roof penetrations.
      1) VOC Content: 190 g/L or less.
      2) Meets or exceeds ASTM D4586, Type I, Class II.
   2. Soprema Sopramastic: SBS Mastic. Fiber-reinforced, roofing cement, packaged in 10.4 oz caulk tubes. General purpose roofing cement for low-slope roofing used for sealing membrane T-joints and membrane edges along terminations, transitions and at roof penetrations.
      1) VOC Content: 190 g/L or less.
      2) Meets or exceeds ASTM D4586, Type I, Class II.

E. General Purpose Sealant

Soprema Sopramastic SP1: General purpose, gun-grade, elastomeric sealant for sealing vertical joints/cracks.

1. VOC Content: 20 g/L or less.
2. Meets or exceeds ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50.

F. Walkways

Soprema Soprawalk: SBS-modified bitumen membrane sheet with a sanded bottom surface and mineral granule top surface. Non-woven polyester reinforced.

1. Thickness: 200 mils (5.0 mm)
2. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
3. Length: 26 ft (7.9 m)
4. Granule Surfacing: Grey mineral granules.

D. Insulation Fasteners And Plates
   1. Soprema #12 DP Fastener and 3 in stress plate: Insulation system fasteners and metal stress plates.
   2. SOPREMA #14 MP Fastener and 3 in stress plate: Insulation system fasteners and metal stress plates.

E. Membrane Fasteners And Plates
   1. Soprema Twin-Loc Nail: Membrane fastener and metal plate.
   2. Soprema Base Sheet Fastener BSF 1.2 in: Anchor/Base sheet fastener and metal plate.
   3. Soprema Base Sheet Fastener BSF 1.7 in: Anchor/Base sheet fastener and metal plate.

F. Liquid-Applied Reinforced Flashing System:
   1. Soprema Alsan Flashing: Single-component, polyurethane-bitumen resin with polyester reinforcing fleece fabric fully embedded into the resin to form roof system flashings.
      a. VOC Content: 250 g/L.
      b. Alsan Flashing: Liquid resin Meets or exceeds ASTM C836.
      c. Alsan PolyFleece: Non-woven polyester reinforcement.
      d. Surfacing: Second coat of Alsan Flashing and mineral granules to match adjacent SBS-modified bitumen cap sheet. Alsan Finish to match adjacent Soprastar cap sheet.

G. Mineral Granules:
   1. Soprema Granules: No. 11, mineral coated colored granules, color to match cap sheet, supplied by membrane cap sheet manufacturer.
      a. SOPREMA Granules

H. Expansion Joint:
   1. Soprema Soprajoint: Low-profile, polyester knit-reinforced, SBS-modified bitumen expansion joint membrane. Top surface consists of an aluminum-clad bond-breaker, with plastic burn-off film on the bottom surface for torch or hot air welding.
      a. Thickness: 160 mils (4.0 mm)
      b. Width: 18 in (457 mm)
      c. Roll Length: 32.8 ft. (10 m)
      d. Expansion joint, maximum unsupported span: 2 in (51 mm)
      e. Expansion joint, maximum displacement: 5/8 in (16 mm)

I. Sheet Metal Flashing:
   1. Contractor shall furnish all sheet metal flashings, counter flashings, roof edge system, and all other related sheet metal flashings and associated fasteners necessary to flash and counter flash the specified roofing system.
   2. Sheet metal flashing materials and fasteners shall be compatible with adjacent materials, to accommodate all project related exposures.
   3. Pre-Finished (Mill Finished) Sheet Metal Flashing Material: Galvanized Steel.
   4. Roof Edge System: Tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to meet or exceed design pressures at roof edge.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Examination includes visual observations, qualitative analysis, and quantitative testing measures as necessary to ensure conditions remain satisfactory throughout the project.

B. The contractor shall examine all roofing substrates including, but not limited to: insulation materials, roof decks, walls, curbs, rooftop equipment, fixtures, and wood blocking.

C. The applicator shall not begin installation until conditions have been properly examined and determined to be clean, dry and, otherwise satisfactory to receive specified roofing materials.

D. During the application of specified materials, the applicator shall continue to examine all project conditions to ensure conditions remain satisfactory to complete the specified roofing system.

3.2 Preparation

A. Before commencing work each day, the contractor shall prepare all roofing substrates to ensure conditions are satisfactory to proceed with the installation of specified roofing materials. Preparation of substrates includes, but is not limited to, substrate repairs, securement of substrates, eliminating all incompatible materials, and cleaning.

B. Where conditions are found to be unsatisfactory, work shall not begin until conditions are made satisfactory to begin work. Commencing of work shall indicate contractor's acceptance of conditions.

3.3 Insulation System Application

A. Follow insulation system component product data sheets, published general requirements and, approvals.

B. Install all insulation system components on clean, dry, uniform and, properly prepared substrates.
C. All insulation system boards shall be carefully installed and fitted against adjoining sheets to form tight joints.
D. Insulation system boards that must be cut to fit shall be saw-cut or knife-cut in a straight line, not broken. Chalk lines shall be used to cut insulation components. Uneven or broken edges shall not be accepted. Remove dust and debris that develops during cutting operations.
E. Stagger successive layers of insulation 12 in vertically and laterally to ensure board joints do not coincide with joints from the layers above and below.
F. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips shall be installed before installing Cover-boards.
G. Install tapered insulation, saddles and crickets as required to ensure positive slope for complete roof drainage.
H. Cover-boards shall be installed to fit tight against adjacent boards. When required by the Cover-board manufacturer, a uniform gap shall be provided between Cover-boards using a uniform guide placed between board joints to form a gap between all boards during installation.
I. The finished insulation system surface shall be tight to, and flush with, adjacent substrates to form a satisfactory substrate to install specified roof membrane and flashings.
J. Install specified cants where required for membrane flashing transitions.

3.4 Insulation Fastener Application

A. Fasten thermal insulation to the deck using specified insulation fasteners and plates.
B. Evenly distribute fasteners as required by the board manufacturer's published requirements.
C. Fasten the insulation to meet the specified wind uplift resistance performance requirements and warranty requirements.
D. Minimum insulation fastening requirement:
E. Field of Roof (Zone 1): 1 fastener per 2.00 square ft.
F. Perimeter of Roof (Zone 2): 1 fastener per 1.33 square ft.
G. Corners of Roof (Zone 3): 1 fastener per 1.00 square ft.
H. For insulation and Cover-boards located partially within the defined perimeter and/or corners, install fastening for the entire board as specified herein.

3.5 Insulation Adhesive Application

A. Apply the specified two-component insulation adhesive to adhere Cover-board to the insulation substrate(s).
B. Follow insulation adhesive product data sheets and published general requirements for installation requirements.
C. Apply insulation adhesive in uniform ribbons, 1/2 in to 3/4 in wide.
D. Immediately install cover board into insulation adhesive, and apply weight to ensure the materials maintain full contact with all ribbons for complete adhesion. Do not allow insulation adhesive to skin-over before placing the insulation materials into the adhesive.
E. Adhere the insulation system to meet the specified wind uplift resistance performance and specified warranty requirements.
F. Minimum insulation adhesive ribbon spacing:
G. Field of Roof (Zone 1): 12 in on-centers.
H. Perimeter of Roof (Zone 2): 6 in on-centers.
I. Corners of Roof (Zone 3): 4 in on-centers.

3.6 Primer Application

A. Apply the appropriate specified primer to dry, compatible substrates as required to enhance adhesion of new specified roofing materials.
B. Apply primer using brush, roller, or sprayer at the rate published on the product data sheet.
C. Fully prime substrates using brush, roller, or sprayer at the application rate published in the product data sheet
D. Asphalt Primer: Apply primer to dry compatible masonry, metal, wood and other required substrates before applying asphalt and heat-welded membrane plies. Primer is optional for most solvent based solvent-based SBS adhesives and cements, refer to product data sheets.
E. Do not proceed applying self-adhered membrane if primer is wet. If self-adhered membrane primer becomes fully dry and looses all tack, re-prime the substrate as necessary to achieve membrane adhesion.
F. Project conditions vary throughout the day. Monitor changing conditions, monitor the drying time of primers, and monitor the adhesion of the membrane plies. Adjust primer and membrane application methods as necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.7 Membrane Adhesive Application

A. The ambient temperature shall be above 50°F (10°C), and the adhesive temperature shall be a minimum of 70°F (21°C) at the point of membrane application.
B. To ensure the adhesive is applied at 70°F (21°C), during cold weather, drums and 5 gallon pails shall be stored in heated areas. Drums and 5 gallon pails exposed to cold temperature on the roof shall be provided with heaters when necessary to ensure the minimum application temperature is maintained.
C. Priming substrates is optional when solvent-based membrane adhesives are used. Primer may be applied to reduce adhesive consumption rates for some absorptive substrates
D. Apply the membrane adhesive to dry, compatible substrates as required to ensure full adhesion.
E. Follow the adhesive product data sheet requirements for application rates.
F. Apply a uniform application of membrane adhesive using a 1/4 – 3/8 inch notched squeegee, brush or sprayer at the application rate published on the product data sheet.
G. Typical application rate is 1-1/2 to 2 gallons per square between membrane plies. The application rate is 2 to 3 gallons per square or more over absorptive substrates and over granule surfaces. Refer to manufacturer's product data sheet, and adjust application rate based upon surface conditions.
H. Install the SBS membrane ply before the adhesive begins to skin over. Once adhesive skins over, the membrane ply will not adhere.

3.8 Flashing Cement Application

A. The ambient temperature shall be above 50°F (10°C), and the flashing cement temperature shall be a minimum of 70°F (21°C) at the point of membrane application.
B. To ensure the flashing cement is applied at 70°F (21°C), during cold weather, pails shall be stored in heated areas. Pails exposed to cold temperature on the

roof shall be provided with heaters when necessary to ensure the minimum application temperature is maintained

C. Priming substrates is optional when solvent-based flashing cements are used. Primer may be applied to reduce adhesive consumption rates for some absorptive substrates.

D. Apply flashing cement to dry, compatible substrates. Apply flashing cement using a ¼ inch notched trowel. Apply 2.0 – 2.5 gallons per square to each surface. Application rates vary based on substrate porosity and roughness.

3.9 SBS Mastic and General Purpose Roofing Cement Application

A. Apply general purpose SBS mastic and roofing cement to seal drain leads, metal flanges, seal along membrane edge at terminations, and where specified and required in detail drawings.

B. Do not use general purpose SBS mastics and roofing cement where flashing cement applications are required. Do not use SBS mastics and roofing cement beneath SBS-modified bitumen membrane and flashing plies.

C. Apply general purpose SBS mastic and elastic roofing cement using caulk gun, or notched trowel at 2.0 – 2.5 gallons per square on each surface. Application rates vary based on substrate porosity and roughness. Tool-in as necessary to seal laps

D. Embed matching granules into wet cement where exposed.

3.10 Cold Adhesive-Applied Membrane Application

A. Follow material product data sheets and published general requirements for installation instructions.

B. Ensure environmental conditions are satisfactory, and will remain satisfactory, during the application of the membrane adhesive and membrane plies.

C. Unroll membrane onto the roof surface and allow the membrane to relax prior to installing the membrane.

D. Re-roll the membrane in order for the plies to be rolled into the adhesive while ensuring the specified side and end-laps are maintained

E. Starting at the low point of the roof, lay out the membrane to ensure the plies are installed perpendicular to the roof slope, shingled to prevent back-water laps.

F. Cut rolls to working lengths to conform to roof conditions, and lay out to always work to a selvage edge.

G. Ensure all roofing and flashing substrates are prepared as necessary, and all substrates are acceptable to receive the specified adhesive and membrane.

H. Install the specified membrane adhesive ahead of the membrane application. Do not allow the adhesive to skin-over before the membrane is applied into the adhesive. The membrane will not adhere where adhesive has skinned over.

I. Where laps are adhered using membrane adhesive, apply sufficient adhesive coverage to ensure 1/8 to 1/4 in bleed-out is present at all laps.

J. Once set in place, ensure specified side-laps and end-laps are maintained.

K. At end-laps, cut a 45 degree dog-ear away from the selvage edge for all T-joints.

L. For low-slope areas where the roof slope falls below 1/4 in per foot, and where otherwise specified, leave all membrane side and end-laps dry in order to hot-air weld or torch all laps watertight. Embed granules, where present, when heat welding sheets.

M. Use a follow tool, weighted roller or broom the leading edge of the membrane to the substrate, working forward and outward as necessary to remove wrinkles. Avoid walking over the membrane during application.

N. Each day, physically inspect all side and end-laps, and ensure the membrane is sealed watertight. Where necessary, use a torch or hot-air welder and a clean trowel to ensure all laps are sealed.

O. Inspect the installation each day to ensure the plies are fully adhered. Repair all voids, wrinkles, open laps and all other deficiencies.

P. Offset Cap Sheet side and end-laps away from the base ply laps so that Cap Sheet laps are not located within 18 in of base ply laps.

Q. Immediately broadcast matching granules into adhesive bleed-out at cap sheet laps, or otherwise treat bitumen bleed-out using specified Cap Sheet finish once adhesive has fully cured.

3.11 Flashing Application, Cold-Applied Flashing Cement

A. Refer to manufacturer's membrane application instructions, flashing detail drawings, and follow product data sheets and other published requirements for installation instructions. Refer to manufacturer's membrane flashing detail drawings.

B. It is not required to prime substrates to receive solvent-based flashing cement. Priming is recommended to enhance adhesion and reduce the consumption rate of flashing cement for absorptive substrates.

C. Unroll the flashing base ply and flashing Cap Sheet onto the roof surface to their complete length. Once relaxed, cut the membrane to the required working lengths to accommodate the flashing height, cants and the required over-lap onto the horizontal roof surface.

D. Cut the flashing membrane from the end of the roll in order to always install flashings to the side-lap line or selvage edge line.

E. Lay out the flashing base ply and flashing Cap Sheet to offset all side-laps a minimum of 12 inches so that side-laps are never aligned on top of the ply beneath. Shingle the flashing ply laps to prevent back-water laps.

F. Install non-combustible cant strips at all horizontal-to-vertical roof transitions.

G. Ensure correct membrane and flashing sequencing to achieve redundant, multi-ply, watertight flashings.

H. ROOF MEMBRANE BASE PLY:

1. Before installing flashings, install the roof membrane base ply in the horizontal field of the roof, and extend the base ply up to the top of the cant, where present, at roof terminations, transitions and penetrations.

I. FLASHING BASE PLY:

1. Install the flashing base ply starting at the top leading edge of the vertical flashing substrate, down over the cant and onto the horizontal surface of the roof a minimum of 3 inches beyond the of base of the cant. Cut the base ply at corners to form 3 inch side-laps. Install gussets to seal corner transitions.
2. Install one or more flashing base ply(s) at all roof terminations, transitions and penetrations.

J. ROOF MEMBRANE CAP SHEET:

1. Install the roof membrane Cap Sheet in the horizontal field of the roof over the flashing base ply up to the roof termination, transition or penetration, and up to the top of cants where present.
2. Using a chalk line, mark a line on the membrane Cap Sheet a minimum of 4 inches from the base of the cant onto the roof. Where granules are present, it is recommended to embed the Cap Sheet granules using a torch and trowel or granule embedder to prepare the surface to receive the flashing Cap Sheet.

K. FLASHING CAP SHEET:

1. Install the flashing Cap Sheet starting at the top leading edge on the vertical substrate, over the cant and onto the roof surface 4 inches from the base of the cant.
2. Install the flashing Cap Sheet to ensure a minimum two (2) ply flashing system is present at all roof terminations, transitions and penetrations.

L. Apply flashing cement to the substrate and to the underside of the flashing ply using a ¼ inch notched trowel. Apply 2.0 – 2.5 gallons per square to each surface. Application rates vary based on substrate conditions.

M. During the membrane and flashing installation, ensure all plies are completely adhered into place, with no bridging, voids or openings. Ensure bitumen or flashing cement bleed-out is present at all flashing side and end-laps.

N. Press-in the flashing plies during installation to ensure they are in full contact with the substrate below.

O. Where sufficient bitumen bleed-out is not present, apply specified gun-grade sealant or mastic to seal the membrane termination along all roof terminations, transitions and penetrations. These include gravel stop edge metal, pipe penetrations, along the top edge of curb and wall flashing, and all other flashing terminations where necessary to seal flashings watertight.

P. Fasten the top leading edge of the flashing 8 inches on-centers with appropriate 1" cap nails or other specified fasteners. Seal fastener penetrations watertight using manufacturer's sealant or mastic.

Q. Manufacturer's liquid-applied, reinforced flashing systems should be installed where conditions are not favorable to install SBS modified bitumen flashings. Such conditions may include irregular shapes penetrating roof surfaces (I-beams), confined areas and low flashing heights. Liquid-applied, reinforced flashing systems are required in lieu of pitch pans and lead pipe flashings. Refer to manufacturer's installation guidelines

3.12 Liquid-Applied, Single-Component, Bitumen-Urethane Flashing System Application

A. Refer to manufacturer's details drawings, product data sheets and published general requirements for application rates and specific installation instructions

B. Pre-cut polyester reinforcing fleece to conform to roof terminations, transitions and penetrations being flashed. Ensure a minimum 2 in overlap of fleece at side and end-laps. Ensure the completed liquid-applied flashing membrane is fully reinforced.

C. Apply the base coat of liquid-applied flashing resin onto the substrate using a brush or roller, working the material into the surface for complete coverage and full adhesion.

D. Immediately apply the reinforcing into the wet base coat of resin. Using a brush or roller, work the reinforcement into the wet resin while applying the second coat of resin to completely encapsulate the fleece.

E. Allow the liquid membrane to sufficiently cure for 24 to 48 hours, and then apply the finish coat of resin.

F. Broadcast mineral granules into the wet finish coat as required to match the adjacent cap sheet.

3.13 Sheet Metal Flashing Application

A. Refer to sheet metal flashing detail drawings, and follow product data sheets and published general requirements for installation instructions.

B. Follow the most recent edition of the SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for fabrication and installation requirements.

3.14 Walkways

A. At areas outlined on the drawings, and around the perimeter of all rooftop equipment and at all door and stair landings, install walkway protection.
B. Cut walkway from end of rolls. No piece shall be less than 24 in.
C. Provide a 2 in space between sheets for drainage.

3.15 Clean-Up

Clean-up and properly dispose of waste and debris resulting from these operations each day as required to prevent damages and disruptions to operations.

END OF SECTION

CERTIFICATION OF ROOFING SYSTEM

Project: _____

Architect's Job No: _____ **DCM Project No.** _____

Owner: _____

General Contractor: _____

Roofing Subcontractor: _____

Roofing Material Manufacturer: _____

Roofing Material Manufacturer's Inspector: _____

The undersigned Contractors, Manufacturer Representative and Inspector do hereby state that the Roofing System for the Project identified above has been provided in compliance with all Codes specified and as required by Local and State of Alabama laws and regulations and has been provided in compliance with the specified Performance Requirements.

SIGNATURES

General Contractor: _____

Signature Printed Name

Roofing Subcontractor: _____

Signature Printed Name

The Roofing Material Manufacturer further states that the Roofing System Provided by Manufacturer to the Roofing Contractor complies with International Building Code 2015 for the County that Roofing System has been installed.

Roofing Material Manufacturer: _____

Signature Printed Name

The Roofing Material Manufacturer's Field Inspector certifies that he/she has made field inspections in the proper number and sequence to assure Roofing Material Manufacturer that the Roofing System supplied has been installed to comply with Manufacturer's installation requirements as well as the 2015 IBC.

Roofing Material Manufacturer's Inspector: _____

Signature Printed Name

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

Section includes a complete Architectural Standing Seam Metal Roofing System with preformed and pre-finished standing seam metal roofing panels, underlayment, fasteners, clips, perimeter and penetration flashings, roof curbs, cap flashing, closures, sealant, gutters, downspouts, seam caps, trim, vapor barriers, expansion joint covers, soffit system and miscellaneous accessories required to provide the entire roofing and sheet metal assemblies complete and weathertight as intended by contract documents.

1.2 Related Sections

A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry.
B. Section 07910 - Caulking and Sealants
C. Mechanical/Plumbing - See Drawings
D. Electrical - See Drawings

1.3 References

A. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI), Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, (August, 1986).

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Manual of Steel Construction, (Current Edition).

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. A446: Specification for Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, structural (physical) property.
   2. A525: Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   3. A792: Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
   4. E283: Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors.
   5. E331: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
   1. 1987 Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

E. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) Building Materials Directory:
   1. UL 580: Tests for Wind Uplift Resistance of Roof Materials.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. Prior to starting work, the roofing contractor must submit the following:
   1. Shop drawings showing layout, details of construction and identification of materials.
   2. A sample of the manufacturer's Membrane System Warranty.
   3. Submit a letter of certification from the manufacturer which certifies the roofing contractor is authorized to install the manufacturer's roofing system and lists foremen who have received training from the manufacturer along with the dates training was received.
   4. Attachment pattern for insulation and membrane to comply with wind zone requirements.

B. Upon completion of the installed work, submit copies of the manufacturer's final inspection to the Architect prior to the issuance of the manufacturer's warranty.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that roof panels comply with performance requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
2. Submit signed approval of project drawings and specifications meeting manufacturer's requirements for specified manufacturer's warranties.
3. Submit evidence of Installer/contractor meeting requirements for specified warranties.
4. Contractor to register roofing project with the manufacturer prior to the pre-roofing conference and prior to submitting shop drawings. As part of the submittals package, copy of the acknowledgement of the manufacturer is required.

D. Manufacturer Qualifications:
Provide primary roofing material products from a single source including under layments all produced by a single manufacturer. Provide secondary products only as recommended by manufacturer of primary products for use with roofing system specified.

E. Installer's Qualifications: Installer / sub-contractor must be currently in the primary business of roofing with not less than (5) five consecutive years of recorded successful experience with roofing systems comparable to that of this project under the same company name and be **authorized by the roofing material manufacturer as trained and approved for installation** of such roofing materials indicated for this project. Joint ventures shall not be allowed.

F. A full-time field supervisor or foreman with minimum of (5) years of experience in a roofing supervisory role, having performed on projects of comparable scope and type shall be required to be on site at all times during roofing work.

G. The Roofing Contractor shall be responsible for weathertightness of the entire roofing system.

H. The Roofing Contractor shall inspect and accept condition of the roof deck and components of mechanical penetrations prior to installation of the roofing system.

Note: Copy of Acknowledgement Letter from manufacturer that project has been registered shall be included with submittals and prior to pre-roofing conference.

A **minimum** of three (3) field inspections shall be made by a technical (non sales) representative of the Roofing System Manufacturer at start, mid-way and upon completion of the work. Written reports shall be made and copies of these reports must be submitted to the Architect within 3 days of the inspections. These inspections must be made by a manufacturer's representative employed by the manufacturer. Notify Architect 72 hours prior to inspections.

The Representative for the Roofing Materials Manufacturer shall bring a copy of the warranty(ies) for the roofing material(s) for comparison to the warranty(ies) specified. This sample warranty is required to be job specific, covering all requirements, per the specifications. If the sample warranty is not provided as required, the conference will be voided, an inspection fee will be issued, and it will have to be rescheduled.

1.5 Pre-Roofing Conference:

A. Prior to roof deck installation, a required Pre-Roofing Conference shall be held as scheduled by Architect upon request by the Contractor. Required attendees include the Owner, Architect, DCM Inspector, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 1.

B. Immediately prior the Roofing installation work, the General Contractor shall hold a subcontractors pre-installation meeting at the site to review matters discussed at the State required Pre-Roofing Conference, methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

3. Examine and accept deck substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.

4. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.

5. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.

6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.

7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

8. Review roof observation and repair procedures.

1.6 System Description

A. Design Requirements:

1. Architectural Standing Seam Metal Roofing System with continuous, one-piece, preformed, pre-finished, mechanically-seamed, single length roof pans, concealed attachment cleats and other components required for specific project conditions. Sheet steel shall conform to ASTM A792.

2. Formed pre-finished sheet metal flashing, trim, roof drainage systems, curbs, soffit system, etc. to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermal movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, fastener disengagement or allowing water infiltration to building interior. Comply with recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:

3. Manufacturer is responsible for providing evidence acceptable to Architect that Manufacturer's specified roof system is capable of meeting thermal, wind uplift and performance requirements specified and as required by all local codes and 2015 International Building Code.

B. Thermal Movement:

1. Completed sheet metal system shall be capable of withstanding expansion and contraction of components cause by changes in temperature without buckling, producing excess stress on structure, anchors or fasteners, or reducing performance ability.

2. Interface between sheet metal component panels and concealed expansion clip shall provide for applicable thermal movement in each direction along the longitudinal direction.

3. Location and sizes of metal roofing rigid connectors shall be project specific as indicated an Engineer's (registered in the State of Alabama) certification and located on shop drawings.

4. Temperature Change Range: 120 degrees F ambient; 180 degrees F material surfaces.

C. Uniform Wind Load Capacity:

1. Design Loads (Roof Panels and Clips): Pressures are normal to roof surface in accordance with ANSI A58.1. Where load tests are required to certify performance, factor of safety shall be 2.5 on panel buckling or on clip-to-panel connections. For Wind Loads, an allowable increase factor of 4/3 may be employed (this results in net factors of safety of 1.875 on panel bending or clip failure from wind loads). Factor of safety for panel capacity of Live Loads shall be 2.0. Minimum wind speed 120 mph.

2. Roof Panel Clip Requirements: Connection of panel anchor clips to substructure or roof deck system shall be designed to resist loads developed by pressures with proper regard for prying forces and/or bending due to eccentric loading. Performance shall be evaluated at extreme positions of thermal movement. A 1/3 increase in allowable load is permitted for wind pressures. Allowable stresses for design shall be in accordance with specifications in AISI "Cold Formed Steel Design Manual", factor of safety on testing of connections shall be 2.5. Clips shall be double anchored through the deck to prevent rotation.

3. Installed roof system shall carry positive uniform design loads with maximum system deflection of L/180 as measured at rib (web) of panel. Comply with UL 580 / Uplift Rating UL 90. Minimum wind speed 120 mph.

D. Performance Requirements:

1. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., (UL), Wind Uplift Resistance Classification For Roof Assembly shall be Class 90, as installed, pursuant to Construction Number 312, 312 with batt insulation, 335, 335-modified, or 403, as defined by UL 580. Certified statements from manufacturer without proper UL Classification will not be acceptable.

2. Completed metal roof system shall have maximum static pressure air infiltration of 0.066 cfm/square feet of roof area with 6.24 psf air pressure differential when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

3. No uncontrolled water penetration (dynamic pressure), other than condensation, when exposed to dynamic rain at 6.24 psf differential static pressure for not less than five minutes duration, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1646

4. Calculated pull-out capacities for fasteners shall be certified by registered professional Engineer in the State of Alabama as selected by Owner. Minimum safety factor for anchoring fasteners into metal shall be 2.35. Minimum safety factor for anchoring fasteners into concrete shall be 4.0.

5. Installation shall comply with requirements of: FM I-90, FM Fire/windstorm Classification 1A-90 and FM Severe Hail and 2015 International Building Code Hail Impact and Windspeed. No exclusions for Hail under 2".

6. Entire roofing system and sheet metal assemblies are to be provided in detail for weathertightness under peak weather conditions.

E. Certification of Roofing System

Contractor(s), Roofing Material Manufacturer, and Roofing Material Manufacturer's Field Inspector shall each execute the Certification of Roofing System, a copy of which immediately follows this Section.

1. This certification endorsement by the manufacturer shall assure the Owner/Architect that the materials supplied for this project are in compliance with materials and performances as specified in this section.
2. Field Inspector shall further stipulate by signing the certification that he has inspected the project as required and has found no unresolved issues with installation of the manufacturer's materials as supplied.

1.7 Submittals

A. Shop Drawings: Architectural details show design concept and relationship of roof and sheet metal system to other conditions. It is the responsibility of the Installer to prepare detailed shop drawings that adapt the indicated roof and sheet metal assemblies and configuration to conditions of this Project and specified requirements. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by manufacturer's Technical Department before submittal to Architect. Installer shall recommend and make any detail modifications required by manufacturer to ensure a proper and weathertight system.

1. Show roofing and sheet metal system with flashings and accessories in plan, elevation, sections and details for each type of product indicated.

2. Include metal thicknesses and finishes, panel lengths, joining details, anchorage details, flashings and special fabrication provisions for termination and penetrations. Also indicate attachment locations, thermal expansion provisions, and special supports. Submittal shall include manufacturer's written comments, all fastener descriptions and spacing, sealant description and locations, bend radii, metal thicknesses, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and other pertinent information.

3. Indicate relationships with adjacent and interfacing work.

4. Distinguish between factory and field assembly work.

5. Submit erection drawings showing proposed sequence of laying panels. Provide manufacturer's instructions for storage, handling and installation, and their standard construction details for conditions on the Project.

6. Submit documentation that system attachment will meet UL-90 rating for

resistance to wind uplift loads.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's detailed material and system description, sealant and closure installation instructions, engineering performance data, and specifications.

C. Submit a sample 16 sq inch (min.) chip of each type of actual material color, complete with factory finish. Architect shall select from industry standard Energy Star Colors.

D. Quality Control Submittals:
   1. Design Calculations:
      a. Submit design calculations sealed by registered Engineer in the State of Alabama indicating compliance with specified performance criteria and certified fastener pullout calculations. Indicate fastener types, spacings and number required for each clip. Pullout calculations shall be for panel clips.

      b. Empirical calculations for roof panel and clip-to-panel performance will not be accepted.

   2. Test Reports:
      a. Submit reports from independent testing laboratory that bears stamp of Alabama registered Engineer (P.E.) to certify compliance with specified performance criteria.

      b. Each prequalified manufacturer shall provide complete and current data for specified roof system as follows:

         1) Thermal cycle testing of metal roof panels and panel clips as specified.
         2) Uniform ultimate wind uplift load capacity test for metal roof panels as specified.
         3) Ultimate pull-out capacity for panel clips, tested as specified.
         4) UL 90 Classification test data as specified.
         5) Static air infiltration resistance test data as specified.
         6) Water penetration test data as specified.
         7) Fastener pull-out calculations as specified.

E. Submit a sample of Manufacturer's warranties.

1.8 Installer/Manufacturer Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in Architectural Sheet Metal Products with fifteen (15) years minimum experience. Being listed as prequalified manufacturer does not release manufacturer from providing complete, current and acceptable test data for each performance, thermal, and wind load requirement specified for specific profile proposed.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 6th Edition." Any clarifications will be in accordance with this standard. Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. No product substitutions shall be permitted without meeting specifications. Substitutions shall be submitted 10 days prior to bid date and acceptance put forth in an addendum. **No substitutions shall be made after the bid date.**

D. Installer shall be responsible for material and labor in the form of a single source contract. Split contracts are not acceptable.

E. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer must be an Authorized Installer or Licensee, acceptable to roof system manufacturer for the complete finished sheet metal package. Manufacturer will determine initial acceptability of installer's qualifications for specified roof systems.

2. Installer's primary business must be the installation of roofing systems.

3. Installer must have minimum of five (5) years of experience installing preformed metal roofing systems.

4. Installer must have successfully completed minimum of five (5) significant installations of preformed metal roofing systems, including installation of long, field-formed panels. Submit complete description of each previous project, including name and phone numbers of representatives of the Owner, Architect, Manufacturer and Contractor.

5. Submit name and resume' of installer's proposed job superintendent, including list of similar projects completed by superintendent.

6. Installer must execute 100% of metal roof system installation with installer's own employees.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct required coordination meetings / conferences to comply with requirements of this section and Division 1

G. Manufacturer's Twenty (20) Year Watertightness Warranty:

1. General Contractor shall send drawings to manufacturer for review before bid date to ascertain compliance of materials for accurate bidding purposes.

2. Installer, immediately upon award of bid, shall request application from manufacturer for manufacturer's Twenty (20) Year NDL or equivalent watertightness warranty.

3. Installer shall complete application forms and return to manufacturer with shop drawings for review and approval well in advance of installation date.

4. After completion of project, installer shall submit letter of certification from manufacturer that roof installation is in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's requirements, and that entire roof installation will be issued specified Twenty (20) Year watertightness warranty.

1.9 Delivery, Storage and Handling

A. Deliver pre-fabricated accessories to Project site in manufacturer's unopened containers.

B. Protect components during shipment, storage, handling and erection from mechanical abuse, stains, discoloration and corrosion.

C. Provide protective interleaving between contact areas of exposed surfaces to prevent abrasion during shipping storage and handling.

D. Store materials off ground, providing for drainage, under cover providing for air circulation, and protected from wind movement, foreign material contamination, mechanical damage, cement, lime or other corrosive substances.

E. Handle materials to prevent damage to surfaces, edges and ends of roofing sheets and sheet metal items. Damaged material shall be rejected and removed from site.

F. Protect from wind-related damage. Provide on-site storage, or other acceptable protection prior to installation.

G. Examine materials upon delivery. Reject and remove physically damaged, stained or marred material from Project site.

H. Panels with strippable film must not be stored in the open where exposed to the sun. Strippable film shall be removed only immediately before installation.

1.10 Site Conditions

A. Determine that work of other trades will not hamper or conflict with necessary fabrication and storage requirements for preformed metal roofing system.

B. Protection:
1. Provide protection or avoid traffic on completed roof surfaces.
2. Do not overload roof structure with stored materials.
3. Do not support roof-mounted equipment directly on roofing system.

C. Determine that work of other trades which penetrate roof or is to be made watertight by roof is in place and accepted prior to installation of roofing system. Actual roof penetration shall be located and provided under this section.

1.11 Scheduling

A. Coordinate staging and setup area required for field fabrication equipment provided by metal roofing manufacturer.

B. Provide temporary equipment (cranes, hoists, forklifts) as required.

1.12 Warranties

A. Provide Manufacturer's Premium NDL or manufacturer's equivalent Twenty (20) Year Weathertightness Roofing System Warranty fully executed, fully in force and dated within (30) days of project Substantial Completion. Sample warranty and outline of warranty program shall be submitted and approved prior to Pre-Installation Conference. NOTE: Entire source of material and labor shall be the sole responsibility of one Subcontractor. Split contracts are not acceptable. Warranty shall state:

1. Warranty shall be limited to the value of the installed roof assembly, signed by manufacturer of primary roofing materials and his authorized installer, agreeing to replace/repair defective materials and workmanship as required to maintain roofing system in watertight condition with No Dollar Limit (NDL).

2. Warranty shall not exclude any conditions such as flashing, interior gutters, curbs, penetrations, etc., which are an integral part of the roofing system.

3. Warranty shall include manufacturer approval of shop drawings and at least two (2) job site technical inspections by the manufacturer's field representative.

4. **All warranties shall contain language acknowledging the governing laws shall be according to the laws of the State of Alabama. Manufacturer's roofing guarantees (or warranties) which contain language regarding the governing of the guarantee (or warranty) by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such guarantees (or warranties).**

B. Provide Manufacturer's Premium (20) year Sheet Metal Finish Warranty stating:

1. Architectural coating finish will be Free of fading or color change in excess of 2 NBS units as measured per ASTM D 2244-68.

2. Architectural coating finish will not chalk in excess of numerical rating of 8 when measured in accordance with standard procedures specified in ASTM D 659-74.

3. Architectural coating finish will not peel, crack, chip or exhibit any other mechanical failure of paint to adhere to the substrate.

C. Furnish General Contractor's Five (5) Year Roofing Warranty in compliance with State of Alabama DCM General Roofing Guarantee. All sheet metal flashings, trim and components provided under this section shall be covered under the State of Alabama DCM General Contractor's Roofing Warranty.

D. The Subcontractor shall guarantee in writing all sheet metal roofing work and flashings to remain free from leaks, loosening, excessive buckling, failure to stay in place, and similar defects of materials and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance of the work.

E. The Representative for the Roofing Materials Manufacturer shall bring a copy of the warranty(ies) for the roofing material(s) for comparison to the warranty(ies) specified. This sample warranty is required to be job specific, covering all requirements, per the specifications. If the sample warranty is not provided as required, the conference will be voided, an inspection fee will be issued, and it will have to be rescheduled.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Architectural Standing Seam Metal Roofing System

A. Panels shall be pre-finished factory formed 16" wide with 2" high vertical ribs and intermediate symmetrical striations. Vertical side ribs shall be provided continuous to lap, seal and interconnect with adjoining adjacent panels by means of mechanical seaming.

B. Attachment shall be provided by means of double fastened concealed clips at side laps to allow free thermal movement of roof panels over structure within regional temperature ranges.

C. Provide all accessories as required for a complete weathertight system to meet UL I-90 ratings including, but not limited to: clips, cleats, pressure plates and sealant tape. Attachment shall be provided to withstand negative loading.

D. Comply with ASTM E 1514

E. Panels shall be continuous full length, no end laps.

F. Exposed fasteners are not acceptable at eaves, valleys, or anywhere else contiguous to concealed fastener standing seam systems.

G. Substitutions shall fully comply with specified requirements and will be considered by submittal ten (10) days prior to bid date with applicable technical information and sample watertightness warranty.

H. Concealed Continuous Inner Rib:

1. Standing seam metal roof shall be fastened to framing members with concealed anchorage.

2. Concealed anchorage shall accommodate panel movement in each direction longitudinally to adequately accommodate temperature differential and panel movement for this Project.

3. Manufacturer shall design fastener device and spacing of fasteners to maintain required wind uplift resistance at connection.

I. Closures:
Ridge and hip closures shall be factory fabricated from 24 gauge sheet metal matching roof panels. Hip closures shall be field cut. Ridge closures are to be die-formed to match panel configuration.

J. Approved Manufacturers: AIM, Inc. - Architectural Integrated Metals, Inc. , MBCI Morin, ACI Metal Roofing Systems , and Peterson Aluminum (Pac Clad) providing that products meet or exceed these specifications. Other Manufacturers must submit product information in compliance with Section 01360 at least 10 days prior to bid. Other approved manufacturers will be included in Addendum.

2.2 Underlayment

A. Self-Adhering, Elastomeric Sheet: 30 to 40 mils thick minimum, asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer according to application. After installation of underlayment there should be a Maximum exposure of 60 days regardless if manufacturer's product allows for extended exposure.

2.3 Rigid Roof Insulation

A. Provide a 1 " thick layer of polyisocyanurate rigid roof insulation over structural deck system. Stagger joints. Attach as recommended by manufacturer to comply with FM 1-90 and 120 mph wind speed and wind uplift requirements.

2.4 Roof Drainage Accessories

A. Gutters: Fabricate from pre-finished 24 gauge metallic-coated steel to profile indicated, complete with sealed / profiled end pieces, sealed outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 120-inch- long sections.

1. Gutter Straps: fabricated from 16-gauge galvanized steel, 1 ¼" width, spaced at 30" centers.
2. Gutter Accessories: Fabricate expansion-joint covers, outlet tubes, ends and other gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
3. Gutter Style: As Indicated on Drawings
4. Expansion Joints: 50 feet o.c. maximum

B. Downspouts: Provide sealed outlet tube at connection to gutter. Fabricate rectangular downspouts from pre-finished 24 gauge metallic-coated steel complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with anchored metal hangers, formed from same material as downspouts.

1. Hangers: Hemmed edges 1 ¼ inch width.

2. Provide one precast concrete splash block or downspout boot as indicated with each downspout.

2.5 Soffit System:

A. General: Factory formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using a system of concealed fasters. Provide all accessories required for a complete and finished installation with continuous "J" closure at soffit panel ends and at perimeter of openings.

B. Aluminum Sheet Material: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operation and structural performances required.
1. Thickness: .032 inch nominal thickness
2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish
3. Exterior finish: Pre-painted Kynar 500 or approved equal
4. Color: To be selected by the Architect

C. Soffit Panels
1. Type: Perforated full vent panels at low eaves and non-perforated at rake eaves
2. Interlocking edges
3. Orientation: Span perpendicular to building face

D. Flashing and Trim: Provide Manufacturer's standard flashing and trim profiles, factory formed with color and finish to match soffit panels

E. Acceptable Manufacture's / Products: Pac-Clad 850

2.6 Sheet Materials

A. Finished steel sheet material shall be 24 gauge Pre-finished Galvalume (Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel – "Hot Dipped Process") per ASTM A792/A792M-97a

B. Unfinished steel sheet metal materials shall be Galvalume ASTM 792-86, AZ 55, "Satin Finish.

C. Finished materials shall be provided with 70% Kynar 500 Fluorocarbon coating, applied by the manufacturer on a Continuous Coil Coating Line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.70 to 0.90 mil over 0.25 to 0.35 mil prime coat, to provide a total

dry film thickness of 0.95 to 1.25 mil. Bottom side shall be coated with primer with a dry film thickness of 0.25 mil. Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesion, flexibility and longevity as specified by the Kynar 500 finish supplier. Color as selected by Architect.

D. Removable film shall be applied to the top side of the painted coil to protect the finish during fabrication, shipping and field handling. This strippable film shall be removed immediately before installation.

E. Soffit System Material: Aluminum Sheet Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy, 032 inch nominal thickness with temper as required to suit forming operation and structural performances required. Note: only the soffit system shall be of aluminum materials.

2.7 Accessory Materials

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners:

1. Concealed fasteners for standing seam roofing system shall be 300 series alloy stainless steel pancake head, size and spacing per manufacturer's recommendation for installation over rigid insulation/metal deck, to attach to 24 gauge clips spaced per manufacturer's recommendation to comply with FM1-90/ 120 mph wind speed.

2. Miscellaneous fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.

   a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means factory-applied coating.
   b. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex head washer gasket.
   c. Blind Fasteners: Exposed rivets shall be self-plugging type minimum 3/16" diameter 300 series alloy high-strength stainless-steel with stainless-steel stems.
   d. Exposed Rivets:
   Exposed rivets shall be self-plugging type minimum 3/16" diameter 300 series alloy stainless steel with stainless steel stems.

C. Sealants:

1. Standing Seam Sealant: Factory applied extruded vinyl weather seal.

2. Flashing Sealant: shall be approved equal to Tremco Spectrum 1.

3. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.

4. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

5. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.8 Fabrication

A. Preformed Roofing Metal Panels:

1. Prefinished 24 gauge, Grade C G-90 galvanized steel panel shall conform to ASTM A446 within acceptable tolerances of ASTM A525 of continuous field formed full lengths.

2. Panels shall have minimum 2" vertical rib height, spaced at 16" o.c.

3. Panels shall be designed as true standing seam shape, requiring no trapezoidal foam closures, plugs or fillers at eaves.

4. Standing seams shall mechanically interlock with concealed anchorage to prevent entrance or passage of water.

5. Seams shall allow anchorage to resist negative loading and allow expansion and contraction of panels due to thermal changes.

6. Integral snap seams which are not mechanically seamed are not acceptable.

7. Standing seams shall contain a factory applied Extruded Vinyl Weather Seal with the continuous inner rib system to prevent siphoning of moisture through the sidejoint seam (vinyl not available with intermittent clip system).

8. Panels shall be fabricated in continuous lengths as required. No horizontal endlap joints shall be permitted in roof panel lengths. Panels shall be full length from peak to eave as indicated.

9. Transverse or endlap seams will not be permitted.

10. Design panels to use concealed fasteners. Exposed fasteners in roofing pans will not be permitted.

11. Standing seam must prevent water capillary action, or otherwise prevent water infiltration.

12. Examine panels as they are formed to ensure panels are being formed within acceptable tolerances.

B. Flashing and Trim:

1. General: Custom / Shop fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of work indicated. Field verify measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

2. Fabricate roofing and related sheet metal work in accordance with accepted shop drawings, manufacturer's recommendations and applicable standards.

3. Provide flashings in minimum 10'-0" sections except as otherwise noted. Form flashing using single pieces for full width. Provide shop fabricated, mitered and joined corners.

4. All exposed adjacent flashing, ridge, and valleys shall be of the same material and finish as the roof panels.

5. All flashings, hem exposed edges on underside 1/4 inch.

6. All roof penetrations shall be flashed by Metal Roofing Contractor/Installer. All circular roof penetrations shall be made of a one piece construction from an EPDM membrane with aluminum base. Roof curbs shall be furnished by Mechanical Contractor and upon acceptance, installed by Roofing Contractor/Installer.

7. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that indicated for each application.

8. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

9. Sheet Metal Accessory Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams for accessories with soldered flat-lock seams.

10. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.

11. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

12. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed sheet metal flashing and trim,

13. Concealed cleats: galvanized 20-gauge

14. Equipment support flashing, expansion joint covers, counterflashing, flashing receivers, eave and rake flashing: pre-finished 24-gauge

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

A. Examine alignment, attachment and placement of building roof structure and substrates before proceeding with installation of preformed metal materials. Substrate to be within 1/4" to true in 20 feet.

B. Examine roof deck before starting installation. Deck must be clear, clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves or projections, dry and must remain dry and free of ice and snow, after roofing application commences.

C. Structural support such as diagonal bracing and connections shall be tightened in place before work can proceed.

D. Field check dimensions and check support alignment with taut string or wire. Support misalignment will cause panel to oil can.

E. Do not proceed with installation until conditions are satisfactory. Notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Commencement of installation of the metal panels indicates acceptance of all roof structure conditions.

3.2 Installation

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install roofing and flashings in accordance with accepted shop drawings and manufacturer's product data, within specified tolerances. Minimum standards shall be as established by Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) and National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA).

2. Separate dissimilar metals and masonry or concrete from metals with bituminous coating. Use fasteners with gasket where required to prevent corrosive action between fastener, substrate and panels.

3. Limit exposed fasteners to extent indicated on shop drawings.

4. Anchorage shall allow for temperature expansion and contraction movement without stress or elongation of panels, clips or anchors. Attach clips to structural substrate using fasteners of size and spacing as determined by manufacturer's design analysis to resist specified uplift and thermal movement forces.

5. Coordinate flashing and sheet metal work to provide weathertight conditions at roof terminations. Fabricate and install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, accepted shop drawings and applicable standards.

6. Torch cutting or cutting with abrasive tools of sheet metal including roofing, flashing and trim is not permitted.

7. Bed flanges in coating of elastomeric sealant where required for waterproof performance.

8. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal..

9. Install sheet metal flashing and trim in strait line and level indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.

10. Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

11. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on substrates, install a slip sheet of elastomeric underlayment. After installation, underlayment shall not be exposed in excess of 60 days.

B. Preformed Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels:

1. Fasten concealed anchorage with fasteners as recommenced by manufacturer and at spacings as required for wind uplift.

2. Verify with manufacturer locations of fixed connections and expansion connections.

3. Install starter and edge trim before installing roof panels.

4. Remove protective strippable film immediately prior to installation of roof panels.

5. Install panels to either Continuous Rib or Clips per manufacturer's details.

6. Seam Panel sidelaps using power-driven Seamer as recommended by manufacturer to ensure watertightness.

7. Erect metal roofing with lines, planes, rises and angles sharp and true, and plane surfaces free from objectionable wave, warp, dents, buckle or other physical defects with minimum oil canning.

8. Do not allow traffic on completed roof. If required, provide cushioned walk boards.

9. Protect installed roof panels and trim from damage caused by adjacent construction until completion of installation.

10. Remove and replace any panels or components which are damaged beyond successful repair.

C. Flashing:

1. Provide fascias, soffits, vents and/or coping to shape indicated and/or recommendations for installation of work where not specifically detailed in shop drawings. Set sheet metal items level, strait lined and plumb.

2. Provide concealed fasteners and provisions for expansion wherever possible.

3. Fold back edges of concealed side of exposed edge to form ½" hem.

4. Secure to wood with screws.

5. Seal flashing and trim joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.

6. Reglet Flashing: Saw-cut reglets a minimum of one (1") inch deep by one quarter (¼") inch wide into masonry substrate/wall and Insert metal flashings into reglets, anchor with fasteners and wedges and seal joints thoroughly.

7. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

8. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a

minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten

9. Provide breakaway type expansion joint system as indicated above 4 hour walls of same material and finish as roof panels.

10. Set metal already partly formed in place and fasten by means of cleats. Use cleats to keep laps closed when face width exceeds 8".

D. Roof Drainage and Accessories:

1. General: Provide gutters, down pipes and scuppers to shapes indicated and/or required. Systems shall include all items sized as necessary to carry off water to splash blocks or into boots. Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

2. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with elastomeric sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored straps maximum 30 inches on center. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

   a. Front top elevation of gutter shall be installed minimum 1" below front top elevation of low point roof edge attached with loosely lock straps to front gutter bend and anchor to roof edge.
   b. Install gutter with joints not exceeding 50 feet on center to allow for linear expansion with expansion joint caps.

3. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fastener straps designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fastener straps at top and bottom and between approximately 48" inches o.c..

   a. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
   b. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system where indicated with transition fittings.

4. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers where indicated or required to adhere with profiles indicated. Lap joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow.

5. Down pipe straps shall be 20 gauge metal hangers, 1-1/2" wide anchored into wall each side of down pipe. Straps shall be minimum 8'-0" apart with minimum two per pipe.

6. Provide prefabricated downspout outlet tubes at gutter/downspout intersection for attachment. Seal thoroughly.

7. Provide prefinished rain water diverters at all valley/gutter intersections.

E. Soffit System:

1. General: Install Pre-finished Aluminum Soffit System according to Manufacturers standard instruction to thoroughly eliminate gaps, openings and adhere to design intentions as indicated on the drawings.
   a. Span soffit panels perpendicular to building face
   b. Attach to prevent wind damage and allow thermal movement with color matching fasteners.
   c. Install to conceal cut edges
   d. Touch-up as required to match exposed finish

3.3 Field Quality Control

A. Tolerances:

1. Applicable erection tolerances: Maximum variation from true planes or lines shall be 1/4" in 20'-0", 3/8" in 40'-0" or more.

2. Roof structure and roof system are designed for minimum roof slope of 1/2:12 (refer to roof plans for areas and slope).

B. Manufacturer's Twenty (20) Year Weathertightness Warranty Field Inspections:

1. The manufacturer's factory technician shall inspect the installer's work during the course of the metal roof construction:
   a. First, upon completion of underlayment and trim installation and prior to panel installation.
   b. Second, at the conclusion of the panel installation.

2. The factory technician is to review all details with the Subcontractor's designated superintendent for conformance to the approved shop drawings and the requirements of the weathertightness warranty. Any corrections shall be the responsibility of the installer.

C. Damaged or deteriorated sheet metal material beyond minor repair, shall be subject to rejection and replacement as determined by the Architect.

D. Touch-up exposed fasteners using paint furnished by roofing panel manufacturer and matching exposed panel surface finish.

3.4 Cleaning

A. Clean roof in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately upon installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, pieces of flashing and temporary protective film materials. Maintain in a clean condition during construction. Leave and maintain in clean condition. Touch up minor abrasions and scratches in finish per manufacturer's recommendations with touch-up paint supplied by manufacturer.

C. To prevent rust staining and scratches on finished surfaces, immediately remove fillings produced by drilling or cutting.

D. Promptly remove all scrap and construction debris from the site.

3.5 Final Inspection

A. Final inspection will be performed by the Architect with Department of Construction Management (DCM)Inspector. Schedule with the Architect Three (3) weeks in advance.

B. Fully executed roof warranties must be presented at time of Final Inspection.

END OF SECTION

CERTIFICATION OF ROOFING SYSTEM

Project: _____

Architect's Job No: _____ **DCM Project No.** _____

Owner: _____

General Contractor: _____

Roofing Subcontractor: _____

Roofing Material Manufacturer: _____

Roofing Material Manufacturer's Inspector: _____

The undersigned Contractors, Manufacturer Representative and Inspector do hereby state that the Roofing System for the Project identified above has been provided in compliance with all Codes specified and as required by Local and State of Alabama laws and regulations and has been provided in compliance with the specified Performance Requirements.

SIGNATURES

General Contractor: _____

Signature Printed Name

Roofing Subcontractor: _____

Signature Printed Name

The Roofing Material Manufacturer further states that the Roofing System Provided by Manufacturer to the Roofing Contractor complies with International Building Code 2015 for the County that Roofing System has been installed.

Roofing Material Manufacturer: _____

Signature Printed Name

The Roofing Material Manufacturer's Field Inspector certifies that he/she has made field inspections in the proper number and sequence to assure Roofing Material Manufacturer that the Roofing System supplied has been installed to comply with Manufacturer's installation requirements as well as the 2015 IBC.

Roofing Material Manufacturer's Inspector: _____

Signature Printed Name

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of thru-wall flashing.

1.2 Submittals
Submit for approval all materials proposed for use under this section.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Flashing (Masonry)
Flashing shall be Polyvinyl Chloride, 30 mil (.030") waterproof sheeting equal to Wire-Bond or other pre-approved product.

Flashing (Non-Masonry)
Flashing shall be a self-adhering flexible membrane consisting of Elvaloy thermoplastic resin with the following physical properties:

Tensile Strength: 2000 psi per ASTM D412
Ultimate Elongation: 25 percent
Shore A Hardness: 83 per ASTM D 2240
Corners and End Dams; preformed shapes

Acceptable Manufacturers:
Flex Flash – as manufacture by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. or pre-approved equal.

Surface Adhered Membrane with Drip – as manufactured by Hyload Flashings

DuPont Thru-Wall Flashings – as manufactured by DuPont Chemical Co.

2.2 Adhesive & Primers
Adhesive & primers for bonding and splicing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the material used.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Extent
Wall flashing shall generally be installed continuous at each floor level, over exterior wall openings, under sills, and at other locations as indicated and as required.

3.2 Installation

A. All surfaces to receive the flashing shall be reasonably smooth, free from irregularities and primed as recommended by manufacturers installation instructions. On all masonry surfaces, the flashing shall be laid continuously in a fresh bed of mortar above and below. Only at non-masonry vertical surfaces shall flashing be affixed continuously with adhesive and term bar to hold flashing in place.

B. At grade level floors, thru-wall flashing shall exit finish veneer minimum one course below finish floor and below weep holes.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of caulking and sealants.

1.2 Work Included
See the drawings for all items and places requiring caulking. Completely seal with specified caulking compound joints around door frame and frame base and window frames (inside and outside); all other openings in masonry, concrete, or precast concrete joints in or between precast concrete panels; beneath all exterior thresholds; around plumbing fixtures; all places indicated on the drawings to be caulked; and all other places where caulking is required, whether specifically shown on the drawings or not.

1.3 Submittals
Submit for approval product literature and samples of all materials proposed for use. Colors to be approved in the field by the Architect to match adjacent construction color.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Sealant

A. Exterior sealant shall be a gun grade one part silicone compound. Materials shall be Tremco Spectrem 1, Dow Corning No. 790 or Pecora No. 890, color as selected.

B. Primer, if required, for the silicone sealant shall be a quick drying clean primer as recommended by the manufacturer of the material used.

2.2 Caulking

A. Interior caulking compound shall be a paintable, one part, gun grade butyl rubber base material equal to Tremco Tremflex 834 Acrylic, Pecora BC-158 or DAP Butyl Flex or acrylic latex base caulking compound equal to Pecora AC-20 or DAP Latex Caulk.

B. Floor Caulking compound shall be a tintable, semi-self leveling polyurethane base equal to Tremco THC900/901. Colors shall be selected by Architect from manufacturers entire line of colors.

2.3 Fire Caulking
All locations indicated and/or all penetrations or openings into fire barriers shall be sealed with fire caulk material meeting UL requirements for such application. Submit product literature indicating UL compliance for approval. All trades shall use same fire caulk product. Installer shall be certified by the manufacturer.

2.4 Compressible Joint Sealant
Sealant shall be compressible polyurethane foam impregnated with polybutylene, Polytite as manufactured by Polytite Manufacturing Corporation, or other material as approved.

2.5 Filler
Filler shall be polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, untreated jute, pointing mortar or other oil-free materials subject to approval of the manufacturer of the caulking or sealant compound.

2.6 Accessories

A. Bond breaker shall be polyethylene tape.

B. Solvents, cleaning agents, and other accessory materials shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Joint Preparation

A. Joints deeper than 1/2" shall be built up to a depth of 3/8" below adjacent surfaces with approved filler material prior to applying sealant. All surfaces must be clean and dry. Any protective coating or foreign matter such as oil, dust, grease, dirt, or frost on building materials that will impair bond shall be removed. Masonry and concrete surfaces shall be sound. If required by manufacturer's instructions, apply brush coat of primer to surfaces and allow to dry before applying sealant.

B. At the option of the applicator, the surfaces next to the joints may be masked to obtain a clean neat line. Remove tape immediately after tooling the sealant.

3.2 Application

A. Caulking or sealant shall be used from manufacturer's original cartridge in a standard open type, hand operated caulking gun. Nozzle shall be cut to proper size to obtain a neat, smooth and uniform bead. When handling bulk material, manufacturer's instructions shall be followed.

B. A full bead of caulking or sealant shall be applied into joint under sufficient pressure, drawing nozzle across caulking or sealant to leave a slightly concave surface. Tool with a caulking tool or soft bristled brush moistened with solvent within 10 minutes after exposure. All sealed joints shall be watertight.

C. Joints shall be caulked before painting adjacent work. Do not paint over silicone sealant compound.

D. Fire caulk shall be installed to comply with manufacturer's requirements, UL requirements, and requirements of authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 Clean-up

On non-porous surfaces, excess uncured caulking shall be immediately removed with a solvent moistened cloth. On porous surfaces, excess caulking should be allowed to cure overnight, then remove by lightly wire brushing or sanding. All adjacent surfaces shall be clean and free from stains.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

Furnish and install all hollow metal doors and frames including view windows, as indicated on the drawings and herein specified.

1.2 Submittals

A. Submit shop drawings for approval.

B. Drawings shall show a schedule of openings using architectural opening numbers, all dimensions, jamb and head conditions, construction details, preparations for hardware, gauges, and finish.

1.3 Templates

A. Manufacturer shall obtain templates of all applicable hardware from the Finish Hardware Contractor and make proper provision for the installation of this hardware.

B. Unless otherwise specified in the hardware section of the specifications, hardware locations shall be in accordance with the recommendations of The National Builder's Hardware Association.

1.4 Marking and Storage

Mark each frame for intended location. Store frames off the ground and in a manner to protect them from damage.

1.5 Storage

A. Doors shall be stored in a dry, secure location to prevent exposure to weather and/or moisture.

B. Frames shall be stored off the ground and protected from weather until in place.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Door Construction

A. Exterior Doors: Formed up sheets not less than 16 U.S. gauge rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous interlocking 20-gauge hat stiffeners, spaced a maximum of 6" apart. Interior Doors: Formed up sheets not less than 18 U.S. gauge rigidly connected and reinforced inside with continuous interlocking 20-gauge hat stiffeners, spaced a maximum of 6" apart. Sound deadening material of rock wool batts, insulites or other standard recognized available sound deadening materials shall be placed between all stiffeners and plates. Honeycomb doors are not acceptable. Suitable provision shall be made to receive glass panels or louvers. Edge seams are to be continuously welded and ground smooth. Bondo seams are not acceptable.

B. Louvers for interior metal doors shall be of sizes and types as indicated, inverted "V" with metal frame overlapping the door face.

C. Louvers for exterior doors shall be of sizes and types as indicated, rainproof, 20 ga. galvanized steel. Provide No. 16 wire mesh screen at inside of louvers.

D. Doors and frames shall be equal to Steelcraft, Curries, Pioneer or approved equal.

E. Doors shall be coordinated with thresholds specified under FINISH HARDWARE - SECTION 08710 to meet A.D.A. requirements. Doors shall be extended as required to seal against threshold.

F. Non-full height doors such as Toilet Stall Doors shall be provided with an inverted filler cap channel at head to maintain smooth uniformity at top of door surface.

G. Hollow metal doors shall be provided with beveled hinge and lock edges. Bevel hinge and lock door edges 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 2 inches (50 mm).

H. Exterior door face sheets shall be galvannealed steel, level A60 (ASTM A653).

I. Hardware preparation for hollow metal doors: hinge reinforcements shall be minimum 7-gauge x 9" length.

J. Hardware Reinforcements:

1. Hinge reinforcements for full mortise hinges: minimum 7 gage [0.180" (4.7mm)].

2. Lock reinforcements : minimum 16 gage [0.053" (1.3mm)].

3. Closer reinforcements : minimum 14 gage [0.067" (1.7mm)], 20" long.

4. Galvannealed doors: include Galvannealed hardware reinforcements. Include Galvannealed components and internal reinforcements with Galvannealed doors. Close tops of exterior swing-out doors to eliminate moisture penetration. Galvannealed steel top caps are permitted.

5. Projection welded hinge and lock reinforcements to the edge of the door.

6. Provided adequate reinforcements for other hardware as required.

K. Glass moldings and stops (both labeled and non-labeled doors):

1. Fabricate glass trim from 24 gage [.6mm] steel conforming to:
   a. Interior openings ASTM designation A 366 cold rolled steel.

   b. Exterior openings ASTM designation A 924 Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated Galvannealed steel with a zinc coating of 0.06 ounces per square foot (A60) for exterior openings.

      1) Install trim into the door as a four-sided welded assembly with mitered, reinforced and welded corners.

      2) Trim: identical on both sides of the door.

      3) Exposed fasteners are not permitted. Labeled and non-labeled doors: use the same trim.

      4) Acceptable mounting methods:

a) Fit into a formed area of the door face, not extending beyond the door face, and interlocking into the recessed area.
b) Cap the cutout not extend more than 1/16" [1.6mm] from the door face.

L. Electrical Requirements for Doors:

General: Coordinate electrical requirements for doors and frames. Make provisions for installation of electrical items arranged so that wiring can be readily removed and replaced.

1. Doors with Electric Hinges:

a. General: Furnish conduit raceway to permit wiring from electric door hardware.

b. Hinge Locations: Provide electric hinge at intermediate or center location. Top or bottom electric hinge locations are not acceptable.

c. Refer to 08710 for electrified hardware items.

2.2 Frame Construction

A. Frames shall be of sizes as indicated, completely assembled, buck and frame formed from 14-gauge exterior, 16-gauge interior, steel with 2" face unless otherwise indicated and 5/8", minimum, integral stop. Exterior frames and interior frames at cafeteria, kitchen, locker room and shower areas shall be Galvannealed A60 (ASTM A653).

B. Corners of frames to be mitered and continuously welded. Joints shall be pulled up tight, welded, and ground smooth with faces in correct alignment.

C. Provide adjustable "T" type anchors, three to each jamb; welded angle clips at bottom of frames for anchorage to floor construction; detachable type metal spreaders. Jamb anchors shall be T-shaped and of the same thickness as the metal of the frames. Where "T" anchors are not feasible, provide anchors as required and/or recommended.

D. Machine frames for attachment of hardware, including special reinforcing for extra heavy duty use, drilling, and tapping. Provide mortar tight metal dust boxes in back of lock location.

E. Frames for sidelights shall be integral with door frames; borrowed light window frames and other openings shall be as detailed.

F. Prepare frames for rubber silencers, three for single swing door and two for each pair of doors.

G. Frames not extending to the floor surface shall have a closed welded jamb bottom.

H. **While in the shop and prior to shipping, all frames to be installed in masonry shall be thoroughly coated on the inside surface with a bituminous water resistant paint.**

I. Electrical Requirements for Frames:

1. General: Coordination all electrical requirements for doors and frames. Make provisions for installation of electrical items arranged so that wiring can be readily removed and replaced.

   a. Provide cutouts and reinforcements required for metal door frame to accept electric components.

   b. Frame with Electrical Hinges: Weld UL listed grout guard cover box welded over center hinge reinforcing. Top or bottom hinge locations are not permitted. Contractor to reference 3.01.E, for continuous hinges.

   c. Provide cutouts and reinforcements required to accept security system components.

   d. Refer to 08710 for electrified hardware items.

2. Provide mortar box, welded in head of door frame at exterior frames for future door contact switch provided by Owner. Size, type, location and conduit requirements to be provided by Owner.

2.3 Labeled Assemblies

A. All openings shall be protected by assemblies which include doors, frames, hardware, closing devices, anchorage, sills, etc. installed in accordance with NFPA Standard "FIRE DOORS and WINDOWS, NFPA 80," as per Standard Building Code.

B. To further clarify the basic requirements and/or the correct method of labeling that will be acceptable; the labels will include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Location - Each component shall bear an embossed label located so as to be accessible after installation.

2. Permanence - Each component shall bear an embossed label of a type of material and be so attached that the life of the label and the attachment thereof can reasonably be expected to equal the life of the component to which it is attached.

3. Legibility - The embossed label design shall be such that it can be visible and legible at all times and must be clean of any paint or other coverage making the label illegible! Rating shall be indicated in minutes.

4. Other Requirements - As directed by the approved laboratory or organization providing testing and follow-up services and labeling.

2.4 Finish

A. Metal doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, grease, and impurities and shall be bonderized and finished with one coat of baked-on primer ready to receive finish paint.

B. Primer shall be manufacturer's standard in accordance with ASTM B117. **Do not prime paint labels**.

C. Final painting as specified and applied under Painting Section.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. **VERIFY THAT ALL FRAMES TO BE INSTALLED IN MASONRY HAVE BEEN COATED WITH A BITUMINOUS WATER RESISTANT PAINT IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.**

B. Install frames plumb, rigid, and in true alignment; properly brace until built in. Set spreader and attached jambs to floor through floor anchors.

C. In masonry openings, where required, install a second spreader at the mid-height of the door opening, and do not remove until the masonry jambs are in place. Spreader shall be notched wood of approximate jamb width and 1" minimum thickness. Install a minimum of three anchors per jamb to be imbedded in masonry joint as the wall is laid up.

D. Frames shall be grouted solid.

E. Doors shall be rigidly secured in frames, hardware applied, and adjusted to achieve smooth operation without forcing or binding. Doors shall be capable of maintaining any degree of opening.

3.2 Protection

After installation, doors and frames shall be protected from damage during subsequent construction activities. Damaged doors and frames shall be replaced.

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

A. Glazed Aluminum Sectional Overhead Doors.

B. Electric Operators and Controls.

C. Operating Hardware, tracks, and support.

1.2 Related Sections

A. Section 04210 - Unit Masonry :Prepared opening in masonry. Execution requirements for placement of anchors in masonry wall construction.

B. Section 05500 - Miscellaneous Metals.

C. Section 07910 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and backup materials.

D. Section 08710 - Door Hardware: Cylinder locks.

E. Section 09910 - Paints and Coatings: Field painting.

F. Division 16 - Raceway and Boxes: Empty conduit from control station to door operator. Wiring Connections: Electrical service to door operator.

1.3 References

A. ANSI/DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors.

1.4 Design / Performance Requirements

A. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand loads caused by pressure and suction of wind acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with 2015 International Building Code.

B. Wiring Connections: Requirements for electrical characteristics.
   1. 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

1.5 Submittals

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01350.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans and elevations including opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative of the manufacturer with minimum five years documented experience.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.7 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened labeled packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture until ready for installation.

C. Store materials in a dry, ventilated weathertight location.

1.8 Project Conditions

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference just prior to commencement of field operations, to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Basis of Design is: Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corp - 521 Series Aluminum Sectional Overhead Doors

B. Other Manufacturers considered to have similar products and are approved to bid subject to compliance with the plans and specifications is Wayne Dalton.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01360.

2.2 Glazed Aluminum Sectional Overhead Doors

A. 521 Series Aluminum Sectional Overhead Doors.
Units shall have the following characteristics:

1. Door Assembly: Stile and Rail assembly with 1/4 inch diameter through rods.
   a. Panel Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   b. Center Stile Width 2-11/16 inches
   c. End Stile Width: 3-5/16 inches
   d. Intermediate Rail Pair Width – 3-11/16 inches
   e. Top Rail Width: 2-3/8 inches
   f. Bottom Rail Width: 3-3/4 inches
   g. Aluminum Panels: 0.050 inch thick aluminum
   h. Stiles and Rails: 6063 – T6 Aluminum
   i. Springs: 10,000 cycles
   j. Interior Glazing – 1/4 inch Tempered Glass Exterior Glazing 1/2 inch Low-E Insulated Glazing
2. Finish and Color: Powder Coated finish – Color to be selected by Architect.
3. Windload Design: Provide to meet the Design/Performance requirements specified.
4. Hardware: Galvanized steel hinges and fixtures. Ball bearing rollers with hardened steel races.
5. Lock: Interior Glazed single Unit – Exterior Only
6. Weatherstripping: Bottom seal is standard – Exterior Only
   a. Flexible bulb-type strip at bottom section.
   b. Flexible Jamb seals.
   c. Flexible Header seal.
7. Track: Provide track as recommended by manufacturer to suit loading required and clearances available.
8. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size and type as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second. Operator shall meet UL325/2010 requirements for continuous monitoring of safety devices.
   a. Entrapment Protection: Required for momentary contact, includes radio control operation. Photelectric sensors monitored to meet UL 325/2010.
9. Operator Controls:
   a. Push-button and key operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
   b. Surface mounting.
   c. Both Interior and exterior location.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Do not begin installation until openings have been properly prepared.

B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.

D. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 Preparation

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 Installation

A. Install overhead doors and track in accordance with approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and allow for maintenance.

C. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

D. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

E. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

F. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.4 Cleaning and Adjusting

A. Adjust door assembly to smooth operation and in full contact with weatherstripping.

B. Clean doors, frames and glass.

C. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.5 Protection

A. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

B. Protect installed products until completion of project.

C. Touch-up, damaged coatings and finishes and repair minor damage before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. Section Includes: Kawneer Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts, glass and glazing, hardware and components.

1. Type of Aluminum Entrance:
   500 Swing Door; Wide stile, 5" (127 mm) vertical face dimension, 1-3/4" (44.5 mm) depth, high traffic applications.

2. Type of Storefront:
   Thermal Barrier (Trifab® VG 451T):
   Kawneer IsoLock® Thermal Break with a 1/4" (6.4 mm) separation

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 07910 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed as part of the aluminum storefront system.
2. Section 08710 - Finish Hardware
3. Section 08810 - Glass and Glazing

1.3 Definitions

A. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufactures Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.4 Performance Requirements

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
1. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to the Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

   a. Basic Wind Speed (MPH): (120)
   b. Importance Factor (I, II, III): (1.15)
   c. Exposure Category B

B. Entrance System Performance Requirements:

1. Wind loads: Provide entrance system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding wind load design pressures based on the 2015 International Building Code.
2. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft2 (0.3 l/s · m2) at a static air pressure differential of 6.24 psf (300 Pa).
3. Water Resistance: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no leakage at a minimum static air pressure differential of 8 psf (383 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.
4. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 20 psf (958 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.
5. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the thermal transmittance (U-factor) shall not be more than: .60 with SHGC not to exceed .25.
6. Condensation Resistance (CRF): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than:
   a. Glass to Exterior – 70 frame and 69 glass (low-e)
   b. Glass to Center – 62 frame and 68 glass (low-e)
   c. Glass to Interior – 56 frame and 67 glass (low-e)
7. Sound Transmission Class (STC) and Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC): When tested to AAMA Specification 1801 and in accordance with ASTM E1425 and ASTM E90, the STC and OITC Rating shall not be less than:
   a. Glass to Exterior – 38 (STC) and 31 (OITC)
   b. Glass to Center – 37 (STC) and 30 (OITC)
   c. Glass to Interior – 38 (STC) and 30 (OITC)

1.5 Submittals

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and installation instructions for each type of aluminum frame storefront system indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, and attachments to other work, operational clearances and installation details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes including samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For aluminum framed entrance system and components required.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type of aluminum-framed storefront.

F. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed systems, made from 12" (300 mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

G. Other Action Submittals:

1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: See Section 08710. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer which has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar units required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of providing aluminum framed storefront system that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion of test reports, and calculations.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum framed storefront system through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum framed storefront system and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements." Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup for type(s) of storefront elevation(s) indicated, in location(s) shown on Drawings.

F. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing" for design and installation of structural-sealant-glazed systems.

G. Structural-Sealant Joints: Design reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.

1.7 Project Conditions

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of aluminum framed storefront openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 Warranty

A. Manufactures Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty.
   1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Basis-of-Design Product:
   1. Kawneer Company Inc.
   2. Trifab® 451T (thermal) Storefront System
   3. 2" x 4-1/2" (50.8 mm x 114.3 mm) System Dimensions
   4. Glass: Center, Exterior or Interior

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by the following:
   1. Manufacturer: YKK to meet or exceed the criteria specified.

C. Substitutions: Refer to Substitutions Section 01360 for procedures and submission requirements
   1. For pre-approval: Submit written requests ten (10) days prior to bid date.
   2. Certificates: Submit certificate(s) certifying substitute manufacturer (1) attesting to adherence to specification requirements for storefront system performance criteria, and (2) has been engaged in the design, manufacturer and fabrication of aluminum storefronts for a period of not less than ten (10) years.

D. Substitution Acceptance: Acceptance will be in written form as an addendum or post bid documented by a formal change order signed by the Owner and Contractor and approved by Architect. No exceptions. No other substitutions will be considered post bid.

2.2 Materials

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum storefront manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.090" wall thickness at any location for the main frame and complying with ASTM B 221: 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

D. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
   1. Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semi-rigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

E. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated storefront system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.
Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

2.3 Storefront Framing System

A. Thermal Barrier (Trifab® VG 451T):
   1. Kawneer IsoLock® Thermal Break with a 1/4" (6.4 mm) separation consisting of a two-part chemically curing, high-density polyurethane, which is mechanically and adhesively joined to aluminum storefront sections.
      a. Thermal Break shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR-A8 and tested in accordance with AAMA 505.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials. Where exposes shall be stainless steel.

D. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action

E. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

F. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle storefront material and components to avoid damage. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after storefront installation.

2.4 Glazing Systems

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08810 Section "Glass and Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

E. Glazing Sealants: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:

1. Structural Sealant: ASTM C 1184, single-component neutral-curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by a structural-sealant manufacturer for use in aluminum-framed systems indicated.
   a. Color: To be selected by Architect.

2. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O; single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use.
   a. Color: Matching structural sealant as selected by Architect.

2.5 Entrance Door Systems

A. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08710 Section "Finish Hardware."

2.6 Accessory Materials

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30 mil (0.762 mm) thickness per coat.

2.7 Fabrication

A. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
   1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
   2. Accurately fit joints; make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
   3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
   4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
   5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
   6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.
   7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

B. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

C. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

D. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using manufactures standard installation instructions.

E. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 Aluminum Finishes

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Factory Finishing:
1. Kawneer Permafluor™ (70% PVDF), AAMA 2605, Fluoropolymer Coating (Color to be selected by Architect.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weather tight framed aluminum storefront system installation.

1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
2. Wood Frame Walls: Dry, clean, sound, well nailed, free of voids, and without offsets at joints. Ensure that nail heads are driven flush with surfaces in opening and within 3 inches (76 mm) of opening.
3. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Installation

A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing aluminum framed storefront system, accessories, and other components.

B. Install aluminum framed storefront system level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.

C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weather tight construction.

D. Install aluminum framed storefront system and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within sliding door to the exterior.

E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 Field Quality Control

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's written request, provide periodic site visit by manufacturer's field service representative.

3.4 Adjusting, Cleaning, And Protection

A. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing aluminum framed storefronts. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

B. Clean glass immediately after installation. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:
1. Hinges
2. Continuous hinges
3. Key control system
4. Lock cylinders and keys
5. Lock and latch sets
6. Bolts
7. Exit devices
8. Push/Pull units
9. Closers
10. Overhead holders
11. Miscellaneous door control devices
12. Door trim units
13. Protection plates
14. Weatherstripping for exterior doors
15. Astragals or meeting seals on pairs of doors
16. Thresholds

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to the following sections.
1. Section 08110: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
2. Section 08420: Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts

D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section to include:
1. Cylinders for locks on entrance doors.
2. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by Owner.

1.3 References

A. Standards of the following as referenced:
1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
2. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI)
3. Factory Mutual (FM)
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
5. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   a. UL 10C - Fire Tests Door Assemblies
6. Warnock Hersey

B. Regulatory standards of the following as referenced:
1. Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, *Americans with Disabilities Act*, Public Law 101-336 (ADA).
2. CABO/ANSI A117.1: *Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically*

Handicapped People, 2010 edition.

1.4 Submittals

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements. For items other than those scheduled in the "Headings" of Section 3, provide catalog information for the specified items and for those submitted.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into vertical format "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Use specification heading numbers with any variations suffixed a, b, etc. Include the following information:
   a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
   b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   d. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   f. Mounting locations for hardware.
   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   h. Keying information.
   i. Cross-reference numbers used within schedule deviating from those specified.
      1) Column 1: State specified item and manufacturer.
      2) Column 2: State prior approved substituted item and its manufacturer.
2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
3. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Provide samples if requested of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.

1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

F. Contract closeout submittals:
   1. Operation and maintenance data: Complete information for installed door hardware.
   2. Warranty: Completed and executed warranty forms.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and locksets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
   1. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is available for consultation to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work.

B. Coordination Meetings:
   1. Contractor to set up and attend the following:
      a. Lock distributor to meet with the Owner to finalize lock functions and keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
      b. Lock distributor and lock, closer and exit device manufacturer to meet with the installer prior to beginning of installation of door hardware. Instruct installer on proper installation of specified products.

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not. All hardware to comply with State and local codes and UL 10C.
   2. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".

D. All hardware is to comply with Federal and State Handicap laws.

E. Substitutions: Request for substitutions of items of hardware other than those listed as "acceptable and approved" shall be made to the architect in writing no later than fourteen (14) days prior to bid opening. Approval of substitutions will only be given in writing by Addenda. Requests for substitutions shall be accompanied by samples and/or detailed information for each manufacturer of each product showing design, functions, material thickness and any other pertinent information needed to compare your product with that specified. Lack of this information will result in a refusal.

1.6 Product Handling

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.7 Warranty

A. Special warranties:
   1. Door Closers: Thirty year period
   2. Locks and Cylinders: Three year period
   3. Exit Devices: Three year period

1.8 Maintenance

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions that are packed in hardware items for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufactured Units
(*Denotes preferred manufacturer)

A. Hinges:
   1. Acceptable manufacturers:
      a. Ives*
      b. Bommer
      c. McKinney
   2. Characteristics:
      a. Templates: Provide only template-produced units.
      b. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:
         1) For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
         2) For wood doors and frames install threaded-to-the-head wood screws.
         3) For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4 inch, threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
         4) Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
      c. Hinge pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
         1) Out-Swing Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins.
         2) Out-Swing Corridor Doors with Locks: Non-removable pins.
         3) Interior Doors: Non-rising pins.
         4) Tips: Flat button and matching plug. Finished to match leafs.
      d. Size: Size hinges in accordance with specified manufacturer's

published recommendations.

e. Quantity: Furnish one pair of hinges for all doors up to 5'-0" high. Furnish one hinge for each additional 2-1/2 feet or fraction thereof, unless otherwise specified in Hardware Headings.

B. Continuous Hinges:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Ives*
   b. Select Products
   c. Markar
2. Characteristics:
   a. Continuous gear hinges to be manufactured of extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy with anodized finish, or factory painted finish as scheduled.
   b. All hinges are to be manufactured to template. Uncut hinges to be non-handed and to be a pinless assembly of three interlocking extrusions applied to the full height of the door and frame without mortising.
   c. Vertical door loads to be carried on chemically lubricated polyacetal thrust bearings. The door and frame leaves to be continually geared together for the entire hinge length and secured with a full cover channel. Hinge to operate to a full 180°.
   d. Hinges to be milled, anodized and assembled in matching pairs. Fasteners supplied to be steel self-drilling, self-tapping 12-24 x ¾" screws.
   e. Provide UL listed continuous hinges at fire doors. Continuous hinges at fire doors (suffix -FR) to meet the required ratings without the use of auxiliary fused pins or studs.

C. Cylinders:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Match Existing Schlage Everest Keying System
2. Characteristics:
   a. Except as otherwise indicated, provide new master key system for project.
   b. Equip locksets with Full Size Interchangeable Cores (FSIC) featuring patented, restricted keys (Schlage Everest 29T) and auxiliary locking pin.
   c. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
   d. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
      1) Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
   e. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
   f. Key Quantity: Furnish (3) change keys for each lock, (5) master keys for each master system, (5) grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system, (10) construction master keys, (2) construction Control Keys.
      1) Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
      2) Furnish construction master keys to General Contractor.
      3) Deliver keys to Owner.

D. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets: as scheduled.
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Schlage L9000 Series*

2. Required Features:
a. Chassis: Cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
b. Latchbolts: 3/4-inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
c. Lever Trim: Through-bolted, accessible design, cast or solid rod lever as scheduled. Spindles: Independent break-away.
d. Thumbturns: Accessible design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
e. Deadbolts: Stainless steel 1-inch throw.
f. Strikes: 16 gage curved stainless steel, bronze or brass with 1" deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
g. Scheduled Lock Series and Design: Schlage L series, 06A Lever Design.
h. Certifications:
1) ANSI A156.13, 1994, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security.
2) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 30 UL Listed.

E. Exit Devices:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Von Duprin 98 Series*
b. Sargent 80 Series
c. Precision Apex 2100 Series
2. Characteristics:
a. Exit devices to be UL Listed for life safety. Exit devices for fire rated openings to have "UL" labels for "Fire Exit Hardware."
b. Exit devices mounted on labeled wood doors to be mounted on the door per the door manufacturer's requirements.
c. All trim to be thru-bolted to the lock stile case.
d. Lever trim to be solid case material with a break-away feature to limit damage to the unit from vandalism. Lever design to match locksets.
e. All exit devices to be made of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum material, powder coated, anodized, or plated to the standard architectural finishes to match the balance of the door hardware.
f. Provide glass bead conversion kits to shim exit devices on doors with raised glass beads.
g. All exit devices to be one manufacturer. No deviation will be considered.
h. All series exit devices to incorporate a fluid damper, which decelerates the touchpad on its return stroke and eliminates noise associated with exit device operation. All exit devices to be non-handed. Touchpad to extend a minimum of 1/2 of the door width and to extend to the height of the cross rail housing for a "no pinch" operation. Plastic touchpads are not acceptable. All latchbolts to be the deadlocking type. Latchbolts to have a self-lubricating coating to reduce wear. Plated or plastic coated latchbolts are not acceptable. Plastic linkage and "dogging" components are not acceptable.

i. Surface vertical rod devices to be UL labeled for fire door applications without the use of bottom rod assemblies. Where bottom rods are required for security applications, the devices to be UL labeled for fire doors applications with rod and latch guards by the device manufacturer.

j. Exit devices to include impact resistant, flush mounted end cap design to avoid damage due to carts and other heavy objects passing through an opening. End cap to be of heavy-duty metal alloy construction and provide horizontal adjustment to provide alignment with device cover plate. When exit device end cap is installed, no raised edges will protrude.

F. Closers and Door Control Devices:

1. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. LCN Closers 4010/4110 Series*
   b. Norton 9500 Series
   c. Corbin Russwin DC8000 Series
2. Characteristics:
   a. Door Closers shall be cast iron construction, minimum 1 ½" closer piston diameter, manufactured in USA, to be certified to exceed ten million (10,000,000) full load cycles by a recognized independent testing laboratory and shall have minimum ten year service record in K-12 school environments. Requests for approval for surface door closers shall be accompanied by project references. Approval shall be solely at the architect's discretion. All closers (overhead, surface and concealed) to be of one manufacturer and carry manufacturer's thirty year warranty
   b. Door closers to have fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action.
   c. All closers to utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120°F to -30°F without seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door. Closers for fire-rated doors to be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UBC 7-2 (1997) and UL 10C.
   d. Spring power to be continuously adjustable over the full range of closer sizes, and allow for reduced opening force for the physically handicapped. Spring power adjustment (LCN Fast ™ Power Adjust) allows for quick and accurate power adjustment and visually shows closer power size settings by way of dial adjustment gauge located on closer spring tube. Hydraulic regulation to be by tamper-proof, non-critical valves. Closers to have separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed and back check.
   e. All closers to have solid forged steel main arms (and forearms for parallel arm closers) and where specified to have a cast-in solid stop on the closer shoe ("CUSH"). All parallel arm mounted closers to have "EDA" type arms or, where door travel on out-swing doors must be limited, use "CUSH" or "SCUSH" type closers. Auxiliary stops are not required when "CUSH" type closers are used. Provide drop plates where top rail of door is not sufficient for closer mounting. Provide "cush shoe supports" and "blade stop spacers" where dictated by frame details.
   f. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped provide adjustable units complying with ADA and ANSI A-117.1 provisions for door opening force.
   g. Closers to be installed to allow door swing as shown on plans.

Doors swinging into exit corridors to provide for corridor clear width as required by code. Where possible, mount closers inside rooms.

h. Powder coating finish to be certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing by ETL, an independent testing laboratory used by BHMA for ANSI certification.

G. Floor Stops and Wall Bumpers:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Ives*
b. Trimco
c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics: Refer to Hardware Headings.

H. Protective Plates:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Ives*
b. Trimco
c. Rockwood Manufacturing
2. Characteristics:
a. Provide manufacturers standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
b. Materials:
1) Metal Plates: Stainless Steel, .050 inch (U.S. 18 gage).
c. Fabricate protection plates not more than 2 inches less than door width on push side and not more than 1 inch less than door width on pull side.
d. Heights:
1) Kick and mop plate heights as specified.
2) Kick and Mop plates to be 1" less that bottom rail height where applicable.

I. Thresholds:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.*
b. National Guard Products, Inc.
c. Reese Industries
2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.

J. Door Seals/Gasketing:
1. Acceptable manufacturers:
a. Zero Weatherstripping Co., Inc.*
b. National Guard Products, Inc.
c. Reese Industries
2. Types: Indicated in Hardware Headings.

2.2 Materials And Fabrication

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.
1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
   1. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
   2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
   3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners.
   4. Use thru-bolts for installation of all exit devices, closers, and surface-mounted overhead stops. Coordinate with wood doors and metal doors and frames. Where thru-bolts are used, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt as a means of reinforcing the work, or provide sex nuts and bolts.

2.3 Hardware Finishes

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide finishes that match those established by ANSI or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated. The suffix "-NL" is used with standard finish designations to indicate "no lacquer."

E. The designations used to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

F. All hardware to be 626 (US26D), 652 (US26D) Satin Chrome Finish, with the following exceptions:
   1. Continuous Hinges: 628 (US28) Clear Anodized Aluminum
   2. Door Closers: 689 Powder Coat Aluminum
   3. Push Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
   4. Pull Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
   5. Protective Plates: 630 (US32D) Satin Stainless Steel
   6. Overhead Holders: 630 Satin Stainless Steel

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.
   1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
   2. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
   3. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers".

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
   1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to function properly with final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Door Hardware Supplier's Field Service:
   1. Inspect door hardware items for correct installation and adjustment after complete installation of door hardware.
   2. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
   3. File written report of this inspection to Architect.

HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HARDWARE SET: A
EACH TO HAVE:

1	CONT. HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-NL-SNB	VON
1	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: B
EACH TO HAVE:

1	CONT. HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-EO-SNB	VON
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: C
EACH TO HAVE:

2	CONT. HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	REMOVABLE MULLION	4954	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-EO-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-NL-SNB	VON
1	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
2	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MULLION SEAL	139N	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144	ZER
2	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: D
EACH TO HAVE:

1	CONT. HINGE	224XY	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	OH STOP	90S	GLY
1	RAIN DRIP	142	ZER
1	GASKETING	8144	ZER
1	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER
1	THRESHOLD	65A-223	ZER

HARDWARE SET: E
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-L-2-06-SNB	VON
1	RIM CYL THUMBTURN	XB11-979	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

OPERATION: EXTERIOR LEVER TRIM LOCK/UNLOCKED BY THUMB-TURN FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE ROOM. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: F
EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	REMOVABLE MULLION	4954	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-L-2-06-SNB	VON
1	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-98-EO-SNB	VON
1	RIM CYL THUMBTURN	XB11-979	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
2	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	MULLION SEAL	139N	ZER

OPERATION: EXTERIOR LEVER TRIM LOCK/UNLOCKED BY THUMB-TURN FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE ROOM. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: G
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PANIC HARDWARE	98-L-NL-17	VON
1	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE

HARDWARE SET: H
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCK	L9456T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE

OPERATION: EXTERIOR LEVER TRIM LOCK/UNLOCKED BY THUMB-TURN FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE ROOM. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: J
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCK	L9456T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

OPERATION: EXTERIOR LEVER TRIM LOCK/UNLOCKED BY THUMB-TURN FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE ROOM. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: K
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	CORRIDOR LOCK	L9456T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: L
EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
2	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	IVE
1	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
2	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE

OPERATION: EXTERIOR LEVER TRIM LOCK/UNLOCKED BY THUMB-TURN FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE ROOM. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

HARDWARE SET: M
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: N
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	OH STOP	90S	GLY

HARDWARE SET: P
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: Q
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	IVE
1	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 6" X 16"	IVE
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 MC TBWMS	LCN
1	MOP PLATE	8400 6" X 1" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: R
EACH TO HAVE:

3	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
1	PRIVACY W/DEADBOLT	L9440 06A L283-722	SCH
1	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH MC TBWMS	LCN
1	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	IVE
1	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	IVE

HARDWARE SET: S
EACH TO HAVE:

6	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	IVE
2	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	IVE
1	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1	IVE
1	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	SCH
1	FSIC CORE	23-030	SCH
2	OH STOP	90S	GLY

OPERATION: EXTERIOR LEVER TRIM LOCK/UNLOCKED BY THUMB-TURN FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE ROOM. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work under this section consists of all glass and glazing.

1.2 Quality

A. Glazing shall be provided to comply with Table 5.3.1 Building Envelope Requirements - Climate Zone 1 of the Alabama Building Energy Conservation Code, and the 2015 International Building Code.

B. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door and Window Assemblies: Glazing tested per NFPA 252 and NFPA 257, as applicable, for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled per requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with size, glazing type, location, and testing requirements of 16 CFR 1201 for Category I and II glazing products, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Glazing Industry Publications: Comply with glass product manufacturers' recommendations and the following:
   1. GANA Publications: GANA Laminated Division's 'Laminated Glass Design Guide' and GANA's 'Glazing Manual.'
   2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: IGMA TM-3000, 'Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units.'

E. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Indicate compliance with requirements of Insulating Glass Certification Council on applicable glazing products.

1.3 Samples

Submit for approval samples of each kind of glass required. Each sample shall bear a label indicating the kind and quality of the glass and the manufacturer.

1.4 Warranty

A. Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by coated-glass product primary manufacturer or manufacturer/fabricator, as applicable, agreeing to replace coated-glass units that display peeling, cracking, and other deterioration in metallic coating under normal use, within 10 years of date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by laminated-glass product manufacturer/fabricator, agreeing to replace laminated-glass units that display edge separation, delamination, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by ASTM C 1172, within five years of date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by insulating-glass product manufacturer/fabricator, agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that exhibit failure of hermetic seal under normal use evidenced by the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass, within 10 years of date of Substantial Completion.

D. Installer's Warranty: Form acceptable to Owner, signed by glass product Installer, agreeing to replace glass products that deteriorate, or that exhibit damage or deterioration of glass or glazing products due to faulty installation, within 2 years of date of Substantial Completion.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

Glass products shall be as manufactured by Vitro Architectural Glass., Guardian Industries, Inc., or Pre-approved equal. Laminated pattern glass shall be as manufactured by North American Glass Fabrication. Fire-rated, safety-rated wired glass shall be manufactured by Technical Glass Products.

2.2 Materials

Glass shall be as defined in, and in accordance with Code of Federal Regulations 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

A. Compound for face glazing, or where shown or indicated as compound shall be an oleo-resinous knife grade elastic glazing compound such as Tremco's Trem-glaze, Pecora's M-242, or Dap-1012.

B. Sealant where shown or indicated shall be Tremco "Mono," Dow Cornings 780, or GE's construction sealant.

C. Tape where shown or indicated shall be Tremco's 440 Tape, Curtis 606 Tape, or Warflex's "Sealing Tape."

D. Neoprene setting blocks as approved by glass manufacturer Shore "A" Hardness approximately 70 to 90.

E. Neoprene spacer shims as approved by glass manufacturer Shore "A" Hardness approximately 40 to 60.

F. Neoprene glazing beads as approved for aluminum store front and doors.

G. Color of compound, sealant, tape, etc. shall be as selected.

H. Glare reducing glass shall be 1/4" thick Solargray, Solargreen, or Solarbronze as selected.

I. Glare reducing Tempered Safety glass shall be 1/4" thick Solargray, Solargreen, or Solarbronze as selected. When multiple small glass panes are used in the same door or sidelight, provide one (1) only Decal and furnish certificate verifying the use of Safety Glass in other panels.

J. Interior Tempered Safety Glass shall meet 16CFR1201 Test Requirements, Cat. 1 and/or Cat. 2 as applicable. Etch label and furnish certificate verifying the use of Tempered Safety Glass.

K. Fire safety glass shall be 5/16" thick clear laminated fire rated and impact safety rated glass. Approved equal to Pilkington Fire-Lite Plus and shall meet impact safety rating 16CFR1201 (Cat.1) if less than 9 sq. ft. and (Cat. 2) if greater than 9 sq. ft. Provide with label at all rated doors and frames.

L. Polished plate glass mirrors shall be 1/4" copper back, moisture resistant with ground edges and beveled face grooving. Secure with adhesive and clips. Sizes and locations indicated.

M. 1" insulating Glass - Pre-assembly Low-E unit consisting of 1/4" float glass exterior lite, 1/2" dehydrated air space and clear 1/4" float glass with Low-E interior lite meeting performance requirement for Class A or Class B Accelerated Test as specified in ASTM E744 with no visible fog. Match color on metal spacer to glazing frame. As selected by Architect. Provide minimum SHGC of .25.

1. Solarban70 Solar Gray + Clear
2. Solarban60 Solar Gray + Clear
3. Solarban70 Solar Bronze + Clear

(See corresponding SHGC and U-Value below when used with metal frame)

"CENTER OF GLASS"

	SHGC	U-VALUE
1.	0.20	0.28
2.	0.25	0.29
3.	0.21	0.28

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

A. Immediately prior to glazing, all surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of protective coatings, moisture, and dust. All glazing shall be done when the temperature is 35° F or above.

B. All sash shall be checked prior to glazing to make certain that the opening is square, plumb, and secured in order that uniform face and edge clearances are maintained. Inspect all butt and miter joints. If these joints are open, they shall be sealed with sealant prior to glazing. All ventilators shall be properly adjusted. Maintain 1/8" minimum bed clearance between glass and sash on both sides.

C. All glass indicated in non-rated doors shall be tempered with etched label.

D. All glass indicated in rated doors shall be fire safety glass with etched label.

3.2 Setting

A. Glazing preparation and procedures shall be as outlined in the Glazing Manual of the Flat Glass Jobbers Association.

B. Glass shall be set without springing, and with an equal bearing the entire width and length of each piece.

C. The actual sizes required shall be determined by measuring the frames to receive the glass. All glass shall be factory labeled.

D. Glass shall be properly cut and set in accordance with the best practice of the trade.

E. Center glass in glazing rabbet to maintain recommended clearances at perimeter for expansion and contraction, each face of glass.

3.3 Protection

Immediately after installation, a marker letter shall be placed upon each pane of glass for protection against careless breakage. All broken, cracked, scratched, or otherwise damaged glass shall be replaced.

3.4 Cleaning

A. Upon completion of the project, all glass shall have paint, dirt, and other stains removed; glass shall then be washed clean and polished.

B. Labels on glass shall not be removed until final approval is obtained, and glass is ready for cleaning.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work of this section consists of the furnishing and erection of all metal studs and gypsum wall board, finished ready for field decoration.

1.2 Submittals

A. Submit manufacturer data, samples and shop drawings.

1.3 Applicable Standards

Current editions or revisions of Federal and ASTM standards shall apply unless specifically noted otherwise.

1.4 Delivery and Storage

All materials shall be delivered to the job in original unopened containers or bundles and stored in a place protected from the elements and damage.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

A. Interior wall metal studs shall be cold rolled "Cee" design 25-gauge steel, prepared to receive self-drill, self-tapping screw fasteners. Metal studs web shall be punched to facilitate work of other crafts. At interior wall with plumbing, provide metal stud framing wide enough to fully conceal plumbing work.

B. Exterior wall metal studs shall be 3-5/8" 20-gauge metal studs and runners, welded system, unless noted otherwise. At all areas to receive masonry veneer, use 18-gauge metal studs and runners.

C. Track shall be of proper dimension to receive metal studs and provide a close friction fit.

D. Metal studs and track shall be hot-dipped galvanized.

E. Wall board shall be a mill fabricated gypsum board consisting of a core of processed gypsum rock encased in a heavy mineral finished paper on the face side and a strong liner paper on the back side. The face paper shall be folded around the long edges to reinforce and protect the core and the ends shall be square cut and smooth finish. Thickness shall be as indicated on the Drawings but not less than 5/8".

F. Fire resistant wall board shall be a board having a specifically formulated core which shall meet Underwriter's Laboratory tests for a one-hour fire resistant rating. Material shall be equal to USG Sheetrock® Brand Ultralight Panels Fire code® X as manufactured by U.S. Gypsum, Fire-Shield® LITE® as manufactured by National Gypsum, Fireguard® by Georgia-Pacific.

G. Moisture- and Mold-resistant, Fire-resistant Gypsum Core shall be 5/8" thick Fire code equal to SHEETROCK® brand MOLD TOUGH™ FIRECODE® .

Provide at all walls subject to moisture and/or at walls behind drinking fountains, sinks, lavatories, urinals, water closets, and all other plumbing fixtures where drywall is indicated.

H. For High Impact Areas as indicated provide USG Sheetrock® Brand Mold Tough® VHI Firecode® X Panels or pre-approved equal that meets testing requirements for High Impact. The main ASTM standard for abuse classification is **ASTM C1629** which specifies the levels of performance. Annex A1 describes test methods for testing products for Hard Body Impact Resistance.

ASTM C1629 makes reference to three other test methods for abuse resistance: **ASTM E695** for Soft Body Impact, **ASTM D4977** for Abrasion resistance, **ASTM D 5420** for Indentation Resistance.

I. Runner channels shall be hot-rolled or cold-rolled steel and shall be galvanized or given a coat of rust-inhibitive paint. Runner channels shall be one and one-half inches (1-1/2") with flange approximately one-half inch (1/2") deep, spaced not over forty-eight inches (48") on centers. Hot Rolled Channel shall weigh not less than 850 pounds per 1,000 lineal feet; cold rolled channel shall weigh not less than 475 pounds per 1,000 feet.

J. Fasteners shall be flat, countersunk head drywall screws, USG Type S or as approved, or annular nails for use with nailer bars or for wood.

K. Trim shall be hot dip galvanized steel, corner bead, casing, and expansion strips.

L. Joint tape shall be a heavy perforated cross fibered reinforced paper.

M. Joint cement shall be a bedding and finishing cement especially prepared for use with reinforcing joint tape.

N. Metal accessories shall be provided at all exterior corners, where a horizontal surface abuts a vertical surface or where an exposed edge of the wallboard abuts metal. Material shall be as manufactured by or as recommended by the manufacturer of the wall board used.

O. Control joints shall be provided at all corners, intersections, ceilings, etc., subject to movement. Install control joints in areas as recommended by manufacturer and/or as indicated on drawings.

2.2 Auxiliary Materials

A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 A. Floor and ceiling tracks aligned accurately according to partitions layout and anchored securely into structural floor and overhead structure at maximum of 16" o.c. All walls shall extend to underside of deck above.

B. Studs spaced not greater than 16" o.c. for gypsum board, anchored securely to floor and ceiling tracks. Set studs approximately 2" from abutting partitions or walls at corners, openings and ends of partitions. Anchor door bucks to adjacent studs.

C. Partitions shall be rigid, sound and plumb with all necessary metal trim, clips and accessories for a complete installation.

D. Gypsum board shall be applied in single layer or multiple layers as indicated on the Drawings by screw application to metal studs with joints taped and filled with manufacturer's recommended joint compound.

E. Application of gypsum board and joint finishing shall not begin under cold or damp conditions. The temperature shall be a minimum of 35^0 before work is begun and shall be maintained at this level or above until the joint cement is set dry and hard. Adequate ventilation shall be provided at all times.

F. Installation shall be in full accord with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Workmanship shall be by competent workmen experienced in the installation of wall board and all work shall be done in accordance with the best practices of the trade to give a smooth, straight, aligned surface which is ready for the finish.

G. Apply metal trim at exposed edges.

H. Neatly cut all openings so that they may be covered by plates and escutcheons.

I. Vertical Furring - All vertical furring in ceiling shall be of 5/8" fire rated gypsum board on metal framing. DO NOT furr with acoustical panels.

3.2 Drywall Finish

A. Temperature and Humidity Conditions
Do not install joint treatment compounds unless installation areas comply with the minimum temperature and ventilation requirements recommended by the manufacturer and conditions are acceptable to the installer.

B. Finish exposed drywall surfaces with joints, corners, and exposed edges reinforced or trimmed as specified, and with all joints, fastener heads, trim accessory flanges and surface defects filled with joint compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation for a smooth, flush surface. Drywall finishing work will not be considered acceptable if corners or edges do not form true, level or plumb lines, or if joints, fastener heads, flanges of trim accessories or defects are visible after application of field-applied decoration.
1. Refer to ASTM 6840 for guidelines for acceptable levels of finish.
   a. Finish Level shall be no less than Level 3 for all exposed Gypsum Board.

C. Joint and Corner Reinforcing
1. Use joint tape to reinforce joints formed by tapered edges or butt ends of drywall units and at interior corners and angles. Set tape in joint compound then apply skim coat over tape in one application.

2. Where open spaces of more than 1/16" width occur between abutting drywall units (except at control joints), prefill joints with joint compound and allow prefill to dry before application of joint tape.

3. Provide control joints as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Reinforce external corners of drywall work with specified type of corner bead.

Securely fasten metal corner beads as recommended by the manufacturer. Do not use fasteners which cannot be fully concealed by joint compound fill applied over flanges.

E. Edge Trimming
Provide specified type of metal casing bead trim. Install in single unjointed lengths unless run exceeds longest available stock length. Miter corners of semi-finished type trim. Coordinate installation of trim continuously with drywall installation.

F. Application of Joint Compounds
Use only compatible compounds from one manufacturer. After mixing, do not use joint compounds if recommended pot-life time has expired. Allow drying time between applications of joint compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for the relative humidity and temperature levels at the time of application. In no case, allow less than 24 hours drying time between application to joint compound. Apply not less than 3 separate coats of joint compound over joints, fastener heads, and metal flanges. Joint compound treatment is not required at non-fire rated walls above suspended ceiling where partitions/walls are shown or specified to extend to structural deck or ceiling above suspended ceiling.

G. LEVELS OF FINISH. The following levels of finish are established as a guide for specific final decoration. The minimum requirements for each level shall be as described herein

1. Level 4:
All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Note: It is recommended that the prepared surface be coated with a drywall primer prior to the application of final finishes. See painting/wallcovering specification in this regard.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

A. Related Documents: General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 General Requirements, and Drawings are applicable to this Section.

B. Section Includes:
1. Ceramic Tile
2. Installation Products; adhesives, mortars, grouts and sealants
3. Waterproof membranes
4. Crack Isolation membranes
5. Thresholds, trim, cementitious backer units and other accessories specified herein.
6. Tile and grout care and maintenance recommendations.

1.2 References

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
1. A108.1 - Installation of Ceramic Tile in a Mortar Bed
2. A108.5 - Installation of Ceramic tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement or Latex-Portland Cement
3. A108.10 - Installation of Grout in Tile work
4. A108.13 - Installation of Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile
5. A118.3 - Chemical Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting and-Grouting Epoxy and Water-Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
6. A118.4 - Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
7. A 118.5 - Chemical-Resistant Furan Mortar and Grout.
8. A118.6 - Ceramic Tile Grouts
9. A118.7 - Polymer Mortified Cement Grouts
10. A118.10 – Load-Bearing, Bonded Waterproofing Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installations
11. A136.1 - Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
12. A137.1 - Ceramic Tile

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. C 136 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
2. C 144 - Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
3. C 150 - Portland Cement
4. C 207 - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
5. C 373 - Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
6. C 503 - Marble Dimensional Stone (Exterior)
7. C 623 – Young's Modulus, Shear Modulus, and Poisson's Ratio for Glass and Glass-Ceramics by Resonance
8. C 627 – Robinson Floor Test for Tile Service Level
9. C 847-95 Metal Lath
10. C 933-96a Welded Wire Lath
11. C 1028 - Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
12. D 87 - Melting Point of Petroleum Wax (Cooling Curve)
13. D 226 - Asphalt Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

14. D 4397 - Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
15. E-90 and E-413 for STC (Sound Transmission Class), E-492 and E-989 for IIC (Impact Insulation Class) – Sound Deadening Underlayments

C. TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation by Tile Council of America, latest edition

1.3 Submittals

A. Submit shop drawings, product data, and samples under provisions of Section 01350.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, thresholds, and setting details.
2. Locate and detail expansion and control joints.

C. Submit product data, specifications, and instructions for using mortars, adhesives and grouts.

D. Samples:
1. Submit color samples illustrating full color range of each type tile.
2. Grout: Submit manufacturer's full range of standard and designated color samples for each type for Architect's selection.

E. Submit following Informational Submittals:
1. Certifications specified in Quality Assurance article.
2. Qualification Data: Manufacturer's and installer's qualification data.
3. Manufacturer's instructions.

F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. Single Source Responsibility:
1. Obtain each type and color tile material required from single source.
2. Obtain setting and grouting materials from one manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
3. Furnish a 10 year guarantee from installation material manufacturer. The guarantee is inclusive of installation materials, finish product, and labor.
4. Obtain prefabricated edge protection and transition and movement profiles from one manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
5. Obtain membrane from same manufacturer as setting material or from manufacturer approved by setting material manufacturer to ensure compatibility.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Tile: Minimum 5 years experience in manufacture of tile products.
2. Setting Materials: Minimum 10 years experience in manufacture of setting and grout materials specified.

C. Installer Qualifications: Specializing in tile work having minimum of 5 years successful documented experience with work comparable to that required for this Project.

D. Certifications:
   1. Maintain one copy each of all Referenced standards and specifications on site. Include the TCA Handbook, ANSI A108 Series, ANSI A118 Series ANCI A136.1 and ANSI A137.1 and others as specified under paragraph References.
   2. Submit manufacturer's certifications that mortars, adhesives, and grouts are suitable for intended use.

E. Conform to ANSI- Recommended Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile - A137.1.

F. Conform to TCA Ceramic Tile: The Installation Handbook.

1.5 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened containers, fully identified with name, brand, type, and grade.

B. Protect materials from contamination, dampness, freezing, or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Broken, cracked, chipped, stained, or damaged tile will be rejected, whether built-in or not.

D. Protect mortar and grout materials against moisture, soiling, or staining.

1.6 Environmental Requirements

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of material manufacturers for environmental conditions before, during, and after installation.

B. Do not begin installation until building is completely enclosed and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity conditions consistent with "after occupancy" conditions for a minimum of 2 weeks.

C. Maintain continuous and uniform building temperatures of not less than 50 degrees F during installation nor more than 100 degrees F.

D. Ventilate spaces receiving tile in accordance with material manufacturers' instructions.

1.7 Warranty

A. Special Project Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by the Contractor, Installer, and Manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace tile that fails in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 Extra Materials

A. At completion of project, deliver to Owner extra stock of materials used on project as follows:
   1. Provide 10% of each size, color, and surface finish of tile.
   2. Six lineal feet of each color and type of base.

B. Store in location as directed by Owner.
C. Ensure materials are boxed and identified by manufacturer, type, and color.

1.9 Maintenance Data

A. Submit maintenance data under provisions of Section 01910.

B. Include cleaning methods, cleaning solutions recommended, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes recommended.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Dal-Tile Corporation or pre-approved equal.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01360 received 10 days prior to bid.

2.2 Products

A. Ceramic Wall Tile – CWT-1
1. Manufacturer: Crossville
2. Product: Necessary Objects – Swatches Wall Tile
3. Color: NEC 04 Coal Satin
4. Size: 3 x12
5. Pattern: As indicated on drawings. 90%
6. Trim Units: Matching bead, bullnose, cove and base shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.

B. Ceramic Wall Tile – CWT-2
1. Manufacturer: Crossville
2. Product: Necessary Objects – Swatches Wall Tile
3. Color: NEC 04 Coal Gloss
4. Size: 3 x12
5. Pattern: As indicated on drawings. 10%
6. Trim Units: Matching bead, bullnose, cove and base shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.

2.3 Setting Materials

A. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, thinset bond type; use Type I in areas subject to prolonged moisture exposure.

B. Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3, thinset bond type.

C. Mortar Bed Materials:
1. Portland cement: ASTM C150, type 1, gray or white.
2. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
3. Sand: ASTM C144, fine.
4. Latex additive: As approved.
5. Water: Clean and potable.

D. Mortar Bond Coat Materials:
1. Dry-Set Portland Cement type: ANSI A118.1.
2. Latex-Portland Cement type: ANSI A118.4.

3. Epoxy: ANSI A118.3, 100 percent solids.

E. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.8, 100 percent solids epoxy grout; color to be selected.

F. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Membrane in accordance with ANSI A118.10.

G. Membrane at Walls: No. 15 (6.9 kg) asphalt saturated felt, ASTM D226, Type

H. Membrane at Walls: 4 mil (0.1 mm) thick polyethylene film, ASTM D4397.

I. Membrane at Walls: Reinforced asphalt paper.

J. Cementitious Backer Board: ANSI A118.9; High density, cementitious, glass fiber reinforced with 2 inch (50 mm) wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners:
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.4 Miscellaneous Materials

A. Temporary Protective Coating: Provide product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout, is compatible with tile and mortar/grout products, and is easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined, tasteless, odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120-degree F to 140-degree F per ASTM D 87.
2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as a temporary protective coating for tile.

2.5 Finishing Edge Protection Profiles

A. Manufacturer - Schluter Systems or pre-approved equal. Comply with Section 01360 - Product Substitution and submit at least 10 days prior to Bid. All other approved products shall be notified in writing via addendum.

B. Products:
1. Schluter: Deco Radius
2. Corners provide matching outside corners as required.
3. Material and Finish: Satin anodized aluminum.
4. Height as required
5. Location as noted on drawings

2.6 Mixing Mortar and Grout

Mix mortars and grouts in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Verify that all wall surfaces are free of substances which would impair bonding of setting materials, smooth and flat within tolerances specified in ANSI A137.1, and are ready to receive.

B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free, and free of substances which would impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces, and are smooth and float within tolerances specified in ANSI A137.1.

C. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.2 Preparation

A. Clean substrates.

B. Wet down or wash dry, dusty surfaces and remove excess water immediately prior to application of tiles.

C. Prepare surfaces in strict accordance with instructions of manufacturer whose setting materials or additives are being used.

D. Acid Based Cleaners: Use not permitted.

E. Scarify concrete substrates with blast track equipment if necessary to completely remove curing compounds or other substances that would interfere with proper bond of setting materials. Clean and maintain substrate in condition required by setting material manufacturer.

F. Do not seal substrate unless required by manufacturer.

G. Prime substrate when required by manufacturer.

H. Membrane
1. Flash membrane up adjacent walls and restraining surfaces.
2. Use preformed cove, corners, and expansion joint flashing.
3. Allow membrane to cure as prior to setting tile.
4. Do not allow construction traffic on membrane.

I. Apply primer-sealer to wood and plywood subfloors when recommended by setting materials manufacturer.

J. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected during sample submittals, verify that tile has been blended in factory and packaged accordingly so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

K. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent adhesion or staining of exposed tile surfaces by grout, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of temporary protective coating indicated below, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces:
1. Petroleum paraffin wax or grout release.

3.3 Installation

A. Cement Board Substrate
1. Place rough side out and fasten with galvanized or resin coated gypsum board screws at 8 inches on center in field of panel and at 6 inches on center at edges.
2. Provide 1/4 inch gap above floor or fixture lip for flexible calking.
3. Maintain manufacturer's required space between board edges.
4. Fill joints by applying tile setting material and joint reinforcement.

B. Vapor Retarder:
1. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas indicated to be protected from vapor transmission.
2. Secure in place with mechanical fasteners or adhesives.
3. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose mineral-fiber insulation.
4. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs.
5. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; space fasteners no greater than 16 inches apart.
6. Seal joints in vapor retarders caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor retarder tape.
7. Repair tears and punctures in vapor retarder immediately before concealing it with the installation of cementitious backer units.

C. Membrane:
1. Install membrane with products or methods approved in writing by membrane manufacturer when joining, sealing, fastening, or adhering sheet membranes.
2. Flash membrane to cure prior to setting tile.
3. Do not allow construction traffic on membrane.

D. Crack Isolation Membrane
1. Install crack isolation membrane over cracks of up to 1/8 inch or greater in substrates. Apply a 12 inch wide strip centered on crack. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Install membrane with products or methods approved in writing by membrane manufacturer when joining, sealing, fastening, or adhering sheet membranes.

E. Waterproofing
1. Install waterproofing in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Flash waterproofing up adjacent walls in accordance to manufacturer's details, to a height of 4 inches.
3. Flood test waterproof membranes after fully cured.
4. Field Quality Control water test when required.

F. Tile Installation, General
1. Install tile materials in accordance with ANSI A137.1, other referenced ANSI and TCA specifications, and TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation", except for more stringent requirements of manufacturer or these Specifications.
2. Cut and fit tile tight to protrusions and vertical interruptions and treat with a compatible sealant as specified in Section 07900
3. Form corners and bases neatly.

4. Work tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make joint watertight, without voids, cracks, excess mortar, or grout.
5. Prepare surface, fit, set, bond, grout and clean in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI standards and Tile Council of America.

G. Layout
1. Lay out work to pattern indicated so that full tile or joint is centered on each wall and no tile of less than half width need be used. Do not interrupt pattern through openings. Lay out tile to minimize cutting and to avoid tile less than half size.
2. For heights stated in feet and inches, use courses of full tile to produce nearest attainable heights without cutting tile.
3. No staggered joints will be permitted.
4. Align joints in tile in both directions.
5. Align joints between floor and base tile.
6. Make joints between sheets of tile exactly same width as joints within sheet.
7. File edges of cut tile smooth and even.
8. Cut and fit tile at penetrations through tile. Do not damage visible surfaces. Carefully grind edges of tile abutting built-in items. Fit tile at outlets, piping and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
9. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures, to form complete covering without interruptions, except as otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
10. Accurately form intersections and returns.
11. Form internal angles coved and external angles bullnosed.

H. Thin Set Method, Floors and Walls
1. Apply mortar or adhesive with notched trowel using scraping motion to work material into good contact with surface to be covered. Maintain 90 percent coverage on back of tile and fully bed all corners.
2. Apply only as much mortar or adhesive as can be covered within allowable windows as recommended by mortar or adhesive manufacturer or while surface is still tacky.
3. When installing large tiles, ceramics or mosaics, trowel small quantity of mortar or adhesive onto back of each tile or sheet of tiles.
4. Set tiles in place and rub or beat with small beating block.
5. Beat or rap tile to ensure proper bond and also to level surface of tile.
6. Align tile to show uniform joints and allow to set until firm.
7. Clean excess mortar or adhesive from surface of tile with wet cheese cloth (not a sponge) while mortar is fresh.
8. Allow face mounted tile to set until firm before removing paper and before grouting.
9. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding tiles.

I. Thick Bed Method, Horizontal Surfaces
1. Apply slurry bond coat approximately 1/16 inch thick to substrate surface using flat trowel.
2. Place thick bed mortar, 1-1/4 inch thick nominally onto slurry bond coat while coat is still wet and tacky.
3. Spread prepared mortar approximately one-half desired bed thickness and then lay reinforcing mesh.

4. Lap wire 3 inches and place additional mortar on top of wire to bring bed to required thickness.
5. Rod and compact mortar with steel trowel.
6. Before placing tiles on green or wet screed bed, apply slurry bond coat approximately 1/16 inch thick to mortar using flat trowel.
7. Apply mortar skim coat to back of each tile or sheet of tile immediately prior to placing on bed.
8. Place tiles in wet slurry coat before surface dries maintaining uniform joints.
9. After each tile or sheet of tiles is laid, beat tile with wooden block or rubber mallet to level surface and embed tiles.
10. Perform beating before mortar takes initial set.
11. Pitch surface to drain where required.
12. On hardened screed or mortar bed, install tiles by thin bed method.
13. Sound tiles after setting. Replace hollow sounding tiles.
14. Clean excess mortar or adhesive from surface of tile with wet cheese cloth (not a sponge) while mortar is fresh.

J. Grouting
1. Allow tiles to set a minimum of 48 hours before grouting.
2. If bonding materials are rapid setting, follow manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Install in accordance with grout manufacturer's recommendations and ANSI A108.10.
4. Pack joints full and free before mortar takes initial set.
5. Clean excess grout from surface with wet cheesecloth as work progresses. Do not use hydrosponges.
6. Cure after grouting by covering with Kraft or construction paper for 72 hours. Install sealant in vertical wall joints at interior corners.

K. Control Joints and Other Sealant Usage
1. Install control joints where tile abuts retaining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs, columns, wall corners and directly over cold joints and control joints in structural surfaces conforming to architectural details.
2. Install control joint in floors at spacings as indicated in TCA Installation Handbook, unless noted otherwise.
3. Rake or cut control joints through setting bed to supporting slab or structure. Keep joints free of mortar.
4. Install in accordance with TCA Installation Handbook.
5. Fill joints with self-leveling polyurethane sealant and backing material specified in Section 07910.
6. Fill joints around toilet fixtures with white silicone sanitary sealant. Refer to Section 07910.

L. Expansion Joints:
1. Keep expansion joints free of mortar and grout.
2. Use manufacturer's expansion joint flashing when covering expansion joints with waterproof or crack isolation membranes.
3. Provide expansion joints directly over changes in material, over control and expansion joints in substrate, at juncture of floors and walls, at other restraining surfaces such as curbs, columns, bases, and wall corners, and where recommended by TCA EJ171 Expansion Joint requirements.
4. Install sealant in expansion joints.
5. Provide sealant material at items penetrating tile work, unless otherwise indicated.

6. Provide sealants and related materials in accordance with cited ANSI and TCA requirements.

3.4 Adjusting

Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

3.5 Cleaning

A. Clean excess mortar from surface with water as work progresses. Perform cleaning while mortar is fresh and before it hardens on surfaces.

B. Sponge and wash tile diagonally across joints. Polish with clean dry cloth.

C. Remove grout haze following recommendation of mortar additive manufacturer. Do not use acids for cleaning.

D. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

3.6 Protection

A. Prohibit traffic from floor finish for 72 hours after installation.

B. Where temporary use of new floors is unavoidable, supply large flat boards or plywood panels for walkways over Kraft paper.

C. Protect work so that it will be without any evidence of damage or use at time of acceptance.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 Summary

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical ceiling panels.
2. Exposed grid suspension system.
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09260 - Gypsum Board
2. Section 09910 - Painting
3. Division 15 Sections - Mechanical Work
4. Division 16 Sections - Electrical Work

C. Substitutions

1. Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products which have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.

2. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will not be considered. The proposed substitution must meet all requirements of this section, including but not necessarily limited to, the following: Single source materials suppliers (if specified in Section 1.5); Underwriters' Laboratories Classified Acoustical performance; Panel design, size, composition, color, and finish; Suspension system component profiles and sizes; Compliance with the referenced standards.
See Section 01360 – Product Substitution for submittal process information and Product Substitution Form.

1.3 References

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
7. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
8. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.
9. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems.
10. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
11. ASTM E 1477 Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.
12. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
13. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material.

B. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"

1.4 Submittals

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings. Show locations of items which are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.

D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.

E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.
   a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
   b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less

2. Fire Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to design designations in UL Fire Resistance Directory, for types of assemblies in which acoustical ceilings function as a fire protective membrane and tested per ASTM E 119.
   a. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for rated assembly.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.6 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.7 Project Conditions

A. Space Enclosure:

All ceiling products and suspension systems must be installed and maintained in accordance with Armstrong written installation instructions for that product in effect at the time of installation and best industry practice. Prior to and after installation, the ceiling product must be kept clean and dry, in an environment that is between 32°F (0°C) and 120°F (49°C) and not subject to Abnormal Conditions within the space or with interfacing construction such as walls or soffits. Abnormal conditions include exposure to chemical fumes, vibrations, moisture, excessive humidity, or excessive dirt or dust buildup.

HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Installation of the products shall be carried out where the temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry. The ceilings must be maintained to avoid excessive dirt or dust buildup that would provide a medium for microbial growth on ceiling panels. Microbial protection does not extend beyond the treated surface as received from the factory, and does not protect other materials that contact the treated surface such as supported insulation materials.

1.8 Warranty

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:

1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
3. Acoustical Panels with BioBlock Plus or designated as inherently resistive to the growth of micro-organisms installed with Armstrong suspension systems: Visible sag and will resist the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.

B. Warranty Period Humiguard:

1. Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.9 Maintenance

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Ceiling Panels:
Armstrong World Industries, Inc. USG or pre-approved equal.

2.2 Acoustical Ceiling Units

A. Acoustical Panels Type L1 (without fire guard): Product:
Fine Fissured, 1728
1. Surface Texture: Medium
2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
3. Color: White
4. Size: 24in X 24in X 5/8in
5. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In for interface with Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton, 0.55.
7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton, 35
8. Emissions Testing: < 13.5 ppb of formaldehyde when used under typical conditions required by ASHRAE Standard 62.1- 2007, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264;
10. Light Reflectance (LR): ASTM E 1477; White Panel: Light Reflectance: 0.85.
11. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus - Temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry.

12. Antimicrobial Protection: BioBlock Plus - Resistance against the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.

B. Acoustical Panels Type ML: Product: Clean Room VL, 868

1. Surface Texture: Smooth
2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
3. Color: White
4. Size: 24in X 24in X 5/8in
5. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In for interface with Prelude Plus XL Fire Guard 15/16" Exposed Tee.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton, N/A.
7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton, 40
8. Emissions Testing: < 13.5 ppb of formaldehyde when used under typical conditions required by ASHRAE Standard 62.1- 2007, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality"
9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Fire Resistive
10. Light Reflectance (LR): ASTM E 1477; White Panel: Light Reflectance: 0.80.
11. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus - Temperature is between 32°F (0° C) and 120°F (49° C). It is not necessary for the area to be enclosed or for HVAC systems to be functioning. All wet work (plastering, concrete, etc) must be complete and dry.
12. Antimicrobial Protection: BioBlock Plus - Resistance against the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.

2.3 Suspension Systems **(WITHOUT FIRE GUARD CEILING TILES)**

A. Components: All main beams and cross tees shall be commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized aluminum as per ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized aluminum in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching (exception: extruded aluminum or stainless steel).

1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 HD.
2. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
3. Acceptable Product: Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

D. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations, including light fixtures, that fit type of edge detail and suspension

system indicated. Provide moldings with exposed flange of the same width as exposed runner.

2.4. Suspension System for Use with Clean Room VL, 868

A. Components: All main beams and cross tees shall be commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized aluminum as per ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized aluminum in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching (exception: extruded aluminum or stainless steel).

1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 HD.
2. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
3. Acceptable Product: Prelude Plus XL Fire Guard 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

D. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations, including light fixtures, that fit type of edge detail and suspension system indicated. Provide moldings with exposed flange of the same width as exposed runner.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Examination of Adjoining Work

Do not proceed with installation until all wet work or work that has become wet such as concrete, CMU, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out.

3.2 Preparation

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.3 Installation

A. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4-0 on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight. Main beams are to be supported with hanger wires within 8" of vertical surface terminations.

C. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.

D. Vertical Wall or soffit surfaces intended to be paint finished shall receive the first coat of primer or block fill prior to installation of wall moulding.

E. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.

F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.4 Adjusting and Cleaning

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.

C. Ceiling Touch-Up Paint, (Item #5760, 8oz. bottles) (Item #5761, quart size cans), "global white" latex paint should be used to hide minor scratches and nicks in the surface and to cover field tegularized edges that are exposed to view.

D. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

A. Flooring and accessories as shown on the drawings and schedules as required for complete installation.

1.2 Submittals

A. Submit shop drawings, seaming plan, coving details, and manufacturer's technical data, installation and maintenance instructions for flooring and accessories.

B. Submit the manufacturer's standard samples showing the required colors for flooring and applicable accessories.

C. If required, submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required fire tests.

D. See Section 01350 – Submittals.

1.3 Quality Assurance and Regulatory Requirements

A. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum five years successful experience completing resilient tile installation similar to that required.

B. Provide types of flooring and accessories supplied by one manufacturer, including leveling and patching compounds, and adhesives.

C. Materials within each area shall be from one production run as indicated by cartons bearing the same manufacturer's color code.

D. Materials shall be uniform in thickness and size with accurately cut edges. No seconds, off-goods, or remnants will be allowed.

E. Provide flooring material to meet the following fire test performance criteria as tested by a recognized independent testing laboratory:

1. ASTM E 648 Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts per sq. cm. or greater, Class I.
2. ASTM E 662 (Smoke Generation) Maximum Specific Optical Density of 450 or less.

F. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct meeting at site prior to commencing work related to resilient tile installation.

1. Require attendance of parties directly affecting resilient tile installation.
2. Review site conditions, procedures, and coordination required with related work.

1.4 Environmental Conditions

A. Deliver materials in good condition to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original unopened containers that bear the name and brand of the manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, and protected from the weather and from extremes of heat and cold. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

C. Maintain a minimum temperature in the spaces to receive the flooring and accessories of 65°F (18°C) and a maximum temperature of 100°F (38°C) for at least 48 hours before, during, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Thereafter, maintain a minimum temperature of 55°F (13°C) in areas where work is completed. Protect all materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators, or other heating fixtures and appliances.

D. Install flooring and accessories after the other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Close spaces to traffic during the installation of the flooring. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently

dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture tests.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Resilient Tile Flooring Materials

A. Provide "Standard Excelon" Tile Flooring manufactured by Armstrong or pre-approved equal, having a nominal total thickness of 1/8", 12 in. x 12 in. Color and pattern as selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Vinyl composition tile shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 1066, Class 2 – through pattern.

B. Resilient tile patterns shall be indicated on architectural plans. Spacing and patterns shall be as indicated or directed.

2.2 Adhesives

A. For Tile Installation System, Full Spread: Resilient Tile Adhesive under the tile and Wall Base Adhesive at the wall base shall be as manufactured or recommended by the manufacturer of the materials used. Provide epoxy adhesive at "wet" areas.

2.3 Accessories

A. For patching, smoothing, and leveling monolithic subfloors (concrete, terrazzo, quarry tile, ceramic tile, and certain metals), shall be as manufactured or recommended by the manufacturer of the products used.

B. For sealing joints between the top of wall base or integral cove cap and irregular wall surfaces such as masonry, provide plastic filler applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials as shown on drawings.

D. Provide threshold of thickness and width as shown on the drawings.

E. Provide feature resilient edge strips, 1" wide x 24" length, of equal gauge to the flooring, homogeneous vinyl composition and color as selected by the Architect from standard colors available.

F. Provide metal edge strips of width shown on the drawings and of required thickness to protect exposed edges of the flooring. Provide units of maximum available length to minimize the number of joints. Use butt-type metal edge strips for concealed anchorage, or overlap-type metal edge strips for exposed anchorage. Unless otherwise shown, provide strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish.

G. Provide expansion joint cover equal to Construction Services GFST Series. Install per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 Warranty

A. Flooring materials under this section shall be warranted against manufacturing defects for five years from date of substantial completion.

B. Installation shall be warranted for two years from date of substantial completion. Installation warranty shall include guarantee that products have been installed according to manufacturer's installation instructions, edition which is current at the time of installation.

C. Prorated Manufacturer's Warranty

1. **Within One Year**: If a defect is reported in writing to the manufacturer within one year of final completion, manufacturer will supply new material of the same grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Manufacturer will also pay for reasonable labor costs.

2. **Within Two Years**: If a defect is reported in writing to the manufacturer after one year, but within two years of substantial completion, manufacturer will supply new material of same grade sufficient to repair or replace defective material. Manufacturer will also pay fifty per cent of reasonable labor costs.
3. **After Two Years**: If a defect is reported in writing to the manufacturer after two years, but within five years of substantial completion, manufacturer will supply new material of same grade sufficient to repair or replace defective material.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

A. Examine subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, and other defects that might prevent adhesive bond or impair durability or appearance of the flooring material.

B. Inspect subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are free from curing, sealing, parting and hardening compounds; residual adhesives; adhesive removers; and other foreign materials that might prevent adhesive bond. Visually inspect for evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, dusting, mold, or mildew.

C. Report conditions contrary to contract requirements that would prevent a proper installation. **DO NOT** proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 Preparation

A. Smooth concrete surfaces, removing rough areas, projections, ridges, and bumps, and filling low spots, control or construction joints, and other defects as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

B. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, and waxes. Remove residual adhesives as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove curing and hardening compounds not compatible with the adhesives used, as indicated by a bond test or by the compound manufacturer's recommendations for flooring. Avoid organic solvents.

C. For Tile Installation System, Full Spread perform subfloor moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F 2170, "Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Slabs Using in-situ Probes", ASTM F 1869,"Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride" or as required by manufacturer to determine if surfaces are dry; free of curing and hardening compounds, old adhesive, and other coatings; and ready to receive flooring. Relative humidity shall not exceed 80% and MVER shall not exceed 5 lbs./1000 sq. ft./24 hrs. On installations where both the Percent Relative Humidity and the Moisture Vapor Emission Rate tests are conducted, results for both tests shall comply with the allowable limits listed above. Do not proceed with flooring installation until results of moisture tests are acceptable. All test results shall be documented and retained.

D. For Tile High-Moisture Installation Warranty, perform subfloor moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F 2170, "Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Slabs Using in-situ Probes", ASTM F 1869,"Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride", or required by manufacturer to determine if surfaces are dry; free of curing and hardening compounds, old adhesive, and other coatings; and ready to receive flooring. Relative humidity shall not exceed 90% and MVER shall not exceed 7 lbs./1000 sq. ft./24 hrs. On installations where both the Percent Relative Humidity and the Moisture Vapor Emission Rate tests are conducted, results for both tests shall comply with the allowable limits listed

above. Do not proceed with flooring installation until results of moisture tests are acceptable. All test results shall be documented and retained.

E. Perform pH tests on concrete floors regardless of their age or grade level. All test results shall be documented and retained

F. Vacuum or broom-clean surfaces to be covered immediately before the application of flooring. Make subfloor free from dust, dirt, grease, and all foreign materials.

3.3 Installation of Tile Flooring

A. Install flooring in strict accordance with the latest edition of Manufacturer's Guaranteed Installation System and recommended work practices from the Resilient Floor Covering Institute.

B. Install flooring wall to wall before the installation of floor-set cabinets, casework, furniture, equipment, movable partitions, etc. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door recesses, closets, and similar openings as shown on the drawings.

C. If required, install flooring on pan-type floor access covers. Maintain continuity of color and pattern within pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Adhere flooring to the subfloor around covers and to covers.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit to permanent fixtures, columns, walls, partitions, pipes, outlets, and built-in furniture and cabinets.

E. Install flooring with adhesives, tools, and procedures in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Observe the recommended adhesive trowel notching, open times, and working times.

F. Border pieces less than 6" wide are NOT acceptable.

G. Installation Direction: Quarter-turned unless otherwise indicated by Architect.

3.4 Installation of Accessories

A. Apply top set wall base to walls, columns, casework, and other permanent fixtures in areas where top-set base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practical from base materials that are mitered or coped. Tightly bond base to vertical substrate with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces.

B. Fill voids with plastic filler along the top edge of the resilient wall base or integral cove cap on masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates.

C. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring, and secure with adhesive recommended by the edge strip manufacturer. Install edge strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

D. Apply butt-type and/or overlap metal edge strips where shown on the drawings, before and/or after flooring installation. Secure units to the substrate, complying with the edge strip manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 Cleaning and Protection

A. Immediately After Installation

1. Sweep, Dust mop or vacuum the floor thoroughly to remove all loose dust and dirt.
2. Remove any dried adhesive residue with a clean white cloth dampened with mineral spirits, carefully follow warnings on container.
3. Damp mop the floor with a properly diluted neutral detergent solution as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Apply high quality commercial floor sealer and Two (2) coats of high quality commercial floor polish as recommended by manufacturer. DO NOT wet wash, machine scrub or strip the floor for at least 4 to 5 days after installation. This is to prevent excess moisture from interfering with the adhesive bond and/ or seam treatments.

B. Preparation for Use
   1. Scrub the floor with a neutral detergent and scrubbing pad as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Thoroughly rinse floor and allow to dry.
   3. Apply Three (3) additional coats of high-quality commercial floor polish as recommended by Manufacturer for a total of Five (5) coats for final acceptance.

C. Perform maintenance according to the latest edition of manufacturer's Guaranteed Installation System.

D. Protect installed flooring as recommended by the flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or the placement of fixtures and furnishings.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all rubber floor, ramps, treads & risers.

1.2 Samples
Submit for the approval of the Architect samples of each color and type of material. Mark each sample with the manufacturer's name, type material, color, catalog number, name of contractor, and name of project.

1.3 Delivery and Storage

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers clearly marked with manufacturer's brand name and color. Care shall be taken to prevent damage.

B. Store materials at site for at least 24 hours before installation.

C. Maintain temperature of spaces where materials are stored and are to be installed at not less than 60° for at least 24 hours before installation. Thereafter, maintain a minimum temperature of 60°F.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

A. Materials shall be continuous from stringer to stringer, uniform in thickness and size with accurately cut edges without joints up to 9'0" in width. No seconds, off-goods, or remnants will be allowed.

B. Plain colors shall be uniform throughout. Selections having variegated colors shall present an overall uniform appearance.

C. Materials within each area shall be from one production run.

2.2 Materials

A. STAIR TREADS & RISERS

1. Rubber stair treads and risers 72" in width or less shall be "Rubber Tile Flooring" MOLDED RUBBER STRINGERS & RISERS RT-Rd (Raised Rounds Profile) manufactured by Tarkett. The treads shall be homogeneously constructed of single length without joints, first-quality resilient rubber compound and the color shall extend throughout the thickness of the tread. All treads shall be free from objectionable odors, blisters, cracks and other imperfections which will detract from the serviceability and appearance of the treads. Stair treads shall conform to U.S. Federal Specification RR-T-650C, Composition A, Types 1,2 and 4. The raised round molded rubber stair treads shall be type RT-Rd (Raised Rounds) Profile with Riser and shall be 1/4" (6.35 mm). They shall have square nosing and a length according to Architectural drawings. The color shall be selected by Architect.

2. Stairways with tread widths greater than 72" to receive Tarkett "Rubber Tile Flooring" MOLDED RUBBER STRINGERS & RISERS RT-Rd (Raised Rounds Profile) single lengths without joints, available by special order up to

9'-0" lengths. The color shall be selected by Architect.

3. Stairway with tread widths greater than 9'-0" lengths shall be provided with minimum joints as directed by the Architect.

B. RAMPS & LANDINGS

1. Rubber ramps and landings shall be "Solid Color Rubber Tile" manufactured by Tarkett. Product shall be homogeneously constructed of first-quality resilient rubber compound and the color shall extend throughout the thickness of the tread. All shall be free from objectionable odors, blisters, cracks, and other imperfections which will detract from the serviceability and appearance of the treads. The raised round molded rubber stair treads shall be type RT-Rd (Raised Rounds) Profile shall be 1/8" (3.17 mm). The color shall be selected by Architect.

C. Adhesives, including primer, shall be as manufactured, or recommended by the manufacturer of the materials used.

D. Cleaner and wax shall be the type and brand recommended by the manufacturer of the resilient flooring.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

Surfaces to receive tread and riser material shall meet the minimum requirements established by the manufacturer. Examine surfaces and correct defects before starting applications.

3.2 Precautions During Installations

A. Spaces in which resilient material is being set shall be closed to traffic and to other work until the material is firmly set.

B. Where solvent-based adhesive is used, safety spark proof fans shall be provided and operated when natural ventilation is inadequate. Smoking shall be prohibited.

3.3 Installation

A. Install materials only after all finishing operations have been completed. Moisture content of building, air temperature and relative humidity must be within limits recommended by material manufacturer.

B. Mix and apply adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Cover the area evenly and only to the extent which can be covered with material in the recommended working time of the adhesive.

C. Tread and riser shall be applied in such a manner that the entire under-surface shall be securely bonded in place. Units shall be laid continuous from stringer to stringer and tightly so that each piece is in contact with the adjoining pieces and all joints (if allowed) are in true alignment.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. The Construction Waste Management plan prepared by the Construction Manager for coordination of waste material recycling is hereby incorporated by the reference as requirement of this section. Work under this section shall conform to the provisions outlined in the Plan and shall conform with the local recycling Standards to provide a coordinated effort to maximize reuse of waste materials.

1.2 Submittals

A. Submit for the approval of the Architect samples of each color and type of material. Mark each sample with the manufacturer's name, type material, pattern, color, catalog number, thickness, name of contractor, and name of project.

1.3 Delivery and Storage

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers clearly marked with manufacturer's brand name, color, and pattern numbers, and production run color code. Care shall be taken to prevent damage and freezing during delivery, handling, and storage.

B. Store materials at site for at least 24 hours before installation.

C. Maintain temperature of spaces where materials are stored and are to be installed at not less than 60° for at least 24 hours before installation. Thereafter, maintain a minimum temperature of 60°F.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

A. Materials shall be uniform in thickness and size with accurately cut edges. No seconds, off-goods, or remnants will be allowed.

B. Colors shall be uniform throughout.

C. Materials within each area shall be from one production run as indicated by cartons bearing the same manufacturer's color code.

D. Interior finish materials shall comply with flame spread limitations and smoke production limitations as follows. Tests shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory.

Walls and Ceilings	Flame Spread	25 or less ASTM E-84.
	Smoke Production	350 or less ASTM E-84.
Floors	Flame Spread	75 or less ASTM E-84.
	Smoke Production	350 or less ASTM E-84.

2.2 Manufacturers

A. Rubber Base Manufacturers
   1. Tarkett (Basis of Design)
   2. Roppe
   3. Flexco
   4. Mannington

B. Transition Material Manufacturers:
   1. Tarkett
   2. Roppe
   3. Flexco
   4. Mannington

C. Requests for substitution shall be considered in accordance with provision of Section 01360 and received by Architect at least 10 days prior to bid.

2.3 Wall Base Materials

A. Rubber Base shall be 4" high x running length. Rubber base shall be Johnsonite, Roppe or approved equal. Base type and color as specified on Finish Legend.

B. Provide 1/8" ga., 4 " high Tarkett/Johnsonite Baseworks Thermoset Rubber wall base standard profile conforming to ASTM F1861.
   1. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
   2. Refer to manufacturer's written installation instructions for complete installation details.

C. Refer to Section 09560 for Flexco Base Specialty.

D. Adhesives, including primer, shall be as manufactured or recommended by the manufacturer of the materials used.

E. Outside corners are to be mitered. V-cut back of base strip to two thirds of its thickness and fold. Use Tool # 532 cove base groover gunlach or equal. Inside corners are to be mitered.

4' lengths or less and pre-mitered corners are not acceptable

F. Provide caulk to fill in at bullnose corners.

2.4 Floor Transition Materials

A. Provide transition strips tapered to meet abutting materials on drawings.

2.5 Adhesives:

A. Wall Base Adhesives shall be as manufactured or recommended by the manufacturer of the materials used. Provide epoxy at "wet areas".
   1. Wall Base Adhesives
      a. Tarkett/Johnsonite 960 Wall Base Adhesive for porous surfaces
      b. Tarkett/Johnsonite 946 Premium Contact Adhesive for non-porous surfaces
      c. Tarkett/Johnsonite 965 Flooring and Tread Adhesive
      d. Tarkett/Johnsonite 996 Two-Part Epoxy Adhesive
      e. Tarkett/Johnsonite 975 Two-Part Urethane Adhesive
   2. Caulk: Color Rite Inc.

B. Floor Transitions: Adhesives shall be as manufactured or recommended by the manufacturer of the materials used.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

Surfaces to receive rubber base shall meet the minimum requirements established by the rubber base manufacturer. Examine surfaces and correct defects before starting applications.

3.2 Precautions During Installations

A. Spaces in which rubber base material is being set shall be closed to traffic and to other work until the base is firmly set.

B. Where solvent-based adhesive is used, safety sparkproof fans shall be provided and operated when natural ventilation is inadequate. Smoking shall be prohibited.

3.3 Installation

A. Install rubber base materials only after all finishing operations have been completed. Moisture content of concrete slabs, building air temperature and relative humidity must be within limits recommended by rubber base manufacturer.

B. Mix and apply adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Cover the area evenly and only to the extent which can be covered with rubber base material in the recommended working time of the adhesive.

C. Base shall be applied in such a manner that the entire under- surface shall be securely bonded in place. Base shall be laid tightly so that each piece is in contact with the adjoining pieces and all joints are in true alignment.

D. Apply resilient base to permanent walls, cabinets, and fixtures in rooms or areas as specified. Install base in as long lengths as practicable. Press down so that bottom cove edge follows floor. Scribe accurately to abutting materials.

3.4 Adjustments

Inspect and make necessary adjustments after heat is applied continuously in finished areas. Any portion of the rubber base which has not seated in a level plane with surrounding base and all damaged, imperfect, or improperly installed base shall be warmed, carefully removed, and new base of the same color and thickness substituted.

3.5 Cleaning and Waxing

Remove stains from base and clean as required and recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 Surplus Materials

Unused runs and one full carton of materials shall be left at the job and turned over to the Owners.

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 Summary

A. This section includes the following:

1. Resinous flooring system as shown on the drawings and in schedules.

B. Related sections include the following:

1. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Section 03300

1.3 System Description

A. The work shall consist of preparation of the substrate, the furnishing and application of a seamless flooring system with decorative flake broadcast and chemical resistant topcoat.

B. The system shall have the color and texture as specified by the Owner with a nominal thickness of 60 Mils. It shall be applied to the prepared area(s) as defined in the plans strictly in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

C. 4 inch Cove base to be applied where noted on plans and per manufacturers standard details unless otherwise noted

1.4 Submittals

A. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including performance data and installation procedures.

B. Samples: A 6 x 6 inch square sample of the proposed system. Color, texture, and thickness shall be representative of overall appearance of finished system subject to normal tolerances.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years' experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.

B. The Applicator shall have experience in installation of the flooring system as confirmed by the manufacturer in writing in all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified. Qualifications of applicator must be submitted to Architect by the General Contractor for approval within 24 hours after acceptance of bid. Architect reserves the right to reject applicator if they do not meet the specified qualifications and/or cannot provide documentation from manufacturer.

C. No requests for substitutions shall be considered that would change the generic type of the specified System.

D. System shall be in compliance with requirements of United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food, Drug Administration (FDA), and local Health Department.

E. A pre-installation conference shall be held between Applicator, General Contractor, manufacturer and the Owner for review and clarification of this specification, application procedure, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria and production schedule.

1.6 Product Delivery, Storage, And Handling

A. Packing and Shipping
All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.

B. Storage and Protection

1. The Applicator shall be provided with a dry storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 85 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
2. Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Architect or other personnel.

C. Waste Disposal

1. The Applicator shall be provided with adequate disposal facilities for non-hazardous waste generated during installation of the system.

1.7 Project Conditions

A. Site Requirements

1. Application may proceed while air, material and substrate temperatures are between 60 F and 85 F providing the substrate temperature is above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.
2. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85 % and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 F above the dew point.
3. The Applicator shall be supplied with adequate lighting equal to the final lighting level during the preparation and installation of the system.

B. Conditions of new concrete to be coated with specified flooring material.

1. Concrete shall be moisture cured for a minimum of 7 days and have fully cured for 28 days in accordance with ACI-308 prior to the application of the coating system pending moisture tests. Outside of these parameters manufacturer shall be consulted.
2. Concrete shall have a light steel trowel finish (a hard steel trowel finish is neither necessary or desirable).
3. Sealers and curing agents should not to be used.

4. Concrete surfaces on grade shall have been constructed with a vapor barrier to protect against the effects of vapor transmission and possible delamination of the system.

C. Safety Requirements

1. Other trades shall be removed during the application of the product and 72 hours after completion

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Spartacote Chip Pure Seamless Floor System. Not all manufacturers produce all categories and types of resinous flooring systems.
   a. Also pre-approved are:
      Sherwin Williams – Aqua Armor Decorative Mosaic Flooring
      Stonhard – Stontec ERF

2. Other Products must be approved prior to Bid and must be submitted in compliance with Section 01360 - Product Substitution.

2.2 Flooring

A. Spartacote Chip Pure Seamless Floor System (60 mil floor system),
   1. System Materials:
      a. Primer: Primer/Scratch Coat 160 sq. ft/gal
      b. Base resin: Pigmented Body Coat 65 sq. ft/gal
      c. Broadcast Aggregate: Broadcast Chips
         (size and quantity determined by selection of architect)
      d. Grout Coat: MVT Tolerant UV Stable Glaze 160 sq. ft/gal
      e. Top Coat: Surface Build Top Coat UV- Finish to be selected by Architect
      f. Color: See Finish Legend

   2. Cove base (4 inch high with 2 inch diameter radius, smooth texture)
      a. Cove resin; Cove Gel, Spartacote Broadcast quartz mixed with resin and troweled in place
      b. Overlay Spartacote Chip Pure Floor System to match floor
      c. Cove termination strip: clear plastic with 1/8" lip

2.3 Product Requirements

Material: Spartacote Resin	2-component epoxy
Density	12.70 lbs./gallon
VOC Content, Mixed	
Volume Solids	59%
Flash Point: Part A Part B	>212°F 170 °F

Mixing Ratio	1:4 by Vol.
Pot Life, Approximate	60 minutes @ 75°F
Open to Foot Traffic	After 16 hrs. at 73°F
Curing Temperature	Minimum 50°F
Full Cure & Max. Resistance	7 days
Hardness, Shore D ASTM-D-2240	70-75
Compressive Strength ASTM-C- 579	6500 psi
Flexural Strength ASTM-C-580	2100 psi
Adhesion To: -New concrete (5 days) -Moist concrete (28 days) -Dry concrete (28 days)	110 psi 550 psi 580 psi

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.

B. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.2 Preparation

A. General

1. Existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products
2. Mechanical surface preparation
   a. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 3-5 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
   b. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
   c. Wherever a free edge will occur, including doorways, wall perimeters, expansion joints, columns, doorways, drains and equipment pads, a ¼ inch deep by 3/16 inch wide keyways shall be cut in.
   d. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/4 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.

3. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

3.3 Application

A. General

1. The system shall be applied in six distinct steps as listed below:
   a. Substrate preparation
   b. Cove application
   c. Primer Application
   d. Topping/overlay application with flake aggregate broadcast.
   e. Grout coat application
   f. Topcoat application to thickness to reach even texture matching accepted sample
2. Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
4. The system shall follow the contour of the substrate unless pitching or other leveling work has been specified by the Architect.
5. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the Applicator.

B. Cove

1. Cove will be placed with the broadcast flake to match selected color and size at 4 inches in height unless otherwise noted on drawing with a 1 inch radius
2. The cove will be smooth with no texture above mid-radius

C. Topping

1. The topping shall be applied as a self-leveling system as specified. The primer must be applied and will not be a lift coat. The topping shall be applied in one to two lifts with a minimum thickness of 60 mils.
2. The topping shall be comprised of three components, a resin, hardener and filler as supplied by the Manufacturer.
3. The hardener shall be added to the resin and thoroughly dispersed by suitably approved mechanical means.
4. The topping shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using a pin rake, trowels or other systems approved by the Manufacturer.
5. Flake shall be broadcast into the wet material to excess.
6. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose aggregate.

D. Grout coat and Topcoat

1. The grout coat shall be mixed and applied per manufacturer recommended procedure.
2. The grout coat shall be comprised of two components, a resin, hardener.
3. The grout coat will be applied at the rate of 160 sf per gallon.
4. The top coat shall be mixed and applied per manufacturer recommended procedure.
5. The top coat shall be comprised of two components, a resin, hardener.
6. The top coat will be applied at a rate to achieve selected texture.
7. The finish floor will have a uniform texture free of dry or smooth areas that do not match the selected texture. The finished thickness shall be 60 mils.

3.4 Field Quality Control

A. Tests, Inspection

The following tests shall be conducted by the Applicator:

1. Temperature
   Air, substrate temperatures, relative humidity, and, if applicable, dew point.
2. Perform moisture tests on concrete as follows:
   a. Perform calcium chloride moisture tests in accordance with ASTM D1869 a minimum of twice for the first 1000 sq. ft and once for each additional 1000 sq. ft of area to be coated. Provide a written report of these test results including a letter of acceptance from the manufacturer.
   b. Perform PH tests alongside each calcium chloride moisture tests. Provide a written report of these test results including a letter of acceptance from the manufacturer.

B. Coverage Rates
Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.

C. Provide daily reports including detailed days activities, materials used with batch numbers and environmental conditions

3.5 Cleaning And Protection

A. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.

B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. The work under this section consists of all painting, finishing work and related items.

B. Paint or Painting shall include sealers, primers, stains, and oil, alkyd, latex and enamel paints and the application of these materials on surfaces prepared to produce a complete job whether or not every item is specifically mentioned. Where items are not mentioned they shall be furnished as specified for similar work. **Only work specifically noted as being excluded shall be left unfinished.**

C. This specification includes field painting of all exposed piping, metal, ductwork, conduit, hangers, mechanical and electrical equipment in finished spaces. A finished space is one listed in the Finish Schedule as having finish materials on walls and/or ceiling.

1.2 List of Proposed Materials

A. The contractor shall either verify in writing that he intends to apply the products listed in the Paint Schedule, or shall submit for approval a list of comparable materials of another listed approved manufacturer. This submittal shall include full identifying product names and catalog numbers.

1.3 Submittals

A. As soon as practicable after contract is let, submit for approval a detailed schedule of the paint proposed, listing the name of each product, and the surface to which it will be applied. Omission of any item from the approved schedule shall not relieve Contractor of his obligation.

B. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.
   1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
   2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.
   3. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer / supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product / color / finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, Touch-up procedures.

1.4 Storage of Materials

A. Deliver all painting materials to job site at least three (3) days before beginning painting in original unbroken containers showing manufacturers name and type of paint, subject to Architect's inspection and approval.

B. All materials used on the job shall be stored in a single place. Such storage place shall be kept neat and clean, and all damage thereto or its surroundings shall be made good. Any soiled or used rags, waste, and trash must be removed from the building every night, and every precaution taken to avoid the danger of fire.

1.5 Protection of Other Work

A. The painting contractor shall furnish and lay drop cloths in all areas where painting is being done to protect floors and other work from damage. He shall be responsible for any damage to other work and shall replace any materials which have been damaged to such an extent that they cannot be restored to their original condition. All damage must be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.6 Job, Weather, and Temperature Conditions

A. Maintain temperature in building at constant 65° F. or above and provide adequate ventilation for escape of moisture from the building in order to prevent condensation mildew, damage to other work, and improper drying.

B. Exterior painting shall not be done when the temperature is below 50° F., while the surface is damp, or during cold, rainy, or frosty weather, or when the temperature is likely to drop to freezing within 24 hours. Avoid painting surfaces while they are exposed to hot sun.

C. Before painting is started in any area, the area shall be broom cleaned and excessive dust shall be removed from all areas to be painted. After painting operations begin in a given area, clean only with commercial vacuum cleaning equipment.

D. Adequate illumination shall be provided in all areas where painting operations are in progress.

1.7 Inspection of Surfaces

A. Before starting any work, surfaces to receive paint finishes shall be examined carefully for defects which cannot be corrected by the procedures specified under paint manufacturers recommended "Preparation of Surfaces" and which might prevent satisfactory painting results. Work shall not proceed until such damages are correct.

B. At areas of existing previously painted surface, the painting contractor shall field verify to assure compatibility between existing paint / coating material and the proposed new paint / coating material prior to procuring such new materials or products. Should a material or product compatibility conflict be discovered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect for direction prior to proceeding with procuring such materials or products.

C. The beginning of work in a specific area shall be construed as acceptance of the surfaces and the Contractor shall be fully responsible for satisfactory work.

1.8 Quality Assurance

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats. An inspection is required by manufacture in between prime coat and finish. Per the request of the Architect.

C. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings systems for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

D. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample for each type of coating and substrate required. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P5. Duplicate finish of approved sample Submittals.

1.9 Cooperation With Other Trades

A. This work shall be scheduled and coordinated with other trades and shall not proceed until other work and/or job conditions are as required to produce satisfactory results.

B. The contractor shall examine the specifications for the various trades and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with all provisions regarding painting. **All surfaces that are left unfinished by the requirements of other sections shall be painted or finished as part of the work covered by this section.**

1.10 Maintenance Material

The contractor shall turn over to the Owner at the final inspection one gallon of each type and final color of the paint used on the project.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

A. Except where otherwise specifically stated hereinafter, painting materials shall be products of one of the following manufacturers without substitution of "Equal", and shall be in that manufacturer's top grade of the respective type: Benjamin Moore, PPG, or Sherwin-Williams (Basis of Design). The term "top grade" refers to the manufacturers advertised line of best quality and not to "Professional" or "maintenance" lines. Any deviations from the requirements of this article shall only be by written change order with contract price adjusted accordingly.

B. If job-mixed paints are used, submit proposed formulas for approval before proceeding with work. Thinning and tinting materials shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the material used.

C. Paints and finishing materials shall be free from skins, lumps, or any foreign matter when used, and pigments, fillers, etc., shall be kept well stirred while being applied.

D. Interior finish materials shall comply with flame spread limitations and smoke production limitations as follows:

Walls and Ceilings - Flame Spread - 25 or less ASTM E-84.
Smoke Production - 350 or less ASTM E-84.

2.2 Colors

A. Not limited to "stock" ready-mixed colors. Bring to directed shades or tones by mixing.

B. In two-coat or three-coat work use slightly different colors for different coats to avoid skipping.

C. Accent or feature areas when indicated shall be colors as selected. Color spacing and pattern shall be as indicated and/or directed. Maximum three (3) colors per area.

D. Complete color scheme shall be as indicated on Finish Legend and Schedule.

2.3 Accessory Materials

Provide all required ladders, scaffolding, drop cloths, maskings, scrapers, tools, sandpaper, dusters, cleaning solvents, and waste as required to perform the work and achieve the results specified herein.

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 Workmanship

A. Surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, mildew, loose or peeling paint, loose wood particles, and in proper condition for painting. All work shall be carefully done by skilled mechanics. Finished surfaces shall be uniform in coverage, gloss, finish and color, and free from brush marks. All coats shall be thoroughly dry before applying succeeding coats.

B. Do all work in strict accordance with manufacturer's label directions.

C. Hand sand woodwork until smooth and free from raised grain and other surface imperfections. First coat shall be applied before erection, to all surfaces, front and back. After woodwork is primed, fill nail holes, cracks, etc., full and smooth with putty. Lightly sand between coats where necessary in accord with good practice. Fully finish the top and bottom edges of doors and other woodwork edges not normally visible. Shellac knots and pitch streaks before painting.

D. On concrete or masonry, do no painting until the surface has dried to the equivalent of eight days drying time under well ventilated conditions in good drying weather.

E. Vertical surfaces to Interface with suspended acoustical panel ceiling shall be primed/filled to a minimum of 8" about finish ceiling elevation prior to the installation of the acoustical panel ceiling perimeter wall edge molding/trim.

F. Wash metal surfaces with mineral spirits to remove any dirt, grease, before applying materials. Where rust or scale is present, use wire brush, or sandpaper clean before painting. Clean shop coats of paint that become marred and touch up with specified primer.

G. Treat galvanized metal surfaces chemically with compound designed for this purpose, apply as per manufacturer's directions before applying first paint coat.

H. Remove and protect hardware panels, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, factory finished work, and similar items; or provide ample in-place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items.

I. Exterior doors shall have tops, bottoms, and side edges finished the same as the exterior faces of these doors. Interior door shall have vision windows, louvers, grilles, etc. Finished to match door frame.

J. All closets and the interior of all cabinets shall be finished the same as adjoining room paint or stain unless otherwise scheduled. All other surfaces shall be finished the same as nearest or adjoining surfaces unless otherwise scheduled or directed.

3.2 Schedule

A. Exterior Metals

1. Galvanized metal shall be solvent clean with VM&P Naphtha.
Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310
Finish: Apply two coats
B66-600 Series

2. Non-primed metal shall be cleaned and etched with approved acid and washed with water.
Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310
Finish: Apply two coats
S-W: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating

3. Primed metals shall be inspected, scuffs, and abrasions sanded free of rust and receive full coat of primer. Concealed metal surfaces shall be spot primed.

Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310
Finish: Apply two coats
S-W: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating

B. Interior Metals

1. Non-primed metal shall be primed under this section.
Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310

Finish: Apply two coats
S-W: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating, Gloss

2. Primed metal shall have scratches and abrasions sanded free of rust and receive one full coat of primer.
Primer: S-W: Procryl B66 - 1310

Finish: Apply two coats
S-W: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Coating

C. Exterior Wood

Exposed wood of every description.

Primer: S-W: Exterior Latex Wood Primer, B42W8041
Finish: Apply Two Coats:
S-W: A-100 Exterior Latex Satin, A82 Series

D. Interior Woodwork and Trim

Apply two finish coats

Primer: S-W: Prep-rite Problock B51-620

Finish: Apply Two Coats:

S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600

E. Interior Gypsum Board and Plaster

1. Latex Finish system:

Primer: S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600

Finish Apply Two Coats:

S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex

2. High Touch areas - Microbicidal Latex Finish System – passive system for controlling / killing E-COLI, STAPH and MRSA Infections. With topcoat EPA registered No. 64695-1.

Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.0 mils (0.025 mm) dry.

a. First Coat: Microbicidal Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

b. Topcoat: Microbicidal Latex, interior, eggshell:

S-W Paint Shield Interior Latex Eg-Shel Microbicidal Paint, D12W51, at 4.0 mils (0.102 mm) wet, 1.8 mils (0.046 mm) dry, per coat. Brush and roll application only.

3. Ceiling Application:

**Note: Provide flat finish for gypsum board in ceiling applications.

S-W: Pro-Mar Ceiling Paint, P200 Flat - B30W2651

4. High Performance System: (All areas not ceiling) ***

Primer: S-W: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600

Finish Apply Two Coats:

S-W: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy

Provide at all wet areas

S-W: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy

F. Exterior Exposed Concrete and/or Clay Brick Masonry

Primer: Loxon Exterior / Interior Concrete & Masonry Primer / Sealer, A24W8300

Block Filler:S-W: Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Acrylic Block filler, B42-151

Finish:

S-W: A-100 Exterior Latex

Sheen indicated on Finish Schedule

G. Interior Concrete and Concrete Masonry

1. Concrete Masonry Surfaces shall be filled unless noted otherwise.

Prime: Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Acrylic Block Filler, B42W151

Finish Apply Two Coats:

S-W: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy

Provide at all wet areas

S-W: Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy

a. Note: Block Filler should achieve a smooth pinhole free appearance.

b. This is necessary for proper protection before top coat is applied.

c. Apply at recommended film thickness and spread rate as indicated by manufacturer.
d. Architect requires manufacturer' inspection between block filler and top coat.

2. Concrete (Cast in Place or Precast)
Primer: Loxon Exterior / Interior Concrete & Masonry Primer / Sealer A24W8300
Finish Apply Two Coats:
S-W: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy

3. **Coated Concrete Floor (CC)** shall be thoroughly cleaned, debris removed, voids filled, made smooth and prepared as required by the coating manufacturer. **Prime as required by manufacturer then apply**:
Two (2) Coats – S-W: ArmorSeal 650 SL/RC Epoxy, B58W651
or: Two (2) Coats – S-W General Polymers, GP3746 Floor Coating
Add Anti-slip additive, such as H&C SharkGrip® to the coating to provide slip resistance.

4. **Concrete Sealer:** Concrete MUST be etched, with H&C® Concrete Etcher or muriatic acid, following label directions.

Reducer/Cleaner --- Aromatic 100, R2K5, or R7K65
Brush – Use natural bristle brushes
Roller – Use a ¼" – 3/8" nap woven or other solvent-resistant cover
Freshly stained or painted surfaces will require cure time before any application of this H&C® High Performance Industrial Clear. Follow manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

H. Interior Wood Doors and Natural Finish Wood
One (1) coat - Stain, of selected color, S-W: Wood Classics "250" Interior Wood Stain, A49-800
Or One (1) coat – S-W: Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane

I. Custom Composition Molding Work
1. Exterior: Apply Two Coats:
S-W: A-100 Exterior Latex

Or as recommended by manufacturer

2. Interior Trim
Apply Two Coats:
S-W: PreCat WB Epoxy K46W151

Re: Semi-Gloss, Gloss, Egshel, Satin, Flat, etc.
All finish sheens to be selected and approved by Architect.

J. Stenciled Wall Identification
Provide one coat red color stencil identification on walls above ceilings of corridor, Smokestop, Horizontal Exit, enclosures and Firewalls. Wording shall be:
1. Wording for fire walls shall indicate the rating and:
Fire Barrier - Protect All Openings
Both sides of wall are to be stenciled above the ceiling with one stencil sign to be placed above ceilings on all separate areas and maximum of 20'-0 o.c.
2. Wording for smoke barriers:

Smoke Barrier - Protect All Openings
Both sides of wall are to be stenciled above the ceiling with one stencil sign to be placed above ceilings on all separate areas and maximum of 20'-0 o.c.

K. Exterior Ground Mount and Roof Top Mechanical Units, Equipment and Accessories. Painting contractor shall examine the site and all drawings and provide one (1) heavy coat of paint for each unit. Provide also one (1) coat primer for galvanized and/or rust areas.

3.3 Material Application

A. All materials shall be applied in complete accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. All coats shall be thoroughly dry before the succeeding coat is applied.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all markerboards and tack boards.

1.2 Submittals
Submit for approval completely detailed shop drawings including dimensions, construction details, materials, finish, and details of adjacent construction.

1.3 Manufacturer
The specifications and drawings are based on products of Claridge Products and Equipment Company to illustrate the standard of quality. Equivalent products by American Visual Display Products, LLC and PolyVision will be acceptable.

1.4 Guarantee
The Markerboards and Tack boards Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship covered by this section for a period of one (1) year from date of final acceptance of the Contract, or from occupancy of the building, whichever is earlier.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Markerboards
Markerboards shall be Claridge LCS 24-gauge Porcelain Enamel steel skin with 3/8" particle board core and .015" thick aluminum sheet backing, typical 4'-0" high x 12'-0" long. (other sizes as indicated). Color to be #32 LCS White. ("MB" as designated on plans.) Nontypical sizes shall be indicated.

2.2 Tack board

A. Tack board shall be Claridge Fabricork Vinyl, 1/2" two-ply with 1/4" cork and 1/4" backing, 4'-0" high x 4'0" wide. Colors as selected. ("TB") as designated on drawings)

B. Roll Fabricork #1500 with fabric covered moldings shall be used where wall panel tack boards are indicated. Fabric shall be Maharam Parallel 91180 or pre-approved equal.

2.3 Trim

A. Provide concealed mounting for Factory Built Units with Series #3, 1-1/4" trim as indicated, using a hollow marker tray at markerboard only. Provide premoulded end covers at all markertrays.

B. Provide full length map rail No. 74 with cork insert at top of markerboard with end stops. Provide 76M display hooks, 76-R.B. roller brackets, and 76-F.H. flag holders for each section.

C. Standard end and mullion trim between marker and tack boards.

D. All trim to be extruded aluminum with satin anodized finish.

2.4 Map and Display Rail

A. Rail shall be No. 74 extruded aluminum with 1/4" thick cork insert, 1" wide, length required by drawings.

B. Provide 74ES end caps for each section, No. 76M metal display hooks (24" o.c.).

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Installation shall be mechanically anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All joints flush and neatly joined. No Glue shall be used.

B. Wash markerboards with water and detergent cleaner.

C. Contractor shall affix manufacturer's instructions to each Marker/Tack board unit which includes complete instructions on proper BREAKING IN of the markerboard.

D. Mounting heights shall be verified by the Owner prior to installation.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Mechanical Louvers: MECHANICAL - Division 15

1.3 Description of Work

A. Extent of architectural louvers and vents is indicated on architectural drawings, including indications of sizes, shape and locations.

B. Types of Louvers and Vents Including the Following: Extruded aluminum louvers.

C. Sealants including installation are specified in Division 7.

D. Field-applied paint is specified in Division 9.

E. Louvers in hollow metal doors and frames are specified in Division 8.

1.4 Quality Assurance

A. Performance Requirements: Where louvers are indicated to comply with specific performance requirements, provide units whose performance ratings have been determined in compliance with Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) Standard 500.

AMCA Certification: Where indicated, provide louvers with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal evidencing that product complies with above requirement.

B. Comply with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" recommendations for fabrication, construction details and installation procedures, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Field Measurements: Verify size, location and placement of louver units prior to fabrication, wherever possible.

D. Shop Assembly: Coordinate field measurements and shop drawings with fabrication and shop assembly to minimize field adjustments, splicing, mechanical joints and field assembly of units. Preassemble units in shop to greatest extent possible and disassemble as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

1.5 Submittals

A. Product Data: Submit manufacture's specifications; certified test data, where applicable; and installation instructions for required products, including finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of louver units and accessories. Include plans, elevations and details for sections and connections to adjoining work. Indicate materials, finishes, fasteners, joinery and other information to determine compliance with specified requirements.

C. Samples: Submit 6" square samples of each required finish. Prepare samples on metal of same gage and alloy to be used in work. Where normal color and texture

variations are to be expected, include 2 or more units in each sample showing limits of such variations.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1. Acceptable Manufacturers

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Airline Products Co.
The Airolite Co.
Construction Specialties, Inc.
Metal-Aire Louver Company

2.2 Materials

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer to provide required finish.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T52.

C. Fastenings: Use same material as items fastened, unless otherwise indicated. Fasteners for exterior applications may be hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel or aluminum. Provide types, gages and lengths to suit unit installation conditions. Use Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anchors and Inserts: Use non-ferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

E. Bituminous Paint: SSPC-Paint 12 (cold-applied asphalt mastic).

2.3 Fabrication, General

A. Provide louvers and accessories of design, materials, sizes, depth, arrangements, and metal thicknesses indicated, or if not indicated, as required for optimum performance with respect to airflow; water penetration; air leakage, where applicable (for adjustable units, if any); strength; durability; and uniform appearance.

B. Fabricate frames including integral sills to suit adjacent construction with tolerances for installation, including application of sealants in joints between louvers and adjoining work.

C. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

D. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated but not further apart than recommended by manufacturer or 72" o.c., whichever is less. At horizontal joints between louver units provide horizontal mullions except where continuous vertical assemblies are indicated.

E. Provide sill extensions and loose sills made of same material as louvers, where indicated, or required for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior.

F. Join frame members to one another and to stationary louver blades by welding, except where indicated otherwise or where field bolted connections between frame members are made necessary by size of louvers. Maintain equal blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

2.4 Stationary Extruded Aluminum Wall Louvers

A. Horizontal Drainable Blade Louvers: Units designed to collect and drain water to exterior at sill by means of gutters in front edges or blades, and channels in jambs and mullions. Furnish units with extrusions not less than 0.081" thick, of depth, and sizes indicated, complying with following performance requirements.

1. Free Area: Not less than 50% for a 48" x 48" size.

2. Static Pressure Loss: not more than 0.15" of water gage at an airflow of 1050 fpm free area velocity in intake direction.

3. Water Penetration: Not more than 0.052 oz. per sq. ft. of free area at an airflow of 1000 fpm free area velocity.

4. AMCA Certification: Furnish units bearing AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.5 Metal Roof Dormers

Prefinished metal dormer vents to be equal to "French Provincial" as manufactured by Metal - Aire Louver Company, manufactured for roof slope as detailed. Metal dormer to be as follows:

1. Standard construction ..... 2-3/4" louver, prefinished aluminum
2. Frame ..... 2-3/4" x 6" roof flanges at sides
3. Blades ..... Approximately 3-1/2" on center
4. Blade Angle ..... 45 degrees
5. Screen ..... Fixed Type, 18" x 14", .009 gauge galvanized
6. Base Length ..... As Detailed
7. Height of louver at mid point ..... As Detailed
8. Roofing ..... 2" standing seam perpendicular to arch

2.6 Louver Screens

A. Custom fabricated blank-off panels factory sealed and quality tested. Includes independent 0.50" aluminum sheet forming the primary air and water seal, which is adhered with butyl tape and whose perimeter is fully sealed and tooled with DOW 791 weather silicone. Any insulated blank-off panels are to be fastened independently to the rear side of the louver, through dry zones of the framing and NOT penetrating any part of the primary sealing sheet.

B. Bird or insect screen shall be installed directly the back of the louver frame in between the louver and blank-off system.

C. Material Insulated Blank-Off

Sheet & Frame Material:	3003 H14 Aluminum
Nominal Sheet	0.050" (1.2 mm)
Nominal Frame	0.050" (1.2 mm)
Sheet & Frame Finish:	Black Kynar 500 minimum 1 mil (0.025mm) thick full strength 70% resin Fluoropolymer coating
Insulated Material:	Mineral Wool #6 Density
Insulation Value:	1" deep = R4 2" deep = R8 3" deep = R12

D. Model S:

1" (25.4 mm) insulated silicone sealed blank-off
2" (50.8 mm) insulated silicone sealed blank-off
3" (76.2 mm) insulated silicone sealed blank-off
.050" (1.2mm) uninsulated sheet blank-off

2.7 Round Soffit Vents

A. Round soffit vents shall be 6" diameter, heavy gauge prefinished aluminum equal to Model MRDS -Single deflection grille manufactured by Metalaire. Color: White.

2.8 Metal Finishes

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated. Apply finishes in factory after products are assembled. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering, prior to shipment. Remove scratches and blemishes from exposed surfaces which will be visible after completing finishing process.

Provide colors or color matches as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

B. Aluminum shall be thoroughly cleaned and pretreated. The cleaned and treated substrate shall be primed with Fluroprime to a thickness of .4 mils. The Fluropon paint shall be factory applied and oven baked. Paint shall contain 70% PVDF (Kynar 500). All colors shall be selected by the architect.

Apply protective coating of clear acrylic lacquer, not less than 0.05 mils dry film

thickness.

EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorages which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.2 Installation

A. Locate and place louver units plumb, level and in proper alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages wherever possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

D. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering and grinding operations required for fitting and jointing. Restore finishes to where there is no evidence of corrective work. Return items which cannot be refinished in field to shop, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit, or provide new units, at Contractor's option.

E. Protect galvanized and non-ferrous metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by application of a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces which will be in contact with concrete, masonry or dissimilar metals.

F. Provide concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulations, and install as work progresses to make installations weathertight.

G. Refer to Division-7 sections for sealants in connection with installations of louvers.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

The work required under this section consists of room/wall/ signs and building plaque(s).

1.2 Submittals

A. Submit a sample of signs including size, style of lettering, materials, and finish.

B. Provide mounting templates.

C. Signs shall conform to requirements as set forth by the AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT Accessibility Guidelines.

D. Submit schedule indicating each room name and number indicated on Architectural Drawings with a corresponding space for Owner's mark-up for actual room name and number per school system of each room name and number along with sign type to the Architect for review.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

Subject to compliance requirements. Provide products by the following

1. Amerson Engraving and Signage (Basis Of Design)
2. Devaney Sign Service, LLC
3. Leeds Architectural Letters, Inc.

2.2 Room and Wall Signs

A. Provide photopolymer signs with Grade II Braille 3/4" numerals and 5/8" Letters to comply with ADA (American Disability Act). Signs shall be color selected from manufacturer's full line of colors.

B. Room signs with message insert to have 1/16" front plate, minimum 1/32" solid spacer (no tape spacer) and 1/8" back plate.

C. Room Signs (no message slot)- minimum 1/8" thick with 1/32" raised letters.

D. Elevator and Stair Signs to be 6 x 6 and 1/8" thick with 1/32" raised letters.

E. Exterior Signs - Exterior Aluminum .040 thick, factory painted and text to be silkscreened or inkjet print.

F. Edge Condition - Square Cut.

G. Corners - Round.

H. Mounting:

1. Sheet Rock - double sided tape
2. Block or Brick - double sided tape and silicone
3. Signs to be mounted with screws and anchors if specified.
4. Signs mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door 60" from floor to centerline of signs and 2" from edge of door frame to edge of sign.

I. Provide signs as follows:

1. All Offices, Classrooms, and Instructional Areas shall be 8" x 8" with 2-1/2" x 8" changeable clear message insert.

2. All other interior door signs except corridor and vestibule doors shall be 6" x 6" with no message strip.

3. All restrooms to have minimum 6" x 8" sign with pictogram area with an additional area for raised copy and Braille.

4. 6" x 6" signs at all elevators on all floors. (Use Stairs in Case of Fire...etc)

5. 6" x 6" Stair Sign at every stair on all floors with pictogram

6. 6" x 6" tactile exit sign at all interior exit doors leading directly to the exterior with raised copy and Braille.

7. 3" x 7" area of refuge sign with raised copy and Braille.

8. Provide Exterior Signs (nominal 12" x 12") at all exterior entrances. Provide mounting as recommended by manufacturer. Exterior sign graphics to be provided by Architect.

9. Provide Framed Signage with Clear View Window. Frame to Match Interior Signage cover) to accommodate 8.5 x 11 Landscape Floor Plan. Provide two (2) per Classroom and Assembly Area.

J. Occupant Load Sign to be provided at every Auditorium, Gymnasium, Cafeteria (Assembly Areas) as required by IBC Section 1004.3

2.3 Pictorial Signs

A. Provide 12" x 18" baked enamel on metal sign with International Symbol for Accessibility Wheelchair and lettering "Physically Handicapped Parking Only." Each sign shall have a "Van Accessible" sign mounted to post.

B. Provide Traffic Control signs as indicated on drawings and in accordance with the State of Alabama Highway Department Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

2.4 Project Sign - Specification requirements are listed in Section 01030.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation of Signs
Install signs on surfaces and at heights as directed.

3.2 Install "Physically Handicapped Parking Only" sign at Handicapped Parking Spaces as indicated.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

A. General Conditions

B. Division One

1.2 Scope Of Work

A. Description: Furnish and install factory-assembled Heavy-Duty MIG-Welded Metal Lockers, complete, as shown and specified per contract documents.

1.3 Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

A. Concrete: Section 03300

B. Rough Carpentry: Section 06100

C. Finish Carpentry: Section 06210

1.4 Submittals

A. Refer to Section 01350 - Submittals

B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing locker types, sizes, quantities, including all necessary details relating to anchoring, trim installation and relationship to adjacent surfaces.

C. Color Charts: Provide color charts showing manufacturer's available colors (minimum 24). Provide metal samples if requested.

D. Numbering: Locker numbering sequence will be provided by the approving authority and noted on approved shop drawings returned to the locker contractor.

1.5 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturing Standard: Provide metal lockers that are standard products of a single manufacturer, with interchangeable like parts. Include necessary mounting accessories, fittings, and fastenings.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experience (minimum 5 years) in successfully producing the type of metal lockers indicated for this project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the work.

C Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced (minimum 2 years) installer who has successfully completed installation of the type of metal lockers and extent to that indicated for this project.

1.6 Product Handling

1.6 Product Handling

A. All work shall be fabricated in ample time so as to not delay construction process.

B. All materials shall be delivered to the site at such a time as required for proper coordination of the work. Materials are to be received in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and shall bear the manufacturer's label.

C. Store all materials in a dry and well-ventilated place adequately protected from the elements.

1.7 Guarantee

LIFETIME WARRANTY: Submit upon completion of the work, warranty covering all defects in materials and workmanship excluding finish, damage resulting from deliberate destruction and vandalism under this section for the lifetime of the facility.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers

A. Subject to compliance with the design, material, method of fabrication and installation as required in this specification section or modified as shown on drawings. Manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:
List Industries Inc. (Basis of Design)
Art Metal Products, Pro Sport Series
Debourgh, Twin Frame Series

B. Other Locker manufacturers may submit for preapproval at least 10 days prior to bid. Comply with Section 01360.

2.2 Locker Types

A. Type 5: **"Staff Lockers"** as manufactured by List industries Inc. or approved equal.

1. Type 3: Double Tier (A020)
   a. Size: 12" wide x 15" deep x 72" high

2. Wardrobe Doors: 14 gauge perforated sheet steel with recessed handle, and multi-point gravity lift-type latching

3. Box Doors: 14 gauge perforated sheet steel, top hinged with single-point spring bolt latching

4. Sides: Fully-framed 13 gauge ½" flattened expanded metal (diamond perforated or ¾" expanded metal will NOT be accepted.

5. Tops, Bottoms, Shelves: 16 gauge solid sheet steel

2.3 Fabrication

A. Materials:

1. Steel Sheet: All sheet steel used in fabrication shall be prime grade free from scale and imperfections and capable of taking a heavy coat of custom blend powder coat.

2 Fasteners: Cadmium, zinc or nickel plated steel; bolt heads, slotless type; self locking nuts or lock washers.

3. Hardware: Hooks and hang rods of cadmium plated or zinc plated steel or cast aluminum. Coat Rods of stainless steel tube.

4. Handle: Zinc plated, cold rolled finger pull - Type 1
Handle: Seamless drawn 304 stainless steel recessed handle - Type 2 and Type 3

5. Number Plates: To be aluminum with not less that 3/8" high etched numbers attached to door with two aluminum rivets.

2.4 Construction

All lockers shall be factory-assembled, of all **MIG** welded construction, in multiple column units to meet job conditions. **Assembly of locker bodies by means of bolts, screws, or rivets will not be permitted. Welding of knockdown locker construction is not acceptable.** Grind exposed welds and metal edges flush and make safe to touch.

Frame / Vertical Side panels: Shall be of 13 gauge 1/2" flattened expanded metal framed by 16 gauge Hollow "T" tubular sections and channel frame members designed to enclose all four edges of the side panel with the entire assembly MIG welded to form a rigid frame for each locker. The channel frame members are welded to the front and rear vertical frame members to create and anchor bearing surface of 1-1/4 inches wide x the depth of the locker at each side panel. **Note: Diamond perforated sheet steel or 3/4" expanded metal will NOT be accepted.**

Locker Base: 4" Concrete Curb by others.

Flat Tops: Shall be formed of one piece of 16 gauge cold rolled sheet steel and shall be an integral part MIG welded to each vertical side panel frame member and be continuous to cover the full width of a multiple framed locker unit.

Hat Shelves, Intermediate Shelves and Bottoms: - Shall be 16 gauge galvanneal sheet steel, have double bends at front and shall engage slots in the Hollow "T" vertical frame members at all four corners and be securely welded to the frame and side. **Locker bottom shelf located less than 2" above floor level will not be acceptable.**

Backs: Shall be 18 gauge cold rolled sheet steel, be continuous to cover a multiple framed unit and welded to frame member.

2.5 Locker Accessories/Equipment: Type 5

A. Provide Padlock Hasp -Locks by Owner.

B. Equipment: Furnish each locker with the following items, unless otherwise shown.

C. Finished End Panels (If required): Shall be "Boxed" type formed from 16 gauge cold rolled steel with 1" O.D. double bends on sides and a single bend at top and bottom with no exposed holes or bolts. If lockers have slope tops, end panels must be formed with slope at top to cover the ends of the slope tops. Finish to match lockers. Provide at all exposed ends.

D. Fillers (if required): Provide where indicated, of not less than 16 gauge sheet steel, factory fabricated and finished to match lockers. **Solid Ends at all corner and filler conditions.**

2.6 Finishing: All locker parts to be cleaned and coated after fabrication with a seven stage zinc/iron phosphate solution to inhibit corrosion, followed by a coat of high grade custom blend powder sprayed and baked at 350 degrees Fahrenheit for a minimum of 20 minutes to provide a tough durable finish. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard list of colors. **Two-Tone Color Combination: Shall be at no additional cost with the locker body, frame and trim chosen from one color and the door and foot locker seat may be one of any other color chosen from manufacturers standard selection.**

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. General :Installation shall be in strict conformance with referenced standards, the manufacturer's written directions, as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.

B. Placement: Lockers shall be set in place, plumb, level, rigid, flush and securely attached to the wall (or bolted together if back-to-back) and anchored to the floor or base according to manufacturer's specifications.

C. Anchorage: About 48" o.c., unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply where necessary to avoid metal distortion, using concealed fasteners. Friction cups are not acceptable.

D. Trim: Sloping tops, metal fillers and end panels shall be installed using concealed fasteners. Provide flush, hairline joints against adjacent surfaces.

3.2 Adjustment

Upon completion of installation, inspect lockers and adjust as necessary for proper door operation. Touch-up scratches and abrasions to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work under this section consists of all toilet accessories.

1.2 Samples
Returnable samples to be furnished upon request.

1.3 Manufacturer
Catalog numbers indicated in the schedule are from Bobrick Company catalog unless indicated otherwise. Equivalent products as manufactured by American Specialties, Inc., or Bradley, will be acceptable.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 List of Fixtures

A. The following list of accessories is essentially complete; however, the contractor shall examine the drawings carefully and shall supply such items not specifically called for to provide a complete installation.

B. Fixtures shall be supplied as follows:

1. Paper Towel Dispenser - Model B -262 surface mounted to dispense C-fold paper towels, stainless steel finish. One per toilet room. Exclude student gang toilets with electric hand dryers. Verify owner's paper towel type and size for compatibility.

2. Feminine Napkin Disposal - Model B-270, surface mounted, stainless steel finish. One per toilet compartment. (Female Only. Mount on opposite wall of toilet paper dispenser.) Provide at all Unisex Toilet locations.

3. Framed Mirror - Model B-165-1830, surface mounted, stainless steel finish. One per lavatory where noted. Custom mirrors are specified under Section 08810 - Glass and Glazing.

4. Grab Bars - Model B6806 (or 6861 at Shower Stall as indicated), 1-1/2" diameter, surface mounted with B-2571 anchors at masonry walls, stainless steel finish. Provide per ADA requirements at Handicapped Toilet Compartment and Shower Stall.

5. Semi-Recessed Waste Receptacle - Model B-3644, stainless steel, key lock assembly with standard vinyl liner no. 3944-12. One per Toilet Room.

6. Mop and Broom Holder - Model B-223 x 36" surface mount, stainless steel, Type 302 (18-8) satin finish. Holders spring loaded, rubber cam with plated steel retainer. Mounting height 6'-0" floor to top. One per service and/or mop sinks.

7. Coat hook with bumper - Model B-212, surface mount aluminum casting with satin finish to match stainless steel. Bumper is hard rubber secured with drive screw. Note: provide one (1) in toilet rooms without stalls.

2.2 Finishes

A. All fixtures specified or cataloged to be stainless steel shall be type 302 (18-8) with satin finish.

B. All fixtures specified or cataloged to be chrome finish shall be triple plated with heavy chrome over nickel and copper.

C. Mirrors shall be 1/4" electro-copper backed plate glass.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Attachment

A. All fixtures shall be secured to walls or partitions in the most secure method possible. Fixtures mounted singly against concrete block shall be secured with toggle bolts.

B. The proper mounting accessories shall be furnished with each item.

C. Contractor shall verify with Architect, the mounting locations and heights before installing accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing complete, all miscellaneous furnishings and fixture items as indicated.

1.2 Submittals
Shop drawings shall be submitted.

1.3 Warranty
Provide Manufacturer's Standard Warranty where manufacturer warrants that the Goods delivered hereunder shall be of the kind described within this agreement and free from defects in material and workmanship under conditions of normal use for a period of six (6) years. Halotron, CO2 and Water/Water based extinguisher will be warrantied for a period of five (5) years.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets (FEC)
Recessed or semi-recess U.L. approved baked enamel 18 gauge steel cabinet, 24" h. x 10-1/2" w. x 6" d. with 2-1/2" trim. Cabinet door to be baked enamel or epoxy coated with stencil lettering "Fire Extinguisher" equal to J. L. Industries-Panorama #1017 Identity Q horizontal, white w/red letters - type break glass w/cly. lock; Larsen's Mfg. Co.; Amerex Corporation; or approved equal.

Provide comparable fire rated fire extinguisher cabinets in fire rated walls as per rating indicated.

2.2 Fire Extinguisher (FE)

A. Cabinet Mounted - U.L. approved, 10 pound, tri-class dry chemical for Class A, B, & C fires. Equal to J. L. Industries - Cosmic 10E with hose; Larsen's Mfg. Co.; Amerex Corporation. Provide one with each cabinet.

B. Wall Mounted - 10 pound, Tri-Class Dry Chemical for Class A, B, C fires, U.L. approved, Model 10 ABCS-1. Manufacturers: J.L. Industries, Larsens, Amerex Corporation.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation
Installation of all items shall be in full conformity with manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, ADA and approved details.

3.2 Fire Extinguishers shall be cabinet mounted in areas as indicated. Height shall be 4' from floor to extinguisher handles.

3.3 Fire Extinguishers shall be wall mounted in areas as indicated or required so that distance of travel between units does not exceed 75 feet. Each separate area shall have a minimum of one unit. Mounting height shall be 4' from floor to handle.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope
The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing complete, all miscellaneous furnishings, fixtures and signage items as indicated.

1.2 Submittals
Shop drawings shall be submitted.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Building Letters
Cast aluminum letters, equal to Leeds Architectural Letters, Inc., Euro Roman Font, 12" High, lay-out as indicated. Colors as selected by Architect. Provide flush concealed stud mounting.

2.2 Building Plaque
A. Dedication plaque shall be of cast aluminum. Furnish and install a 24" x 42" plaque with approximately 500 raised letters and raised border. Field shall have stipple finish. Face of letters and borders shall have ground satin finish surface.

B. Plaque layout and designation shall be furnished by the Architect.

2.3 Wall Corner Protective Guards (Op.1)
A. Furnish and install 84" high (or cut to fit) guards at all gypsum board outside corners or as indicated on the Drawings. Surface Mounted Corner Guards LG Series as manufactured by Acrovyn.

B. Corner guards 84" high (or cut to fit) shall be manufactured from scratch resistant clear Lexon. Chrome plated sheet metal screws shall be furnished for attachment to wall.

2.3 Wall Corner Protective Guards (Op.2)
A. General
Furnish and install 8'-0" high (or cut to fit) corner guards as indicated on the drawings. Surface mounted corner guards VA Series as manufactured by CS Acrovyn.

B. Corner guards to be surface mounted with self adhesive tape backing. Provide 2-1/2" CS Acrovyn # VA-250 or pre-approved equal. Color to be selected.

2.4 Cornerstone
Provide one cast cement or limestone cornerstone 2'-1-1/2" x 3'-0" x 4" thick with incised lettering as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 Appliances
Whirlpool Refrigerator with Ice Makers (Stainless Steel) Model No. WRB322DMBM

2.6 KnoxBox
Provide one Standard Capacity Model 3274 KnoxBox 3200 - Location as directed by the Architect
* Color: Dark Bronze
* Mount Type: Recessed Mount
* Tamper Switch Type: Fire Alarm/Panel

2.10 Project Sign - Specification requirements are listed in Section 01030.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation
Installation of all items shall be in full conformity with manufacturer's specifications, recommendations and approved details.

3.2 Installation of Building Letters
Install building letters on surfaces and at heights as directed. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 Installation of Plaque(s)
Install plaque(s) where directed.

3.4 Installation of Appliance
Install appliance where indicated or as directed..

END OF SECTION

1.0 – GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

A. Fixed modular laminate clad casework and components.

B. Countertops.

C. Mobile storage units, tables and components.

1.2 Related Sections

A. Blocking within walls where indicated: Division 6.

B. Millwork, trim, and custom cabinetry: Division 6 and 12.

C. Glass: Division 8.

D. Base molding: Division 9.

E. Sinks and service fixtures, service waste lines, connections, and vents: Division 15.

F. Electrical service fixtures: Division 16.

1.3 Quality Assurance

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years' experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects, produce evidence of financial stability, bonding capacity, and adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project.

B. Manufacturer: Provide products certified as meeting or exceeding ANSI-A 161.1-2000 testing standards.

C. All manufactured casework systems, countertops and related items herein specified shall be furnished by one contractor to insure single source responsibility, and integration with other building trades.

1.4 Submittals

A. Comply with Section 01350, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog with specifications and construction details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Include production drawings for all casework systems and section drawings of all casework, work surfaces and accessories.

2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.

3. Include layout with units in relation to surrounding walls, doors, windows, and other building components.

4. Coordinate production drawings with other work involved.

D. Casework Samples:
1. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following: Decorative laminate color charts / PVC and ABS edgings.

1.5 Product Handling

A. Deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products only after wet operations in building are completed, store in ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 25 percent to 55 percent.

B. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.

C. General Contractor shall be responsible for protection of all casework and tops after installation is complete.

1.6 Job Conditions

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install casework until permanent HVAC systems are operating and temperature and humidity have been stabilized for at least 1 week.
1. Manufacturer/Supplier shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for architectural casework installation areas.

2. After installation, control temperature and humidity to maintain relative humidity between 25 percent and 55 percent.

B. Conditions: Do not install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, plastering and other wet operations are complete.
1. Flooring required to be placed under casework and equipment must be installed prior to installation.

2. Wood or metal blocking (wall grounds) shall be installed within partitions prior to delivery of casework and furnishings to allow for immediate installation on delivery.

3. Walls and openings shall be plumb, straight and square. Concrete floors shall be level within acceptable trade tolerances. Specifically the floor must be within 1/8" of level per 10 foot run, non-accumulative, when tested with a straight edge in any one direction.

4. All overhead mechanical, electrical or plumbing rough-in work shall be complete

5. Ceiling grids (with or without ceiling tiles), overhead soffits, duct work and lighting shall be installed.

6. Painting shall be complete.

7. General Contractor shall provide a secure storage area within the building that is clean, dry, well ventilated, protected from direct sunlight and broom clean.

1.7 Warranty

All materials and workmanship covered by this section will carry a five (5) year warranty from date of acceptance.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers:

A. Manufacturer:
Casework shall be Stevens, Advanced Cabinet Systems or pre-approved equal. Each manufacturer must be able to provide casework (including selected plastic laminate colors) as specified and detailed in drawings and specifications.

B. Substitutions:

1. Casework of other manufacturers will be considered for pre-approval, providing written request is received and approved at least ten (10) days prior to announced bid date and approved by Addendum. Bidder shall state in writing any deviations from requirements and specifications. The casework shall conform to the configuration, arrangement, design, material quality, joinery, panel thickness, and surfacing of that specified and shown on drawings.

2. Manufacturer must be Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) Premium Certified.

3. Requests for product substitutions must comply with Section 01360 – Product Substitution Procedures.

2.2 Materials

A. Core Materials:

1. Particleboard up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-3.

2. Particleboard 1 inch thick and thicker: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particle-board, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-2.

3. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Average 54-pound density grade, ANSI A208.2.

4. MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A208.1 1-1999, M-3.

B. Decorative Laminates: GREENGAURD Indoor Air Quality Certified

1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.

5. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-2005.

6. Thermally fused melamine laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-2005, color to be selected by architect.

C. Laminate Color Selection: Nevamar, Wilson Art, Formica, Laminart, Arbonite, and Pionite are approved manufacturers. Manufacturer, colors, and pattern shall be selected from premium grade laminate and indicated on finish legend and schedule.

D. Edging Materials:
1. 1mm PVC banding, machine applied; match laminate as schedule
2. 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius; match laminate as scheduled

E. Glass:
1. Wall unit full sliding glass doors: 1/4 inch thick laminated safety glass.

2. Glass insert doors, hinged or sliding wall cabinets: 1/4 inch thick laminated safety glass.

3. Glass insert doors, hinged or sliding tall or base cabinets. 1/4 inch thick laminate safety glass.

4. Sliding doors mounted in aluminum track.

5. Trim glass inserts: Extruded rigid PVC channel and self-locking insert retainer strip.

2.3 Specialty Items
A. Support Members:
1. Countertop support brackets: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening.

2. Undercounter support frames: Epoxy powder coated.

3. Legs: Epoxy powder coated.

4. Brackets must support minimum of 600 lbs. without use of cross brace.

2.4 Cabinet Hardware
A. Hinges:
1. 270 degree five knuckle - epoxy powder coated, institutional grade, 2-3/4 inch overlay type with hospital tip. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1..
a. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.
b. Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.
c. Finish to be selected by Architect.
d. location for installation shall be noted on schedules on the drawings.

B. Pulls:
One pull shall be: located at the centerline of the drawer, regardless of width, to ensure ease of operation and maximize drawer slide life. Pull design shall comply with the Americans with Disability Act (ADA). Finish to be selected by Architect.
a. Anodized aluminum wire pull, 8mm diameter with 96mm O.C. mounting holes

C. Drawer Slides:
1. Regular, knee space and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.

2. File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

D. Adjustable Shelf Supports:
   1. Injection molded transparent polycarbonate friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable on 32mm centers. Each shelf support has 2 integral support pins, 5mm diameter, to interface pre-drilled holes, and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support automatically adapts to 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick shelving and provides non-tip feature for shelving. Supports may be field fixed if desired. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.

E. Locks:
   1. Removable core, disc tumbler, cam style lock with strike. Lock for sliding 3/4 inch thick doors is a disc type plunger lock, sliding door type with strike. Lock for sliding glass/acrylic doors is a ratchet type sliding showcase lock.

   2. Keying:

      a. Alike Per Room & Master** (100 maximum combinations) Provide 2 Master keys to owner.

   3. Elbow catch or chain bolt used to secure inactive door on all locked cabinets.

F. Sliding Door Track: Anodized aluminum double channel.

G. Coat Rods: 1 inch diameter, 14-gauge chrome plated steel installed in captive mounting hardware.

H. File Suspension System: Extruded molding integral with top of drawer box sides to accept standard hanging file folders.

I. Mirrors: 1/4 inch thick polished mirror plate.

2.5 Fabrication:
A. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown. Tall Cabinets: All wardrobe cabinets are to be to be 29" deep unless noted otherwise on architectural drawings

B. All casework panel components must go through a supplemental sizing process after cutting, producing a panel precisely finished in size and squared to within 0.010 inches, ensuring strict dimensional quality and structural integrity in the final fabricated product.

C. Cabinet Body Construction:
   1. All cabinet body construction shall be secured utilizing concealed interlocking mechanical fasteners. Construction must meet requirements in the AWS Manual, Edition 2, including errata through 2016 and appendix section.

      a. Tops, bottoms and sides of all cabinets are particleboard core.

      b. Tops, bottoms and sides of sink base units are moisture resistant particleboard core.

      c. Sink Base Countertop substrate shall be 3/4" MR particleboard.

Which shall run entire length of sink base unit. Joints or breaks at sink opening shall not be accepted. If necessary breaks shall only be allowed 4' to the right or left of the centerline of the drain.

2. Cabinet backs: Minimum 1/4 inch thick particle board core (maximum of 1/2 inch thick particle board)

   a. Exposed back on fixed: 3/4 inch thick particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.

   b. Exposed back on fixed: 3/4 inch thick moisture resistant particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.

3. Cabinet base and tall units shall have a site-built toe base, constructed of 3/4-inch (minimum) lumber unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Base is 96mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top. Sink base units are constructed of 3/4 inch moisture resistant particleboard and the base shelf shall be laminated both sides with cabinet liner.

5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware at 32mm line boring centers. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.

6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
   Edging: 1mm PVC.

7. Adjustable shelf core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard up to 36 inches wide, 1 inch thick particleboard over 36 inches wide.
   Front edge: 1mm PVC.

8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors: (exposed areas)

   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces that are exposed to receive thermally fused melamine to match exterior laminate.

   b. Laminate color to be selected by architect.

9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:

   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with thermally fused melamine to match other laminate.

   b. Laminate color to be selected by architect.

10. Exposed ends:
    Faced with VGS high-pressure decorative laminate.

11. Wall unit bottom:
    Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate. (non-exposed areas only)

12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.

13. All wardrobe cabinets are to be 29" deep unless noted otherwise on architectural drawings

D. Drawers:

1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with thermally fused melamine doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 3mm PVC.

2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with thermally fused melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.

3. Paper storage drawers: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard sides, back, and sub front laminated with thermally fused melamine. Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard drawer bottoms screwed directly to the bottom edges of the drawer box. Provide PVC angle retaining bar at the rear of the drawer.

E. Door/Drawer Fronts:

1. Core: 3/4 inch thick moisture resistant particleboard at sink units.

2. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.

3. Faces:

a. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.

b. Interior: High-pressure cabinet liner CLS.

c. All exposed areas to receive matching laminate color as face.

4. Door/drawer edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

F. Miscellaneous Shelving:

1. Core material: 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick particleboard.

2. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.

3. Edges: 3mm PVC (at open storage shelving on metal standards), external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

2.6 Decorative Laminate Countertops:

A. All laminate clad countertops shown on drawings for fixed casework shall be constructed with minimum 1-1/6"" solid particleboard, except at sink and wet areas.
Furnish plywood core tops and splashes, two and a half feet each side of center line of all sinks. All tops shall be laminated on the top face with GP50 (.050) high pressure decorative laminate and shall also have BK20 backer sheet creating balanced construction. The plastic laminate tops required for the rail mounted casework shall be constructed the same as the fixed laminate tops in the lengths indicated on the drawings. The rail mounted tops mounted over brackets shall be 1-1/4 inches from the wall to create a continuous grommet behind the back of the top. The rail mounted tops shall be supplied with 3mm PVC on all four edges. Provide tight joint fasteners where needed. All exposed

edges, including edges of backsplash where used, shall have 3mm PVC banding, machine applied with waterproof hot melt adhesive. Exposed edges and corners shall be machine profiled to 1/8" radius for safety. Edging shall be available in colors as listed in Specification. Furnish 4" high backsplashes behind all sinks and as indicated on architectural drawings.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

The casework contractor must examine the job site and the conditions under which the work under this section is to be performed, and notify the building owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.2 Preparation

Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

3.3 Installation

A. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut to accurate fit.

B. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind.

C. Repair minor damage per plastic laminate manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 Cleaning

A. Remove and dispose of all packing materials and related construction debris.

B. Clean cabinets inside and out. Wipe off fingerprints, pencil marks, and surface soil etc., in preparation for final cleaning by the building owner.

3.5 Color Selection:

Laminate Color Selection: See Finish Legend and Schedule for color selections.

END OF SECTION

1.0 – General

1.1 Scope

A. Furnish and install 1" Mini Horizontal Aluminum Blinds (Premium Quality)

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Section 06100: Rough Carpentry
2. Section 08570: Aluminum Windows

1.2 References

A. Flame-Resistant Materials Shall Pass Or Exceed One Or More Of The Following Tests:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 701 (small scale for horizontal applications)
2. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 302 Flammability of Interior Materials
3. California Administrative Code Title 19
4. Federal Standard 191 Method 5903

1.3 Submittals

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature shall be submitted indicating materials, finishes, construction and installation instructions and verifying that product meets requirements specified. Manufacturers' recommendations for maintenance and cleaning shall be included.

B. Drawings And Diagrams: Wiring diagrams of any motorized components or units, working and assembly drawings shall be supplied as requested.

C. Sample: Submit one sample shade of each type specified for approval. Supplied units shall be furnished complete with all required components, mounting and associated hardware, instructions and warranty.

1.4 Quality Assurance:

A. Supplier: Manufacturer, subsidiary or licensed agent shall be approved to supply the products specified, and to honor any claims against product presented in accordance with warranty.

B. Installer: Installer or agent shall be qualified to install specified products by prior experience, demonstrated performance and acceptance of requirements of manufacturer, subsidiary, or licensed agent. Installer shall be responsible for an acceptable installation.

C. Provide 1" Mini Horizontal Aluminum Blinds of only one manufacturer for entire project.

1.5 Delivery, Storage And Handling:

A. Product shall be delivered to site in manufacturer's original packaging.

B. Product shall be handled and stored to prevent damage to materials, finishes and operating mechanisms.

1.6 Job Conditions:

A. Prior to shade installation, building shall be enclosed.

B. Interior temperature shall be maintained between 60° F. and 90° F. during and after installation; relative humidity shall not exceed 80%. Wet work shall be complete and dry.

1.7 Warranty:
Lifetime Limited Warranty. Specific product warranties available from manufacturer or its authorized agent.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturer

A. Product: Hunter Douglas "CD60 1" Mini Aluminum Blind", or pre-approved equal.

B. Materials:

1. SLATS: 1" wide x .006" thick prior to painting, heat-treated and spring tempered (except 5000 series alloy on metallized finishes) aluminum alloy 6011 with eased corners and manufacturing burrs removed. Furnish not less than nominal 15.2 slats per foot to ensure tight closure and light control. Finish with manufacturer's standard baked-on finish in colors selected by architect from manufacturer's available contract colors utilizing Dust Shield™ finish to inhibit dust build-up for easier maintenance.

2. SLAT SUPPORT: Braided ladders of 100% polyester yarn color compatible with slats and spacing of ladder no more than 20mm.

3. HEADRAIL: U-shaped profile with rolled edges, measuring 1 3/8" x 1 3/8" x .024" constructed of corrosion resistant steel and providing a sleek beveled edge valance-free design. Internally fit with components required for specified performance and designed for smooth, quiet, trouble-free operation. Headrail finish to be standard baked-on polyester and to match slats. Ends fitted with .024" steel end lock with adjustable tab for centering blinds.

4. BOTTOM RAIL: Steel, with corrosion-resistant finish formed with double-lock seam into closed oval shape for optimum beam and torsional strength. Ends fitted with color-coordinated engineered polymer caps. Color-coordinated engineered polymer tape buttons secure the ladder and cord. Bottom Rail finish to be standard baked-on polyester color coordinated to slats.

5. LIFTING MECHANISM: Crash proof steel cordlocks with corrosion-resistant finish, two-ply polyester cord filler in braided polyester jacket lift cords, cord equalizers, cordlock adapter, and Break-Thru® safety tassel. Located on either side of individual blind unit as per architect's request.

6. TILTING MECHANISM: Permanently lubricated die-cast worm and gear type tilter gear mechanism in fully enclosed housing with clutch action to protect ladder tapes from over rotation of the solid steel, corrosion resistant tilt rod.

7. TILT CONTROL WAND: Tubular shaped 7/16" diameter extruded clear plastic, ribbed for positive grip and detachable without tools. Located on either side of individual blind unit as per architect's request.

8. MOUNTING HARDWARE: Manufacturer's standard .042" steel box brackets with baked-on polyester finish to match headrail with additional support brackets for blinds over 60" wide.

2.2 Fabrication

A. Blind measurements shall be accurate to within + 1/8" or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

2.3 Finishes

A. Slat finish color to be selected by the Architect.

B. Slat Support braided ladders shall be color coordinated with slat.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection:

A. Contractor shall be responsible for inspection on site, approval of mounting surfaces, installation conditions and field measurement for this work.

B. Other Interacting Trades shall receive drawings of shade systems, dimensions, assembly and installation methods from contractor upon request.

3.2 Installation:

A. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's specifications, standards and procedures as detailed on contract drawings.

B. Adequate Clearance shall be provided to permit unencumbered operation of shade and hardware.

C. Clean finish installation of dirt and finger marks. Leave work area clean and free of debris.

3.3 Demonstration:

A. Demonstrate operation method and instruct owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the blinds.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following plumbing identification materials and their installation:
   1. Pipe markers.
   2. Valve tags.
   3. Valve schedules.
   4. Equipment labels.
   5. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Valve numbering scheme.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
   1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
   3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
   4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.

5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Markers: Pre-coiled semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Are not allowed

2.02 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
1. Material: 3/32-inch thick laminated plastic with 2 black surfaces and white inner layer.
2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain or S-hook.

2.03 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
2. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.04 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Color Coding:

System	Background Color	Letters
Other equipment	Black	White

3. Temperatures up to 160 deg F.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Letter shall be a minimum of 1/2" high. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.05 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: Minimum 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information as indicated elsewhere in the specifications and on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.02 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
   1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pre-tensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
   2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, [**at least ¾ inch**] [**1-1/2 inches**] wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
   3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
   4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior non-concealed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and non-accessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. Label 2 psi gas piping at 6 foot intervals.

3.03 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      a. Cold Water: **2 inches square.**
      b. Hot /HWR Water: **2 inches square.**
      c. Fire Protection: **2 inches square.**
      d. Gas: **1-1/2 inches round.**
   2. Valve-Tag Color:
      a. Cold Water: **Natural.**
      b. Hot Water: **Blue.**
      c. Fire Protection: **Red.**
      d. Gas: **Yellow.**
   3. Letter Color:
      a. Cold Water: White
      b. Hot Water: **White.**
      c. Fire Protection: **White.**
      d. Gas: **White.**

3.04 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

END OF SECTION 15405

1.00 GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Provisions of this Section apply to all Plumbing and Fire Protection work.

B. Include the provisions of General, Supplementary and Special Conditions and provisions of the Specifications shall apply to and form a part of this Section.

C. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for the completion of all work shown or specified, except work specifically specified to be done or furnished under other sections of the Specifications. Include performing all operations in connection with the complete installation in strict accordance with the specification and applicable drawings subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract, for the following system:

1. A system of sanitary waste and vent piping.

2. A system of domestic water piping.

3. A system of natural gas piping.

4. A system of compressed air piping.

5. A system of fire protection piping.

D. Give required notices, file drawings obtain and pay for permits, deposits and fees necessary for the installation of the work. Obtain and pay for inspections required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or public authority having jurisdiction. Obtain and pay for certificates of such inspections, and file such certificates with Owner.

E. "Provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for operation.

1.02 DRAWINGS:

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and subject to requirements of Architectural Drawings. Drawings indicate generally the location of components and are not intended to show all fittings or all details of the work. Coordinate with Architectural, Structural, Electrical, HVAC and other Building Drawings.

B. Follow the Drawings closely, check dimensions with Architectural Drawings and field conditions. DO NOT scale Drawings for location of system components.

C. Make no changes without Architect's written permission. In case of doubt, obtain Architect's decision before proceeding with work. Failure to follow this instruction shall make the Contractor liable for damage to other work and responsible for removing and repairing defective or mis-located work.

D. Do not scale Drawings to locate sprinkler heads. Coordinate with lighting, ceiling grids, ceiling diffusers and/or reflected ceiling plans. Install Sprinkler Heads in center of ceiling tiles.

1.03 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Comply with the current editions of the following Codes and Standards:

1. ANSI/ASHRAE 15 - Code for Building Services Piping.

2. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

3. NFPA 101 – National Life Safety Code.

4. Other Standards as referenced in other Sections of Division 15.

5. Local Building Code (International Building Code if no local Building Code in effect).

6. Local Plumbing Code (International Plumbing Code if no local Plumbing Code is in effect).

7. Local gas code (International Gas Code if no local code is in effect).

8. NFPA 13 - Sprinkler System installation.

9. NFPA 24 – Installation of Private Fire Service Mains.

10. NFPA 110 - Emergency and standby power.

11. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS OF SUBCONTRACTOR:

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The Plumbing Contractor must be approved by the Architect.

2. The Plumbing Contractor shall have been in business as a Plumbing Contractor for at least three (3) years prior to Bid Date. He shall have a current Master's Plumber's Certificate and Gas Certificate of competency issued by the State of Alabama and the city and county in which work occurs.

3. The Plumbing Contractor shall have a satisfactory experience record with Plumbing installations of character and scope comparable with this project, and for at least three (3) years prior to the Bid Date and shall have had an established service department capable of providing service inspection or full maintenance contracts.

B. The Fire Protection Sub-Contractor shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be approved by the Architect,

2. The Fire Protection Contractor shall have been in business as a Fire Protection Contractor for at least three (3) years prior to the Bid date and shall be licensed by the State, County and City in which the work will be performed.

3. The Fire Protection Contractor shall have a satisfactory experience record with Fire Protection installations of character and scope comparable with this project and shall have completed three (3) such installations in the past three (3) years.

4. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be a Registered Engineer in the State in which the work occurs or be a Nicet Level 3.

5. The Fire Protection Contractor shall be the employer of the NICET Level 3 Designer. The NICET Level 3 designer will oversee installation and provide in closeout documentation.

1.05 CONFLICTS AND INTERFERENCES:

A. If systems interfere or conflicts, the Architect shall decide which equipment to relocate regardless of which was first installed.

1.06 WORKMANSHIP:

A. Do all work in a neat and first-class manner. Remove and replace work not done in such manner

as directed by the Architect.

1.07 COOPERATION:

A. Cooperate with all other crafts. Perform work in a timely manner. Do not delay the execution of other work.

1.08 VISITING SITE:

A. Visit site and become familiar with location and various conditions affecting work. No additional allowance will be granted because of lack of knowledge of such conditions.

2.00 PRODUCTS:

2.01 MATERIALS, SUBSTITUTIONS AND SUBMITTALS:

A. Unless otherwise noted, provide new, standard, first-grade materials throughout. Equipment and materials furnished shall be fabricated by manufacturers regularly engaged in their production and shall be the standard and current model for which replacement parts are available. Equipment shall be substantially the same equipment of a given manufacturer which has been in successful commercial use and operation for at least three (3) years.

B. Where materials or products are specified by manufacturer's name, brand, trade name, or catalog reference, such named materials or products shall be the basis of the Bid, without substitution, and shall be furnished under the Contract unless requests for substitutions are approved as noted below. Where two or more brands are named the choice of these shall be optional with the Contractor.

C. Substitutions will be considered only if written request for approval has been received by the Architect TEN (10) DAYS prior to the date established for receipt of Proposals. Each request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which substitution is proposed and a complete description of the proposed substitute including drawings, cuts, performance and test data, samples and any other information necessary for evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or other Work that incorporation of the substitute may require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution is final.

D. If the Architect approves any proposed substitution prior to receipt of Proposals, approval will be set forth in an Addendum. DO NOT rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

E. No substitutions will be considered after the Contract has been executed, except as described in the General Conditions.

F. Submittal data and shop drawings, shall be submitted at one time, partial submittals will not be considered. Within 30 days of execution of Contract and before ordering materials and equipment, submit to Architect and obtain his approval of a detailed list showing each item which is to be furnished by make, trade name, catalog number, or the like; together with manufacturer's specifications, certified prints, and other data sufficient for making comparisons with items specified. When approved, such schedule shall be of equal force with these specifications in that no variation there from shall be allowed except with Architect's written approval. Number of Shop Drawings and procedure shall be as directed by the Architect.

G. All pressure vessels shall be constructed and tested in accordance with applicable ASME Codes and shall bear ASME stamps. Certificates of inspection and approval shall be submitted to Architect.

H. Similar items of equipment shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.

I. See section, "ALTERNATES" in other sections of the Specifications and Bid accordingly.

2.02 SHOP DRAWINGS:

A. Before starting work, submit and obtain approval of the following:

1. Equipment piping.

2. Plumbing Equipment, Products and Fixtures.

B. Thirty (30) days before starting work, submit Fire Protection Shop Drawings bearing the Seals of the Owner's underwriters and all governmental agencies having jurisdiction. Shop Drawings will not be considered without these seals. Complete shop drawings are required to be submitted at one (1) time.

1. Piping routing showing sizes, dimensions, elevations, and head locations (coordinate with reflected ceiling plan). Provide minimum six (6) sets of blue line drawings.

2. Provide a sprinkler head layout on a reflected ceiling plan. Indicate on plan all lights, HVAC ceiling air devices, smoke detectors, exit lights and any other ceiling attachments. Adjust locations of heads after Architectural review.

2.03 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. When work starts obtain from Architect two (2) complete sets of white prints of the **Plumbing.** All corrections, variations, and deviations, including those required by change orders, if any, must be recorded in colored ink or colored pencil at the end of each working day on these drawings. The marked prints shall be available at all times for the Architect's inspection.

B. Prior to examining the request for final payment or making any response thereto, the Architect shall receive from the Contractor one (1) complete set of the white prints, marked as stated above, indicating the actual completed installation of the work included under this Contract.

C. The Architect will forward the marked white prints to the Consulting Engineers for review. They will then be returned by the Architect to the Contractor for use in preparing record drawings.

D. When work is completed Contractor shall purchase from the Architect (At Architects' printing cost) one (1) set of reproducible electronic files and prints of Plumbing Drawings for use in preparing record drawings. Contractor shall transfer the information from the marked white prints to the dwg record drawings, removing all superseded data in order to show the actual completed conditions.

1. Accurately show location, size and elevation of new exterior piping work and its relationship to any existing piping and utilities, obstructions, etc., contiguous to the area of work.

2. Block out areas modified by change-order and identify them by change-order number.

2.04 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT:

A. Provide electrical equipment compatible with the current shown on electrical drawings. Verify current characteristics before ordering equipment.

B. Should the Contractor with the Architect's/Engineer's approval make changes in electrical equipment from those shown on the Electrical Drawings, he shall be responsible for the coordination and cost of required changes.

C. Provide factory installed fuses in all equipment requiring fusing for branch circuit protection.

D. Verify electrical characteristics of all equipment and voltages available with Electrical Section prior to ordering any electrical equipment.

2.05 SLEEVES:

A. Refer to the Architectural Life Safety Drawings for wall ratings and close all openings to match rating of wall.

B. Submit details of all pipe penetrations thru rated walls indicating wall construction, penetrating material and method of closing penetration including materials and listing of detail.

C. All Penetrations thru walls are to be closed. If the wall is not rated, sheet rock joint compound may be used to close space around piping. For walls with ratings opening shall be closed with a U.L. Listed rating system compatible with wall rating. Insulation is to be continuous thru all openings.

D. For pipe through floors inside rated chases or through non-fire-rated walls: 20 gauge galvanized steel sleeve 1/2" larger than pipe or pipe covering. Pipe insulation to be continuous thru sleeve. Seal opening between sleeve and pipe or pipe covering

E. For uninsulated pipe through 2 hour fire rated walls, partitions or floors outside chases: Hilti FS605 with sleeve, U.L. Listing #WL1056.

F. For insulated pipe passing through fire rated partitions or walls or floors outside chases: Hilti #FS611A with no sleeve, U.L. Listing #WL5029. Insulation: 1" thick fiberglass continuous thru wall.

G. For pipe passing thru concrete floor, concrete walls, and concrete block walls:

1. Uninsulated Schedule 40 steel and copper: Hilti #FS605 with sleeve, U.L. #CAT1155.

2. Insulated Schedule 40 steel and copper: Hilti #FS611A, U.L. #CAT5045.

H. For 4" and smaller acid waste or PVC pipe passing thru 3 hour concrete floor, wall or concrete block wall - Hilti #FS611A with collar, UL System #CAJ095.

I. For 2" and smaller acid waste or Schedule 40 PVC pipe penetrating a 1H12 concrete floor or wall - Hilti #FS611A sealant, UL #CAT2062 or UL #CAJ2066.

J. Under this Section, the Contractor shall be responsible for closing and making fire safe all openings exposed during construction (both new and existing) in the floor and deck above. Closing of opening shall be compatible with rating and shall not compromise the rating of the wall or floor being sealed.

K. Set sleeves before concrete is poured or masonry is erected. In existing construction, grout sleeves firmly in place.

L. In Mechanical Rooms extend sleeves 1-1/2" above finish floor and waterproof.

M. Where exposed pipes pass through walls and partitions in finished or exposed spaces, provide chrome plated F & C plates or escutcheons. Seal wall penetration and case work penetration with silicone prior to installing escutcheon.

N. All wall floor penetrations shall be closed in a neat manner. The method used to the close penetrations shall be compatible with the rating of the wall and shall in no way compromise the integrity of the partition or floor.

2.06 ACCESS DOORS:

A. Provide access doors for valves, and other items requiring maintenance located above hard ceilings or behind partitions or walls. Doors in fire rated walls and ceilings: UL labeled with fire rating equal to fire rating of wall or ceiling. Provide door styles, sizes and colors as specified under the Architectural section.

B. Mark lay-in ceilings with paper brads at valve locations and maintenance access points. Bend ends of brads over above ceiling tile.

3.00 EXECUTION:

3.01 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

A. During construction all fixtures and equipment shall be protected from damage caused by weather, masonry, plaster, paint and job accidents.

B. When installation is complete, clean equipment and make ready for painting. Adjust all flush valves.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Install fixtures and equipment to provide normal service access to all components.

B. Provide sufficient space for removing components, install fixtures and equipment to provide such clearance.

C. Install fixtures and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. If manufacture's instructions conflict with contract documents, obtain Architect's decision before proceeding.

D. All fixtures and equipment shall be firmly fastened in place:

1. All wall hung fixtures shall be installed on a floor mounted fixture support with anchoring bolts in all holes of each leg. Bolts shall be sized as per manufacturer's recommendation.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Set sleeves and inserts and lay-out and form openings in walls, beams, girders and structural floors in this Section.

B. Cut, patch and repair as required to accomplish work and finish to match adjacent work. Architect's approval required before cutting any part where strength or appearance of finished work is involved.

C. Cutting, patching and repairing of walls, floors, etc., where noted in paragraph "A" above, have been located or sized incorrectly are included in this Section.

3.04 INCIDENTAL WORK:

A. All power wiring is included in Electrical Section.

B. Permanent drain and relief connections for **Plumbing Equipment** to nearest floor drain or to grade are included in this Section whether shown or not.

C. Items obviously omitted from drawings and/or specifications shall be called to attention of the Architect prior to submitting Bid, after award of Contract any changes or rearrangements necessary to complete Contract shall be at no additional cost to Owner.

3.05 FLASHING:

A. Vent Pipe and Roof Drain Flashing: Specified in "Architectural Roofing Section".

B. Coordinate all roofing penetrations with Roofing Section.

3.06 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING:

A. Include all excavation and backfilling required to bring the work to line and grade shown, including excavation of rock and all other materials which may be encountered.

B. Excavate trenches wide enough for proper installation of work. Grade trench bottoms evenly. Provide bell holes as necessary to insure uniform bearing for pipes. Excavate minimum 6" below pipe. Refill cuts below required pipe grade with sand or compacted gravel. Support pipe continuously along its entire length. Do not use piers to support piping.

C. Backfill after inspection by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction. Backfill compacted areas

with "Engineered Fill", sand or fine gravel in accordance with requirements of "Sitework". Backfill paved areas with sand or fine gravel compacted to meet requirements of Paving Section. Backfill shall be free of rock, wood, steel, brick, etc. Do not disturb pipe. Restore or repair pavements and the like after backfilling, to meet the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

3.07 DEMOLITION:

A. Refer to the Architectural Demolition Plans for areas to be demolished and remove all fixtures noted to be removed.

B. All fixtures and equipment noted "To Be Removed" on the drawings shall remain the property of the Owner. If Owner decides against retention of any or all items this Contractor shall remove from the site.

C. Where fixtures are removed, remove all abandoned or unused piping back to main or nearest active connection and cap or plug.

D. When vent stack(s) thru roof(s) are abandoned leave existing vent stack thru roof in place, cut pipe and cap as close as possible to underside of roof deck.

E. Coordinate all system shut down with Owner. Request shut down minimum 72 hours prior to scheduled shut down period. Do no shut down any system without approval of Owner. Perform shut down at premium time if required.

F. Refer to Architectural Demolition Plans for fixtures to be removed.

3.08 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEMS:

A. Make connections to existing systems only at time authorized, in writing, by Owner.

B. Do not take system out of service during occupied working, office or school hours.

C. Drain existing systems and fill, vent, test, balance and put existing systems into operation after connections have been made.

D. Repair existing insulation at points of connection to existing work.

3.09 PAINTING:

A. Refinish equipment damaged during construction to new condition.

B. Paint all non-potable water pipe and insulation with two (2) coats of bright yellow paint in compliance with the Local Plumbing Code and these specifications. Paint piping prior to installing insulation. Paint type to be equal to Paint Specified in Painting Section of the Specifications.

C. Other painting is specified in "PAINTING SECTION, Finishes Division".

3.10 PIPE IDENTIFICATIONS:

A. Identify all piping exposed to view or accessible through removable ceilings or access panels with plastic snap-on pipe line markers. Color code markers in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Show pipe contents and direction of flow. Markers on lines 8" OD and smaller shall be taped in place; on lines over 8" OD secure with spring clips.

B. Submit samples of all nameplates, tags, chains and etc., for approval.

C. Protect all factory identification tags, nameplates, model and serial numbers, stenciling, etc., during construction and replace if damaged.

D. Label Spacing and Extent:

1. On straight run of pipes; Above suspended ceilings space labels approximately 10 feet on center; elsewhere, 20 feet on center.

2. Wherever a pipe enters or leaves a room or building.

3. At change of direction.

4. At main valves and control valves (not equipment valves).

5. On risers, just above and below floors.

3.11 VALVE TAGS:

A. 2" X 3" laminated plastic with 1/2" numbers engraved at top, leaving space for further engraving by others. Secure tags with chains to valve yoke or stem, not handles.

B. Valve tags colors:

1. Plumbing: Red tags with white numbers.

C. Valve tag locations: At all valves on mains, risers and branches.

D. Valve tag numbers: Starting with Number 1, number tags in sequence from the lowest point to the highest point in the building. In existing building extend existing sequences.

E. Starting with Number 1, number valve tags on this floor extending existing sequence. If there are no valve tags on existing valve, provide tags for all existing valves and new valves beginning floor sequence with Number 1.

3.12 VALVE CHARTS:

A. In all mechanical rooms, provide charts showing number and locations of all valves, type of service, etc. Frame with aluminum, under glass.

B. In existing buildings include existing valves in the charts of new valves.

3.13 WARRANTY AND INSTRUCTIONS:

A. See General Conditions - One-Year Warranty.

B. Contractor shall and hereby does warrant all materials, workmanship and equipment furnished and installed by him to be free from defects for a period of one (1) year after date of substantial completion of the Contract. Should any defects in materials, workmanship, or equipment be made know to Contractor within the one (1) year warranty period, Contractor shall replace such materials, workmanship, or equipment without charge.

C. After completion of the work, Contractor shall operate the equipment which he installs for a period of ten (10) working days, as a test of satisfactory operating conditions. During this time, Contractor shall instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the correct operation of the equipment. Furnish necessary oral and written operating instructions to the Owner's representative.

D. Provide three (3) sets of manufacturer's operating and maintenance manuals and parts lists including nearest manufacturer's sales and service representative by name, address and phone for all equipment and materials furnished. Provide a maintenance schedule listing routine maintenance operations and suggested frequency there of. Include all warranty dates on equipment and guarantees. Include names, address and phone of any subcontractor and work performed. Bind above items in loose leaf three (3) ring binders with tab for each class of equipment.

E. During the period of tests, adjust all controls, regulators, etc., to comply with these Specifications.

F. Make available to the Owner, without additional cost, service and adjustment of the equipment for the guarantee period.

3.14 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENTS:

A. Prior to the issuance of a certificate for final payment, submit to Architect and obtain his approval of the following:

1. Record drawings – Plumbing & Fire Protection (reproducible). Electronic drawings dwg format and pdf format.

2. Equipment and Fixture Submittal Data: List of manufacturers representative including name, address and telephone number that supplied requirement (3).

3. Equipment operating and maintenance manuals including: Spare parts required (3).

4. Maintenance schedule (3).

5. Equipment warranty dates and guarantees (3).

6. List of Owner's Personnel who have received maintenance instructions.

7. Record of inspections indicating what system was tested, type of tests, date of tests and those parties witnessing tests.

8. Valve Tag Chart.

9. Current flow test.

1.00 GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Provisions of this section apply to all Plumbing work.

B. Include Section 15410, "GENERAL PROVISIONS - PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION", with this Section.

C. All tests shall be witnessed by the Architect in addition to authorities having jurisdiction. A minimum of 48 hour notice is required prior to performance of test.

2.00 PRODUCTS:

2.01 NOT APPLICABLE

3.00 EXECUTION:

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. After system have been installed, Test, Balance and Adjust System for proper operation, flow rates, pressures and temperatures. Correct any noise and/or vibration conditions.

B. Perform all tests as required by local codes. Contractor shall furnish testing equipment. Keep a record of all tests indicating dates of tests, those persons witnessing tests and results of tests.

C. Provide with the Close-Out Documents a Testing Record.

D. If local Codes are more stringent, local Codes shall govern.

3.02 SANITARY SYSTEMS:

A. Test piping by stopping lower outlets and filling with water to 10' hydrostatic head. Stop leaks and repeat test until watertight. All joints shall be exposed throughout test.

B. Provide "Ball Test" on all piping 3" and larger with ball 1/2" smaller than pipe diameter.

C. Provide visual inspection of all building drain piping below grade. Visual inspection shall be by means of a video camera routed through the drain system. Where the drain piping is connected to existing drain piping, the visual inspection shall include the existing drain piping from the point of connection, downstream to the point of connection to the public utility. A video tape and written report, noting any defects, on the findings of the visual inspection shall be provided to the owner with the close-out documents. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment required for the visual inspection.

3.03 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING:

A. On completion of roughing-in, cap all outlets, make connections with house supply line, and put under full water pressure. Test by applying additional pressure (by temporary pump or compressed air connection) to total hydrostatic pressure 1-1/2 times street pressure but not less than 150 psig for not less than 4 hours.

B. Immediately and completely stop all leaks and retest until system is watertight. After testing, leave general pressure on until ready to install fixture (except when necessary to drain to avoid freezing during construction). After completion of all tests, repairs and installation of fixtures, flush all domestic hot and cold water piping with water to remove all sediment scale and until water runs clear, then disinfect.

C. Disinfect piping with hypochlorite solution of chlorine or compressed chlorine gas applied through on approved chlorinator. Operate all valves and faucets several times to insure the chlorine reaches all parts of the system. Feed water and chlorination agent into the system at rates that will provide a residual chlorine content of not less than 50 ppm after a retention period of 6 hours and 10 ppm after a retention period of 24 hours. Upon completion of treatment, flush treated water from each system until the water supply is satisfactory to the public health authority having jurisdiction. Provide Architect a certificate of compliance from the local Health Department.

D. Clean air aerators, hose sprays, flush valves, etc. and adjust to proper flow rates.

3.04 NATURAL GAS PIPING TESTS:

A. After all piping is roughed-in but before connection to main or to appliances or equipment, test piping for tightness as required by local gas company. In the absence of such requirements, apply in Architect's presence an air pressure test equal to 25 psig. Piping shall maintain pressure without drop for at least four (4) hours. Stop all leaks shown up by such test and repeat test until piping is air tight.

3.05 FIRE PROTECTION PIPING TEST:

A. Test in accordance with NFPA Pamphlets 13 and 20. Architects, Owner's, Underwriters and local Fire Marshall shall witness test. Provide certificate of inspection to the Architect/Engineer including the name of those witnessing the test.

B. On completion of roughing-in and before connection to existing piping, cap all outlets, make connections with house supply line, and put under full water pressure. Test by applying additional pressure, by temporary pump or compressed air connection, to total hydrostatic pressure 1 1/2 times street pressure, but not less than 200 psig for a period of not less than four (4) hours. Immediately and completely stop all leaks. Retest when system is watertight.

C. After testing, leave general pressure on until ready to install sprinkler heads and fire department valves, etc. except when necessary to drain to avoid freezing during construction.

3.06 COMPRESSED AIR PIPE TESTS:

A. On completion of roughing-in, cap oil outlets, and test all piping at 150 psig for four (4) hours with 0 psig loss. Stop all leaks shown up by test and repeat until piping is air tight.

B. Testing medium must be Air or Nitrogen.

3.07 COMPLETION OF TEST:

A. Upon completion of all testing, Contractor shall provide to the Architect copies of test results and include a listing of all personnel witness to the tests.

1.00 GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Include Section 15410, "GENERAL PROVISIONS - PLUMBING", with this Section.

2.00 PRODUCTS:

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. All pipe, fittings and valves shall be manufactured in the United States of America.

B. Pipe and fittings to be the same manufacturer.

2.02 SANITARY - WASTE AND VENT PIPING:

A. PVC plastic pipe: PVC-DWV, ASTM D-2665.

B. Joints for PVC plastic pipe: Solvent welded, ASTM B-2564.

C. Install vent stacks through roof. Terminate 12" above finish roof. Flashing is specified under Roofing Section.

D. Connect to site sanitary 5'-0" from Building. Verify with Civil Site Drawings exact size, location and invert of site sewer prior to beginning work.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING:

A. Domestic Water Piping: Copper tube.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM C-88, copper water tube, Type "L" hard temper inside building, Type "K" outside building and below slab on grade. Fittings, cast brass or wrought copper water tube fittings, ANSI B-16.18 or B-16.22.

C. Joints on copper tube:

1. Inside Building: Properly cleaned fluxed and soldered as recommended by manufacturer, using 95-5 solder and 100% lead free flux.

2. Outside Building and below slab on grade: "Sil-Fos".

D. Provide temporary construction water at site as required.

E. Connect to water service 5'-0" from building, provided and installed under Civil Section. Verify exact location with Civil Drawings.

F. All water piping installed below slab on grade to be type "K" soft copper bent up on both ends with no joints below slab.

2.06 NATURAL GAS PIPING:

A. All gas piping: Black steel. All gas piping below grade, mill-wrapped with fittings field-wrapped with PVC tape, same thickness as millwrapping. Mill wrapping shall be X-TRU coat.

B. Black steel pipe, Schedule 40, ASTM A-53. Fittings on pipe 2" and smaller, black malleable iron screwed fittings, ASTM A-197. Fittings on pipe 2-1/2" and larger, welded, using butt welding fittings.

C. Joints on screwed pipe made up with Teflon tape applied to male threads only.

D. Joints on welded pipe made up with butt welding fittings. Mitering and notching for tees, etc., not permitted. Weldolets are permitted.

E. Unions 2" and smaller, black malleable iron screwed, unions 2-1/2" and larger flanged.

F. Arrange for tapping of utilities main, service from main to meter and installation as required by local utility. Pay all charges, fees, temporary deposits, etc.

G. All gas piping in the 2 psig system, labeled at the beginning, at all gas cocks, at ends and at 4' intervals with labels reading "2 psig". See piping identification for materials.

H. Install appliance type regulators as shown on drawings. Regulators shall have vent limiting device as required by local code and local utility, or shall be vented to the exterior as approved by Architect.

I. Sleeved gas piping below slab shall be type "K" copper tubing, ASTM B88, with lead free soldered fittings.

J. All exposed exterior piping shall be painted with two coats of paint equal to "Tar-Guard" by Sherwin Williams. Coordinate colors with architect.

2.07 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING:

A. All Piping: Copper Tube.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B-88 copper tube Type "L" hard temper with fittings of wrought copper.

C. Joints on copper tube: Properly cleaned fluxed and soldered as recommended by manufacturer, using 95-5 solder and 100% lead free flux.

2.08 VALVES:

A. Domestic Water Piping Valves:

1. Ball Valves: All bronze, 150 psig WP, chrome plated bar stock ball, full port Teflon seats, stem packing seal and thrust washer, Watts B-6080 or B-6081, Apollo 20-100, Red White 5044F or 5094F, Kitz 56 or 57. Provide valve handle extension to (minimum 1") clear insulation.

2. Check valves 2" and smaller: All bronze, 125 psig WP, bronze disc, swing check, Stockham B-309, Crane 1342, Nibco S-413-B, Milwaukee 1509, Red White 237, Kitz 14.

3. Check valves 2-1/2" and larger: Iron body, bronze trim, switch check, 125 psig WP, Stockham G-931, Crane 373, Nibco F-918-B, Milwaukee F2974, Red White 435, Kitz 78.

B. Water pressure reducing valves: Watts, Wilkins, or Cash Acme, complete with inlet strainer, unions, inlet and outlet pressure gages and shut-off valve up stream of strainer.

C. Natural gas valves: Plug cocks 2-1/2" and larger, Rockwell 143; 2" and smaller, Rockwell 142, A.F.C. or Walworth, lubricated, 175 psi.

D. Gas pressure regulator:

1. System Regulator: Equal to Reliance Model 1893 with built-in under and over pressure shut off size and capacity as shown on drawings.

2. Appliance Regulator: Equal to Maxitrol 325-5 on 325-5M complete with vent limiting device. Valve shall be full line size and capacity as shown on Drawings.

2.09 PIPE HANGERS:

A. General: Pipe hangers, Grinnell, PHD, Michigan Hanger, or Elcen. Grinnell figure numbers are given for reference. Provide copper clad hangers on bare copper lines.

B. Pipe hangers for lines 3" and smaller, adjustable wrought ring hangers, Grinnell Fig. 97 or wrought clevis hangers, Grinnell Fig. 260.

C. Pipe hangers for lines 4" and larger, adjustable wrought clevis hangers, Grinnell Fig. 260.

D. Parallel piping graded in same direction may be grouped on trapezes. Trapezes for line 4" and smaller, Unistrut P2000 channel, or equal, with rods sized as specified below for largest pipe on trapeze. Guide lines on (but not anchor to) trapezes using Unistrut Series P1100 clamps. Trapezes shall not exceed 3' in length. Space lines to allow at least 3" clear between adjacent pipe or pipe covering and between pipes or pipe covering and rods. Space trapezes as specified for pipe hangers based upon smallest size of pipe on trapeze.

E. Provide riser clamps on pipe risers on each floor. Clamps in contact with copper or plastic pipe, plastic coated.

F. Beam Clamps: Grinnell Fig. 229.

G. Inserts for hangers in concrete structures: Underwriter's listed cast iron inserts. Grinnell Fig. 282.

H. For fasteners in existing concrete structures use drilled in expansion anchors with load rating at least 150% of pipe hanger rating (power driven anchors are not acceptable).

I. Size rods for pipe hangers not smaller than the following: 3/8" rods for pipe up to 2", 1/2" for 2-1/2" and 3" pipe, 5/8" rods for 4" and 5" pipe, 3/4" rods for 6" pipe, and 7/8" rods for 8" and 10" and 12" pipe, 1" rods for 14" and 16" pipe and 1-1/8" rods for 18" pipe.

J. Space pipe hangers at maximum: 5' intervals for cast iron pipe with additional hanger at each fittings. Pipe hanger spacing for screwed, solder joint and welded piping: 1/2", 6 ft.; 3/4" to 1-1/4", 8 ft.; 1-1/2" to 2-1/2", 10 ft.; 3", 12 ft.; 4" to 6", 14 ft.; 8" and over, 16 ft. Polypropylene and PVC plastic pipe 4 ft. horizontally maximum or as directed by manufacturer if closer, and 10 ft. vertically. Install additional hangers at change of direction and valve clusters.

K. Install pipe hangers on insulated pipe over pipe covering. Provide sheet metal saddle under hanger length to be 1-1/2 times the pipe diameter, minimum 12" long.

On sanitary and storm piping requiring insulation, hanger may be installed directly on pipe and insulation installed over hanger.

3.00 EXECUTION:

3.01 PIPE INSTALLATION:

A. All piping shall be securely anchored in place to the Building Structure.

B. Cut pipe square and ream full size after cutting. Clean pipe. Make threaded joints with Teflon tape. Do not spring pipe into place.

C. Provide welding material and labor in accordance with the welding procedures of the Heating, Piping, and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association or other approved procedure conforming to the requirements of ANSI B-31.9 "Building Service Piping". Employ only welders fully qualified in the above specified procedure and currently certified by recognized testing authority.

Use either electric arc or oxactylene welding. Provide full perimeter wells at both face end and collar end of each slip-on flange.

D. Install piping to allow for expansion. Make connections to all equipment to eliminate undue strains in piping and equipment. Furnish necessary fittings and bends to avoid spring of pipes during assembly.

E. Install chrome plated floor and ceiling plates on pipe passing through finished surfaces in finished spaces.

F. Make pipe size reductions using reducing fittings. Bushings are prohibited.

G. Install 3/4" ball or gate valve drains with hose adapters at low points of water piping and at bases of all risers or where shown provide large drains.

H. Make connections to equipment using screwed unions in sizes 2" and smaller and flanged unions in sizes 2-1/2" and larger. Install unions in all piping connections to each piece of equipment.

I. Wherever ferrous pipes or tanks and copper tubing connect, provide dielectric insulation unions or couplings, equal to EPCO.

J. Run piping concealed, except where specifically shown or specified exposed. Plumb all vertical lines and run mains parallel to building walls unless specifically shown otherwise.

K. Lay underground pressure piping so top of pipe is at least 18" below finished grade. Provide deeper bury if required by local regulations. Support all underground piping solidly along body of pipe. Strongly suspend other piping from building construction.

L. Run no piping or tubing in direct contact with slag fill. Where necessary to pass through slag, protect piping with not less than two (2) wrappings of polyvinyl chloride tape or equivalent protection approved by Architect.

M. Install shock arrestors as manufactured by J. R. Smith, Josam, Zurn or Wade as required by the IPC Plumbing Code and where indicated on drawings. Size in accordance with manufacturer requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF VALVES:

A. Provide shut-off valves where shown and detailed on Drawings. Locate valves to isolate each item to facilitate maintenance and/or removal.

B. Locate valves in piping connections to water heaters, etc., so heads and tube bundles can be removed without disconnecting equipment or piping other than union or flange connections immediately adjacent to heat exchangers.

C. Provide sweat to screw adapters where required.

D. In Buildings with water pressure exceeding 80 psig, provide and install a water pressure reducing valve(s) immediately upon entering building or as shown on Drawings. The P.R.V. shall be line size and have an integral strainer or separate WYE strainer up stream of P.R.V. Provide a ball or gate valve immediately upstream of P.R.V. and strainer.

SECTION 15451 - GENERAL FIRE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

1.00 GENERAL:

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Division 1 – Section "ALTERNATES": Coordinate related Division 15 work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Description of General Fire Protection Requirements. Applies to all Division 15, Section 15450's (Fire Protection).

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. "Provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for operation.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASME: American Society for Mechanical Engineers.

B. ASTM: American Society of Testing and Materials.

C. AWWA: American Water Work Association.

D. FM: Factory Mutual.

E. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.

F. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

G. MSS: Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry.

H. UL: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with current edition, unless otherwise noted, of the following codes and standards.

1. ANSI B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
2. ADA - American's with Disabilities Act.
3. NFPA 13 – Installation of Sprinkler System.
4. NFPA 24 – Installation of Private Fire Service Mains.
5. NFPA 30 – Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
6. NFPA 31 – Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment.
7. NFPA 45 – Fire Protection for Laboratories Code.
8. NFPA 54 – National Fuel Gas Code.
9. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
10. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
11. IBC - International Building Code with Fire, Mechanical, Plumbing and Gas Codes; 2015 Edition.

B. Permits, Licenses, Inspections and Fees.

1. Obtain and pay for all permits, licenses, inspections and fees, and comply with all rules, laws and ordinances pertaining to the Contractor's portion of the Work.
2. Obtain and pay for certificates of required inspections, and file certificates with Owner.

1.06 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide new standard, materials throughout.

B. Multiple items of similar equipment shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

C. Substitutions:
1. Comply with the provisions of Division 1, Section "Product Requirements" and the following:
2. When several manufacturers are named in the specifications, the corresponding products and models made by the specified manufacturers will be accepted and Contractor may base his bid on any one of those products. However, if the Contractor's bid is based on products other than the scheduled or specified **basis of design**, it shall be understood that there will be no extra cost involved whatsoever, and the effect on other trades has been included in the Contractor's proposal. Coordination with other trades for substituted equipment or use of products other than the named basis of design shall be the responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.
3. The basis of design manufacturer's equipment has been used to determine space requirements. Should another approved manufacturer's equipment be used in preparing proposals, Contractor shall be responsible for determining that said equipment will fit space allocated. Submission of shop drawings or product data on such equipment shall be considered as indicating that the Contractor has reviewed the space requirements and the submitted equipment will fit the space allocated with due consideration given to access required for maintenance and code purposes.
4. The basis of design manufacturer's equipment and scheduled Fire Protection equipment electrical requirements have been used to coordinate the electrical requirements of the plumbing equipment with the electrical systems serving that equipment.
   a. Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the equipment actually furnished on this project and provide the electrical systems required by that equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.
   b. Equipment of higher or lower electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no additional cost to the Owner.
   c. Prior to approval of submittals of Fire Protection equipment with electrical requirements that are greater or lower than those shown on the Drawings, Contractor shall submit letter verifying that required changes to the electrical system, serving the specific piece of equipment in question, have been coordinated with the electrical contractor. Letter to be included with the associated equipment submittal, addressed to the Architect with a copy to the electrical engineer.
5. Each bidder may submit to the Architect a list of any substitutes which he proposes to use in lieu of the equipment or material named in the specifications with a request for the approval of proposed substitutes. To be considered, such requests must be delivered to the office of the Architect not later than 10 days prior to bid due date. The submittal shall include the following:
   a. Specific equipment or material proposed for substitution giving manufacturer, catalog and model number.

b. All performance and dimensional data necessary for comparison of the proposed substitute with the equipment or material specified.
c. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or other Work that incorporation of the substitute may require.

6. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution is final.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1, Section "Submittal Procedures" and the following:

B. Product Data: Submit to the Architect and obtain his approval of a complete list of materials and equipment which are to be provided under the 15450 Sections of Division 15.
1. List shall be complete with manufacturer's names, catalog number, dimensions, specifications, rating data and options utilized. Capacities shall be in the terms specified.
2. Call attention to deviations from specified items as to operation and physical dimensions.
3. Performance curves for pumps shall be included.
4. Final equipment orders shall not be placed until submittals have been returned marked "No Exceptions Noted" or "Make Corrections Noted".
5. Bind all equipment submittals and provide index tab for each type of equipment. Submit all at one time. Reserve two sets for project close-out documents.

C. Shop Drawings: Before starting work, submit and obtain approval from Architect of detailed drawings of the following, fully dimensioned and drawn to 1/8" to 1'-0" scale. Submit six (6) prints of each drawing. Engineer will return five (5) of the prints with comments noted. Failure to submit shop drawings will make the Contractor responsible for changes required to facilitate installation.
1. Fire Protection Systems. See Division 15, Section "Fire Protection System."
2. For multi-story buildings, submit detailed floor penetration sleeve layout drawings. See Division 15, Section "Plumbing Basic Materials and Methods," Article "Informational Submittals."

1.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. General:
1. Within 60 days of Notice to Proceed provide Coordination Drawings for the following areas of the building:
a. Auditorium (Include all Rigging)
2. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproduction of Contract Documents or standard printed data.
3. Submitted Coordination Drawings are for information only and typically will not be returned to the Contractor. Architect will not take any action, but may define coordination conflicts or problems and inform the Contractor of such conflicts or problems.

B. Content:
1. Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale.
2. Show sequencing and spatial relationship of separate units of work that must function in a restricted manner to fit in the space provided, or function as indicated.
3. Indicate dimensions shown on Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum

clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

C. Format:
   1. Coordination shop drawings shall be drawn to a scale of not smaller than ¼" = 1'-0".
   2. Provide drawings on electronic media in AutoCad .dwg format.
   3. Provide layering system separate from wall outline and unique to each discipline.
   4. In addition to plan view, provide sections as required to clarify congested situations and verify vertical clearances.
   5. Base drawings and building sections in .dwg format will be provided by Architect.

D. Fire Protection Shop Drawings: Fire Protection subcontractor shall add all fire protection equipment, piping, sprinkler heads and other elements to database.
   1. Upon completion of Fire Protection shop drawings, transmit electronic database to Electrical subcontractor.

E. General Contractor's Final Coordination: General Contractor shall thoroughly review shop drawings, adding additional building elements where appropriate, and shall resolve conflicts, coordinating with the Architect, and the various subcontractors.

F. Submit Coordination Shop Drawings: Upon completion of final coordination, General Contractor shall approve coordination shop drawings and transmit 3 sets of hard copies and electronic files on CD's to Architect.

G. The Architect will not process fire protection shop drawings until such time as the coordination drawings have been sufficiently completed and conflicts resolved.

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: Firm experienced in installation of systems similar in size and complexity to those required for this project, plus the following:
   1. Acceptable to, or licensed by, manufacturer.
   2. Not less than 3 years experience with systems.
   3. Successfully completed not less than 5 comparable scale projects using systems similar to those for this project.
   4. Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the work occurs; or NICET Level 3 and licensed by the State Fire Marshall in the State in which the work occurs. NICET Level 3 designer must be an employee of the Fire Protection Contractor. NICET Level 3 designer must oversee installation of shop drawings.

1.10 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Scope: Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the completion of all fire protection work shown or specified, except work specified to be done or furnished by others, complete and ready for operation.

1.11 DRAWING INTERPRETATION AND COORDINATION

A. Drawings are intended to show size, capacity, approximate location, direction and general relationship of one phase to another, but not exact detail or arrangement.

B. Do not scale drawings for location of system components. Check all measurements, location of pipe, ducts, and equipment with the detail architectural, structural, and electrical drawings and conditions existing in the field and lay out work so as to fit in with

ceiling grids, lighting and other parts.

C. Make minor adjustments in the field as required to provide the optimum result to facilitate ease of service, efficient operation and best appearance.

D. Where doubt arises as to the meaning of the Drawings and Specifications, obtain the Architect's written decision before proceeding with parts affected; otherwise assume liability for damage to other work and for making necessary corrections to work in question.

E. Refer to Architectural Drawings for all dimensions and location of lights, ceiling diffusers and sprinkler heads.

1.12 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Visiting Site: Visit site and become familiar with location and various conditions affecting work. No additional allowance will be granted because of lack of knowledge of such conditions.

B. Determine sizes and locations, and inverts of existing and new utilities near site.

C. Cause as little interference or interruption of existing utilities and services as possible. Schedule work which will cause interference or interruption in advance with Owner, authorities having jurisdiction, and all affected trades.

1.13 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 Sections - "Closeout Procedures" and "Project Record Documents" and the following.

B. Record Drawings:
1. Keep accurate record of corrections, variations, and deviations, including those required by change orders to the Fire Protection drawings.
2. Accurately show location, size and elevation of new exterior work dimensioned from permanent structure.
3. Record changes daily on a set of prints kept at the job site.
4. Submit prints marked as noted above to Architect for review prior to request for final payment.
5. Marked prints will be returned to Contractor for use in preparing Record Drawings.
6. The Fire Protection Contractor shall use marked up drawing showing as-built conditions provided by Contractor to prepare Record Drawings. Asbuilt drawings shall be incorporated on electronic files.

C. Prior to the issuance of a certificate for final payment, submit to Architect and obtain his approval of the following:
1. Record drawings – fire protection piping/shop drawings, bond and electronic files in AutoCAD *.dwg & PDF format.
2. Equipment Submittal Data (2).
3. Equipment operating and maintenance manuals (2).
4. Equipment warranty dates and guarantees (2).
5. List of Owner's Personnel who have received operating and maintenance instructions.
6. Install valve charts and valve location plans in main mechanical room. (See Division 15, Section "Plumbing Identification.")

7. Submit factory start-up/field reports for:
   a. Pressure Reducing Valve

D. Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for above ground piping.

E. Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for underground piping.

END OF SECTION 15451

SECTION 15453 - BASIC FIRE PROTECTION MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Description of common piping, equipment, materials and installation for Fire Protection systems.

B. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most Fire Protection piping systems.
2. Sleeves.
3. Concrete.
4. Grout.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Access doors - Building.
7. Flashing
8. Workmanship.
9. Cutting and patching.
10. Excavation, trenching and backfilling.
11. Piping systems installation - Common Requirements.
12. Equipment installation - Common Requirements.
13. Painting and finishing.
14. Concrete bases.
15. Supports and anchorages.
16. Protection and cleaning of equipment and materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Transition fittings.
2. Escutcheons.
3. Access doors - building.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For multi-story buildings, submit detailed drawings of the floor penetration sleeve sizes and locations, including the following information:
   1. Fully dimensioned off column lines with location respective to adjacent walls shown.
   2. Sleeve size.
   3. Pipe size.
   4. Pipe service.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture. If pipes do not ship with end caps, cover ends of pipe stored on site with 6 mil plastic.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for Plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves and inserts in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate installation of building access doors for fire protection items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

D. Electrical Characteristics for Fire Protection Equipment:
   1. Coordinate electrical system installation to match requirements of equipment actually furnished on this project.
   2. Include a letter with the respective equipment submittal from the electrical contractor and approved by electrical design consultant, detailing changes to the electrical system required to accommodate changes in the power distribution system to accommodate Fire Protection equipment that has different electrical power requirements from that equipment used as basis of design, or power provisions, as shown on the electrical drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide products by one of the following:

2.02 PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 Fire Protection Piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

C. All piping and fittings prior to PRV shall be rated for 250psi.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 Fire Protection Piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 20 gauge minimum thickness; round tube closed with longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Firestopping Sealant: See Division 7 Sections "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" and "Fire Resistive Joint Systems" for firestopping sealant requirements.

D. Stuffing Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

2.05 CONCRETE

A. Nominal weight concrete (145 PCF) using Type I Portland Cement, 1-inch maximum size coarse aggregate to provide a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.06 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.08 ACCESS DOORS – BUILDING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Bilco.
2. Milcor.
3. Nystrom.

B. Construction:
   1. Door: 14-gauge, cold rolled steel.
   2. Frame: 16-gauge, cold rolled steel of configuration to suit material application.
   3. Hinge: Concealed spring hinge.
   4. Latch: Screwdriver cam latch.
   5. Finish: Phosphate dipped and prime coated.
   6. UL labeled when in fire-rated construction with rating to match construction.
   7. Stainless steel (Type 304) shall be used in ceramic tile or glazed structural tile.

C. Size: 18 inch x 18 inch minimum, as indicated on drawings, or as required to allow inspection, service, and removal of concealed items.

2.09 FLASHING

A. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl compatible with roofing.

B. Lead Flashing: Waterproofing, 5 lb/SF sheet lead.

C. Pitch Cups: 20 gauge galvanized steel, minimum 8 inches deep, bases mitered and soldered and extending at least 4 inches horizontally.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

A. First class and in accordance with best practice. Work to be orderly, neat, workman-like in appearance and performed by skilled craftsman.

B. Poor or improper workmanship shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Architect without additional cost to the Owner or design professionals.

3.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Comply with the requirements of other Divisions for the cutting and patching required to accommodate the installation of Fire Protection work. Repair and finish to match surrounding.

B. Architect's approval required before cutting any part where strength, or appearance of finished work is involved.

C. Openings are to be laid out and built-in, set sleeves and inserts and furnish detailed layout drawings to other trades in advance of their work.

D. Core drill or saw cut openings in existing masonry construction.

3.03 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Provide trenching, excavation, backfilling necessary for performance of work, including excavation of rock and all other materials which may be encountered.

B. Grade bottom of trenches evenly and excavate bell holes to insure uniform bearing for the full pipe length. Excavate minimum 6 inches below pipe. Refill cuts below grade with sand.

C. Backfill after inspection by Architect and authorities having jurisdiction. Backfill compacted areas (engineered fill) with sand or fine gravel in accordance with requirements in Division 2. Section "Earthwork" no less than 95% compactancy. Backfill paved areas with sand or fine gravel compacted to meet requirements of Paving Section. Backfill shall be free of rock, wood, steel, brick, etc. Do not disturb pipe.

D. Refer to Division 15, Fire Protection Piping Sections for specific bedding and backfill requirements.

E. Restore existing pavement, curbs, sidewalks, sodding, bushes, etc., matching surroundings.

F. Restore all pavement cuts to meet the requirements of the cuts of the local authority.

3.04 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Fire Protection Piping Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawings, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas and stairwells.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and in service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. No mitering or notching for fittings permitted.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install escutcheons where exposed piping penetrates walls, ceilings, and floors in finished spaces.

3.05 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
   1. In mechanical room floors and other potentially wet areas, provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

B. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
   1. Cut sleeves to length so that sleeve extends out ½ inch from both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas, or other potentially wet areas, 1-1/2 inches above finished floor level. Caulk space outside of sleeves water tight.
   2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
   3. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Sleeves for Piping Through Concrete Beams, Concrete Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe.
b. Sleeves for Piping through Masonry Walls and Gypsum Board Partitions: Steel sheet sleeves 1/2 inch larger than pipe or pipe covering.

4. Where piping penetrates non-rated equipment room wall, floors or roofs outside of a shaft, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with stuffing insulation and caulk air tight.
5. Above ground, non-rated, exterior wall penetrations: Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
6. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping thru sleeve.
7. Seal space around the outside of sleeves with grout at masonry walls and floors and dry wall mud at gypsum board partitions.

C. Fire-Rated Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire-rated and fire-resistive floors, walls, and partitions, install appropriately rated sleeves and firestopping sealant. Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Sections "Through Penetration Firestop Systems" and "Fire Resistive Joint Systems".

3.06 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Fire Protection Piping Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

D. Flanged Joints:
1. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
2. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.07 PIPE CLEANING

A. Keep pipe clean and free of dirt. Keep caps on ends of pipe when it is stored on site and reinstall caps on ends of installed piping at the end of each day.

3.08 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations.

D. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. If manufacturer's instructions conflict with Contract Documents, obtain Architect's decision before proceeding.

E. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at a required slope.

F. All equipment shall be firmly fastened in place:
   1. Pad mounted equipment shall be secured to pads using poured in place anchor bolts or cinch anchors.
   2. Vibration isolators shall be secured to floors or pads and equipment shall be bolted to the isolators.

3.09 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Except as specified below or noted on the Drawing, requirements for painting of Fire Protection systems, equipment, and components are specified in Division 9 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

C. Painting of fire piping:
   1. The following piping within boiler and chiller room shall be painted in its entirety under Division 9: Painting. Color codes are listed here for information only.
      a. Fire Protection Piping: Red Metaltex B47R3.
   2. Should there be a conflict of colors in existing installations, contact the Architect.

3.10 CONCRETE BASES

A. Provide concrete foundations with nominal dimensions conforming to the following schedule for floor-mounted equipment:

Equipment	Foundation
Equipment and piping stands and supports	4" high pad
Equipment located in equipment rooms, not listed above	4" high pad or as indicated on the Drawings

B. Concrete bases shall be continuous and shall have beveled edges and smooth float finish. Concrete bases shall be reinforced with No. 3 bars a maximum of 12" on center each way, and held in place with dowel rods at each corner anchored in the slab. Dowel rods shall not penetrate through the slab.

C. Roughen and clean exposed slabs before pouring foundations. Apply bonding agent to surfaces in contact.

D. Concrete pads shall extend a minimum of 4" beyond the equipment footprint in all directions, including appurtenances, vibration isolators, base elbow supports, and motors.

E. Equipment attached directly to foundations or inertia bases; bases provided with grout holes; and bases consisting of a structural frame shall have voids filled with grout after attachment to foundation.

F. Fill voids between baseplates and foundations, and level equipment, with grout.

3.11 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" requirements.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing and fire protection materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.12 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for Fire Protection equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.13 ACCESS DOORS – BUILDING

A. Provide access doors in wall and inaccessible ceilings to allow access to service and maintain concealed Plumbing equipment, valves, etc.

B. Coordinate installation of access doors with Divisions responsible for Building System in which panels are being installed.

3.14 PROTECTION AND CLEANING OF EQUIPMENT, FIXTURES, AND MATERIALS

A. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and protected from weather, dust-producing procedures, or damage during construction.

B. At completion of all work, thoroughly clean exposed materials (pipe, etc.) and equipment and make ready for painting.

END SECTION 15453

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, Fittings, Valves for:
   1. Service from the water main to the building.
   2. Fire Booster Pump.
   3. Wet sprinkler system.

B. System design and installation. Base system design hydraulic calculations using the area/density method on the following criteria and in accordance with NFPA 13 latest edition.
   1. Sprinkler Protection:
      a. Offices, classrooms, lobbies, waiting areas, educational areas, dining areas, and corridors: Light hazard, 0.10 gpm/sq. ft. over the hydraulically most remote 1500 sq. ft.
      b. Kitchen, Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Transformer Rooms, Electrical Switchgear Rooms, Electric Closets, Elevator Shafts, Elevator Machine Rooms, Refrigeration Service Rooms, and storage between 100 and 250 sq. ft.: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1, 0.15 gpm/sq. ft. over the hydraulically most remote 1500 sq. ft.
      c. Utility and Maintenance rooms, laundry, laboratory and storage rooms, storage rooms over 250 sq. ft., loading docks, energy centers areas: Ordinary Group 2, 0.20 gpm/sq. ft. over the hydraulically most remote 1500 sq. ft.
      d. Provide sprinklers in accessible shafts per NFPA 13 latest edition.
   2. Add water allowance of 250 gpm for inside and outside hose streams to the sprinkler requirements at the connection to the distribution main.
   3. Hydraulic Calculations: The calculated demand including hose stream requirements shall fall no less than 10 percent below the available supply curve.
   4. Comply with IBC (2009 Edition), NFPA 13 (2009 Edition), NFPA 30, Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA 45, Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratory Using Chemicals, NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code, NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, NFPA 70, National Electric Code, NFPA 72, National Alarm and Signaling Code, and NFPA 101, Life Safety Code (2009 Edition).

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 15405 – Plumbing Identification.

B. Section 15451 – General Fire Protection Requirements.

C. Section 15453 – Basic Fire Protection Materials and Methods.

1.03 SYSTEM

A. A wet sprinkler system providing coverage for the entire building.

B. Fire service from approximately 5ft outside the building to inside the building.

1.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1, Section "Submittal Procedures" and the following:

B. Product Data: Submit to the Architect and obtain his approval of a complete list of materials and equipment which are to be furnished under Division 15.
   1. List shall be complete with manufacturer's names, catalog number, dimensions, specifications, rating data and options utilized. Capacities shall be in the terms specified.
   2. Call attention to deviations from specified items as to operation and physical dimensions.
   3. Performance curves for equipment such as pumps shall be included.
   4. Final equipment orders shall not be placed until submittals have been returned marked "No Exceptions Noted" or "Make Corrections Noted".
   5. Bind all equipment submittals and provide index tab for each type of equipment. Submit all at one time. Reserve two sets for project close-out documents.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. A reflected ceiling plan indicating locations of sprinkler heads, lights, HVAC devices, smoke detectors, exit lights and any additional items attached to ceiling. In lift out ceilings, sprinkler heads are to be centered in ceiling tiles. In hard ceilings, sprinkler heads to follow the general arrangement of the ceiling. After review by the Architect, revise layout as required.
   2. Prepare a working pipe shop drawing based on hydraulic calculations. The piping shop drawing shall indicate routing and configuration of piping, size of pipe, piping support, elevation of piping and coordination of piping with ductwork. Shop drawings shall include low point drain downs.
   3. Hydraulic calculations are to be prepared utilizing a current water flow test (maximum 90 days old). If current flow test is not available, obtain a current flow test and pay for all fees required.
   4. If water flow information is not available due to new main extension or other construction which prohibits the availability of flow information at the start of construction, the contractor shall estimate probable flow information based on information available. Once permanent water is available at the site, the Contractor shall perform a flow test, incorporate the information into the calculation and make any modifications to the system as may be required.
   5. When drawings and hydraulic calculations are submitted to the Engineer for review, they shall bear the seals of review and approval of the Architect, General Contractor, the Owners Insurance Underwriter, and the Nicet Level 3 Designer. The Nicet registered designer shall be an employee of the Fire Protection Installing Contractor and shall oversee installation of Project. Nicet registration seal shall be included on shop drawings.
   6. Contractor to provide to the State reviewing Agency a set of shop drawings reviewed and approved by Engineer of Record as required by the State of Alabama.
   7. The Contractor shall incorporate all comments for approval by local Fire Marshall's Office and any State of Alabama Reviewing Agency. Contractor shall provide signed, and approved set of plans to Engineer upon approval by state and local authorities.
   8. Each system calculations, components and alarming to be on shop drawings.

1.05 SYSTEM INSTALLATION AND INSPECTION

A. Required Inspections:
   1. All underground and above ground fire line piping must be inspected by owner's representative prior to being covered or concealed.

B. Fire Stopping:
   1. All fire stopping of any and all fire rated assemblies must be inspected and approved by a State Inspector prior to the work being concealed.

C. Hydrostatic Testing Requirements:
   1. The required hydrostatic testing of the underground and above ground fire line piping must be witnessed and approved by City Inspector prior to being covered or concealed.

D. Underground Fire Line Pipe Flush Test Requirements:
   1. The required flush test of the underground fire line piping must be witnessed by an Owners representative prior to being connected to the above ground piping or riser.

E. Acceptance Inspections & Testing:
   1. Allow fire protection and life safety systems installation and acceptance test must be inspected, test, witnessed and approved by an AHJ and Owner's representative.

F. Plans Review & Approval:
   1. All fire protection and life safety system drawings and specifications must be reviewed by this office to ensure code compliance prior to start of any work.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials: Conform to UL and FM Global Requirements and Standards.

B. Sprinkler System: Conform to NFPA 13, State of Alabama Fire Marshall Requirements, Hueytown Fire Requirements and Alabama State Building Commission Requirements.

C. Stationary Fire Pumps, NFPA 20.

D. Private Service Mains: Conform to NFPA 24.

E. NFPA 25, Inspections, Testing and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems.

F. NFPA 72, Standard for the Installation, Maintenance and Use of Protective Signaling Systems.

G. NFPA 72E, Standard on Automatic Fire Detectors.

H. Applicable Building Codes.

I. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

J. Valves: Bear UL, FM label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

K. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide extra sprinklers under provisions of NFPA 13, State and Local requirements.

B. Provide suitable wrenches for each sprinkler type.

C. Provide metal storage cabinet in location designated. (Designate location).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING BELOW GRADE AND BELOW SLAB ON GRADE

A. Ductile Iron: Cement lined ANSI A-21.50.

B. Joints on Ductile Iron: Standard mechanical joint ANSI A-21.11. Provide with retainer glands at all fittings and thrust blocks minimum 1 cubic yard of concrete at all changes of direction.

2.02 WET SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Wet System - Above Ground Piping:
   1. Black Steel Pipe:
      a. All piping 1-1/2" and smaller, all piping larger than 1-1/2" with cut grooves on threaded and all welded piping, Schedule 40 black steel ASTM A53, ASTM A795, ASTM A135.
      b. Piping larger than 1-1/2" for roll grooving only, Schedule 10 ASTM A795, ASTM B36.10. Schedule 10 pipe may not be used for threading or cut grooving. Schedule 7 pipe will note be accepted.
      c. Cast iron threaded fittings ANSI B16.4 cast iron flanges and flanged fittings ANSI B16.1.
      d. Malleable iron threaded fittings, ANSI B16.3.
      e. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
      f. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement into pipe.
      g. Malleable Iron Fittings 175 lb. (250 lb.); ASME B16.3, threaded fittings.

      Black Steel Piping and fittings shall be domestic manufacturer. Bull Moose Tube, Victaulic, or Wheatland are approved manufacturers. Substitutions require prior approval.

      All piping and fittings prior to PRV shall be rated for 250psi.

   2. Copper Tubing: ASTM B75; ASTM B88; Type K, hard drawn.
      a. Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze, solder joint, pressure type.
      b. Joints: AWS A5.8 Classification BCuP-3 or BCuP-4 silver braze.

      Copper Piping and fittings shall be domestic manufacturer. Bull Moose Tube, ARGCO, Mueller, or Cerro are approved manufacturers. Substitutions require prior approval

B. Sprinklers:
   1. Sprinklers to be UL approved glass bulb quick response type.
   2. All sprinkler heads to be rated for 175°F, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
   3. Suspended Ceiling (Lay-in and Gypsum):
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Viking Model M.
         2) Tyco, Reliable, Victaulic.
      b. Type: Quick response concealed pendant type with painted cover plate.
      c. Cover Plate: White. Unless indicated otherwise. Provide color chart to Architect for color selection.

d. Finish: Sprinkler Head – chrome plated.
e. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

4. Exposed Area Type:
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Viking Model M.
      2) Tyco, Reliable, Victaulic.
   b. Type: Quick response upright type with guard.
   c. Finish: Brass or chrome plated.
   d. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
   e. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish.

5. Sidewall Type:
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Viking Model M.
      2) Tyco, Reliable, Victaulic.
   b. Type: Quick response recessed sidewall type.
   c. Finish: Chrome plated.
   d. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated in color.
   e. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

C. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Conform to NFPA 13.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes ½ to 1-1/2 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
7. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
8. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
9. Copper Plate Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
10. All hangers to be a maximum of 12 inches from the end of a branch line or an arm-over for drop.

Pipe hangers and supports shall be of one manufacturer. Grinnell, Anvil or Tolco are approved manufacturers. Substitutions require prior approval.

D. Gate Valves:
1. Up to and including 2 Inches:
   a. Manufactures:
      1) Nibco Model T-104-O.
      2) Where Nibco is listed, Victaulic, Stockham, Watts, Tyco and Milwaukee are equal.
   b. Bronze body, bronze trim 175 psi WP, UL Listed, rising stem, handwheel, solid wedge or disc, threaded ends.
2. Over 2 Inches:
   a. Manufactures:
      1) Nibco Model F-607-OTS.
      2) Where Nibco is listed, Victaulic, Watts, Tyco and Milwaukee are equal.
   b. Iron body, bronze trim 175 psi WP, UL Listed, rising stem pre-grooved for mounting tamper switch, handwheel, OS&Y, solid bronze or cast iron wedge, flanged or grooved ends.

E. Butterfly Valves:

1. Cast or Ductile Iron Body
   a. Manufactures:
      1) Nibco Model GD-4765-4/8.
      2) Where Nibco is listed, Victaulic, Watts, Tyco and Milwaukee are equal.
2. Cast or ductile iron, chrome or nickel plated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, lug, or grooved ends, extended neck, handwheel and gear drive and integral indicating device, and internal tamper switch rated, UL / FM approved.

F. Check Valves:
1. Up to and including 2-1/2 inches to 6 inches:
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Nibco Model G-917-W.
      2) Where Nibco is listed, Victaulic, Watts, Tyco and Milwaukee are equal.
   b. Iron body and swing disc, bronze seat, stainless steel spring, grooved ends, 175 psi WP.

G. Water Flow Switch:
1. System sensor WFD water flow detector. Poetter Reomer, Viking, and Tyco are acceptable manufacturers.

H. Supervisory Switches:
System sensor OSY2 Model tamper detector. Poetter Roemer, Viking, and Tyco are acceptable manufacturers.

I. Fire Department Siamese Connection:
1. Crocker Figure No. 6410-PC chrome plated exposed with clappers, caps and chains.
2. Location to be coordinate with Fire Chief and Architect.

Elkhart, Croker and Guardian Fire are acceptable manufacturers

J. Test and Drain Assembly:
1. Viking Model A-1 complete with sight glass and ½" orifice for test purpose. Pipe discharge to drain riser on to exterior and spill on splash block.

Tyco, Victaulic, and Reliable are acceptable manufacturers.
2. The automatic control panel shall be factory assembled, wired and tested such that the only field wiring required shall be power in and motor circuit out.

2.03 FIRE STOP SYSTEMS

A. All wall and floor penetrations are to be closed. Refer to the Arch. Life Safety Plans and close all openings with a U.L. listed assembly compatible with the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated.

B. Non-rated walls – sheet rock joint compound may be used to seal opening.

C. For piping passing through listed sheet rock walls or partitions:
1. Uninsulated pipe passing through 2 hour walls or partitions – minimum 5/8" depth of Hilti FS 605 filling annular space between wall and pipe on both sides of wall. U.L. Listing #WL1056.
2. Uninsulated pipe passing through 2 hour walls or partitions – minimum 1-1/4" depth of Hilti FS 601 filling annular space between pipe and wall on both sides of wall, U.L. Listing #WL1054.

D. For piping passing through concrete floors, concrete walls or concrete block walls.
   1. Uninsulated Schedule 40 steel pipe; fill annular space between pipe and opening with Hilti #FS 605. U.L. Listing #CJ1184.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Install piping in accordance with NFPA 13 for sprinkler systems, NFPA 14 for standpipe and hose systems, and NFPA 24 for service mains.

B. Connect to site fire service installed under another section. Verify the site with civil drawings for the exact size and location of the service prior to beginning work.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Inserts:
   1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
   2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers form reinforcement concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
   3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
   4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

H. Pipe Hanger and Supports:
   1. Install in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
   2. Hangers on branch lines to comply with NFPA 13, 9.2.3.
   3. Hangers on mains to comply with NFPA 13, 9.2.4.
   4. All hangers to be a maximum of 12 inches from the end of a branch line or an arm-over for a drop.
   5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple trapeze hangers may be used.
   7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
   8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

I. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.

J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coast of zinc rich primer to welding.

K. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

L. Provide sleeves when penetrating floors and wall. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

M. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

N. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads and connect with Teflon tape or Teflon pipe compound applied to male threads.

O. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

P. Provide valves for shut-off or isolating service and where shown on plans.

Q. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus.

R. Install piping in attic directly on top of joists. Install plastic sheeting over top of pipe and secure joists. Insulation to be installed over pipe and plastic sheeting.

S. Provide automatic sprinkler coverage at the bottom of hydraulic elevator shafts and elevator machine room in Accordance with NFPA 13 and local requirements.

T. Exterior exposed equipment shall be chrome plated.

U. All fire department or maintenance connections shall be coordinated with the Fire Department.

V. The fire protection contractor is responsible for coordination and labelling of fire devices supplied under this specification.

W. Where pipes penetrate exterior or finished surfaces escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be chrome finished and single piece design.

X. All devices and equipment shall be labelled as required by NFPA 13, 24.

1.00 GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Include Section 15410 "GENERAL PROVISIONS - PLUMBING AND FIRE PROTECTION", with this Section.

B. Repair existing insulation at points of connection to existing work.

C. "Exposed" is defined as: Exposed to view when construction is complete. Items which are not "exposed" are "concealed".

D. Insulate all items subject to sweating or loss of heat.

E. All insulation shall be installed by licensed applicator and applied in accordance with the Manufacturer's Recommendations.

1.02 INSULATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Pipe hanger saddles are specified in Section 15450 "MATERIALS AND METHODS - PLUMBING"

C. Use insulation and adhesives with Underwriter's Laboratories flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion, and smoke developed rating not exceeding:

1. 50 for pipe covering located in air ducts, plenum or casing.

2. 150 for all other pipe, and equipment insulation.

2.00 PRODUCTS:

2.01 FIBERGLASS PIPE COVERING:

A. Snap-on glass fiber insulation minimum density 5#/cu. ft. maximum thermal conductivity at 75°F mean temperature 0.25 BTU/(hr) (sq. ft.) (°F/in.) with UL rated vinyl coated and embossed vapor barrier laminate of aluminum foil and kraft reinforced with glass fiber yarns (ASJ).

B. For all lines seal jacket with self sealing lap and staple with outward clinching staples 3" o.c. Butt adjoining sections of insulation tightly and seal with self-adhering butt joint strips.

C. Cover fittings to thickness of adjacent covering with factory pre-molded fitting covers. Cover flanged valve bodies with flanged unions. Do not cover screwed unions on hot lines. Finish fittings with a skim-coat of insulating cement and when cement is dry fitting shall be covered with glass fab and vinyl acrylic mastic. Finish fittings exposed in equipment rooms, boiler room, and in finished spaces with vinyl acrylic mastic over glass fab.

D. At Contractor's option, concealed tees may be insulated with field fabricated tee covers consisting of straight pipe covering on run of tee with notch at branch together with pipe covering on branch contoured to fit notch. Glass fab shall be applied around main, lapping contoured joint at branch by 1" minimum for the full circumference of joint. Cover entire fitting covering with vinyl- acrylic mastic over glass fab, 1/8" thick (dry) coat. Submit sample of fabricated tee covering to Architect for approval before work is begun.

2.02 ALUMINUM JACKET PIPING COVER:

A. 0.010" thick corrugated aluminum jacket with laminated polyethylene and draft paper adhered liner.

B. Securely rivet jacket in place and band with flat aluminum bands 18" o.c.

C. Finish fittings on aluminum jacketed lines with 1/8" thick (dry) coat of vinyl acrylic mastic reinforced with glass cloth.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufactures for Fiberglass Insulation Materials:
1. Owens-Corning.
2. Certaniteed.
3. Knauf.
4. Manville Corporation

B. Acceptable Manufacturers for Foamed Plastic Closed Cell Elastometric Insulation Materials:
1. Armstrong AP.
2. Rubatex.

C. Acceptable Manufacturers for Adhesives, Mastics and Coatings:
1. Armstrong.
2. Benjamin Foster.
3. Childers.
4. Marathon.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers for Metal Jackets:
1. Childers.
2. Manville Metal-Loc.

2.04 SCHEDULES - PIPING

A. Plumbing Piping:
1. Domestic Cold Water Interior, Above Grade:
   a. Glass Fiber Pipe Insulation
      1) All pipe sizes: 1 inch thick.
      2) Pipes located in walls: ½ inch thick.
   b. Foamed Plastic Pipe Insulation
      1) All pipe sizes: 1 inch thick.
      2) Pipes located in walls: ½ inch thick.
2. Domestic Hot and Recirculating Water Interior, Above Grade:
   a. Glass Fiber Pipe Insulation
      1) All pipe sizes: 1-1/2 inch thick.
      2) Pipe located in walls: 1 inch thick.
   b. Foamed Plastic Pipe Insulation
      1) All pipe sizes: 1 inch thick.
      2) Pipes located in walls: ½ inch thick.
3. Floor Drain Bodies, Traps and Waste Piping Between Floor Drain and Waste Stack for Floor Drains Serving Refrigeration Equipment, Ice Machine and AC Units; Interior, Above Grade:
   a. Glass Fiber Pipe Insulation
      1) All pipe sizes: 1 inch thick.

2.05 INSTALLATION – EQUIPMENT INSULATION GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with NAIMA Insulation Standards.

B. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

C. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires or bands.

E. Fill joints, cracks, seams and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier cement.

F. Insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system.

G. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

H. Equipment in Mechanical Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket or as scheduled.

I. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

J. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

K. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

L. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

M. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.

N. Fit pipe hangers over insulation.

O. Inserts and Shields:
   1. Application: Protect insulated piping at hangers and supports with insulation shield. On pipe sizes over 2 inches, provide insert.
   2. Insulation Protection Shield: Galvanized steel formed in half circle to fit insulation. Length and gauge as follows:
      a. Up to NPS 4: 12 inches long and 22 gauge.
      b. NPS 6: 18 inches long and 22 gauge.
      c. NPS 8 through 12: 24 inches long and 18 gauge.
      d. NPS 14 and Large: 24 inches long and 16 gauge.
   3. Insulation-Insert Material: Water repellent treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate; or ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass of same thickness and vapor barrier jacket specified for surrounding insulation. Insert shall be a minimum of 2 inches longer than the shield.
   4. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
   5. For Clevis Hangers: Insert shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
   6. Option: At Contractor's option, insert may be factory fabricated Thermal Hanger Shield (insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield) equal to Pipe Shield, Inc. "Insulated Pipe Supports."

P. Continue insulation through metal studs, walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish firestopping at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Division 7 and Section 15410: Sleeves.

Q. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.00 EXECUTION:

3.01 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION:

A. Bodies of floor drains serving refrigeration equipment, AC units and ice machines and traps and waste piping between such drains and waste stack: "Fiberglass Pipe Covering". 1" thick.

B. Cold water piping, interior, above grade: "Fiberglass Pipe Covering", 1" thick. Pipe insulation in partitions and chases may be 1/2" thick "Arma-cell" or approved equal.

C. Hot and Hot Water Return water piping, interior, above grade: "Fiberglass Pipe Covering", 1-1/2" thickness. Pipe insulation in partitions and chases may be 1" thick "Arma-cell" or approved equal.

D. Exposed P-Traps, stops and supplies on handicapped lavatories, and sinks. Equal to "PRO-WRAP" by McGuire.

E. Insulation with aluminum jacket: All exposed hot and cold water piping in Mechanical Rooms, Janitor's Closets and Water Heater Rooms.

1.00 PRODUCTS:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Include Section 15410, "GENERAL PROVISIONS - PLUMBING ", with this Section.

B. Pay particular attention to requirements in the General Provisions for substitution of products not named or listed as substitutions.

2.00 PRODUCTS:

2.01 CLEANOUTS:

A. Furnish and install cleanouts where indicated on drawings and at all 90-degree bends, angle, upper terminals and not over 50 feet apart on straight runs. All cleanouts to have bronze countersunk tapered slotted plugs, except acid waste piping cleanouts, which shall be standard of piping system used. Flush-with-floor cleanout access covers shall have non-skid covers. All wall cleanout access covers shall have polished satin finish. All cleanouts shall be full size of pipe, piping larger than 6" shall have minimum 6" cleanout covers.

B. Exposed Cleanouts: Cast brass plug type, J.R. Smith #4470.

C. Wall type cleanout plug and access covers, J.R. Smith #4472. Cleanout plug must be within 1" of finish wall and must be tapped for access cover.

D. Install wall cleanouts on stacks at flush valve fixtures 12" above top of flush value, 12" above finish floor on sinks, lavatories and water coolers and 12" above grab bars at fixtures with grab bars. Locate cleanouts to clear baseboard at floor.

E. Floor type cleanout access covers: J.R. Smith #4248-NB. Plug must be within 3" of finished floor. Grout cleanout below access cover to seal watertight.

F. Outside Cleanouts: J.R. Smith #4258 cleanout access encased in a 18" X 18" X 6" deep concrete pad. See Detail on Drawings.

2.02 REDUCED PRESSURE ZONE BACKFLOW PREVENTER AND DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES:

A. One (1) inch and larger: Equal to Watts #909 with gate valves and inlet strainer. Provide additional valve upstream of strainer. Clayton, Beeco, Febco, Conbraco, Wilkins or equal. Provide same size as piping.

B. One-half (1/2) inch and three-fourth (3/4) inch: Watts #9D, Wilkins #750, same size as pipe.

C. Pipe relief from backflow preventer full size to nearest floor drain. Provide factory made air gap for relief connection.

D. Double check valve assemblies: Watts, Clayton or Beeco.

2.03 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT:

A. All "wetted" domestic potable fixtures, piping materials, valves shall meet the Federal Lead Free Guidelines. All materials shall be clearly marked and submitted with complete data during submittal review.

B. Unless otherwise specified, all fixtures complete as catalogued, commercial grade, white color, exposed metal trim chromium plated.

C. Fixtures and brass shall be securely anchored. Carriers shall be securely anchored to floor with lug bolts in all holes as recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Flush valve "YJ" supports shall be installed 1" below vacuum breaker on all water closet flush valves
and around vacuum breaker on urinals.

E. Seal all fixtures at wall and floor with white silicone sealant. Seal countertop fixtures with clear silicone sealant.

F. Mount all fixtures at standard mounting height unless otherwise noted.

G. Furnish sinks and lavatories with correct number of drilling required by the faucet and accessories. Cock hole covers are not acceptable.

H. All items complete as catalogued as shown on drawings.

2.04 COMPRESSED AIR EQUIPMENT:

A Compressed air line drops shall be equipped with a ball valve and quick disconnect 4'-0" AFF as shown on plans. Contractor shall coordinate exact location with owner and architect prior to installing any piping. Contractor shall coordinate exact requirements with owner's equipment.

B. All items complete as catalogued as follows:

Hose Reel:	REELCRAFT Model #7850 OLP complete with 50 feet of hose; Maximum operating pressure of 300 psi. Install per manufacturer's instructions. Coordinate location and mounting height with general contractor.
Quick Disconnect:	Parker part #HF306F-8 pneumatic quick coupling. Couplings shall be compatible with owner's equipment. Coordinate with owner.

2.05 SUBSTITUTE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Where Kohler is listed above, Crane, Eljer, American Standard or Zurn may be substituted.

B. Where J.R. Smith is listed above, Josam, Zurn or Wade may be substituted.

C. Where Elkay water coolers are mentioned above, Halsey Taylor, or Oasis may be substituted, only if water ways are constructed of totally lead free materials.

D. Where McGuire is listed above for traps, outlets and stops, EBC, Kohler, Crane, Eljer or American Standard may be substituted.

E. Where Symmons is listed above, Chicago Faucet or Powers, Zurn may substituted.

F. Where Chicago Faucet is listed, T&S Brass may be substituted.

G. Where Elkay sink (s) are listed above, Just may be substituted.

H. Where Church is listed above, Bemis, Beneke or Centoco may be substituted.

I. Where Lochinvar tank type water heaters are listed, A.O. Smith or Rheem may be substituted.

J. Where Stern Williams is listed above, Fiat may be substituted.

K. Where Sloan is listed, Toto and Zurn may be substituted.

L. Where Symmons is listed above for shower control valves, Speakman, Leonard, Powers, T&S or Zurn may be substituted.

M. Where Armstrong is listed above, the equal of B & G, Taco, Grundfos or Thrush may be substituted.

3.00 EXECUTION:

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

B. See details for mounting instruction and accessories.

C. Install electric water heaters so elements can be removed without disconnecting and/or removing heater.

D. Cleanouts on water closet stacks shall be installed minimum 12" above top of the flush valve on standard water closets, minimum 12" above top of grab bar on handicapped water closets and minimum 12" above tope of tanks on non-handicapped tank type water closets. On urinal locate cleanouts minimum 12" above top of flush valve on handicapped urinals and 12" above finish floor on standard units. On lavatories and sinks - 12" above finish floor and all other fixtures 12" above floor or above top of fixture.

F. Stops and supplies are to be installed with chrome plated brass nipples penetrating wall with deep escutcheon at wall. Compression type stops are not acceptable.

G. All floor mounted fixtures supports are to be securely attached to the floor using anchors in all mounting hole of size as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Provide wood backing in wall at all flush valve brackets and faucet supports and anchor brackets and supports to wood backing with anchors of sufficient length to penetrate backing.

I. Handicapped flush valve shall be installed with the pull handle on the open side or side opposite the adjacent wall.

TABLE OF CONTENTS - HVAC - SECTION 15000

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. HVAC means Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning.

B. Provisions of this Section apply to all HVAC and Building Management and Control System (BMCS) work.

C. Include the provisions of General, Supplementary and Special Conditions and provisions of the Specifications shall apply to and form a part of this Section.

D. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for the completion of all HVAC work shown or specified, except work specifically specified to be done or furnished under other sections of the Specifications. Include performing all operations in connection with the complete HVAC installation in strict accordance with the specification and applicable drawings subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

E. Give required notices, file drawings, obtain and pay for permits, deposits and fees necessary for the installation of the HVAC work. Obtain and pay for inspections required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or public authority having jurisdiction. Obtain and pay for certificates of such inspections, and file such certificates with Owner.

F. "Provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for operation.

G. All equipment shall be U.L. or E.T.L. Listed as an assembly.

1.2 Drawings:

A. HVAC Drawings are diagrammatic and subject to requirements of Architectural Drawings. HVAC Drawings indicate generally the location of components and are not intended to show all fittings or all details of the work. Coordinate with Architectural, Structural, Electrical, Plumbing and other Building Drawings.

B. Follow the Drawings closely, check dimensions with Architectural Drawings and field conditions. DO NOT scale HVAC Drawings for location of system components.

C. Make no changes without Architect's written permission. In case of doubt, obtain Architect's decision before proceeding with work. Failure to follow this instruction shall make the Contractor liable for damage to other work and responsible for removing and repairing defective or mislocated work.

D. Do not scale Drawings to locate ceiling diffusers. Coordinate with lighting, ceiling grids and/or reflected ceiling plans.

1.3 Applicable Codes And Standards:

A. Comply with the current editions of the following Codes and Standards:

1. ANSI/ASHRAE 15 - Code for Building Services Piping.

2. ANSI B9.1 - Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

4. NFPA 90A - Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

6. Other Standard as referenced in other Sections of Divisions 15.

7. Local Building Code (International Building Code if no local Building Code in effect).

8. Local Plumbing Code (International Plumbing Code if no local Plumbing Code in effect).

9. Local Gas Code (International Gas Code if no local Gas Code in effect).

10. Local Mechanical Code (International Mechanical Code if no local Code in effect).

1.4 Qualifications Of Subcontractor:

A. The HVAC Contractor shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The HVAC Contractor must be approved by the Architect.

2. The HVAC Contractor shall have been in business as a HVAC Contractor for at least three (3) years prior to Bid Date.

3. The HVAC Contractor shall have a satisfactory experience record with HVAC installations of character and scope comparable with this project and have completed five projects of the same cost (or more) as the cost of this project, and for at least three (3) years prior to the Bid Date shall have had an established service department capable of providing service inspection or full maintenance contracts.

4. Contractor must have bonding capacity for project of this size and must bond the project.

1.5 Conflicts And Interferences:

A. If systems interfere or conflict, the Architect shall decide which equipment to relocate regardless of which was first installed.

1.6 Workmanship:

A. Do all work in a neat and first-class manner. Remove and replace work not done in such manner as directed by the Architect.

1.7 Cooperation:

A. Cooperate with all other crafts. Perform work in a timely manner. Do not delay the execution of other work.

1.8 Visiting Site:

A. Visit site and become familiar with location and various conditions affecting work.

No additional allowance will be granted because of lack of knowledge of such conditions.

1.9 Scheduled Work Hours And Facility Occupancy:

A. Schedule all connections to existing systems and shutdowns with the Architect/Owner.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials, Substitutions And Submittals:

A. Unless otherwise noted, provide new, standard, first-grade materials throughout. Equipment and materials furnished shall be fabricated by manufacturer regularly engaged in their production and shall be the standard and current model for which replacement parts are available. HVAC equipment shall be substantially the same equipment of a given manufacturer which has been in successful commercial use and operation for at least three (3) years.

B. Where materials or products are specified by manufacturer's name, brand, trade name, or catalog reference, such named materials or products shall be the basis of the Bid, without substitution, and shall be furnished under the Contract unless requests for substitutions are approved as noted below. Where two or more brands are named the choice of these shall be optional with the Contractor.

C. Substitutions will be considered only if written request for approval has been received by the Architect ten (10) days prior to the date established for receipt of Proposals. Each request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which substitution is proposed, specification section/paragraph number and a complete description of the proposed substitute including drawings, cuts, performance and test data, samples and any other information necessary for evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or other Work that incorporation of the substitute may require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution is final.

D. If the Architect approves any proposed substitution prior to receipt of Proposals, approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Do not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Prior approval to be secured for "equal" or "approved equal" manufacturer.

E. No substitutions will be considered after the Contract has been executed, except as described in the General Conditions.

F. Submittal data and shop drawings, except controls, shall be submitted at one time, partial submittals will not be considered. Provide submittal in three (3) ring binders with tab sheets for each major item of equipment. Before ordering materials and equipment, submit to Architect and obtain his approval of a detailed list showing each item which is to be furnished by make, trade name, catalog number, or the like; together with manufacturer's specifications, certified prints, and other data sufficient for making comparisons with items specified. When approved, such schedule shall be of equal force with these specifications in that no variation there from shall be allowed except with Architect's written approval. Number of Shop Drawings and procedure shall be as directed by the Architect.

G. Architect and / or Engineer's approval of submittal data does not relieve the

G. Architect and / or Engineer's approval of submittal data does not relieve the contractor of his responsibility to comply with the contract documents.

H. It is the responsibility of the Mechanical contractor to coordinate all Electrical requirements of the submitted equipment with the Electrical contractor. Any increase in cost due to a variance between the contract documents and the submitted equipment shall be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.

I. Similar items of equipment shall be the product of the same Manufacturer.

J. See section, "ALTERNATES" in other section of the Specifications and Bid accordingly.

2.2 Shop Drawings:

A. Before starting work, submit and obtain approval of detailed drawings of the following, fully dimensioned (including elevations of ductwork and piping) and drawn not less than 1/4"= 1'-0" scale. Submit one (1) set of paper or bond.

1. Ductwork (do not scale diffuser locations, coordinate with ceiling grids and lighting layout). See Section 15860 "DUCT ACCESSORIES".

2. Complete mechanical equipment and fan room plans showing location of equipment, conduit stubs for motors, floor drains, and equipment pads and foundations.

3. Equipment piping.

B. Submit complete control and power wiring diagrams for approval before installing controls. See Section 15900 "CONTROLS".

2.3 Record Drawings:

A. When work starts, obtain white prints of the HVAC Drawings. All corrections, variations, and deviations, including those required by change orders, if any, must be recorded in colored ink or colored pencil at the end of each working day on these drawings. The marked prints shall be available at all times for the Architect's inspection.

B. Prior to examining the request for final payment or making any response thereto, the Architect shall receive from the Contractor one (1) complete set of the white prints, marked as stated above, indicating the actual completed installation of the work included under this Contract.

C. The Architect will forward the marked white prints to the Consulting Engineers for review. They will then be returned by the Architect to the Contractor for use in preparing record drawings.

D. When work is completed Contractor shall purchase from the Architect (At Architects' printing cost) one (1) set of prints of HVAC Drawings for use in preparing record drawings. Contractor shall transfer the information from the marked white prints to the mylar record drawings, removing all superseded data in order to show the actual completed conditions.

1. Accurately shown location, size and elevation of new exterior piping work and its relationship to any existing piping and utilities, obstructions, etc., contiguous to the area of work.

2. Block out areas modified by change-order and identify them by change-order number.

E. Ductwork and Control Drawings may be a set of mylar reproducible shop drawings, up-dated to show actual conditions at completion of work.

F. HVAC piping drawings may be prepared as noted in paragraph "D" above, or HVAC piping may be added to the ductwork shop drawings as noted in paragraph "E" above.

2.4 Motors, Starters And Electrical Equipment:

A. Provide electrical equipment compatible with the current shown on electrical drawings. Verify current characteristics before ordering equipment.

B. Should the Contractor with the Architect's and Engineer's approval make changes in electrical equipment from those shown on the Electrical Drawings, he shall be responsible for the coordination and cost of required changes.

C. Provide factory installed fuses in all equipment requiring fusing for branch circuit protection.

D. Motors:

1. 1750 RPM open drip-proof construction unless otherwise shown or specified. Integral horsepower three phase motors shall be of premium energy-efficient design with apparent efficiency (power factor X efficiency) not less than ASHRAE 90.1.

2. All motors served by variable frequency drives (VFD's) shall be inverter duty rated.

3. Unless shown otherwise motors less than 1/2 HP shall be single phase, motors 1/2 HP and larger shall be three phase.

4. Allis-Chalmer, General Electric, Goulds, Louis Allis, and Westinghouse.

E. Do not run motors until correct overload elements are installed in starters. Trading overload elements for elements of correct size for motors actually furnished shall be included in this Section.

F. Starters shall be in motor control centers, furnished mounted on packaged equipment or furnished in this section and installed under "ELECTRICAL SECTION" as indicated and/or shown on the Electrical Drawings. All starters furnished with fused control circuit transformers.

G. Starters shall be equipped with melting alloy terminal overload protection, in a 3 phase. Starters, unless indicated otherwise, shall be across-the-line type with overload and low voltage protection. Starting equipment shall comply with local utility company requirements.

H. Starters to be Square "D", Allen-Bradley, Cutler-Hammer or approved equal.

I. For single phase motors provide manual starters equal to Square "D" Class 2510. When installed in equipment rooms provide surface mounted enclosure, and when installed in finished walls outside equipment rooms provide flush mounted enclosure, key operated.

J. For three phase motors provide magnetic line voltage starters with NEMA I enclosures and melting alloy overload elements.

K. Provide H-O-A switches, fused control circuit transformers, auxiliary contacts, etc., as shown on control diagrams or required by control sequences and/or arrange for these items to be furnished with the starters or motor control centers specified in Electrical Work.

L. All starters shall be by the same manufacturer.

M. Provide thermal overload with equipment for motors 1/2 HP and less at 120/1/60.

2.5 Sleeves:

A. For pipe through floors inside rated chases or through non-fire-rated walls: 20 gauge galvanized steel, 1/2" larger than pipe or covering.

B. For uninsulated pipe through fire rated walls or partitions or floors outside chases: Pipe Shields, Inc., Model WFB or approved equal at walls, Model DFB at floors.

C. For insulated pipe passing through fire rated partitions or walls or floors outside chases: Pipe Shields, Inc., Model WFB-CS for hot lines, VFB-CS-CW for cold lines. Insulation: Calcium silicate for hot lines and foamglass for cold lines, thickness specified for adjacent pipe covering.

D. For pipe through concrete beams: Schedule 40 black steel pipe, 1/2" larger than pipe or covering. Pipe covering passing through sleeve: calcium silicate in a 24 gauge galvanized steel shield similar to Pipe Shields, Inc. thermal hanger shield. Caulk space between bare pipe insulation jacket and beam with fire retardant rope at both ends of the sleeve and seal with 3M Brand fire barrier caulk CD 25 or Putty 303, thickness and application in strict accord with manufacturer's recommendations, minimum thickness 1".

E. At Contractor's option, instead of the factory fabricated sleeves specified above for pipe passing through floors and fire rated walls and partitions substitute 20 gauge galvanized steel sleeve 1/2" larger in diameter than pipe or pipe covering and seal one end of sleeve (both ends if both ends are exposed) with 3M Branch Fire Barrier Caulk CP25 or Putty 303, thickness and application in strict accord with manufacturer's recommendations, minimum thickness 1". Where pipe is insulated, insulation shall be continuous thru sleeve, calcium silicate for hot lines and foamglass for cold lines. In exposed areas, after product has dried it shall be sanded smooth for painting under painting section.

F. Set sleeves before concrete is poured or masonry is erected. In existing construction, grout sleeves firmly in place.

G. Sleeves for ducts: See Fire Dampers (See Section 15860 "DUCT ACCESSORIES").

H. Extend sleeves 1-1/2" above finish floor and waterproof.

I. Where exposed ducts pass through walls and partitions, provide 4" wide 20 gauge galvanized steel closure plates except at grilles and registers. Fit closure plates snugly to duct and secure to wall. Grout around ducts and sound absorbers at equipment room walls.

J. Where exposed pipes pass through walls and partitions in finished spaces, provide chrome plated F & C plates or escutcheons.

2.6 Access Doors:

A. Doors in non-fire rated walls and ceilings: 17-gauge steel with hinges and screwdriver latches, Bilco, Milcor, Miami-Carey, or equal. Doors in fire rated walls and ceilings: UL labeled with fire rating equal to fire rating of wall or ceiling. Provide door styles compatible with adjoining surfaces as selected by Architect. Size doors to permit removal of equipment and/or maintenance, minimum size 18" X 18".

B. Mark lay-in ceilings with paper brads at maintenance access points. Bend ends of brads over above ceiling tile.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Protection Of Rotating Parts:

A. Equip exposed belt drives with belt guards with holes for measuring speeds of driven shafts.

B. Provide exposed couplings with coupling guards.

C. Equip propeller fans with guards.

D. Equip inlets and outlets of open centrifugal fans with 1-1/2" #10 Diamond mesh galvanized steel screens.

E. All motors or other equipment exposed to weather shall be provided with weatherproof covers.

3.2 Protection Of Equipment:

A. During construction, protect mechanical equipment from damage or deterioration.

B. When installation is complete, clean equipment and make ready for painting.

C. During construction all ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be stored in a clean/dry location. Any ductwork or piping stored outside that is not protected shall be removed from the job site. Installed ductwork and piping shall have open ends covered at the end of each work day to prevent dust, dirt, and water from entering the ductwork and piping.

3.3 Installation Of Equipment:

A. Install equipment to provide normal service access to all components.

B. Provide sufficient space for removing components, install equipment to provide such clearance.

1. Roof curbs shall be secured to deck and structure and curb mounted items shall be secured to curbs.

2. Pad mounted equipment shall be secured to pads using poured in place anchor bolts or cinch anchors.

3. Vibration isolators shall be secured to floors, pads or structure and equipment shall be bolted to the isolators.

3.4 Equipment Supports:

A. Provide supports for ductwork, piping and equipment. Hot dip galvanize after fabrication all grillage, supports, etc., located outdoors.

B. Set all floor-mounted equipment, other than condensate pumps, on concrete pads or rails (as indicated of height shown, but not less than 4" high). Coordinate pad height with condensate drain trap requirements. Chamfer rails and pads 1". Where shown, provide reinforced floating pads mounted on vibration isolators. Form, reinforce and pour any pads and rails required but not shown on Structural and Architectural Drawings.

3.5 Cutting And Patching:

A. Set sleeves and inserts and lay-out and form openings in walls, beams, girders and structural floors in this Section.

B. Cut, patch and repair as required to accomplish HVAC Work and finish to match adjacent work. Architect's approval required before cutting any part where strength or appearance of finished work is involved.

3.6 Incidental Work:

A. Provide all motors incidental to the Mechanical Systems. Wiring of motors, switches and starters is included in "ELECTRICAL SECTIONS".

B. Do all control wiring required for Mechanical work.

C. Provide motor starters as specified above.

D. Submit refrigerant piping diagrams as prepared by the HVAC Contractor and/or refrigeration equipment manufacturer for approval.

E. Final water connections to services are included in this Section.

F. Permanent drain connections for AC units, etc., and auto air vents to nearest floor drain are included in this Section.

H. Door louvers are not included in this Section.

I. Items obviously omitted from drawings and/or specifications shall be called to attention of the Architect prior to submitting Bid, after award of Contract any changes or rearrangements necessary to complete Contract shall be at no additional cost to Owner.

J. All return air and exhaust air grilles shall be covered with filter media if they are started and operated during construction.

3.7 Flashing:

A. General: Furnish all fans curbs, pitch cups, metal base flashing and counter flashing required for HVAC Work. Installation of above items is specified in "ROOFING SECTION" with coordination by HVAC Contractor.

B. Fan curbs for power roof ventilators are specified with the fans.

C. Pitch Cups: 20 gauge galvanized steel, at least 8" deep, bases mitered and soldered and extending at least 4" horizontally.

D. Metal Base Flashing: Galvanized steel for ferrous items, and stainless steel for stainless steel duct and aluminum for aluminum duct. Minimum thickness 22 gauge (0.034") galvanized steel, 20 gauge (0.038") stainless steel, 0.032" aluminum. Bases mitered and soldered extending out at least 4" horizontally and 8" vertically.

E. Metal Counter Flashing: Of material and gauges specified for base flashing, lapping base flashing at least 3".

3.8 Hvac Installation Of And Connections To Items Furnished By Others Or Specified In Other Sections:

A. Clothes Dryers: Provide Vents.

B. Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors: Install in duct.

C. Domestic Water Heaters: Provide gas flues and combustion air vents.

D. Fume Hoods: Provide exhaust.

3.9 Painting:

A. Refinish equipment damaged during construction to new condition.

B. Paint all non-potable water pipe and insulation yellow in accordance with Plumbing Code using paint of type specified in Painting Section.

C. Paint un-insulated duct surfaces visible through grilles and registers flat black.

D. Other painting is specified in "PAINTING SECTION, Finishes Division".

3.10 Pipe Identifications:

A. Identify all piping exposed to view or accessible through removable ceilings or access panels with plastic snap-on pipe line markers. Color code markers in accordance with ANSI A13.1. Show pipe contents and direction of flow. Markers on lines 8" OD and smaller shall be taped in place; on lines over 8" OD secure with spring clips.

B. Submit samples of all labels, tags, stencils, chains, etc., for approval.

C. Protect all factory identification tags, nameplates, model and serial numbers, stenciling, etc., during construction and replace if damaged.

D. Label Spacing and Extent:

1. On straight run of pipes; Above suspended ceilings space labels approximately 10 feet on center; elsewhere, 20 feet on center.

2. Wherever a pipe enters or leaves a room or building.

3. At change of direction.

4. At main valves and control valves (not equipment valves).

5. On risers, just above and below floors.

3.11 Valve Tags:

A. 2" X 3" laminated plastic with 1/2" numbers engraved at top indicating type service and valve number, leaving space for further engraving by others. Secure tags with chains to valve yoke or stem, not handles.

B. Valve tags colors: Brass tags with black numbers.

C. Valve tag locations: At all valves on mains, risers and branches.

D. Valve tag numbers: Starting with Number 1, number tags in sequence from the lowest point to the highest point in the building. In existing building extend existing sequences.

3.12 Valve Charts:

A. In all mechanical rooms, provide charts showing number and locations of all valves, type of service, etc. Frame with aluminum, under glass.

3.13 Equipment Identifications:

A. Provide 2" X 3" or larger laminated plastic nameplates with 1/2" numbers and letters in colors specified below. Screw tags to equipment in obvious locations. Engrave equipment designation and numbers as shown on plans and drawings on upper half of tags, leaving lower half of tag for future engraving by Owner.

B. Provide similar nameplates for motor starters furnished under this section.

C. Secure nameplates with acorn head screws.

D. Colors:

1. Equipment connected to utility power only - black letters on white nameplates.

2. Equipment connected to emergency power - red letters on white nameplates.

3.14 Exhaust Fan Identifications:

A. 2" X 3" or larger laminated plastic nameplates with red letters and numbers on white background, identifying type of fans, number according to plans, and rooms served. Engrave on upper half of tag, leaving lower half for engraving by Owner. Fasten with acorn head screws.

3.15 Access Doors:

A. Provide access doors for valves, fire dampers, dampers, controls, air vents, and other items located above non-lift-out ceilings or behind partitions or walls.

3.16 Use Of Hvac System During Construction:

A. Ducted HVAC systems may be used during construction as long as the following conditions are met:

1. All AC units shall have filters installed in the AC units that are equal to the filters that are scheduled for each piece of equipment. The contractor shall be responsible for changing the filters in all AC units during construction at a minimum of every 30 days starting from the day the AC units are started. At the completion of the project, the contractor shall replace all filters.

2. All return air and outside air openings shall be protected with temporary filter media. The temporary filter media shall be changed by the contractor. Temporary filter media is required to protect the installed ductwork. During or after construction, if any ductwork is observed without temporary filter media, the contractor shall be solely responsible for cleaning the entire ductwork system and AC unit. Temporary filter media shall be changed bi-weekly at a minimum.

3. All AC units shall have all correct motor overload elements installed and all safeties shall be wired and operational prior to temporary use of the AC unit.

4. Temporary controls and temporary control sequences may be utilized by the contractor until the permanent controls and control sequences are installed. Temporary control methods shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.

5. All AC units required to have factory start-up shall have factory start-up completed prior to use.

6. The building envelope for the area served by the AC units shall be substantially complete prior to using the AC units during construction.

B. Ductless split systems shall NOT be used during construction. Protect all indoor sections of ductless split systems during construction to prevent dust, dirt, or water from entering the unit.

3.17 Warranty And Instructions:

A. See General Conditions - One-Year Warranty.

B. Contractor shall and hereby does warrant all materials, workmanship and equipment furnished and installed by him to be free from defects for a period of one (1) year after date of substantial completion of the Contract. Should any defects in materials, workmanship, or equipment be made known to Contractor within the one (1) year warranty period, Contractor shall replace such materials, workmanship, or equipment without charge.

C. All centrifugal, reciprocating, screw or scroll type refrigeration compressors shall bear five (5) year non-pro-rated parts warranty.

D. All gas fired air furnaces shall bear ten (10) year prorated heat exchanger warranties.

E. After completion of the work, Contractor shall operate the equipment which he installs for a period of ten (10) working days, as a test of satisfactory operating conditions. During this time, Contractor shall instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the correct operation of the equipment. Furnish necessary oral and written operating instructions to the Owner's representative.

F. Provide five (5) sets of manufacturer's operating and maintenance manuals and parts lists including nearest manufacturer's sales and service representative by name, address and phone for all equipment and materials furnished. Provide a maintenance schedule listing routine maintenance operations and suggested frequency. Include all warranty dates on equipment and guarantees. Include names, address and phone of any subcontractor and work performed. Bind above items in loose leaf three (3) ring binders with tab for each class of equipment.

G. During the period of tests, adjust all controls, regulators, etc., to comply with these Specifications.

H. Supply initial charges of refrigerant, refrigeration lubricating oil; and anti-freeze necessary for the correct operation of the equipment. Maintain these charges during the guarantee period, with no additional cost to the Owner, unless loss of charge is the fault of the Owner.

I. Make available to the Owner, without additional cost, service and adjustment of the equipment for the guarantee period.

1. Service shall include:

   a. On call nuisance issues.

   b. Replenishing refrigerant and antifreeze if loss occurs due to system failure.

2. Service shall not include:

   a. Routine maintenance of the equipment unless specified in specific equipment specification section(s).

3.18 Project Close-Out Documents:

A. Prior to the issuance of a certificate for final payment, submit to Architect and obtain his approval of the following:

1. A letter signed by the subcontractors for HVAC, Electrical, and Temperature Control work stating that they have jointly checked each power circuit and control circuit and mutually agrees that controls and power circuits will function properly.

2. Record drawings - sheet metal work (reproducible).

3. Record drawings - piping (reproducible).

4. Record drawings - control systems (reproducible).

1. A letter signed by the subcontractors for HVAC, Electrical, and Temperature Control work stating that they have jointly checked each power circuit and control circuit and mutually agrees that controls and power circuits will function properly.

2. Record drawings - sheet metal work (reproducible).

3. Record drawings - piping (reproducible).

4. Record drawings - control systems (reproducible).

5. Control manufacturer's letter of certification (3).

6. Air balance report (3).

7. Equipment Submittal Data (3).

8. Equipment operating and maintenance manuals (3).

9. Maintenance schedule (3).

10. Equipment warranty dates and guarantees (3).

11. List of Owner's Personnel who have received maintenance instructions.

12. All required factory start-up reports.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this section apply to all HVAC work.

B. All tests shall be witnessed by the Architect in addition to authorities having jurisdiction. A minimum of 48 hour notice is required prior to performance of test.

C. Provide complete report to Engineer for approval TEN (10) working days prior to Engineer's final site visit.

1.2 Qualifications

A. All TBA work shall be performed by an independent Test and Balance Agency specializing in Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of HVAC Systems.

B. All TBA work shall be under supervision of a qualified registered professional engineer regularly engaged in the TBA Agency.

C. TBA Agency shall be an AABC or NEEB Member and/or shall obtain written approval from the Architect prior to Bidding.

1.3 Approval

A. Application for approval of the TBA agency shall be submitted prior to Bid.

B. Submittal information regarding the TBA agency to include:

1. List of at least five (5) projects successfully completed of similar size and scope.

2. Copy of reporting forms to be used for this project indicating scope of TBA work.

3. Name of registered engineer in charge with resume of qualifications. List of personnel that will perform TBA work on project and qualifications.

4. List of instruments to be used with dates of latest calibrations.

5. List of memberships in AABC, NEBB or other similar organizations.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Instruments

A. All instruments used for the TBA work shall be calibrated within six (6) months and checked for accuracy prior to start of work.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 General Requirements

A. After HVAC system has been installed, Test, Balance and Adjust System for proper operation, air distribution, flow rates, temperatures and humidities. Correct any

noise and/or vibration conditions.

B. Include a "Deficiency List" with the TBA air and water balance report. Deficiency list shall include TBA items which are not in accordance with Contract Documents.

C. Perform all tests as required by local codes. Contractor shall furnish testing equipment.

D. If local Codes are more stringent, local Codes shall govern.

3.2 Air System

A. When system has been completed, remove all trash and dirt, set grille bars and diffuser patterns for required throws and adjust and balance air duct systems so air quantities at outlets are as directed and distribution from each supply outlet is free from drafts and excessive noise, and uniform over the face of each outlet. Do all testing and balancing with filters blanked to provide pressure drops midway between clean condition and manufacturer's recommended change-out condition. Balance air quantities to within 10% of indicated air quantities.

B. Make adjustments so dampers and volume adjusters close to air outlets will have the least pressure drop consistent with volume requirements. Obtain additional pressure drop required for balancing of shorter runs by adjusting dampers at branch duct take-offs. Adjustable fan drives shall be used for making final adjustments of total air quantities. Change sheaves on drives larger than 15 HP. Provide additional sheaves as required.

C. Direct reading velocity meters may be used for comparative adjustment of individual outlets, but measure air quantities in ducts having velocities of 1000 feet per minute or more with pitot tubes. Cap pitot tube openings in low pressure ducts with plastic plugs. Cap pitot tube openings in medium and high pressure ducts and kitchen and laboratory exhaust ducts with Duro-Dyne test ports.

D. Permanently mark settings of dampers and other volume adjusting devices so they can be restored if disturbed.

E. When air balancing has been completed, submit to Architect an air balance log, including design and actual air quantities, pressures, etc., in each branch duct and at each grille, register, and outlet. Individual outlet air rates are required for boots on boot-box systems.

F. Include for each system the following information:

1. Fan rpm, motor amps, motor nameplate amps, and amp rating of starter heater.

2. Total air quantity supplied by each system and/or fan.

3. Total outside air quantity supplied by each system.

4. Provide velocity pressure across each duct mounted smoke detector and list manufacturer's required velocity pressure range.

5. Air flow at all grilles.

6. Static pressure profile thru each air handler.

3.3 Coils

A. Provide the following:

1. Entering and leaving air temperatures.

2. Outside air temperature at time of test.

3. Air pressure drop.

3.4 Start-Up and Service

A. At the beginning of the first heating season, adjust and balance operating phases and repeat at the beginning of the first cooling season or vice-versa, as the case may be, all without charge.

B. The Contractor and Factory Representative of the AC units and major HVAC equipment shall place every item of such equipment into satisfactory operation with all automatic and safety devices. Further, all adjustment service required shall be performed during the warranty period. Adjustment services does not include lubricating fans or motors and does not include changing filters or adjusting belts.

C. In addition, submit equipment manufacturers' start-up reports for items listed above. See "Project Close-Out".

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE:

A. Include Section 15010, "GENERAL PROVISIONS - HVAC", with this Section.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. All pipe, fittings and valves shall be manufactured in the United States of America.

2.2 HVAC DRAIN PIPING:

A. Standard weight galvanized steel pipe ASTM A-120 with galvanized malleable iron fittings, type "L" hard copper with wrought copper sweat fittings or Schedule 40 PVC, at Contractor's option.

B. Provide drain traps for AC Unit drain pans. Size traps as required to drain under operating conditions.

2.3 REFRIGERATION PIPING:

A. ACR hard drawn copper tubing with wrought copper sweat fittings. Joints: Silfossed with continuous flow of dry nitrogen through lines.

B. Size suction and discharge lines so as to insure oil return at minimum loading.

C. Small lines 5/8" OD and smaller may be soft copper with flare fittings, provided that all joints are exposed for visual inspection.

D. Refrigerant piping shall be sized and installed as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Provide lift traps or double suction risers as required for oil return.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS:

A. General: Pipe hangers, Grinnell, PHD, Michigan Hanger, or Elcen. Grinnell figure numbers are given for reference. Provide copper clad or plastic coated hangers on bare copper lines. Provide stainless steel or plastic coated hangers in Pool areas subject to chlorine atmosphere.

B. Equip pipe hangers with vibration isolators as specified under sub-section 2.15 "VIBRATION ISOLATORS".

C. Pipe hangers for lines 3" and smaller (other than steam and condensate lines), adjustable wrought ring hangers, Grinnell Fig. 97 or wrought clevis hangers, Grinnell Fig. 260.

D. Pipe hangers for lines 4" and larger (other than steam and condensate lines), adjustable wrought ring hangers, Grinnell Fig. 260.

E. Parallel piping graded in same direction may be grouped on trapezes. Trapezes for line 4" and smaller, Unistrut P2000 channel, or equal, with rods sized as specified below for largest pipe on trapeze. Guide lines on (but not anchor to)

trapezes using Unistrut Series P1100 clamps. Trapezes shall not exceed 3' in length. Space lines to allow at least 3" clear between adjacent pipe or pipe covering and between pipes or pipe covering and rods. Space trapezes as specified for pipe hangers based upon smallest size of pipe on trapeze.

F. Beam Clamps: Grinnell Fig. 229.

G. Inserts for hangers in concrete structures: Underwriter's listed cast iron inserts. Grinnell Fig. 282.

H. For fasteners in existing concrete structures use drilled in expansion anchors with load rating at least 150% of pipe hanger rating (power driven anchors are not acceptable).

I. Size rods for pipe hangers not smaller than the following: 3/8" rods for pipe up to 2", 1/2" for 2-1/2" and 3" pipe, 5/8" rods for 4" and 5" pipe, 3/4" rods for 6" pipe, and 7/8" rods for 8" and 10" and 12" pipe, 1" rods for 14" and 16" pipe and 1-1/8" rods for 18" pipe.

J. Space pipe hangers at maximum: 5' intervals for cast iron pipe. Pipe hanger spacing for screwed, solder joint and welded piping: 1/2", 6 ft.; 3/4" to 1-1/4", 8 ft.; 1-1/2" to 2-1/2", 10 ft.; 3", 12 ft.; 4", 14 ft.; 5", 12 ft. 6", 10 ft., 8" and over, 6 ft. Polypropylene and PVC plastic pipe 4 ft. horizontally maximum or as directed by manufacturer if closer, and 10 ft. vertically. Install additional hangers at change of direction and valve clusters.

K. Install pipe hangers on insulated pipe (other than steam and condensate lines) over pipe covering. Provide factory fabricated insulated pipe shields equal to Pipe Shields, Inc. "Thermal Hanger Shields" at hangers. Provide shield insulation of waterproofed calcium silicate for hot water piping and foamglass for chilled water piping, same thickness as adjacent pipe covering. At Contractor's option, pipe shields may be field fabricated using waterproof calcium silicate or foam glass insulation with ASJ and 20 gauge galvanized steel protector. Shield length: 1.5 times nominal pipe size but not less than 4".

L. Wrap bare copper refrigerant lines with sheet lead at hangers.

2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION:

A. General: Mount all piping and rotating equipment using vibration isolators as specified below. Amber Booth, Korfund, Mason Industries, Peabody, Vibration Eliminator Co., or VMC. Mason Industries part numbers are given for reference. Minimum 95% isolation efficiency.

B. Isolators for Suspended Equipment: Combination steel spring and rubber in shear isolators, #30N. Static deflections: As required to provide 95% isolation efficiency or 1" static deflection, whichever is greater. Provide isolators for all suspended rotating equipment.

C. Mount air handling unit sections in contact with concrete pad on single layer of ribbed neoprene on top of housekeeping pads as shown. Neoprene vibration pad shall cover the entire surface of the unit in contact with the concrete pad.

D. Provide snubbing isolators, similar to those specified above for pipe hangers for flexible connections at fans.

D. Provide snubbing isolators, similar to those specified above for pipe hangers for flexible connections at fans.

E. Bellows type flexible connections in water lines: Laminated 3-ply corrugated type 304 stainless joints designed for 150 psig WP. Joints shall be flanged with Van-Stone flanges and have 5" relaxed face-to-face dimension. For each joint furnish a control unit consisting of four plates, two tie bolts with required nuts, 1" deflection springs, washer, and stop and lock nuts. Flexible connections Keflex, Flexonics, or approved equal. Provide samples if specifically requested (samples will be returned to vendor).

F. Isolators for Pipe Hangers:

1. Equip all pipe hangers on chilled water, hot water and condenser water lines in equipment rooms with 1" static deflection combination neoprene and spring isolators, #PC-30N.

2. Mount piping riser supports on chilled water and hot water lines using 0.1" static deflection all directional neoprene anchors: #ADA.

G. Mount air handling unit sections in contact with concrete pad on single layer of ribbed neoprene on top of housekeeping pads as shown. Neoprene vibration pad shall cover the entire surface of the unit in contact with the concrete pad.

2.6 THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES:

A. Mercury in glass red reading separable socket industrial thermometers with die cast metal or high impact plastic casings of appropriate pattern for each installation, 9" scale lengths and ranges shown, Palmer, Trerice, Weksler, Marsh or equal. Install thermometers in brass or stainless steel wells. Equip thermometers installed in insulated lines with 1" extension stems or long enough to permit unions to clear insulation whichever is greater.

B. Where shown install brass thermometer wells with screwed caps. Install wells at an angle to retain oil. Size well to fit thermometers specified.

C. Enlarge pipe 2" and smaller to 2-1/2" at thermometers and thermometer wells.

D. Install 4-1/2" dial pressure gauges where shown. Gauges shall have bronze or stainless steel bourbon tubes, 316 stainless steel or brass movement, non-ferrous or phenolic solid front cases, and accuracy not less than 1% of full scale over the entire range. Gauges shall be Ashcroft, Trerice, Weksler, U.S., Marsh or equal. Gauge with minimum bourbon tube diameter of 3". Provide brass or stainless bar stock needle valves for all pressure gauges. Provide siphons for steam gages.

E. Where shown, provide temperature and pressure measurement plugs and caps, equal to Peteron Equipment Co., Inc. "Pete's plug with Nordel seats and seals", flow design or approved equal. Provide one Pressure and Temperature Kit consisting of 0-100 psi pressure gauge with adapters, two (2) thermometers (25E - 125E F and 0E - 220E F), all in carrying cases.

the Heating, Piping, and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association or other approved procedure conforming to the requirements of ANSI B31.9 "Building Service Piping". Employ only welders fully qualified in the above specified procedure and currently certified by recognized testing authority. Use either electric arc or oxactylene welding. Provide full perimeter wells at both face end and collar end of each slip-on flange.

C. Install piping to allow for expansion. Make connections to all equipment to eliminate undue strains in piping and equipment. Furnish necessary fittings and bends to avoid spring of pipes during assembly.

D. Pitch air conditioning unit drain lines down in direction of flow 1" in 20'.

E. Install chrome plated floor and ceiling plates on pipe passing through finished surfaces in finished spaces.

F. Make horizontal water and steam supply line size reductions using eccentric reducers with tops flat in water lines and bottoms flat in steam lines.

G. Install 3/4" ball or gate valve drains with hose adapters at low points of water piping and at bases of all risers or where shown provide large drains.

H. Make connections to equipment using screwed unions in sizes 2" and smaller and flanged unions in sizes 2-1/2" and larger. Install unions in all piping connections to each piece of equipment. Provide rubber grommets at pipe penetrations to equipment casings.

I. Wherever ferrous pipes or tanks and copper tubing connect, provide dielectric insulation unions or couplings, equal to EPCO.

J. Near heating and air conditioning equipment requiring water valved and capped water outlets of sizes shown, for connection to equipment, including reduced pressure principal backflow preventers shall be provided. Make final connections under HVAC work. Note that all piping and insulation downstream of backflow preventer must be painted yellow.

K. Run piping concealed, except where specifically shown or specified exposed. Plumb all vertical lines and run mains parallel to building walls unless specifically shown otherwise. All piping shall be ran as high as practical and not on the floor unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES:

A. Provide shut-off valves in supply and return to each item of equipment. Locate valves to isolate each item to facilitate maintenance and/or removal.

B. Provide check valve in discharge line adjacent to each pump.

C. Locate valves in piping connections to boilers, heat exchangers, water heaters, refrigeration machine, etc., so heads and tube bundles can be removed without disconnecting equipment or piping other than union or flange connections immediately adjacent to heat exchangers.

D. Provide seat to screw adapters where required.

3.3 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM:

A. Split Systems: When system is complete, but before the pipe covering has been installed, test components with dry nitrogen and make tight at equipment manufacturer's recommended test pressures. Then evacuate the system to 26" Hg. vacuum which the system shall hold for 24 hours. After passing the above tests, charge and leak test under operating conditions using electronic leak detector.

B. Split and Packaged Systems: Check operation of refrigeration cycle and report head pressure, suction pressure and oil pressure.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE:

A. Include Section 15010 "GENERAL PROVISIONS - HVAC", with this Section.

B. Repair existing insulation at points of connection to existing work.

C. "Exposed" is defined as: Exposed to view when construction is complete. Items which are not "exposed" are "concealed".

D. "Attic" is defined as any ceiling space that is adjacent to the roof.

E. Insulate all items subject to sweating or loss of heat.

F. All insulation shall be installed by licensed applicator and applied in accordance with the Manufacturer's Recommendations.

1.2 INSULATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Pipe hanger shields are specified in Section 15050 "MATERIALS AND METHODS - HVAC".

C. Use insulation and adhesives with Underwriter's Laboratories flame spread rating not over 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion, and smoke developed rating not exceeding 50 for all other pipe, duct and equipment insulation.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM PLASTIC PIPE COVERING:

A. Fire retardant foamed plastic pipe covering, maximum K factory at 75EF mean temperature not exceeding 0.27 BTU/(hr) (sq. ft.) (EF/in). Armstrong "Armaflex II", or approved equal.

B. Pipe covering may be seamless insulation slipped over piping before erection or may be slit longitudinally and installed over erected piping.

C. Make fitting covers from segments of pipe covering.

D. Cement all joints and seams in accordance with manufacturer's instruction using Armstrong 520 adhesive.

E. Fit pipe hangers over insulation (See PIPE HANGERS). Use hanger shields as specified under pipe hangers.

F. Thermal performance shall be as follows:

1. 1" thick: R=4.2.
2. 2" thick: R=8.0.

2.2 ALUMINUM JACKET PIPING COVER:

A. 0.010" thick corrugated aluminum jacket with laminated polyethylene and draft paper adhered liner.

B. Securely rivet jacket in place and band with flat aluminum bands 18" o.c.

C. Finish fittings on aluminum jacketed lines with 1/8" thick (dry) coat of vinyl acrylic mastic reinforced with glass cloth.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION, INTERNAL:

A. Glass fiber acoustical/thermal insulation complying with NFPA 90A and UL 181 and having an erosion resistant anti-microbial membrane equal to Johns Manville, Linacoustic ARC@ on the air side. Edge coating shall be factory applied to the edges of the liner core. Shop fabrication cuts and field cuts or tears shall be coated with Superseal Duct Butter. NRC (1" thick) not less than 0.70, minimum density 3 lb/cu. ft., and maximum friction correction factor at 2000 fpm average velocity 1.15 (per TIMA test method AHS-1S2-76U). Thermal performance shall be as follows:

1. 1" thick: R=4.2.

2. 1 1/2" thick: R=6.3.

3. 2" thick: R=8.0.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION, EXTERNAL FOR CONCEALED:

A. Formaldehyde free flexible glass fiber insulation with foil-scrim-craft (FSK) facing equal to Johnson Manville Micro-Lite AXG@. Flame spread classification, 25 or less, smoke developed rating not exceeding 50. Minimum density, 3/4 lb./cu. ft., 3" thickness, installed R=8.3 minimum.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC PIPING INSULATION:

A. Refrigerant Suction Lines and Hot Gas Bypass Lines: "Foam Plastic Pipe Covering", 1" thick. Jacket piping located outdoors or exposed to view with aluminum jacket.

B. AC Unit Drain Lines: "Foam Plastic Covering", 3/4" thick. Jacket piping located outdoors or exposed to view with aluminum jacket.

3.2 AIR TERMINAL DEVICES:

A. Ceiling Mounted Supply Diffusers: 2" thick duct insulation on back of diffuser, external for concealed.

B. Fire Dampers for Internally Lined Ducts and Externally Insulated Ducts: 2" thick duct insulation on all sides, external for concealed.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INTERNAL (AND EXTERNAL WHERE INDICATED):

A. Apply in accordance with SMACNA "Duct Liner Application Standard" over full coverage adhesive. Coat all edges with adhesive and seal all punctures or tears

with mastic before installing ducts. Cut liner to assure overlapped and compressed longitudinal corner joints. Fasteners shall be sized appropriately for thickness of liner utilized. Provide mechanical fasteners and metal nosings as noted below:

1. For all velocities, provide metal nosings on upstream edge of liner at connections to equipment: Fans, coils, dampers, AC Units, sound absorbers, etc.

2. For velocities up to 2,000 feet per minute: Start fasteners within 3" of the upstream transverse edges of the liner and 3" from the longitudinal joints and space them a maximum of 12"o.c. around the perimeter of the duct, except that they may be a maximum of 12" from a corner break. Elsewhere locate fasteners a maximum of 18" o.c., except that they shall be placed not more than 6" from a longitudinal joint of the liner nor more than 12" from a corner break.

3. For velocities from 2,001 to 4,000 feet per minute: Start fasteners within 3" of the upstream transverse edges of the liner and 3" from the longitudinal joints and space them a maximum of 6" o.c. around the perimeter of the duct, except that they may be a maximum of 6" from a corner break. Elsewhere locate fasteners a maximum of 16" o.c., except that they shall be placed not more than 6" from a longitudinal joints of the liner nor more than 12" from a corner break. In addition to the adhesive edge coating of transverse joints, coat and longitudinal joints with adhesive.

4. For velocities from 4,001 to 6,000 feet per minute: Same as 2 above except that metal nosing shall be installed to secure liner at all upstream transverse edges.

5. Duct size shown does not include allowance for insulation.

6. Where ducts are listed to be lined and wrapped, install wrap per section below "Duct Insulation, External, for Concealed Ducts"

B. Thickness and Extent:

1. Rectangular Return Duct: 1" thick.

2. Rectangular Exhaust Duct Connected to an ERU: 1" thick.

3. Art Room Exhaust Duct: 1" thick.

3.4 DUCT INSULATION, EXTERNAL, FOR CONCEALED DUCTS:

A. Adhere insulation to duct surface with approved adhesive applied in strips above 6" wide on approximately 12" centers. Flare door staples may be used for securing the insulation until the adhesive sets. Lap jacket and vapor seal all joints and seams with suitable mastic.

B. On rectangular and flat oval ducts 30" wide and wider, additionally support insulation with weld pins and speed clips 18" on centers. Seal weld pins with mastic and FSK tape.

C. Thickness and Extent:

1. Supply duct: 2" thick.

2. ERU outside air duct: 2" thick.

NOTE: Conical and straight spin-ins on both lined and unlined ducts shall be insulated. Insulation shall be slit at damper rods, at spin-ins and sealed vapor tight.

3.5 INSULATION WETTED DURING CONSTRUCTION:

A. Contractor shall replace any and all insulation wetted during construction at his own expense.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DOUBLE WALL CONDENSING CHIMNEY AND BREACHING SYSTEM:

A. Description: AL29-4C Double wall corrosion resistant, for venting negative or positive pressure and gas appliances. Categories II, III and IV venting.

B. Maximum temperature continuous firing: 550°F. Maximum temperature intermittent firing: 550°F.

C. Fuel: LP gas or natural gas.

D. Construction: Standard jacket materials, outer jacket to be aluminized steel, inner liner stainless steel alloy.

E. Insulation: One inch air space.

F. Joint Method: The liners are flanged and the product comes with joint sealant and vee bands to ensure product integrity is maintained. The outer shells are joined by smooth bands to ensure environmental protection.

G. Clearance to combustibles: 2"

H. Clearance to non-combustibles: 0"

I. Application references & listing: UL, NFPA 54 and 211.

J. Manufacturers: Van Packer CS, Metalbestos, Metal-Fab or approved equal.

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Units shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See Details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSING UNITS - AIR COOLED:

A. Include one (or more) reciprocating compressor(s), condenser and condenser fan, all enclosed in a single casing. Provide separate refrigerant circuit for each compressor.

B. Casing: Aluminum or galvanized steel designed for outdoor installation. Galvanized steel casings shall be furnished with enamel over bonderizing. Equip casings with access panels, condenser inlet guards and fan outlet guards. Provide padlock connections for power and control access panels.

C. Compressors: Scroll type.

D. Condenser: Aluminum fins securely bonded to seamless copper tubes. Condenser Fans: Direct driven propeller fans, resiliently mounted, with weather protected fan motors.

E. Provide (liquid receiver if condenser coil will not contain entire system charge where 80% full at 100°F.) suction and discharge service valves and liquid stop valve.

F. Controls: Factory wired and located in a readily accessible location. Provide (2 step) line voltage contactor and both temperature and current sensitive overload devices for compressor motor, cycle timer to limit compressor starts to 5 or 6 minute intervals, oil pressure switch, high and low pressure switches and crankcase heater. Provide low-ambient-start devices and flooding or variable air volume head pressure controls for stable starting and operation in ambient temperature of 10°F. Fan cycling head pressure controls are not acceptable.

G. Provide five (5) years non-prorated compressor parts warranty.

H. Manufactured by Trane, Carrier, Johnson Controls or approved equal.

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Units shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See Details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Coils

A. ARI Standard 410-89 rated with capacities and dimensions shown.

B. Provide coils with aluminum fins and seamless copper tubes.

C. Headers may be iron castings or steel or copper tubing. Braze return bends.

D. Space fins not closer than 10 per inch, maximum coil depth of 8 rows.

E. Prove coils tight with 200 psig under water air test.

F. Coil casings: Stainless steel and flanges drilled for mounting.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Coils shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Heat Pump - (MINI-Split)

A. The Heat Pump system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric, Trane, Daikin, Samsung, Bryant or approved equal split system with Variable Speed Inverter Compressor technology. The system shall consist of a ceiling-suspended indoor section with wired, wall mounted controller and a horizontal discharge, single phase outdoor unit.

B. Quality Assurance

1. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and shall bear the ETL label.

2. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

3. The units shall be rated in accordance with Air-conditioning Refrigeration Institute's (ARI) Standard 210 and bear the ARI Certification label.

4. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO 14001, which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).

5. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the indoor section.

6. The outdoor unit shall be pre-charged with R-410a refrigerant.

7. System efficiency shall meet or exceed 13.0 SEER.

C. Delivery, Storage and Handling

1. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. The wireless controller shall be shipped inside the carton with the indoor unit and able to withstand 105°F storage temperatures and 95% relative humidity without
adverse effect.

D. Warranty

1. The units shall have a manufacturer's parts and defects warranty for a period one (1) year from date of installation. The compressor shall have a warranty of 6 years from date of installation. If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the manufacturer. This warranty does not include labor.

2. Manufacturer shall have over 25 years of continuous experience in the U.S. market.

E. Performance

1. Each system shall perform in accordance to the ratings shown in the table below. Cooling performance shall be based on 80°F DB, 67°F WB (26.7°C DB, 19.4°C WB) for the indoor unit and 95°F DB, 75°F WB (35°C DB, 29.3°C WB) for the outdoor unit. Heating performance shall be based on 70°F DB, 60°F WB (21.1°C DB, 15.6°C WB) for the indoor unit and 47°F DB, 15°F WB (8.3°C DB, 6.1°C WB) for the outdoor unit.

F. Indoor Unit

1. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring and internal piping, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit in conjunction with the wired, wall mounted controller shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be purged with dry nitrogen before shipment from the factory.

2. Unit Cabinet

The casing shall be ABS plastic and have a Munsell 0.70Y 8.59/0.97 finish. Cabinet shall be designed for suspension mounting and horizontal operation. The rear cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake connection.

3. Fan

The evaporator fan shall have three high performance, double inlet, forward curve sirocco fans driven by a single motor. The fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings. The indoor fan shall consist of four (4) speeds: Low, M1, M2, and Hi.

4. Vane

There shall be a motorized horizontal vane to automatically direct air flow in a horizontal and downward direction for uniform air distribution. The horizontal vane shall provide a choice of five (5) vertical airflow patterns selected by remote control: 100% horizontal flow, 80% horizontal flow (plus 20% downward airflow), 60% horizontal airflow (plus 40% downward airflow), 40% horizontal airflow (plus 60% downward airflow), and swing. The horizontal vane shall significantly decrease downward air resistance for lower noise levels, and shall close the outlet port when operation is stopped. There shall also be a set of vertical vanes to provide horizontal swing airflow movement selected by remote control.

5. Filter

Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable washable filter.

6. Coil

The evaporator coil shall be of nonferrous construction with pre-coated aluminum strake fins on copper tubing. The multi-angled heat exchanger shall have a modified fin shape that reduces air resistance for a smoother, quieter airflow. All tube joints shall be brazed with PhosCopper or silver alloy. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory. A condensate pan

and drain shall be provided under the coil.

7. Electrical

The electrical power of the unit shall be 208 volts or 230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 198 volts to 253 volts. The power to the indoor unit shall have an option of being supplied from the outdoor unit, using Mitsubishi Electric A-Control system or separate power source for indoor and outdoor units.

8. Control

a. The control system shall consist of two (2) microprocessors, one on each indoor and outdoor unit, interconnected by a single non-polar two-wire cable. Field wiring shall run directly from the indoor unit to the wall mounted controller with no splices.

b. For A-Control, a three (3) conductor 14 ga. AWG wire with ground shall provide power feed and bi-directional control transmission between the outdoor and indoor units.

c. Where separate power is supplied to the indoor and outdoor units, a two (2) 20 ga. AWG wire shall be run between the units to provide forbid-directional control communication..

d. The system shall be capable of automatic restart when power is restored after power interruption. The system shall have self-diagnostics ability, including total hours of compressor run time. Diagnostics codes for indoor and outdoor units shall be displayed on the wired controller panel.

e. The microprocessor located in the indoor unit shall have the capability of monitoring return air temperature and indoor coil temperature, receiving and processing commands from the wired controller, providing emergency operation and controlling the outdoor unit.

f. The indoor unit shall be connected to a wall mounted wired controller to perform input functions necessary to operate the system. The wired controller shall have a large multi-language DOT liquid crystal display (LCD) presenting contents in eight (8) different languages, including English, French, Chinese, German, Japanese, Spanish, Russian, and Italian.

g. There shall be a built-in weekly timer with up to eight pattern settings per day. The controller shall consist of an On/Off button, Increase/Decrease Set Temperature buttons, a Cool/Dry/Fan mode selector, a Timer Menu button, a Timer On/Off button, Set Time buttons, a Fan Speed selector, a Vane Position selector, a Louver Swing button, a Ventilation button, a Test Run button, and a Check Mode button. The controller shall have a built-in temperature sensor. Temperature shall be displayed in either Fahrenheit (°F) or Celsius (°C). Temperature changes shall be by increments of 1°F (1°C) with a range of 67°F to 87°F (19°C to 30°C).

h. The wired controller shall display operating conditions such as set temperature, room temperature, pipe temperatures (i.e. liquid, discharge, indoor and outdoor), compressor operating conditions

(including running current, frequency, input voltage, On/Off status and operating time), LEV opening pulses, sub cooling and discharge super heat.

i. Normal operation of the wired controller shall provide individual system control in which one wired controller and one indoor unit are installed in the same room. The controller shall have the capability of controlling up to a maximum of sixteen systems at a maximum developed control cable distance of 1,500 feet (500 meters).

j. The control voltage from the wired controller to the indoor unit shall be 12 volts, DC. The control signal between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. Up to two wired controllers shall be able to be used to control one unit.

k. Control system shall control the continued operation of the air sweep louvers, as well as provide On/Off and mode switching. The controller shall have the capability to provide sequential starting with up to fifty seconds delay.

G. Outdoor Unit

1. The outdoor unit shall be compatible with the three different types of indoor units (PKA - wall mounted, PCA - ceiling suspending, and PLA - four way ceiling cassette). The connected indoor unit must be of the same capacity as the outdoor unit.

2. Models PUY-A24NHA and PUY-A36NHA shall have the option to connect to two indoor units, within the same confined space, to improve air distribution (total capacity shall be equivalent to outdoor unit).

3. The outdoor unit shall be equipped with a control board that interfaces with the indoor unit to perform all necessary operation functions.

4. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating at 0°F (-18°C) ambient temperature
without additional low ambient controls (optional wind baffle may be required).

5. The outdoor unit shall be able to operate with a maximum height difference of 100 feet (30 meters) between indoor and outdoor units.

6. System shall have a maximum refrigerant tubing length of 165 feet (50 meters) between indoor and outdoor units without the need for line size changes, traps or additional oil.

7. Models PUZ-A24NHA, PUZ-A30NHA and PUZ-A36NHA shall be pre-charged for a maximum of 70 feet (20 meters) of refrigerant tubing. Model PUZ-A42NHA shall be pre-charged for a maximum of 100 feet (30 meters) of refrigerant tubing. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired. Each unit must be test run at the factory.

8. Cabinet

The casing shall be constructed from galvanized steel plate, coated with a finished with an electrostatically applied, thermally fused acrylic or polyester powder coating for corrosion protection and have a munsell 3Y 7.8/1.1 finish. The fan grille shall be of ABS plastic.

9. Fan

Models PUZ-A24NHA, PUZ-A30NHA, and PUZ-A36NHA shall be furnished with an AC fan motor. Model PUZ-A42NHA shall have two (2) DC fan motors. The fan motor shall be of aerodynamic design for quiet operation, and the fan motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated. The outdoor unit shall have horizontal discharge airflow. The fan shall be mounted in front of the coil, pulling air across it from the rear and dispelling it through the front. The fan shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

10. Coil

The L shaped condenser coil shall be of copper tubing with flat aluminum fins to reduce debris build up. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard. Refrigerant flow from the condenser shall be controlled by means of linear expansion valve (LEV) metering orifice. The LEV shall be control by a microprocessor controlled step motor.

11. Compressor

The compressor for models PUY-A24NHA, PUY-A30NHA and PUY-A36NHA shall be a DC rotary compressor with Variable Compressor Speed Inverter Technology. The compressor for model PUY-A42NHA shall be a scroll compressor with variable speed technology. The compressor shall be driven by inverter circuit to control compressor speed. The compressor speed shall dynamically vary to match the room load for significantly increasing the efficiency of the system which results in vast energy savings. To prevent liquid from accumulating in the compressor during the off cycle, a minimal amount of current shall be intermittently applied to the compressor motor to maintain enough heat. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator and high pressure safety switch. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

12. Electrical

The electrical power of the unit shall be 208volts or 230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 198 volts to 253 volts. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by the microprocessor located in the indoor unit. The control signal between the indoor unit and the outdoor unit shall be pulse signal 24 volts DC. The unit shall have Pulse Amplitude Modulation circuit to utilize 98% of input power supply.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Heat pumps shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM OUTSIDE AIR UNITS:

A. Unit shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of an insulated metal cabinet, condensate drain pan, compressed refrigerant coils, hot gas reheat coil, electric post-heater, motorized dampers, motorized recirculating damper, filter assembly for intake air and exhaust air, supply air blower assembly, exhaust air blower and an electrical control center. All specified components and internal accessories factory installed and tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection.

B. Cabinet:

1. Materials: Formed, insulated double wall construction, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance. Outside casing: 18 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel meeting ASTM A653 for components that do not receive a painted finish. Pre-painted components as supplied by the factory shall have polyester urethane paint on 18 gauge G60 galvanized steel. Internal assemblies: prepainted 20 gauge galvannealed steelexcept for motor supports which shall be 14 gauge galvanized (G90) steel.

2. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and erosion requirements of UL 181.

   A. Materials: Fiberglass insulation. If insulation other than fiberglass is used, it must also meet the Fire Hazard Classification shown below. Thickness: 1 inch. Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411. Location and application: Full coverage of entire cabinet exterior to include walls and roof of unit. Insulation shall be of semi-rigid type and installed between inner and outer shells of all cabinet exterior components.

   B. Materials: Rigid urethane foam. Thickness: 1 inch. Meets UL94HF-1 flame requirements. Location and application: Doors and the floor of the unit.

3. Access panels / doors: Unit shall be equipped with insulated, hinged doors or removable access panels to provide easy access to all major components. Doors and access panels shall be fabricated of 18 gauge galvanized G90 steel.

4. Condensate drain pan: Pan shall be formed of welded austenitic stainless steel sheet material and provided with a welded drain connection at the front for connection to a P trap. Drain pan shall be sloped in two directions to provide positive draining.

5. P trap: An engineered P trap (condensate drain) assembly shall be

provided for each unit, to include cleanout ports, cleanout tool, vacuum break device and see-through reservoir to permit visual verification of water or glycol solution levels.

6. Supply Air blower assemblies: Blower assemblies consist of an electric motor and a belt driven blower. Assembly shall be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized rails and further mounted on 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolators. Blower motors shall be capable of continuous speed modulation and controlled by a VFD.

7. Control panel / connections: Energy Recovery Unit shall have an electrical control center where all high and low voltage connections are made. Control center shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections.

8. Motorized dampers / Intake Air, Motorized dampers of low leakage type shall be factory installed.

9. Evaporator Coil: Evaporator coil shall be AHRI Certified and shall be (silver) soldered or brazed into the compressed refrigerant system. Coil shall be constructed of copper tubing, permanently bonded to aluminum fins and enclosed in a galvanized steel frame. If two compressors are used as components of the unit, then the evaporator coil shall be of "interlaced" configuration, permitting independent operation of either compressor without conflict with the other compressor.

10. Reheat Coil with factory installed modulating hot gas reheat valve.

C. Blower Section:

1. Blower section construction, Supply Air: Belt drive motor and blower shall be assembled onto a 14 gauge galvanized steel platform and must have neoprene vibration isolation devices. Blower assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.

2. Centrifugal blower housing: Formed and reinforced steel panels to make curved scroll housing with shaped cutoff.

3. Forward curved blower (fan) wheels: Galvanized or aluminum construction with inlet flange and shallow blades curved forward in direction of airflow. Mechanically attached to shaft with set screws.

4. Blower section motor source quality control: Blower performance shall be factory tested for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed and efficiency. Ratings are to be established in accordance with AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating".

D. Motors:

1. General: Blower motors greater than 3/4 horsepower shall be "NEMA Premium" unless otherwise indicated. Compliance with EPAct minimum energy-efficiency standards for single speed ODP and TE enclosures is not acceptable. Motors shall be heavy-duty, permanently lubricated type to match the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower and pulleys shall be fully machined cast-type, keyed and fully

secured to the fan wheel and motor shafts. Electric motors of ten horsepower or less shall be supplied with an adjustable drive pulley. Comply with requirements in Division 23 05 13, matched with fan load.

E. Filter Section:

1. Energy Recovery Unit shall have permanent metal filters located in the outdoor air intake and shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit. MERV 8 pleated filters shall be provided in the intake air stream and MERV 8 filters in the exhaust air stream.

F. Installation:

1. Installation shall be accomplished in accordance with these written specifications, project drawings, manufacturer's installation instructions as documented in manufacturer's IOM, Best Practices and all applicable building codes.

G. Field Quality Control:

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, to include electrical and piping connections. Report results to A / E in writing. Inspection must include a complete startup checklist to include the following: Completed Start-Up Checklists as found in manufacturer's IOM.

H. Start-up Service:

1. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service. Clean entire unit, comb coil fins as necessary, install clean filters. Verify water source for compliance with manufacturer's requirements for flow and temperature. Measure and record electrical values for voltage and amperage.

I. Training:

1. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain the entire energy recovery unit.

J. Warranty:

1. 2 year whole unit warranty, 5 year non-prorated compressor warranty and 10 year non-prorated gas heat exchanger warranty.

K. Split System Outside Air Units shall be manufactured by Trane, Greenheck, Valent, Annexair, AAON or approved equal.

3.0 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Units shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See Details for mounting instructions and accessories.

C. Manufacturer shall provide field start-up of all units.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE:

A. Provisions of this section shall apply to all HVAC work.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

A. The variable capacity, heat recovery air conditioning system shall be a Mitsubishi electric CITY MULTI VRFZ (Variable Refrigerant flow Zoning) system, a Daikin VRV system, Trane, Carrier, Bryant or approved equal. All VRF systems shall be capable of simultaneous cooling and heating.

B The VRF system shall consist of an outdoor unit, Branch Circuit controller, multiple indoor units, and Direct Digital controls. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be capable of operating in any mode independently of other indoor units or groups. System shall be capable of changing mode (cooling to heating, heating to cooling) with no interruption to system operation. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

B. all wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical code (N.E.C.).

C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standard applying to environmental protection set by the International standard Organization (ISO).

D. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 R2-SERIES OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General:

The R2-Series PURY outdoor unit shall be used specifically with CITY MULTI VRFZ components. The PURY outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

1. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of outdoor rated capacity.

2. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A).

3. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated.

4. There shall be no more than 3 branch circuit controllers connected to any one outdoor unit.

5. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant levels sensors and controls.

6. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection and DC bus protection.

7. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 984-1312 feet. The greatest length is not to exceed 492 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.

8. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls.

9. The outdoor unit shall not cease operation in any mode based solely on outdoor ambient temperature.

10. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished with a powder coated baked enamel.

C. Fan:

1. The PURY-P125/PURY-P126 TGMV outdoor unit shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan.

2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.

3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.

4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.

D. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for PURY-P-TGMU-A outdoor unit systems.

E. Coil:

1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.

2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.

3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.

4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.

5. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

F. Compressor:

1. The PURY-P126/PURY-P126 TGMV outdoor units shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor.

2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).

3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable down to 16% of rated capacity.

4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.

5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

G. Electrical:

1. The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.

2. The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz), 207-253V (230V/60Hz).

3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

4. The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.2 BRANCH CIRCUIT (BC) CONTROLLERS FOR R2-SERIES SYSTEMS

A. General:

The BC (Branch Circuit) Controllers shall be specifically used with R410A R2-Series systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity.

B. BC Unit Cabinet:

1. The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.

2. Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.

3. The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.

C. Refrigerant

1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for CMB-P-NU-G/GA/GB BC controllers in conjunction with PURY-P-TGMU-A outdoor unit systems.

D. Refrigerant valves:

1. The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and up to three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.

2. Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.

3. Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.

4. Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.

E. Integral Drain Pan:

An integral condensate pan and drain shall be provided.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.

2. The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253V (230V/60Hz).

3. The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

4. The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

2.3 PLFY-P**NBMU-E (4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE) INDOOR UNIT:

A. General:

1. The PLFY shall be a four-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be space-saving ceiling-recessed cassette.

2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

3. Branch ducting shall be allowed from cabinet.

4. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.

5. The grille vane angles shall be individually adjustable from the wired remote controller to customize the airflow pattern for the conditioned space.

C. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a turbo fan direct driven by a single motor.

2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.

3. The indoor fan shall consist of five (5) speed settings, Low, Mid1, Mid2, High and Auto.

4. The fan shall have a selectable Auto fan setting that will adjust the fan speed based on the difference between controller set-point and space temperature.

5. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.

6. The indoor unit shall have switches that can be set to provide optimum airflow based on ceiling height and number of outlets used.

7. The indoor unit vanes shall have 5 fixed positions and a swing feature that shall be capable of automatically swinging the vanes up and down for uniform air distribution.

8. The vanes shall have an Auto-Wave selectable option in the heating mode that shall randomly cycle the vanes up and down to evenly heat the space.

9. If specified, the grille shall have an optional i-see sensor that will measure room temperature variations and adjust the airflow accordingly to evenly condition the space.

D. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable filter.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.

2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.

3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.

5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.

6. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 33 inches above the condensate pan.

7. Both refrigerant lines to the PLFY indoor units shall be insulated.

F. Electrical:

1. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
2. The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

2.3. CONTROLS:

A. All Variable Refrigerant Flow equipment shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric to perform functions necessary to operate the system and shall be an expansion to the existing VRF control system. In addition, all controls for VRF equipment shall be provided with required network interface for integration into building automation system.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 WARRANTY:

A. The units shall be covered by an extended manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of ten (10) years from date of installation. Warranty shall cover parts and compressors and controls.
If, during this period, any part should fail to function properly due to defects in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired by the manufacturer. This warranty shall not include labor.

B. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of twenty-five years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market.

C. The CITY MULTI VRFZ system shall be installed by a Mitsubishi authorized CITY MULTI Diamond Dealer with extensive CITY MULTI install and service training. The mandatory contractor service and install training should be performed by the manufacturer.

D. Provide factory programming and setup.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Heat pumps shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See details for mounting instructions and accessories.

9/19/2016

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Electric Wall Heaters:

A. UL listed recessed convection heaters with finned sheathed heating elements, resiliently mounted direct driven propeller fan with motor heat shield, circuit breaker, concealed thermostat, concealed "On-Off" switch, high limit controls, and junction box for connecting power wiring.

B. Cabinets: 16-gauge steel, with pencil proof welded steel bar grilles (bars 1/16" X 3/8" minimum). Equip cabinet with adjustable recessing frame. Finish: Baked enamel, over bonderizing. Architect will select the color from manufacturer's standard selections.

C. Electric Wall Heaters: 2 KW and larger, Markel 3400 Series, less than 2 KW, Markel Series 3420, or approved equal.

2.2 Electric Unit Heaters:

A. UL listed electric heater having capacity shown with resiliently mounted direct driven propeller fan with guard, finned-sheathed heating elements, and enameled steel enclosure not lighter than 20 gauge. Heater shall be equipped with automatic reset high limit controls, power contactors and control transformer for (120) (or) (24) volt control, factory wired to terminal strips.

B. For horizontal heaters provide adjustable horizontal louvers. For vertical heaters provide radial diffusers.

C. For each unit heater provide room thermostat to cycle contactor and fan.

D. Electric Unit Heater shall be manufactured by Chromalox, Markel, Berko, or approved equal.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Units shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See Details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this section apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Specialties – Refrigerant

A. Install molded desiccant core filter dryer in each liquid line. Provide throw away dryers for lines 1/2" and smaller. Provide replaceable core dryers for lines 5/8" and larger. Dryers shall be Sporlan "Catchall".

B. Install moisture indicating sight glass in each liquid line.

C. Service valves: Wing cap valves, Henry, or approved equal.

D. Expansion valves: Thermostatic valves with external equalizers, Sporlan, or approved equal.

E. Hot gas bypass valves: Self-contained valves sized to pass gas flow at last step of compressor unloading and shall discharge between expansion valve outlet and distribution. Sporlan, or approved equal.

F. Install solenoid valve in each liquid and hot gas bypass line where recommended by manufacturer. Hot gas solenoid valve shall be equipped with a high temperature coil.

G. Install suction line accumulators in all outdoor heat pumps and condensing units where refrigerant lines exceed 85' in length, or where recommended by manufacturer.

H. Refrigerant circuit access ports located outdoors shall be fitted with locking-type, tamper-resistant caps. Provide owner with any tools necessary to un-lock the caps.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Specialties shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See Details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Fans, Centrifugal – General

A. Fan Rating: Certified in accordance with AMCA Standard 210 for capacity and sound. Provide fans of class required for service based on static pressures 20% greater than those scheduled. All fans are to be rated for continuous duty.

B. Provide forward curved blade, radial blade, backward curved blade or air foil blade fans statically and dynamically balanced with L (10) 80,000 hour rated self-aligning, grease lubricated ball or roller bearings rigidly supported by bearing stands.

C. For all fans furnish adjustable motor bases or rails.

D. Size V-belt drives for 50% overload, and provide adjustable pitch motor pulleys for drives of 15 BHP and smaller.

E. For all fans outside casings provide belt and drive guards.

F. Provide scroll access doors with quick-operating latches for all exhaust fans.

G. Equip all fans with flanged outlets and casing drains.

H. Sound power levels shall not exceed those shown.

I. Size fan motors to provide at least 5% drive loss, with motor service factors not exceeding 1.0. Provide premium efficiency motors as specified under "MOTORS".

J. Vibration isolators: See "MATERIALS AND METHODS" Section 15050.

2.2 FANS, CENTRIFUGAL IN-LINE:

A. AMCA approved air and sound rated direct (or) belt driven fans (as scheduled) complete with V-belt drive sized for 50% overload, self aligning grease lubricated ball bearings, adjustable pitch motor pulleys, adjustable motor bases and statically and dynamically balanced backward curved blade wheels, all enclosed in a galvanized steel housing with inlet bell and outlet duct collars. (Fan wheel and motor assembly shall be hinged for access.)

B. Fans shall be manufactured by Greenheck, Cook, Acme, Twin City or approved equal.

2.3 FANS, CENTRIFUGAL CEILING EXHAUST:

A. AMCA rated direct drive centrifugal fans for ceiling mounting, complete with removable ceiling grille, disconnect, fan mounted solid state speed control, flexible duct connection, integral backdraft damper and discharge outlet.

B. Fans shall be manufactured by Greenheck, Cook, Acme, or approved equal.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Fans shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Include Section 15010, "GENERAL PROVISIONS - HVAC", with this section.

B. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

1.2 Shop Drawings

A. Ductwork shop drawings shall include details of duct constructions: seams, joints, gauges, reinforcing and hanger details for each pressure class and size range together with details of turning vanes, branch connections, dampers and access doors and elevations of all ductwork.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Ductwork – General

A. Unless otherwise shown or specified construct ducts of galvanized steel sheet metal using gauges and recommended details as contained in the current edition of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Ductwork shall include supply air, exhaust air, return air, and outdoor air ducts, together with all necessary fittings, splitters, dampers, quadrants, flexible connections, sleeves, hangers, support, braces, etc. Hang and install ducts in a neat and workmanlike manner from structural members (not roof deck) with adequate bracing and cross breaking to prevent breathing, rattling, and vibration.

B. No flexible ductwork on return, exhaust or outside air.

C. Install Duro-Dyne locking quadrants and Duro-Dyne end bearings on all splitters and manual volume dampers located above accessible ceiling and Young #1 regulator, C.P., and Duro-Dyne end bearings elsewhere.

D. Duct dimensions shown are net inside dimension and do not include insulation thickness.

E. Duct Turns: Wherever possible, duct turns shall have a centerline radius equal to 1.5 times the duct width in the plane of the turn. Vane other duct turns to provide a dynamic loss co-efficient ("C") not greater than 0.2. No reducing ells or tees to be used.

F. Duct Sealing: Seal duct seams and joints as noted below. Seal entire circumference of all branch duct connections, tapping collars and spin-ins. Seal ducts using mastic sealant equal to United Duct Sealer.

1. Class "A" Seal: Seal all joints and seams and leak test as specified.

2. Class "B" Seal: Seal entire circumference of all transverse joints, seal all longitudinal joints.

3. Class "C" Seal: Seal entire circumference of all transverse joints.

4. Class "D" Seal: Seal corner of transverse joints.

2.2 Ductwork - Low Pressure

A. Ductwork: Low Pressure, Pressure and Seal Class shall include: all supply, return, exhaust and outside air ductwork, 2" pressure class, "B" seal.

B. Construct ducts in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards for pressure and seal classes noted.

2.3 Flexible Ducts

A. Flexible duct connectors: A two (2) element spiral construction composed of galvanized steel supporting spiral and coated woven textile fabric with metal or mineral base, UL listed as Class I Air Duct and Connector (UL 181) minimum R=6.0.

B. Flexible connectors shall not exceed 5 feet in length.

C. Make connections between flexible ducts and other equipment using galvanized steel draw bands with plated screws and buckles and United Duct seal for high and medium pressure ducts and nylon draw bands for low pressure ducts.

D. Factory insulate cold flexible ducts using insulation equivalent to that specified for cold ducts.

E. Flexible ducts: Thermoflex M-KC, Wiremold 57K, Technaflex 57K, or Flexmaster Type 4M. Submit sample for approval of any other manufacturer.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Ductwork shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Sheet Metal Specialties

A. Make rectangular take-offs in low pressure supply, return and exhaust ducts using 45 degrees entry tap (SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Figure #2-8) with manual damper with end bearings and locking quadrant in branch. End bearings and quadrants shall have air tight duct connections and shaft seals: Ruskin, Duro-Dyne, or approved equal.

B. Manual balancing dampers: Comply with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards, Figure 2-14 and 2-15. Equip all dampers with locking quadrants and end bearings. End bearings and quadrants shall have air tight duct connections and shaft seal, Ruskin, Duro-Dyne, or approved equal.

C. When damper quadrants are located other than above lay-in ceilings.

1. Provide all necessary accessories for remote control of balancing dampers without requiring access doors. Substitute Young #1 regulators and an additional end bearing or Ventlock #688 regulators and an additional end bearing for the quadrant (regulators shall be chrome plated), or, Architect/Engineer option.

2. Provide access door for access to the quadrant (See sub-section 2.04 "ACCESS DOORS", hereinafter).

D. Provide "Stand-Offs" (hat sections) for damper quadrants, controls, etc., on externally insulated ducts.

E. Branch duct connections for connecting round low pressure branches to rectangular low pressure trunks: spin-in fittings with integral dampers with end bearings, stand-off and beaded collars. Seal Class of components penetrating duct shall be consistent with duct pressure class. Spin-in shall be Flexmaster – FLD or equal. Submit sample for approval of other manufacturers for prior approval.

2.2 Fire Dampers

A. Install UL labeled 1-1/2 hour fire dampers wherever sheet metal ducts pass through chase walls, floors, outside fire chases, and elsewhere as shown or required by local Code. Install dampers per SMACNA "Fire Damper Guide" and UL 555.

1. Fire dampers shall be Type "B" "Venation Blind" dampers. Unless otherwise shown folded blades shall not obstruct duct. Dampers in floors shall be spring loaded.

2. Provide factory fabricated steel integral wall sleeve 3" longer than wall thickness for each fire damper and install sleeve using bolts and angles as

detailed in Figure #1 of SMACNA "Fire Damper Guide".

3. Provide rectangular, round and/or flat-oval collars. See Drawings for sizes and locations.

4. For aluminum ductwork provide stainless steel fire dampers.

B. Install access door in low pressure ducts at each fire damper. Install wall or ceiling access door for access to fire dampers not accessible through lift-out ceilings. See sub-section 2.4 "ACCESS DOORS", below.

C. Install three (3) hour fire dampers where sheet metal ducts pierce 4 hour fire walls. Three (3) hour fire damper shall consist of a three (3) hour UL labeled fire door pivoted in a 3" X 3" X 1/4" angle frame bolted through wall. Equip door frame with angle flange and latch. Install Fire Door as shown in Figure 25 and 26 of SMACNA "Fire Damper Guide".

2.3 Automatic Dampers

A. Factory fabricated dampers with extruded aluminum airfoil blades and frame with full gasket stops for blades ends. Equip blades with air tight plastic or butyl rubber seals and bronze or nylon bearings. Provide jamb seals. Damper widths from 12" to 60" wide shall not leak any greater than 8 cfm sq. ft.at 4" w.g. and a maximum of 3 CFM sq. ft. at 1" w.g Ruskin Model CD50 or approved equal.

B. Automatic dampers located near fan outlets or in ducts having maximum velocities exceeding 1500 FPM shall have extruded aluminum air-foil blades and all linkages shall be located outside of airstream. Such dampers shall have leakage rates not exceeding 1% maximum design flow at 4" WG pressure differential.

2.4 Access Doors

A. Access doors in plenum casings are specified under "DUCTWORK - PLENUM CASINGS".

B. Access doors in low pressure ducts: Galvanized steel frame with gasket permanently secured to duct with a removable gasket access port held in place with screw driver or thumb operated latches. Door in insulated ducts: Double thickness with insulation. Doors in non-insulated ducts: A single thickness. Weld door frames to kitchen exhaust ducts. Size doors to permit removal of equipment or maintenance. Minimum size 12" X 12".

C. Mark access points in lift-out ceilings with brass paper brads. Bend points of brads over top of ceiling.

2.5 Smoke Detectors

A. Smoke detectors will be furnished and wired under Electrical Work but shall be installed in ducts under this Section.

B. Install access door in duct at each smoke detector. (See sub-section 2.4 "Access Doors").

2.6 Flexible Duct Connections

A. Install Neoprene coated glass cloth flexible connections at all duct connections to

all fans and AC Units.

B. Install flexible connections in all ducts at building expansion joints.

2.7 Electrical Grounding

A. Ground all fans.

B. Install braided copper jumpers around all flexible connections, taking care that jumpers do not bind flexes.

2.8 Air Flow Measuring Stations (Afms):

A. Thermal dispersion airflow measurement station. Shall be provided with insertion type mounting style, 304 stainless steel mounting bracket, aluminum alloy tube with individual sensors and BMS connectivity. Using recommended placement guidelines for the specified probe sensor density, measurement accuracy of 3% shall be provided.

B. Air flow measurement stations shall be Ebtron Advantage series or approved equal.

C. Install an access door in duct immediately upstream from each airflow measuring station.

2.9 INTAKE AND RELIEF HOOD:

A. Gravity roof ventilators shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum as specified.

B. Hoods shall be constructed of precision formed, arched panels with interlocking seams.

C. Bases shall be constructed so that the curb cap in 8" larger than the throat size. Provide 12" bases.

D. Hood support members shall be constructed of galvanized steel and fastened so that the hood can be either removed completely from the base or hinged open.

E. Birdscreens constructed of 1/2" galvanized steel mesh shall be mounted horizontally across the intake/discharge area of the hood.

F. Intake units with throat widths through 42" shall ship assembled when throat lengths do not exceed 84". Relief units with throat widths through 48" shall ship assembled when throat lengths do not exceed 96".

G. Units shall be factory painted to match roof.

H. Gravity hoods shall be Fabra Hood Model FHI for intake or Model FHR for relief (as specified) as manufactured by Greenheck, Cook or equal.

2.10 GRAVITY ROOF VENTILATORS:

A. Factory fabricated spun aluminum ventilator with integral curb cap and birdscreen. Equip hood with galvanized steel curb with wood nailer. Minimum material gauges, hood 20 gauge, base 18 gauge, curb 18 gauge.

B. Gravity Roof Ventilators shall be manufactured by Greenheck, Cook, or approved equal.

3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

A. Duct shall be installed in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

B. Equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

C. See details for mounting instructions and accessories.

END OF SECTION

1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Scope

A. Include section 15010 "GENERAL PROVISIONS" with this section.

B. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

2.0 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Grilles, Registers and Diffusers

A. General: Air devices may be Titus, Price, Nailor, Krueger or approved equal. Where fire dampers are required at grilles, provide steel grilles, not aluminum.

B. Ceiling Return Grilles (R), Ceiling Exhaust Grilles (E) and Transfer Air Grilles (T): All aluminum, 1/2" X 1/2" X 1/2" cube core and plaster frames as needed. Off-white baked enamel finish. Provide 24 x 24 panel so grille will fit in 24 x 24 ceiling grid. Titus "50F".

C. Architectural Supply Diffuser (S): The diffuser shall have a heavy gauge aluminum face panel, which shall be a one piece assembly, removable by means of four positive locking posts. The exposed surface of the face panel shall be smooth, flat, and free of visible fasteners. The face panel shall project 1/4" below the outside border of the diffuser back pan. The back of the face panel shall have an aerodynamically shaped, rolled edge to ensure a tight horizontal discharge pattern. The back pan shall be one piece precision die-stamped and shall include an integrally drawn inlet. The diffuser back pan shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. The finish shall be #26 white. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. Directional blow clips shall be provided to restrict the discharge air in certain directions. The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the square panel diffuser. The diffuser shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991. Diffuser shall be Titus "OMNI-AA".

D. Wall Return Grilles (WRG): Horizontal bars fixed at about 15° angle, close spacing and plaster frames. Baked aluminum, enamel finish. Titus "1700".

2.2 Weather Louvers

A. Louvers shall be 6" thick extruded aluminum louvers with 12 gauge blades with drainable head frame, drainable blades, water stop, and with angled sill. 57% F.A. minimum. Equip with 1/2" mesh aluminum birdscreen on inside of louver. Finishes: Kynar. Submit color sample to Architect (20 year warranty on finish). Ruskin ELF6375DX, Louvers & Dampers, Greenheck, Airolite, or approved equal.

2.3 Storm Shelter Louvers:

A. The grilles must be furnished and include the following:

1. FEMA 361 Standards for 200 + mph wind speed and large missile impact resistance.

B. Performance Requirements: Missile impact protective grille with a nominal 2 x 4 of not less than 15 lbs. in weight at a velocity of not less than 155 ft./sec. Grille must withstand impacts without visible damage and must prevent missiles from penetrating through.

C. Design Wind Load: Incorporate structural supports and mullions required to withstand design wind load of ±150 PSF.

D. Warranty: Provide written warranty to the owner that all products will be free of defective materials or workmanship for a period of one year from date of installation.

E. The grilles and related materials herein specified and indicated on the drawings shall be as manufactured by: Ruskin, XP500 Protective Impact Grille, or approved equal.

F. Grille Fabrication:

1. Frame:

   a. Material: Hot rolled steel.
   b. Wall Thickness: .25 inch, nominal.
   c. Depth: 8 inches.

2. Blades:

   a. Style: Sightproof, horizontally mounted.
   b. Material: Hot rolled steel.
   c. Wall Thickness: .25 inch, nominal.
   d. Centers: 2.125 inches, nominal.

3. Assembly: Factory assemble grille components.

4. Finishes:

   a. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated. Apply finishes in factory. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces prior to shipment. Remove scratches and blemishes from exposed surfaces that will be visible after completing finishing process. Provide color as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by architect.

   b. Fluorocarbon Coating:

      1) Grilles to be finished with an inhibitive thermo-cured primer, 0.2 mil minimum dry film thickness, and a thermo cured fluorocarbon coating containing "Kynar 500" resin, 1.0 mil minimum dry film thickness.

      2) All material shall be thoroughly cleaned and given a pretreatment before application of the Kynar/Hylar coating. The coating shall receive a bake cycle of 17 minutes at 450°F. All finishing procedures shall be one continuous operation in the plant of the manufacturer.

G. Wind Drive Rain Resistant Louvers: Extruded aluminum, wind driven rain resistant, stationary louvers with horizontally mounted sight proof blades.

1. References:

a. AAMA 605.2 - High Performance Organic Coatings on architectural Extrusions and Panels.

b. AMCA 500-L - Test Methods for Louvers.

c. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices.

2. Submittals:

a. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data including performance data.

3. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating materials, construction, dimensions, accessories, and installation details.

4. Delivery, Storage and Handling:

a. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.

b. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoors, protected from damage and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

c. Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

5. Manufacturer:

a. Ruskin. Louvers & Dampers, Greenheck, Airolite, or approved equal.

H. Extruded Aluminum Stationary Louvers:

1. Fabrication: Ruskin Model #EME520DD.

2. Frame:

a. Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.

b. Wall Thickness: 0.081 inch, nominal.

c. Depth: 5 inches.

3. Blades:

a. Style: Sightproof, double drainable, horizontally mounted.

b. Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T5.

c. Wall Thickness: 0.081 inch, nominal.

d. Centers: 2 inches, nominal.

4. Bird Screen:

a. Material: Aluminum, 3/4 inch x 0.051 inch, expanded, flattened.

b. Frame: Removable, rewireable.

c. Assembly: Factory assembled louver components.

5. Performance Data:

a. Based on testing 48 inch x 48 inch size unit in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

b. Free Area: 44 percent, nominal.

c. Free Area Size: 6.99 square feet.

d. Maximum Recommended Air Flow Thru Free Area: 1,139 fpm.

e. Maximum Pressure Drop (at 1,139 feet per minute): 0.21 inches w.g.

6. Wind Driven Water Penetration Performance:

a. Based on testing 39 inch x 39 inch core area, 41 inch x 44 inch nominal size unit in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

b. Wind Velocity: 29 mph.

c. Rainfall Rate: 3 inches/hour.

d. Air Volume: 6,207 cfm.

e. Core Velocity: 588 fpm.

f. Free Area Velocity: 1,139 feet per minute.

g. Water Resistance Effectiveness: 99.3% (AMCA Class A).

h. Discharge Loss Classification (Intake Test): Class 2 (.3 to .399).

I. Factory Finish:

1. Kynar 500 Fluoropolymer Coating:

a. Conform to AAMA 605.2.

b. Apply coating following cleaning and pretreatment.

c. Cleaning: AA-C12C42R1X.

resistance.

2. Performance Requirements: Missile impact protective grille with a nominal 2 x 4 of not less than 15 lbs. in weight at a velocity of not less than 155 ft./sec. Grille must withstand impacts without visible damage and must prevent missiles from penetrating through.

3. Design Wind Load: Incorporate structural supports and mullions required to withstand design wind load of ±150 PSF.

4. Warranty: Provide written warranty to the owner that all products will be free of defective materials or workmanship for a period of one year from date of installation.

5. The grilles and related materials herein specified and indicated on the drawings shall be as manufactured by: Ruskin, HPG3848 Protective Impact Grille, or approved equal.

6. Grille Fabrication:

a. Frame:

1. Material: Hot rolled steel.
2. Wall Thickness: .25 inch, nominal.
3. Depth: 8 inches.

b. Blades:

1. Style: Sightproof, horizontally mounted.
2. Material: Hot rolled steel.
3. Wall Thickness: .25 inch, nominal.
4. Centers: 2.125 inches, nominal.

7. Assembly: Factory assemble grille components.

8. Maximum assembly size: 80" wide x 60" tall or 60" wide x 80" tall.

9. Finishes:

a. General: Comply with "AAMA Manual" for finish designations and application requirements, except as otherwise indicated. Apply finishes in factory. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces prior to shipment. Remove scratches and blemishes from exposed surfaces that will be visible after completing finishing process. Provide color as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by architect.

b. Fluorocarbon Coating:

d. Dry louvers before final finish application.

e. Total Dry Film Thickness: Approximately 1.2 mils, when baked at 450° F for 10 minutes.

f. Color: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

3.00 EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Equipment shall be installed in accordance with SMACNA Standards and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. See details for mounting instructions and accessories.

C. Secure louver to structure to comply with FEMA 361 and the following:

1. Substrate: CMU, Grout filled.1500 Min. PSI

a. Anchor Type: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter Hilti HIT HY 150 x 8 in (203) long threaded adhesive anchor.

b. Embedment: 6-3/4 inches (172 mm) minimum.

c. Factory Attachment Angle secured at factory.

d. Shipped Loose Attachment Angle: 4 in x 6 in x 20 in long (102 x 152 x 508) A36 HDG angle. ½ in (13) thick.

2. Substrate: Concrete 2500 PSI Minimum Compression Strength.

a. Anchor Type: Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ CS III ½ (6) diameter x 3-3/4 in (95) long

b. Embedment: 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) minimum.

c. Factory Attachment Angle secured at factory.

3. Substrate: Steel Framing.

a. Factory Attachment Angle secured at factory.

END OF SECTION

1.00 GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Include Section 15010 "GENERAL PROVISIONS", with this Section.

B. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

C. Refer to Section 15910 "BUILDING MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (BMCS)".

D. Commissioning: Each subcontractor and supplier of equipment shall include in his/her quoted price the cost of furnishing the material requested and the manpower necessary for the Owner's commissioning of controls.

2.00 PRODUCTS:

2.01 CONTROL SYSTEMS:

A. Furnish and install complete and ready for operation a control system with control sequences specified below. (The automatic control system shall be by the same manufacturer as the BMCS).

B. Products of a manufacturer maintaining complete service and parts facilities in Alabama continuously for the last three (3) years: Trane or approved equal.

C. Control equipment, except for items comprising an integral part of the water or refrigeration piping, shall be installed by trained mechanics employed by the Control Manufacturer.

D. Include the services of a full time control technician for calibrating and adjusting controls for the first 10 working days after Owner has occupied building.

E. Before installation, submit for approval five (5) copies of complete power and control wiring and piping diagrams. Hang a photostatic copy of the approved diagram, framed behind glass, in each equipment room. Provide one (1) set of reproducible sepias of "As-Built" control diagrams at completion of project for the Owner's use.

F. Provide permanent nameplates for control switches and motor starters. Nameplates: engraved laminated plastic with letters legible under normal operating conditions. (White on black).

G. Permanently identify control devices other than room thermostats, so they may be identified on control diagrams. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for items mounted outside of or on faces of panels. Mark other instruments with indelible ink.

2.02 CONTROL WIRING:

A. Include control and interlock wiring and power wiring for control panel in this Section. Install in conduit in accordance with provisions of Electrical Work where exposed, concealed in walls or above ceilings other than lay-in type. Provide plenum rated cable above lay-in ceilings (for plenum or non-plenum).

B. Waterproof and firestop all conduit floor penetrations. Firestop conduit penetrations of fire rated walls partitions.

C. Wire all devices individually to terminal strips in control panels.

D. Furnish necessary relays and auxiliary contactors and other accessories required. Provide interlock relays per NEC. Coordinate start-stop stations, auxiliary contacts, etc., with supplier of Starters, Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) and Motors Control Centers specified in Electrical Work.

2.03 CONTROL DEVICES:

A. Room Thermostats: Unless otherwise shown provide proportional action relay thermostats with key operated adjustments to meet SCBE standards. Thermostats to be provided with local control,

limited range of local control or control by BMCS as individually selected through BMCS. Thermostat covers: high impact plastic. Mount room thermostats with tops 4 feet above floors. Thermostats located in Gymnasiums shall have metal impact resistant ventilated covers, painted to match the wall.

B. Remote Bulb Thermostats (DDC) and Temperature Transmitters (DDC): Unless otherwise shown use averaging elements not less than 12 feet long for duct or casing cross sections for each 24 square feet of face area.

C. Thermometers: Pipe line thermometers are specified in another Section. Install digital readout thermometers in ducts where shown on control diagrams, providing averaging bulbs where shown and/or required.

D. Freezestats: Manual reset, pneumatic not permitted. Locate freezestat bulbs between preheat and chilled water coils in units with chilled water coils and downstream from DX coils in units with DX coils. Provide coverage for each 3' X 3' coil face area section.

E. Firestats: Single pole double throw, electric, manual reset, pneumatic not permitted. Firestats shown to be connected to the fire alarm system: compatible with fire alarm system, furnished and installed under Controls, wired under Electrical Work. Firestats to be installed in all fans where smoke detectors are not furnished.

F. Program Clocks / Timers:
Provide digital time clock with 365 day holiday capabilities with 24 single dates, 99 setpoints, separate scheduling for each day of the week, AM/PM format, one minute programming resolution, portable memory module, optional programmer for integration into a Windows based PC for program duplication and modifications, LCD display, daylight savings or standard time, automatic leap year correction, permanent schedule retention, 100 hours of backup, manual override, Nema 3 indoor/outdoor enclosure. Clock/Timer to be Tork or approved equal.

G. Valve and Damper Operators: Of sufficient power to close/open valves and dampers under operating conditions. Electric valve and damper motors shall have oil immersed gear trains and spring return to normal position. Valves and damper operators to have DDC Controls.

H. Wells: Install pipe line mounted control and indicating devices in stainless steel or brass thermometer wells.

I. Capillary Supports: Securely support all duct-mounted and casing- mounting thermostat capillaries using factory fabricated copper bulb supports.

J. Provide stand-offs for control devices mounted on externally insulated ducts and equipment.

K. Anchor all items mounted on gypsum board (dry-wall) using toggle bolts or moly bolts, not expansion shields.

L. Air flow Measuring Station (AFMS): Provide AFMS with probe, transmitter and cable. Unit to average velocity profile thru multiple probes and provide average readout in CFM on transmitters LED screen. Provide O-10VDC and 4-20MA output (field selectable) to BMCS. Sensor accuracy to be 2%, installed accuracy to be 3%. ARMS to be Ebrron model GTX116.

M. Hand-Off-Auto switches (H-O-A): Provide 3 position dial switches (one for each exhaust/supply fan as scheduled). Switches for fans shall be grouped together in panels by building section. Locate panels in nearest Mechanical / Electrical room (coordinate location with G.C. & owner).

2.04 CONTROL POWER:

A. Direct Digital Control (DDC). All 120 Volt wiring shall be the responsibility of the Control Sub-Contractor from circuit furnished under Electrical Section. Coordinate circuit locations with General and Electrical Contractors.

B. Power wiring to all automatic dampers shall be included under this section.

C. Wiring and relays between light and fans for interlock shall be included under this section.

2.05 CONTROL PANELS:

A. Local Control Panels: Construct of galvanized steel with baked enamel finish or aluminum-plywood-aluminum fronts and backs and extruded tops, bottoms, and ends. All panels shall have piano hinges and key locking latches (key panels alike). Permanently label instruments located in panels consistent with labeling on control diagram. Cement photostat of approved diagram inside each panel cover. (Include Local-Remote switching for control point adjusters on face of each panel).

2.06 INTERFACES WITH BUILDING MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEM (BMCS):

A. Relays actuated by BMCS will be mounted in BMCS Panels located in Fan Rooms, Equipment Rooms, etc.

B. Wiring from local panels (and Engineer panels) to BMCS panels is included in this Section.

C. Control point adjusters actuated by BMCS system will be located in BMCS Panels.

2.07 CONTROL SEQUENCES:

A. As shown on drawings.

3.00 EXECUTION:

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Control diagrams on drawings and/or Control Sequences are intended to indicate, in general, control arrangements. Provide all instruments, relays, operators, switches, etc. required to accomplish control sequences whether or not such devices are actually shown.

END OF SECTION 15900

1.00 GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. The General, Supplementary and Special Conditions and provisions of the Specifications shall apply to and form a part of this section.

B. Provisions of this Section shall apply to all HVAC work.

C. Refer to Section 15900 "CONTROLS".

D. Give all requisite notices, file plans if required, obtain and pay for all permits and pay all deposits and fees necessary for the installation of the BMCS. Obtain and pay for all inspections required by all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or public authority having jurisdiction. Obtain and pay for certificates of such inspection, and file such certificates with Owner.

E. BMCS work shall be furnished and installed by the temperature control system manufacturer complete with all required conduit and wire. Installation of conduit, wiring and wiring devices shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Division 16, Electrical Work. BMCS work shall be performed by skilled mechanics under the direction of experienced engineers, all of whom shall be properly trained and qualified for BMCS work.

F. Control system and components shall be web-based, TCP-IP protocol requiring only an internet browser (Microsoft's Internet Explorer) to access and control or modify the system

G. Network and all controllers to be native BACNET and/or LON basis.

1.02 WORK REQUIRED:

A. All engineering design, labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for and reasonably incidental to proper completion of BMCS work as shown or herein specified (excepting only work or materials specified or noted as being done or furnished by others), consisting in general of the following, complete and ready for operation.

1. Central Control.

2. Input/Output Panel (IOP's).

3. Software Packages.

4. Interface with Power Company electric meter.

5. Remote Control, alarm and sensing devices.

6. Fire Alarm System Interconnects.

7. Complete wiring network interconnecting all parts of the system.

8. Instruction of Owner's operating personnel.

1.03 DRAWINGS:

A. The drawings are diagrammatic in general: Drawings indicate generally the locations of component parts of the system, but are not intended to show all fittings or all details of the work.

B. However, follow the drawings as closely as possible, checking all dimensions against conditions existing at the building.

1.04 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS:

A. Systems and equipment installed under this Section shall comply with the current editions of the following codes and standards:

1. Local Building Code.

2. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

1.05 WORKMANSHIP:

A. Do all work in a neat and first-class manner. If so directed by Architect, remove and replace any item of work not done so as to present an orderly, neat, and workmanlike appearance, provided that such item can be correctly installed by usual methods of the trade.

1.06 VISITING SITE:

A. Visit site of proposed work and become familiar with locations and various local conditions affecting proposed work. No additional allowance will be granted because of lack of knowledge of such conditions. The Birmingham Control Engineers shall visit site to insure complete and automatic system installation.

1.07 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

A. During construction all mechanical equipment shall be protected from damage caused by water, masonry, plaster, paint and job accidents.

1.08 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

A. Provide all necessary grillage, angle iron, etc., required to support equipment.

1.09 INCIDENTAL WORK:

A. Setting sleeves and inserts and laying out and forming openings in walls and structural floors are included in this Section.

B. Cutting and patching and repairing of walls, floors, etc., are included in this Section. Architect's approval required before cutting any parts where strength or appearance of finished work is involved. Finish up in a neat and workmanlike manner to match existing work.

C. Repair pipe covering and duct insulation at points of connection to system.

1.10 CONTROL WIRING:

A. Include control and interlock wiring and power wiring for control panel in this Section. Install in conduit in accordance with provisions of NEC when exposed, concealed above in accessible ceilings or concealed in walls. Plenum rated cable may be used above accessible ceilings only (for plenum or non-plenum).

B. Waterproof and firestop all conduit floor penetrations. Firestop conduit penetrations of fire rated walls and partitions.

C. Wire all devices individually to terminal strips in control panels.

D. Furnish necessary relays and auxiliary contactors and other accessories required. Provide interlock relays per NEC. Coordinate start-stop stations, auxiliary contacts, etc., with starters.

1.11 PAINTING:

A. Finished equipment which has had finish damaged during construction shall be refinished to new condition.

1.12 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Use standard components, regularly manufactured and not custom designed for project. Use systems and components proven in use.

B. System shall be modular, permitting expansion by adding hardware and software without changes in communication or processing equipment.

C. Provide all necessary relays and contactors, auxiliary contacts and other items required to perform the functions specified herein.

1.13 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittal contents shall include the following:

1. Trunk cable schematic showing Input/Output Panel (IOP) locations, and all trunk data and intercom conductors.

2. List of connected data points, including IOP's to which they are connected, and input device (sensor, etc.).

3. Sketches of system showing all monitored systems, point addresses, and operator notations.

4. BMCS central system configuration complete with all peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, etc., with interconnection diagrams.

5. Technical specification data sheets for each system component and device.

6. Descriptive data and sequence of operation of all operating, user, and application software including complete Operator's Manual and Programmer's Manual tailored to the job.

1.14 OPERATOR INSTRUCTION:

A. Conduct operator training on the system installed in building. Training shall include a minimum of Two (2) 4 hour dedicated courses. Classes are to be provided in segments taken at the owner's discretion, either consecutively or intermittently.

B. Schedule training at Owner's request. Coordinate with Engineer.

C. All Commissioning Functional Performance Testing must be completed and all deficiencies corrected prior to Owner training.

1.15 DOCUMENTATION:

A. Provide six (6) sets of complete system documentation at acceptance time as specified. Include the following:

1. Data specified in the SUBMITTALS Section in its final as-built approved form.

2. As-Built interconnection wiring diagrams, or wire lists, of the complete field installed system with complete, properly identified ordering number of each system component and device.

3. Operator's Manual.

1.16 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE:

A. Submittal data relevant to point index, function, limits, sequences, interlocks, power fail-restart, logs, software routines and associates parameters, and other pertinent information for the operating

system and data base shall be forwarded to the Owner's authorized representative. Approved software packages shall be entered into the central computer and debugged. Prior to full operation, a complete demonstration and readout of the computer real-time responsibilities of surveillance, and command shall be performed in the presence of the Owner's authorized representative, and the Engineers.

This demonstration may also involve temporary alteration of data values to determine software response to certain conditions, and changes to system clock to test time dependent functions. This demonstration shall, with the Owner's authorized representatives' written acceptance, allow commissioning of the computer for on-line operation.

B. Warranties (See General Conditions) shall apply to software as well as to hardware and workmanship.

1.17 SERVICE:

A. Include complete service for Five years beginning when system is accepted. Service applied to all materials and equipment furnished under this Section and includes:

1. Parts and Materials.

2. Preventive maintenance inspection twice per year.

3. Twenty-four (24) hour-on-call breakdown service as required, with four (4) hour maximum response time.

4. Replacement of software if loss of such software is not fault of Owner.

5. On-call questions and answer service.

6. Software upgrades.

1.18 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE INSPECTIONS:

A. Preventive maintenance inspections consist of:

1. Check operation of all sensors, clean if required, tighten connections.

2. Check operations of all output devices including relays, CPA's clean contacts, tighten connections.

3. Clean and lubricate printer and input keyboards.

4. Check all pilot lights and replace as required.

5. Check all terminals tighten as required.

6. Initial and date LOG for above requirements.

2.00 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL:

A. Furnish and install a complete Building Management and Temperature Control System (BMCS). The Facilities management system shall consist of a network of various independent Stand-Alone Digital Controllers (SDC), together with a Centralized Host Station (CHS) (PC), as specified to provide centralized access and facility wide control functions. The SDC's shall be interconnected in a communicating network to provide facility wide access and sharing of information. A Local Area Network (LAN) shall be provided to interconnect SDC's for high-speed data transmission. Provide web server and native BACNET and/or LON devices and protocols.

B. Provide two copies of all software required for system operation/control.

2.02 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (BACNET AND/OR LON):

A. The LAN shall be a peer-to-peer, token passing network, using packetized transmissions, CRC 16 error checking and distribution error recovery. Single or multiple SCD failures shall not cause loss of communications. Communications shall be sustained as long as there are at least two (2) operational SDC's on any segment of the LAN.

B. LAN connected SDC's shall be provided with a communications watchdog to assure that an individual SDC cannot permanently occupy the LAN. If an SDC is determined to be monopolizing communications, it shall be automatically shutdown and an exception reported to annunciate this fact.

C. Network shall be BACNET based protocol.

2.03 BUILDING MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL SYSTEM (BMCS) PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. This section shall describe the minimum hardware requirements for the Stand-Along Digital Controllers (SDC's) and the Centralized Host Station (CHS), as well as the overall performance requirement for BMCS.

B. The BMCS shall support CHS as specified. Each CHS shall provide operator access to the entire network of SDC's.

2.04 WEB SERVER OPERATOR INTERFACE:

Furnish a Web Server to allow daily operations functions to be accomplished from any network connected web browser.

A. Operators shall be able to utilize any commercially available browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator. No additional software shall have to be installed on the client PC for normal operation of the system.

B. All communications between the web browser and web server shall be encrypted using 128 bit SSL encryption.

C. Web server shall be able to be located on the owners Intranet or on the Internet.

D. Web server shall have the ability to automatically obtain an IP (Internet Protocol) address using DHCP. Use of static IP addressing shall also be supported.

E. Any unlimited number of users shall be able to access the web server.

F. BACnet. The Web Server shall support the BACnet Interoperable Building Blocks (BIBBS) for Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) Services.

G. The Web browser client shall support Sun Microsystems Java 2 (JRE 1.4.0 or higher) plug-in.

H. Functionality:

1 Operators shall be required to enter in a valid user name and password to access the system. The view of the system provided for the user will be customized based on user identity.

2 Operator security. Each operator shall be able to be assigned a unique user name and password. Users shall be assigned to view, view and edit or administrative capability.

3 The web server shall display the same graphics that have been created for the Operators Workstation. Graphics shall be able to contain both static information such as floorplans,

equipment schematics, etc. as well as dynamic information including space temperatures, setpoints, equipment status etc.

4 All dynamic values shall be automatically refreshed every 10 seconds. The refresh of dynamic data shall not require a refresh of the static information on the graphic.

5 Operators with proper security shall be able to override setpoints and equipment operation.

6 System schedules shall be easily selected for display. Operators with valid security shall be allowed to make changes to schedules including modifications to start and stop times and creating exception days. These changes shall be made graphically within the web browser.

7 A log of system alarms and events shall be able to be viewed from the web browser. Operators with proper security shall be able to acknowledge alarms.

8 System trends shall be able to be selected and viewed. Trends shall be shown graphically with the proper axis scaling automatically selected.

9 Operators with proper access shall be able to configure the web server using their web browser.

10 All user entered information (web pages, security, etc.) shall be stored in non-volatile memory. System operational information and clock functions shall be backed up by battery or other device for a minimum of 72 hours.

2.05 SDC HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Stand-alone Digital Controllers shall be 16-bit microcomputer based, providing a multi-tasking operating system for control functions simultaneous with all other facility management, operator interface, and system communications functions.

B. SDC's shall provide true floating point arithmetic calculations. To accommodate accumulation of large totalized values, the SDC shall support calculation and accumulation of values up to 10 to the thirty-eight power.

C. Application Program Protection:

1. All programming defining the functions to be performed by the SDC, including but not limited to application programs and point database, shall be protected from loss due to power failure for a minimum of 10 months. Provide EE Prom nonvolatile memory for these functions.

2. Uninterruptible Power Source (U.P.S.): All ASDC@ panels shall be protected from power surge and power outage. Provide 5 minute full load runtime, 2 year warranty and $25,000 lifetime equipment protection. Provide protection for data and telecom lines. U.P.S. shall be equal to APC, ASmart-UPS 700.@

D. Multi-tasking: SDC's shall provide the capability to simultaneously perform at least, but not limited to, the following functions.

1. Downloading of application program changes to the SDC without affecting the simultaneous operation of existing operating application programming.

2. Printing of scheduled or on-demand reports without preempting operator functions.

2.06 CENTRALIZED HOST STATION (CHS):

A. The BMCS shall include a web based server P.C. (CHS). CHS' shall, in conjunction with the network of SDC's, UDC's and VAVDC's provide the performance requirements within this specification. One (1) CHS to be included under this project. Each CHS shall include all hardware and software components to serve as a centralized facility operator station providing color graphics,

facility wide access and operator initiation of global control strategies, and centralized documentation. Provide modem, web address, telephone number, access code(s), control software, graphics, etc., as required.

B. Uninterruptible Power Source (U.P.S.): All C.H.S. shall be protected from power surge and power outage. Provide 5 minute full load runtime, 2 year warranty and $25,000 lifetime equipment protection. Provide protection for data and telecom lines. U.P.S. shall be equal to APC.

C. The CHS shall be capable of simultaneously interfacing with the following:

- < 2 parallel printers
- < High resolution VGA color graphics monitor
- < 2 auto answer auto dial modems
- < Color inkjet printer
- < 2 serial printers
- < Color pen plotter
- < Integration of BMCS and /Fire Alarm System/other BAS systems/Access control and security system.
- < Alarm FAX dial out service interface
- < Mass storage tape system
- < Digital scanners (black and white and color)

As a minimum, temperature control contractor shall provide the types and quantities of CHS, SDC, UDC and VAVDC controllers specified.

2.07 COMPUTER:

A. The one (1) computer serving the CHS at the site shall be the fastest available Intel Pentium based microcomputer (3 GHZ or faster) with a truly multi-tasking operating system, performing multiple tasks simultaneously, CHS shall be provided with multi-tasking operating system software Windows XP Pro.

B. The CHS computer shall include and utilize at least 1 GB of RAM.

C. The CHS computer shall include as a minimum, 1-40X CD Read/Write Rom drive, sound card, and shall operate as a standard with 80 GB hard disk drive.

D. Each CHS computer shall include an optical mouse system in conjunction with each color graphic terminal as the primary operator interface method. Each color graphic terminal shall also have a 101 key enhanced keyboard. Either mouse or keyboard shall be able to be utilized interchangeably for operator interface.

E. The CHS computer monitor shall be 17" flat panel.

F. The CHS computer shall simultaneously support all peripherals as specified. Peripherals shall be defined to include, serial printers, plotters, and auto answer/auto dial modems, streamer tape back-up systems, facsimile machine interface, color inkjet printers, computer video image capture boards and color or black and white digital scanners.

G. The CHS system shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories under the Data Terminal Equipment.

H. Uninterruptible Power Source (U.P.S.): All computers shall be protected from power surge and power outage. Provide 5 minute full load runtime, 2 year warranty and $25,000 lifetime equipment protection. Provide protection for data and telecom lines. U.P.S. shall be equal to APC, ASmart-UPS 700.@

2.08 CHS PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Color graphic Operator Interface: Color graphics shall be submitted for approval by the Engineer.

Each color graphic terminal shall be driven by software allowing the operator to access any system information via a "system penetration" method. System penetration shall allow the operator to begin at an entire site plan color graphic display and progressively select portions of the site plan to be chosen for closer inspection or selection of a more detailed Color graphic display of a desired portion of the facility. The operator shall be able in this manner to "penetrate" to any desired system information without being required to enter any commands via the keyboard.

1. Provide overall graphic view of the entire facility's floor plan. Color code each space to indicate whether space setpoints (temperature and humidity) are satisfied or not. Use the following color scheme:

   Red: High limit
   Green: Satisfied
   Blue: Low limit

B. Accessible System Information: Available for display or modulation in any specific Color graphic display shall include, but not limited to:

   < the real-time value display of any connected point in the network of SDC's.
   < the alarm status condition of any desired system alarm point.
   < any software parameter such as setpoints for control sequences, minimum position adjustments, or throttling ranges.
   < Provide air and water systems flow diagrams for all AC units, ERU, Terminal Boxes, Exhaust Fans, Chiller, Towers, Boilers, Pumps and piping.

C. Centralized Scheduling and Modification: Each CHS Color graphic terminal shall support operator access to the Global Scheduling Screens which allow the operator to review and modify any or all BMCS schedules as desired. The Centralized Scheduling function shall allow modification of equipment and lighting operating schedules, modification of facility holiday schedules, and when desired allow assignment of temporary schedules for designated portions of the facility or specific equipment. Scheduling functions shall be either global or individual by equipment, as selected by the operator. Any scheduled event shall bring on all necessary equipment for proper operation.

D. Global Electrical Demand Limiting Control: CHS shall allow operator to review and modify the parameters affecting global demand controls strategies. Demand control shall utilize sliding window control algorithm with provisions for multiple load shed tables facility wide as appropriate to Owner's requirements. Time of Day demand limits shall be assignable to appropriate billing period time slots.

E. Energy Management Reporting:

   1. CHS shall provide daily, weekly, monthly, yearly formatted reports of facility metered electrical consumption. Reports shall provide information as detailed as hourly KWH consumption, daily peak hour of consumption, daily time of peak demand, demand setpoint in use at time of peak, daily degree days, and outside air temperature and relative humidity at time of peak. Reports shall be created to provide individual reporting as desired by the Owner for multiple facility meters, multiple sites, or aggregate facility metering combining multiple meters.

   2. CHS shall retain daily summary energy data for up to five (5) years. Reports can be designated as automatically printed, or called-up for report print out on demand.

   3. CHS shall support auto dial polling of remote sites for individual energy reporting and histories of multiple sites. CHS provided shall have sufficient capacity to accommodate auto polling and report accumulation of at least 100 sites.

F. Optimum Start Control: CHS shall provide operator access to Optimum Start parameters for any designated items or equipment or commonly scheduled systems of equipment. Optimum Start programs shall be self-learning and shall adapt the algorithm parameters to the optimum values for each applied zone. Optimum start/stop shall, at a minimum, provide separate control outputs for

heating, cooling, fan and ventilation control sub-systems to maximize energy efficiency.

G. Trend Reports:

1. CHS shall supports logging and historical accumulation of treated data from the entire facility, or multiple sites as required. CHS shall include the capacity for acquiring trend data from at least 100 sites.

2. CHS supplied with dedicated logging printers shall provide the capacity to document printed trend data accumulated from any or all of the SDC's in the connected on-site network, or from any number of remote sites which connect to the CHS dedicated logging printer via dial-up modem.

3. CHS shall provide capacity to store to disk a directory of at least 150 trend logs. Such trend logs can be accessed from the directory by the operator at any time for analysis of selected sets of the trended data, display onto the screen, or hard copy documentation.

4. All points listed in BMCS points list shall be trended in a rolling (2) two week log, accessible by the user upon command. Trends shall automatically graph specified points for the (2) two week period. Provide (30) thirty minute samples of each point.

H. Third Party Software Packaged: CHS shall provide the capacity to run specific third party software packages for word processing, spreadsheet, or database management programs. Use of third party software shall not suspend operation of background tasks of multi-tasking operating system, such as alarm logging, and report generation.

I. Graphic Chart Plotting and Bar Graph Software: Provide software to be integrated with CHS BMCS software which will enable the operator to command X-Y graphic plots of specific BMCS energy history data, or accumulated real-time system information. Software shall in addition provide bar charts of energy usage information, such as charts of daily peak demand, etc. All graphic plots and bar charts shall be screen printable onto CHS dot-matrix printer, or onto multi-pen plotter where available.

J. SDC Data Base Archiving: CHS shall provide capability to upload global control functions being performed by the network of SDC's, and the individual database and application programming resident in each SDC in the facility, or on remote sites. Unloaded programs shall be retained on CHS hard disk for system backup. Programs may be modified using CHS Editor functions, and downloaded to individual SDC's as desired. Downloading of SDC databases shall not interrupt alarm reporting functions, or other multi-tasked functions which are ongoing.

1. All individual sites/school must be programmed such that each site and panel can be individually archived and any uploading or downloading can be done per site and panel such that one site or panel will not prohibit another from being updated or archived.

K. BMCS Data Base Maintenance Reports: CHS shall provide a daily report of all modifications made to any software function in the BMCS. Report shall include the face that specific setpoints, schedules, sequence parameters, or limits were modified and the time and location of the modification, and the identification of the operator making the modification.

L. BMCS Overrides Report: CHS shall provide a daily report of all overrides issued, and all overrides in force on the BMCS. Overrides report shall allow tracking of operator functions and maintenance of desired operation conditions.

1. Provide a history of equipment/system schedules being changed by user. The history shall include date and time that schedule was changed and who changed it (login name). The intent is to provide the user proof of schedule changes implemented, that have been requested by end-user at site.

M. BMCS Maintenance Reports: CHS shall provide a weekly report of maintenance items on an

automatic printout basis. The maintenance report shall segregate maintenance items into four categories minimum. A "Fire Occurrence" report shall be generated for those items which have passed their maintenance limits within the past week. A "Pending" report shall be generated for those items which have been previously annunciated. An "Overdue" report shall be generated for those items which have exceeded their critical past due maintenance settings. A "Work Completed" report shall be generated for those items which have been entered as complete. Maintenance events shall be satiable by the user based on event, elapsed run time, number of cycles or calendar day/date.

2.09 BMCS PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Automatic Temperature Control: The SDC's shall interface to additional panels of equipment as required to provide the performance specified for Control Panels.

B. Control Panel: Each control panel shall be a fully electronic analog control or digital control system, providing all control functions for the equipment specified to be controlled from that panel. Control functions to be performed by control panels are as described in this specification in the sequences of operation, in the point charts, and other relevant sections of these specifications. Every control panel shall be constructed and provided to perform the facilities management requirements of this specification.

C. Control Panel BMCS Functions:

1. It is the intent of this specification to provide the Owner with the ability to read out temperatures and other values, and to adjust specific items from localized, as well as centralized locations. In order to provide this capability, control panels are specified to be placed in specific locations with readout gauges and adjustments to be mounted directly in the control panel.

2. Every control panel shall provide readouts for the temperatures, or other information, specified. Every control panel shall provide adjustments for the setpoints, parameters, and other adjustment functions specified.

D. Read Out of Items:

1. Items specified for read out shall be under continuous display on the face of the panel with either a digital display or analog electronic meter. Read out of sensed variables used in control sequences shall be from the same sensors used for control. As an alternative, provide either a duplicate sensor for the read out, or provide a transducer for each sensed signal which can provide both a read out signal and a signal compatible with the controller.

2. Each read out items shall be individually named and labeled. Name label shall be directly adjacent to the actual display value of that item. Label shall be a part of the digital display of that value, or a Bakelite label mounted directly above the value display. Display readout requirements are in addition to capabilities provided by plug-in operator devices which are provided as part of digital controller-based systems.

E. Adjustments: Every control panel shall provide adjustments for the functions specified. In general, adjustments shall be provided for all setpoints used by controllers within each control panel. In addition, adjustments shall be provided for throttling ranges, mixed air damper minimum positions, or other items as specified. Adjustments shall be integral to each control panel. For systems providing digital controllers, it shall not be necessary to carry or plug-in portable operators device to make these adjustments. The preferred method for adjustments is a dedicated adjustment pad, or individual adjustment potentiometer providing direct input to the affected loop controller or sequence controller.

F. Spare Point Capacity: Digital controller based control panel bids shall include in every panel, additional capacity for future installation of desired equipment at the Owners discretion. Provide expansion capacity of at least 10% for every panel. Expansion capacity shall include equal quantities of every point type; Analog input, Digital input, Digital output, and Analog output. Systems providing modulating outputs via pulse width modulation techniques, shall provide within

each panel all the components required to implement the functions equivalent to an analog output.

G. Provide BMCS override of all points/equipment/systems upon loss of temperature or humidity sensor or other controlling setpoint. It is the intent ot give the user the ability to override any control input to force a temporary unit/equipment override from a remote location until they can dispatch service personnel to the site.

2.10 SENSING AND CONTROL OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sensing:

1. All sensing inputs shall be provided via industry standard signals. Temperatures, humidities, differential pressure signals and all other signal inputs shall be one (1) of the following types:

0-20 mA
4-20 mA
0-5 VDC
0-12 VDC
Resistance Signals

2. All signal inputs shall be compatible with the controllers used, and with the requirement for readout of variables as specified.

2.11 CONTROL OUTPUTS:

A. On/Off Outputs: Control panel shall internally provide test points for the circuit driving the equipment contactor, for the purpose of troubleshooting whether the 120 VAC circuit to the contactor is active. All such relays or digital output modules shall provide a pilot light or LED display of this same status.

B. Modulating Output:

1. Modulating outputs shall be industry standard 0-5 VDC, or 0-12 VDC. Milliamp outputs of 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA are also acceptable. Drive open/Drive closed type modulating outputs are acceptable provided that they also comply with the following requirements.

2. All modulating outputs shall provide within the control panel, a metric gauge, or display indication of the commanded position signal to the actuating device. This meter, gauge or display must provide either a 0-100 percent position indication, or read out directly in the engineering units of the signal being used. Drive open/Drive closed type controllers shall include sufficient components and control algorithms to comply with this requirement.

C. Pneumatic Actuation Pressure Feedback Controller:

1. Where pneumatic actuators are used as actuating devices, the overall circuit must include a feedback circuit to verify that the pneumatic pressure signal matches the commanded position output. This feedback circuit shall be provided via output signal pressure sensing directly within the transducer generating the pneumatic signal. Alternately, this feedback may be provided by sensing the pneumatic line pressure output, and supplying this as an additional analog input point to the SDC controller. This input will be used to reset the modulating output to maintain the commanded position output.

2. The above requirements for modulating outputs shall be complied with by all systems bid.

D. Standard Software Function Libraries: All SDC's shall have a standard feature of their system software, complete libraries of control algorithms for DDC, Energy Management, and Building Management functions. These resident libraries of algorithms shall be drawn from for the creation of the application programming of each individual SDC.

E. Application Software Documentation: Control shall provide a blueprint documentation of the software application program for each SDC. Documentation provided shall include block software flowchart showing the interconnection between each of the control algorithms and sequences. For systems utilizing program listings. A program listing shall be printed onto the same blueprint shall be stored and maintained in each SDC panel. System acceptance shall not be completed until this documentation is provided and located in each panel.

F. Energy Management Control:

1. The network of SDC's shall individually perform Time of Day Scheduling, Optimum start/stop, Enthalpy optimization, and all control optimization strategies, such as Supply Air Reset and Soft Start Ramp-up, for their connected systems of equipment.

2. Coordination of strategies involving multiple systems of equipment shall be performed by sharing of necessary data between the SDC's on the communicating network.

2.12 FACILITY DIAGNOSTICS:

A. The BMCS shall provide diagnostic reports of the following types, for specific systems of equipment as specified:

B. Alarm Occurrence Status: When specified alarm conditions occur, provide a report printout listing the status of specific items associated with the equipment generating the alarm. Report shall be routed to a specific printer or combination of printers at the CHS' or CCS'. Report shall record the time the status information was taken, and shall allow operational personnel to use this information to diagnose the alarm situation.

C. Alarm Occurrence Development Report: For specific systems of equipment the BMCS shall record a continuous log of the values of selected variables. Upon occurrence of an alarm, or some specific combination of performance conditions, the report will be printed, showing the status of each of these variables for each of the 15 minutes immediately prior to the occurrence of the "triggering" condition.

D. BMCS Telecommunications Support: The entire BMCS network shall be able to share one or multiple auto dial auto answer modems for automatic dial out reporting of alarms, exceptions, and report information to any CHS or CCS via the dial up telephone network. Such CHS or CCS may be on remote sites, or on the same multiple building site connected by a private branch exchange system.

E. Off Hours Exception Reporting: The Owner shall specify up to five (5) sites to which off hours exceptions shall be auto-dialed and reported. This shall allow the Owner to assign off hours exception responses to various facility personnel as necessary. Selection of the site to be dialed can be programmed by the Owner, and set to change automatically per time of day and day of week.

F. Segregation of Information Reporting: The Owner shall be able to identify up to five (5) locations to which various BMCS reports are auto-dialed and reported.

G. System Support Inventory: Provide for purposes of system support, a complete set of Input/Output circuit boards sufficient to replace any failed input output point card in any configuration of control panel. These shall be kept on-site, and shall be available for immediately recovering from the loss of point processing capability in any control panel.

H. Diagnostic/Notification Modem: Provide an implement and auto-dial/auto-answer modem in the system of control panels for purposes of remote diagnostics and notification of desired exceptions and alarms. Dial up telephone line shall be provided by the Owner. Modem shall provide for the following functions:

1. Access to the entire facility control system by the Contractor to provide service and diagnostic support.

2. Access by the Owner from off-site for similar purposes, and for remote operation, monitoring, and adjustment of facility functions.

3. Auto-dial out of desired exceptions to a remote site, or to an Owner specified set of phone numbers for business-hours, or off-hours reporting.

2.13 DISTRIBUTED ACCESS:

A. It is the intent of this specification to provide the Owner with BMCS information at distributed locations through the facility.

B. Multi-user:

1. Distributed Access-at every panel.

2. Distributed Documentation.

3. Historical Documentation logging-printer of disk for exceptions.

4. Facility-wide access - LAN connected SDC=s.

5. Facility Operation Documentation.

a. Overrides logging-CRT in specific locations.

b. System log-on documentation.

c. System database modification documentation.

d. Local historical alarm documentation.

C. Distributed Access: SDC's shall include integral operator devices with full alphanumeric display and a keypad for password controlled access to various levels of operational capability, from simple information access, to full programmability of SDC functions.

D. Facility Wide Access: LAN connected SDC's shall provide facility wide access to locally connected operators. Access shall be supported both via the integral operator device and through locally connected VT-100 compatible CRT's.

3.00 EXECUTION:

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Control diagrams on drawings and/or Control Sequences are intended to indicate, in general, control arrangements. Provide all instruments, relays, operators, switches, etc. required to accomplish control sequences whether or not such devices are actually shown.

B. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

C. Coordinate the required dedicated telephone line provided by the Owner for BMCS use.

END OF SECTION 15910

NEW ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS FOR
RUSSELLVILLE HIGH SCHOOL
PACKAGE B – RENOVATIONS TO VOCATIONAL BUILDING
(#19-90B)

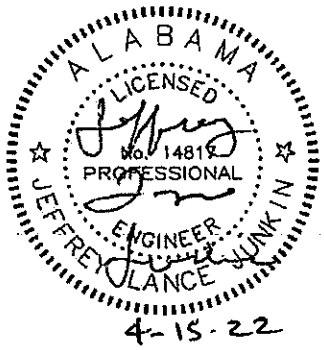
PROJECT NO. 2086

APRIL 2022

STEWART ENGINEERING, INC.
ELECTRICAL CONSULTANTS

PHONE (256) 237-0891

ANNISTON, ALABAMA 36202



1.0 - GENERAL

1.1 Related Documents

The general provisions of the contract, including General Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.

1.2 Description of Work

Furnish all labor and materials required to complete the electrical work indicated on drawings or herein specified. Major work included in this section shall be:

A. Arrange with local utility companies for providing such electrical and electronic services as indicated or herein specified. Pay to utility companies any charges associated with providing these services.

B. Remove or relocate all electrical or electronic services located on or crossing through the project property, either above or below grade, which would obstruct the construction of the project or conflict in any manner with the completed project or any code pertaining thereto.

C. Furnish and install complete electrical light and power system.

D. Connect all meters, switchboards, panelboards, circuit breakers, power outlets, convenience outlets, switches and/or other equipment forming part of the system.

E. Connect all electrical equipment mentioned in this section or noted on drawings, whether furnished by Electrical Contractor or by others.

F. Procure and pay for permits and certificates as required by Local and State Ordinances and Fire Underwriters Certificate of Inspection.

G. Furnish and install complete Fire Alarm System.

H. Furnish and install complete Intercom Sound System.

I. Furnish and install outlet boxes, faceplates, conduit raceways, cable, data outlet faceplates and jacks, patch panels, MDF frame, IDF cabinets and termination connectors and all other equipment needed for complete Telephone and Computer Cabling System.

J. Visit the Site and determine conditions which affect this contract. Failure to do so will in no way relieve contractor of his responsibility under this contract.

K. Submit to Architect a Certificate of Final Inspection from local Inspection Department along with assurance of completion of any items on this list.

1.3 Qualifications Of Electrical Subcontractor

The Electrical Subcontractor shall meet the following qualifications:

A. In business as an Electrical Contractor for two (2) years prior to the date of opening bids. Employees of a General Contractor will not be acceptable for work for this Section.

B. Have completed at least five (5) projects with Electrical installations of character and scope comparable with this project. Contractor must supply list of projects, with the project shop drawings, for approval. If Contractor uses subcontractor for any portion of project, the name of this subcontractor must be submitted, along with similar project list, for approval.

C. If Electrical Subcontractor proposes to use any other Subcontractor for any part of the work, these Subcontractors shall also meet the above qualifications before bid is acceptable.

D. If Subcontractor's office is located more than 75 miles from jobsite, he shall submit the name of a service company with a 20 mile radius of the jobsite, for approval, who will be responsible through him for service required during the warranty period.

1.4 Drawings

A. Drawings indicate diagrammatically extent, general character and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete so as to perform its intended function. For Building Details and Mechanical Equipment follow Architectural, Structural and Mechanical Drawings and fit electrical work thereto.

B. Take finish dimensions at Job in preference to scale dimension.

C. Except as above noted, make no changes in or deviations from work as shown or specified except on written order of Architect.

1.5 Manufacturers Drawings and Data

A. Within twenty (20) days after award of contract submit six (6) copies of Manufacturer's drawings to Architect for review of the following items. Partial submittals will be acceptable. Shop drawings of a specified item or system to be in one submittal:

1. Lighting Fixtures
2. Switchboards and Panelboards
3. Disconnect Switches
4. Intercom Sound System
5. Fire Alarm System
6. Computer Cabling System
7. Lighting Control Relay Panels
8. Occupancy Sensors and Switches
9. List of five (5) projects that Contractor (and any sub-contractor) has completed similar in size and capacity to this project

B. Drawings of power equipment to contain exact details of device placement, phasing and numbering in elevation form. They shall also contain elevation view of front panelboard/switchboard outside cover.

C. See Section 01350 – Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.6 Progress of Work

A. Cooperate with other crafts and schedule work as needed. Do not delay other trades. Maintain necessary competent mechanics and supervision to provide an orderly progression of the work.

B. Be informed as to equipment furnished by other trades but not liable for added cost incurred by equipment substitutions made by others above wiring indicated on drawings.

1.7 Insurance

A. This Contractor to carry Workman's Compensation Insurance and Public Liability Insurance and save Owner free from damage from suits arising out of the performance of this contract.

1.8 Protection of Persons and Property During Construction

A. Take all precautions to provide safety and protection to persons and protection of materials and property as necessary, including protection from injury from rotating or moving equipment, tools, hot surfaces, holes, shafts, falling objects, electrical energy and all other potential hazards. Erect signs, barricades, warning lights, instruct workmen and others who may be subject to construction hazards.

B. Protect items of equipment from stains, corrosion, scratches and any other damage or dirt, whether in storage at job site or installed. No damaged or dirty equipment, lenses or reflectors will be accepted.

1.9 Service Entrance

A. Main service shall be as shown on drawings. Verify with the local utility company that the location, arrangement, voltage, phase and connections to utility service as well as required metering equipment are coordinated with and in accordance with requirements of the local utility company. If their requirements are at variance with these drawings or specifications, the contract price shall include any additional cost necessary to meet those requirements without extra cost to the Owner after contract is entered into. Notify Architect of any changes required before proceeding with work.

1.10 Cleaning Up

A. During the progress of the work keep the Owner's premises in a neat and orderly condition, free from accumulation of debris resulting from this work and at completion of the work, remove all material, scrap, etc., not a part of this contract.

1.11 Operating and Maintenance Instructions

A. Turn over to Architect one set of marked "as built" drawings, one set of all equipment catalogs and maintenance data and one set of shop drawings on all equipment requiring same. Explain and demonstrate electrical systems to Owner's representative.

1.12 Guarantee

A. Guarantee that all work executed under this section will be free from defects of workmanship and materials for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of this work. Promptly repair, replace or otherwise make good, any defect becoming apparent during this period, upon notification and at no charge to Owner.

B. See Section 01910 – Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

1.13 Temporary Systems

A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishing and installation of all equipment and materials necessary for providing temporary power required by all trades during construction. All temporary wiring shall be installed so as not to interfere with the new construction and shall be made in a safe and approved manner.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to visit the site prior to submitting bid and thoroughly review all existing conditions affecting the temporary system requirements.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 Standard of Materials

A. All materials shall be new and listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories as conforming to these standards.

B. Material substitutions will be considered only when evidence of equality and suitability, satisfactory to the Architect, has been presented in writing, with samples, if requested by the Architect. All proposed substitutions shall be approved in writing at least five days prior to bid date.

C. It shall be understood that the Architect has the authority and may reject any material or equipment not specified or approved, or showing defects of manufacturer or workmanship, before or after installation.

2.2 Conduits

A. Rigid: To be mild steel piping, galvanized inside and outside, and conform to ASA Specification C80.180.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburg.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and outside, and manufactured in accordance with U.L. Standard #6 or #1242. By Allied or approved equal.

C. E.M.T.: To be of high grade steel electro-galvanized outside and lacquer or enamel coating inside and conform to ASA Specification C80.1 and Underwriters' Laboratories Specifications. By Sprang, Republic, Wheatland, Triangle or Pittsburg.

D. PVC: To be of high impact PVC Schedule 40 and conform to Underwriters' Laboratories Standard UL-651. PVC to be used only where indicated on drawings. By Pittsburg, R. G. Sloane or Carlon.

2.3 Couplings and Connectors

A. Rigid & IMC: By Raco, Efcor, Republic or Appleton.

B. E.M.T.: All steel raintight type. Pressure indented type or cast metal will not be approved. All connectors to be insulated. By Appleton, Raco or Efcor.

C. PVC: To be of high impact PVC Schedule 40. Joints to be made with PVC solvent cement as recommended by manufacturer. By Pittsburg, R.G. Sloane or Carlon.

2.4 Bushings

A. All rigid bushings 1 1/4" and larger shall be the insulated grounding type. All other bushings shall be OZ. Mfg. Co., Type B or Efcor Type 55 insulated metallic type or by Sylvania.

2.5 Conduit Seals

A. All conduit seals for wall, floor or ceiling penetrations shall be by 3M Company or approved equal.

2.6 Conduit Accessories

A. Conduit clamps and supports by Efcor, Steel City or G. A. Tinnerman. Conduit fittings by Pyle-National, Crouse-Hinds and Appleton.

2.7 Building Wire

A. Conductors shall have current carrying capacities as per N.E.C. and with 600 volt insulation THW #12 minimum. Conductors #3 and smaller to be copper. Conductors #2 and larger to be copper unless specifically indicated aluminum on drawings. Insulation for conductors to be N.E.C. Type THW for #3 and smaller. Insulation for conductors #2 and larger shown in cable specifications. By Phelps-Dodge, Rome, Simplex, General Cable, Okonite or Anaconda.

2.8 Cable

A. Conductors for 0-600 volts shall have copper, current carrying capacities as per N.E.C. with cross-linked polyethylene insulation and thickness to IPCEA standards, and U.L. Standard #44. Rated for wet and dry locations. Type THW or THWN. By Phelps-Dodge, Rome, Simplex, General Cable, Okonite or Anaconda.

2.9 Fixture Wire

A. Conductors for fixtures of 300 watts or less shall be #16 type TFN, for fixtures of more than 300 watts #14 type TFN shall be used. Conductors in channel of fluorescent fixtures shall be type THHN or RHH. Conductors shall be either Phelps-Dodge, Anaconda, Rome or General Cable.

2.10 Control and Signal System Wire

A. Type TFF minimum size #16 copper and fully color coded. Conductors by Phelps-Dodge, Anaconda, Rome or General Cable.

2.11 Junction Boxes (thru 4-11/16")

A. Sheet Metal: To be standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel by Steel City, Raco, Appleton or approved equal.

B. Cast: To be type FS, FD, JB, GS or SEH as required for application.

C. Junction and Pull Boxes (larger than 4-11/16"): To be cast aluminum for all below grade exterior use and where shown all other shall be oil tight, JIC boxes not less than 16 gauge. Hoffman type "CH" Boxes.

2.12 Gutters

A. Up to and including 8" x 8" shall be a standard manufacturer's item as manufactured by Square D, ITE or B & C Company. Special gutters shall be made of code grade galvanized sheet steel with hinged covers having approved fastening devices. At each location shown for gutters, install a wood backboard not less than 3/4" thick, paint 2 coats of gray enamel, mount all equipment thereon. Conductors serving a gutter shall be extended without reduction in size for the entire length of the gutter. Tap-offs to the switches and other items serviced by the gutter shall be made with Penn-Union and Anderson compression connectors for aluminum conductors. Properly tape and insulate.

2.13 Outlet Boxes

A. Standard type with knockouts made of hot dipped galvanized steel. Ceiling outlet boxes shall be 4" octagon 1-1/2" deep or larger if required due to number of wires.

B. Boxes shall be provided with approved 3/8" fixture studs where required. Except when located in exposed concrete block switch and receptacles boxes shall be 4" square for single gang installation. Appropriate gang boxes shall be used for mounting ganged switches. Use Raco square block boxes for exposed block walls. By Steel City, Raco, National or Appleton.

2.14 Safety Switches

A. Furnish and install safety switches as indicated on the drawings. Switch to be NEMA Heavy Duty type HD and Underwriters' Laboratories listed. Safety switches to be G.E., Cutler Hammer, Sylvania or Square D Heavy Duty type.

B. Appropriately identify each safety switch by engraving micarta name plate.

2.15 Fuses

A. Branch feeder fuses to be Bussman Manufacturing Company dual element and fusetron. Main switch fuses to be Bussman Manufacturing Company dual Hi-Cap. Fuses to be used only where indicated on drawings. Equals by Littel Fuse accepted.

2.16 Manual Motor Switches

A. Thermal overload protection to be provided for single phase motors by manual switches with overload units rated as required by specific motor to be served. Manufactured by Cutler Hammer or Square D with NEMA Type 1 enclosure.

2.17 Wiring Devices

A. Switches shall be A.C. type as made by Hubbell, P & S, Sierra, Bryant, Slater or Arrow Hart as shown on the drawings.

B. Receptacles shall be Hubbell, Bryant, P & S, Sierra, Slater or Arrow Hart as shown on the drawings.

C. Wiring devices shall be gray with stainless steel plates, beige with brass, ivory with ivory bakelite, brown and brown bakelite.

2.18 Special Purpose Receptacles

A. Special purpose receptacles (other than 120V, 20A) shall be complete with a matching cord grip cap of the same manufacturer. See plans for special receptacles required in various locations.

2.19 Floor Outlets

A. Floor outlets shall be an adjustable, galvanized floor box finished with accessories as required for a complete installation for power or communications. Except as identified otherwise on the plans, use Type "A" outlets as follows:

1. Type "A" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #2429 floor box finished with #S-2425 brass plate, #SC-3091 service fitting, receptacle and required accessories. Signal outlets shall be the same except #SC-3090 service fitting.

2. Type "B" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #2429 floor box finished with #S-3825 brass plate and complete with duplex receptacle and required accessories. Signal outlets shall be the same, less receptacle and with #S-2425 plate and #S-3086 nozzle furnished to the Owner.

3. Type "C" Outlet: Power outlets shall be Hubbell #B-2529 floor box furnished with #S-3042 carpet flange and #S-3040 service fitting with duplex receptacle. Signal outlets shall be the same, except with #S-3041 service fitting.

B. Where equipment is to be connected above floor level, delete service fitting and nipple or flex to connection from threaded brass floor plate.

2.20 Finishes

A. All electrical items (device and telephone plates, junction, floor outlets, under-floor duct junctions, outlets, and other miscellaneous items) to match finish of building hardware in area installed. Unfinished areas with exposed conduit, shall have surface mounted boxes, gray switches and outlets, galvanized metal plates with beveled edges. All outlets to be gray with stainless steel plates.

2.21 Fixtures

A. Fixtures shall be furnished as shown in fixture schedule on drawings. It shall be specifically the responsibility of this Contractor to verify exact type ceiling and recessing depth of all recessed fixtures, prior to any purchasing of fixtures. Stems shall be approved ball aligner type swivel 30 degrees from vertical and swivel below canopy. Paint stems

same color as fixture trim. Stems in unfinished areas to be unpainted conduit.

2.22 Guarantee And Warranty - Lamps

A. The guarantee and warranty shall apply to lamps as follows:

1. LED Fixtures: Per manufacturer's warranty period for LED driver.

B. Guarantees shall begin from date of final acceptance.

2.23 Lighting and Receptacle Panelboards

A. Furnish and install circuit breaker lighting panelboards as indicated in the panelboard schedule and where shown on the plans. Panelboards shall be equipped with thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breakers with frame and trip ratings as shown on the schedule.

B. Circuit breakers shall be Square D type QOB (bolt-on) thermal-magnetic, molded case circuit breakers. Breakers shall be 1, 2 or 3-pole with an integral crossbar to assure simultaneous opening of all poles in multipole circuit breakers. Breakers shall have an overcenter, trip-free, toggle-type operating mechanism with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Handles shall have "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" positions. In addition, trip indication shall include a VISI-TRIP indicator appearing in the window of the breaker case. Bolt-on (NQOB) circuit breakers shall be able to be installed in the panelboard without requiring additional mounting hardware. Circuit breakers shall be UL listed in accordance with UL Standard 489 and shall be rated 240 volts ac maximum with continuous current ratings as noted on the plans. Interrupting ratings shall be 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes maximum at 240 volts ac maximum. Single pole, 15 and 20 ampere circuit breakers intended to switch fluorescent lighting loads on a regular basis shall carry the SWD marking.

C. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main circuit breaker shall have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule. Such ratings shall be established by heat rise tests, conducted in accordance with UL Standard 67. Bus structure shall be insulated. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or phase sequence type and shall accept bolt-on (NQOB) circuit breakers. All current carrying parts of the bus structure shall be plated.

D. The panelboard bus assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standard 50 for cabinets. Wiring gutter space shall be in accordance with UL Standard 67 for panelboards. The box shall be fabricated from galvanized steel or equivalent rust resistant steel. Each front shall include a door and have a flush, cylinder tumbler-type lock with catch and spring-loaded stainless steel door pull. All panelboard locks shall be keyed alike. Fronts shall have adjustable indicating trim clamps which shall be completely concealed when the doors are closed. Doors shall be mounted with completely concealed steel hinges. Fronts shall not be removable with door in the locked position. Each front shall be furnished with a "hinged trim" accessory. Column width fronts shall have exposed hinges and be screw cover type. A circuit directory frame and card with a clear plastic covering shall be provided on the inside of the door.

E. Each panelboard, as a complete unit, shall have a short circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating shown on the panelboard schedule or on the

plans. This rating shall be established by testing with the overcurrent devices mounted in the panelboard. The short circuit tests on the overcurrent devices and on the panelboard structure shall be made simultaneously by connecting the fault to each overcurrent device with the panelboard connected to its rated voltage source. Method of testing shall be per Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL 67. The source shall be capable of supplying specified panelboard short circuit current or greater. Testing of panelboard overcurrent devices for short circuit rating only while individually mounted is not acceptable. Also, testing of the bus structure by applying a fixed fault to the bus structure alone is not acceptable. Panelboards shall be marked with their maximum short circuit current rating at the supply voltage and shall be UL listed.

F. Panelboards shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories and bear the UL label. When required, panelboards shall be suitable for use as service equipment. Panelboards shall be by Square D, General Electric, Eaton (Cutler Hammer), or Siemens.

2.24 Switchboard - Freestanding (Fully Front Accessible)

A. Furnish and install the service entrance switchboard as herein specified and shown in the associated electrical drawings. The switchboard shall meet Underwriter's Laboratories enclosure requirements.

B. The switchboard framework shall be fabricated on a dieformed steel base or base assembly consisting of formed steel and commercial channel welded or bolted together to rigidly support the entire shipping unit for moving on rollers and floor mounting. The framework is to be formed code gauge steel, rigidly welded and bolted together to support cover plates bussing, and component devices during shipment and installation.

C. Switchboard sections to have an open bottom and individual removable top plate for installation and termination of conduit. Top and bottom conduit area is to be clearly shown and dimensioned on the shop drawings. The wireway front covers are to be hinged to permit access to the branch breaker load side terminals without removing the covers. All closure plates to be screw removable and small enough for easy handling by one man. The paint finish to be gray enamel over a rust-inhibiting primer.

D. The switchboard bussing to be plated and of sufficient cross-sectional area to continuously conduct rated full load current. The bus bars shall be rigidly braced to comply with integrated equipment rating of the switchboard.

E. The main horizontal bus bars between sections is to be located on the back of the switchboard to permit a maximum of available conduit area. The end section is to have bus bar provisions for future addition of a switchboard section. The provisions shall include the bus bars installed to the extreme side of the switchboard and pre-punched to facilitate future bolted splice plates. The horizontal main bus bar supports, connections, and joints are to be bolted with grade 5 carriage bolts and Belleville washers.

F. Each switchboard as a complete unit, to be given a single integrated equipment rating by the manufacturer. The integrated equipment short circuit rating shall certify that all equipment is capable of withstanding current protective device contained therein. Such rating shall be established by actual tests by the manufacturer on similar equipment construction as the subject switchboard. This test data shall be available and shall be furnished to the engineer, if required, with or before the submittal of approval drawings.

G. Circuit breakers to be equipped with individually-insulated braced and protected connectors.

The front faces of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other. Permanent circuit identification to be on each breaker. Tripped indication shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking a position between ON and OFF.

H. Furnish and engraved micarta plate on front of switchboard with switchboard name and rating. Switchboards to be by Square D, General Electric, Eaton (Cutler Hammer), or Siemens. A special name plate for the main panel is to be shown on the shop drawings.

I. When utilized as Service Entrance Equipment, this switchboard shall be equipped with built-in surge protection and shall have ground fault protection.

2.25 Switchboards (Fully Front Accessible)

A. Manufacturers

1. Shall be Square D, General Electric, Eaton (Cutler Hammer), or Siemens.

B. Switchboard - General

1. Short Circuit Current Rating: Switchboards shall be rated with a minimum short circuit current rating of 55,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 277/480VAC maximum.

2.. Future Provisions: All unused spaces provided, unless otherwise specified, shall be fully equipped for future devices, including all appropriate connectors and mounting hardware.

3. Enclosure: Type (1 - General Purpose)

a. Sections shall be aligned front and rear.

b. Removable steel base channels (1.5 inch floor sills) shall be bolted to the frame to rigidly support the entire shipping section for moving on rollers and floor mounting.

c. The switchboard enclosure shall be painted on all exterior surfaces. The paint finish shall be a medium gray, ANSI #49, applied by the electro-deposition process over an iron phosphate pre-treatment.

d. All front covers shall be screw removable with a single tool and all doors shall be hinged with removable hinge pins.

e. Top and bottom conduit areas shall be clearly indicated on shop drawings.

4. Nameplates: Provide 1 inch high x 3 inches engraved laminated (Gravoply) nameplates for each device. Furnish black letters on a white background for all voltages.

5. Bus Composition: Shall be plated copper. Plating shall be applied continuously to all bus work. The switchboard bussing shall be of sufficient cross-sectional area to meet UL Standard 891 temperature rise requirements. The phase [and neutral] through-bus shall have an ampacity as shown in the plans. For 4-wire systems, the neutral shall be of equivalent ampacity as the phase bus bar. Tapered bus is not acceptable. Full provisions for the addition of future sections shall be provided.

Bussing shall include all necessary hardware to accommodate splicing for future additions.

6. Ground Bus: Sized per NFPA70 and UL 891 Tables 25.1 and 25.2 and shall extend the entire length of the switchboard. Provisions for the addition of future sections shall be provided.

C. Switchboard – Incoming Main Section Devices

1. Main Circuit Breaker(s)

a. Electronic trip molded case full function 100% rated circuit breaker(s) through 2000A

1) All electronic circuit breakers shall have the following time/current response adjustments: Long Time Pickup, Long Time Delay, [Short Time Pickup], [Short Time Delay], [Ground Fault Pickup] [Ground Fault Delay] and Instantaneous settings. Each adjustment shall have discrete settings (fully adjustable) and shall be independent of all other adjustments.
2) Circuit breaker trip system shall be a microprocessor-based true rms sensing designed with sensing accuracy through the thirteenth (13^{th}) harmonic. Sensor ampere ratings shall be as indicated on the associated schedule.
3) Local visual trip indication for overload, short circuit and ground fault trip occurrences.
4) Long Time Pickup indication to signal when loading approaches or exceeds the adjustable ampere rating of the circuit breaker shall be provided.
5) Communications capabilities for remote monitoring of circuit breaker trip system, to include phase and ground fault currents, pre-trip alarm indication, switch settings, and trip history information shall be provided.
6) Circuit breaker shall be provided with Zone selective Interlocking (ZSI) communications capabilities on the short-time and ground fault functions compatible with all other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems as noted on schedules.

D. Switchboard – Distribution Section Devices

1. Group mounted circuit breakers through 1200A

a. Circuit breaker(s) shall be group mounted plug-on with mechanical restraint on a common pan or rail assembly.

b. The interior shall have three flat bus bars stacked and aligned vertically with glass reinforced polyester insulators laminated between phases. The molded polyester insulators shall support and provide phase isolation to the entire length of bus.

c. Circuit breaker(s) equipped with line terminal jaws shall not require additional external mounting hardware. Circuit breaker(s) shall be held in mounted position by a self-contained bracket secured to the mounting pan by fasteners. Circuit breaker(s) of different frame sizes shall be capable of

being mounted across from each other.

d. Line-side circuit breaker connections are to be jaw type.

e. All unused spaces provided, unless otherwise specified, shall be fully equipped for future devices, including all appropriate connectors and mounting hardware.

f. Electronic trip molded case full function 100% rated circuit breakers through 2000A

1) All electronic circuit breakers shall have the following time/current response adjustments: Long Time Pickup, Long Time Delay, [Short Time Pickup], [Short Time Delay], [Ground Fault Pickup] [Ground Fault Delay] and Instantaneous settings. Each adjustment shall have discrete settings (fully adjustable) and shall be independent of all other adjustments.

2) Circuit breaker trip system shall be a microprocessor-based true rms sensing designed with sensing accuracy through the thirteenth (13^{th}) harmonic. Sensor ampere ratings shall be as indicated on the associated schedule.

3) Local visual trip indication for overload, short circuit and ground fault trip occurrences.

4) Long Time Pickup indication to signal when loading approaches or exceeds the adjustable ampere rating of the circuit breaker shall be provided.

5) Communications capabilities for remote monitoring of circuit breaker trip system, to include phase and ground fault currents, pre-trip alarm indication, switch settings, and trip history information shall be provided.

6) Circuit breaker shall be provided with Zone selective Interlocking (ZSI) communications capabilities on the short-time and ground fault functions compatible with all other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems as noted on schedules.

7) Furnish thermal magnetic molded case circuit breakers for 250A frames and below.

2.26 Metering

Provide metering equipment on hinged instrument panel equal to Square D Power Logic #PM620 with the following features:

Digital Display
Ammeter
Voltmeter
KVA Demand Meter

2.27 Fire Alarm System

A. General

1. The contractor shall furnish and install a complete low voltage, automatic and manual addressable fire alarm system, as specified herein and indicated on the drawings. The system shall include a central control panel, power supply, signal initiating devices, annunciator, remote station equipment, audible and visual alarm devices, provisions for connections to municipal fire circuits, a conduit and wiring system, all necessary devices required to provide a complete operating system.

2. The system shall comply with the applicable provisions of the current National Fire Protection Association Standard Number 72, and meet all requirements of the local authorities having jurisdiction. All equipment and devices shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated or approved by the Factory Mutual Laboratories.

3. To establish the type and quality of system desired, the equipment specified is that of Notifier Company. No deviation will be considered unless submittals are received and approved, in writing, not less than ten (10) days prior to bid date. Siemens is an approved equal.

B. Control Panel

1. Notifier Model NFS-320 with receiving and alarm zones per plans and battery standby power, shall provide for the connection of alarm circuits as indicated and shall include functions as follows:

a. Detect the operation of any signal initiating device.

b. Indicate on LCD display the device(s) alarming.

c. Operate all alarm and auxiliary devices.

2. The Control Panel shall include the following features:

a. A green pilot lamp shall normally be on, indicating that the system is receiving power from the building service supply. A failure of the building service supply shall cause the lamp to go out.

b. A trouble lamp and trouble buzzer, operating together, shall signal any trouble condition. Failure of the building service supply, disarrangement in system wiring, or alarm condition shall cause that trouble lamp to come on and trouble buzzer to sound. A self-restoring silencing switch shall be provided to silence the trouble buzzer, which shall be so arranged that the trouble lamp will remain on until the system is restored to normal.

c. All alarm signals shall be automatically locked in at the Control Panel until the operated device is returned to its normal condition, and the Panel is manually reset. A switch shall be provided on the Control Panel for silencing the alarm devices. The manual reset switch and the alarm silencing switch shall be of the self-restoring type, which cannot be left in an abnormal position.

d. Each signal initiating circuit and each alarm circuit shall be represented on

the Control Panel by an amber trouble lamp and a red alarm lamp. The lamps for each circuit shall be identified by a lettered name plate showing the circuit number and/or zone designation. Circuit trouble shall be indicated by the amber trouble lamp lighting. An alarm shall be indicated by both the amber trouble lamp and the red alarm lamp lighting. Audible trouble and alarm devices shall function as herein before specified.

e. Each circuit shall include individual supervisory and alarm relays, and shall be so arranged that a fault condition in any circuit, or group of circuits, will not affect the proper operation of any other circuit.

Provide Transient Voltage Surge Suppression at FACP, for both the incoming power supply and the outgoing connection to the remote station receiving unit.

C. Power Supply

1. Shall be 24 volt D.C., filtered and regulated, and shall provide sufficient power for all system functions.

2. The fire alarm system main power supply shall operate from 120 volt A.C. This connection shall be made in conduit or cable in accordance with local and national codes. Separate over-current protection shall be provided, marked "FIRE ALARM".

3. The 120 volt A.C. main power shall be converted to low-voltage direct current for system operation. The system shall operate on 24 volts D.C. with trickle charged batteries provided as an emergency source of supply for operating the system in the event of the interruption of main power. A changeover relay in the Control Panel shall transfer to standby power automatically upon main power failure and automatically reconnect to main power upon restoration.

D. Fire Alarm Pull Stations

Shall be Notifier Type LNG-1 flush mounted with MMX-101 monitor module. Stations with two sets of contacts will not be acceptable.

E. Smoke Detectors

Notifier Model SDX-551 photoelectric smoke detector, dual chamber design shall be installed where shown on plans.

Type DHX-501 Duct Housing with SDX-551 photoelectric detector, sampling tubes and CMX-2 shutdown relay shall be installed in air-handling system duct work where shown on plans. Optional feature for actuation of contact closure for fan shut-down and/or damper closure on alarm shall be provided in Control Panel. Remote indicator shall be Notifier RA-400.

Contractor shall wire System such that if the System goes into alarm (any zone), all HVAC units will be shut down.

F. Heat Detectors

Model FDX-551 heat detectors, combination fixed temperature and rate of rise, 135 degree F or 190 degree F (Model HD-604 with MMX-101), shall be installed where shown on the plans.

G. Signaling Devices

Notifier Model SHG24-1575WR Combination Horn-Strobe unit shall be installed where shown on plans. Notifier Model GXS-4-1575WR Strobe Unit shall be installed where shown on plans. Notifier Model SPK4-24-1575 combination Speaker-Stobe shall be installed where indicated on the plan. All Horn-Strobe units shall meet ADA requirements. Make separate connections to horns and to strobes to permit strobes to operate after system is silenced.

H. Remote Station Receiving Panel

1. Terminals and other necessary facilities shall be provided in the Control Panel to permit automatic transmission of trouble and alarm signals over leased or private owned telephone cable to a Remote Station Receiving Panel located in the fire, police, or other continuously manned facility, so designated for response to fire emergency.

2. Receiving equipment compatible with existing system, if applicable, shall be installed under this contract. Install Notifier 911A Digital Communicator.

3. The contractor shall coordinate requirements with telephone company and cognizant municipal fire officials to assure a complete operating system performing all functions specified and shall so attest by written certification to the architect prior to acceptance of building for occupancy.

I. Wiring

1. All wiring shall be in accordance with the NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE and the local code having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise specified, minimum wire size shall be 12 gauge for A.C. and power supply connections, 14 gauge for audible alarm and auxiliary circuits, and 14 gauge for signal initiating circuits. Typical diagrams shall be provide for devices and power wiring.

2. Wiring shall be run in conduit. In general the wiring shall consist of:

   From the Control Panel.

   a. West Penn No. 995 shielded twisted pair common to all Fire Alarm Stations or Detectors.

   b. 4#14 wires common to each circuit of Fire Alarm Signals.

J. Certified Fire Alarm Contractor

1. The Certified Fire Alarm Act requires that the company installing the fire alarm system must be licensed as a Certified Fire Alarm Contractor. The contractor must have a NICET Level III Technician in a position of responsibility, and the license must be issued in the name of the certificate holder and the contractor. The Certified Fire Alarm Act also requires that technicians working for the Certified Contractor

must hold a current NICET Level II, or equivalent, certification. Contractors wishing to bid this project will be required to show evidence at the pre-bid conference that he/she meets the certification requirements of the Certified Fire Alarm Act and holds a permit/license issued by the State Fire Marshall.

K. Testing, Guarantee And Service

1. A Factory trained representative of the manufacturer shall supervise final testing of the system and it shall be subject to the approval and acceptance of the responsible engineer. On completion of the acceptance tests, the Owner or his representative shall be instructed in the operation and testing of the system. The Owner shall be provided with a written verification of this inspection and certification.

2. The Fire Alarm system shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials, under normal use and service, for a period of one year from date of acceptance or beneficial occupancy; whichever earlier. Any equipment shown to be defective in workmanship or material shall be repaired, replaced, or adjusted free of charge.

3. The equipment manufacturer shall be represented by a service organization, and the name of this organization shall be furnished to the Architect and Owner. The service organization shall furnish, gratis to the Owner, a one-year maintenance and inspection Contract, effective from the date of final acceptance. The contract shall provide for four inspections during the contract year.

2.28 Data Cabling System

A. General

1. All fiber optic and level 6 cable, data outlet faceplates and jacks, patch panels, MDF frame and IDF cabinets, outlet boxes, conduit, cable support hardware, and all other hardware as required to complete the installation described in these specifications shall be supplied and installed by this contractor.

2. All terminations are to be made by the contractor.

3. To be qualified to bid on this project, the contractor shall have successfully completed a minimum of five (5) projects for installation of fiber optic cable and a minimum of ten (10) projects for installation of Category 6 unshielded twisted pair cable.

B. Data Cabling System

1. The cabling system shall allow the owner to transmit up to speeds of 100 Mbs plus.

2. One 6-strand fiber optic cable shall be routed from the Main Distribution Frame (MDF) to each Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) and terminated on each end (all 6 strands).

3. Category 6 cable shall be routed from each IDF to the outlets and terminated on each end. Two (2) Category 6 cables shall also be routed from the MDF to each IDF and terminated on each end.

C. Data Outlet and Cabling System (Category 6 UTP)

1. Cable Installation

a. All cables shall be independently supported throughout the entire project by J-hooks installed on 4'-0" centers.

b. Cables shall be routed in groups of similar types. (i.e. data outlet cables grouped together, fiber optic cables grouped together, etc.)

c. Cables shall be routed in accordance with EIA TIA 568A standard.

d. The BICSI Methods Manual is to also be used as a guide for cable installations.

e. Horizontal cabling routed above ceilings shall be supported using the following methods.

(1) Cables supported on J-hooks designed specifically for this purpose. Support J-hooks from structure with threaded rod. Hang J-hooks approximately two feet above the lay-in ceiling.
(2) Cables independently supported using cabling clips attached to the ceiling structure or slab.

f. All cable shall be neatly routed above the lay-in ceiling along one side of the corridor. Branch out across the corridors as necessary to serve the classrooms and offices. Cabling shall be routed in a manner which will allow the owner to maintain access to the cables, electrical systems and HVAC equipment above the ceiling. Maintainability of all systems above the ceiling is critical.

g. All cables shall be bundled and tie wrapped together. Tie wrapping shall occur on four foot intervals throughout the space. Tie wraps should not bite into the cable, but should form loosely around the cables as not to depress the cable.

h. Cables above the corridor ceiling shall be supported using wall mounted J-hooks equal to Caddy CAT32 with any necessary attachment hardware.

i. Cables shall be routed into conduits stubbed up above the ceiling from each outlet (bushing on end of conduit). Cabling shall be routed in conduit above non-accessible ceilings.

j. All cables being pulled shall not exceed the manufacturers recommendations for pulling tensions.

k. All cables shall not exceed the manufacturers recommendations for minimum bending radius upon pulling and completed installation.

l. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels as detailed in Section 2.35(F) of these specifications. Contractor to remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes terminations and the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the owner.

m. Cables shall not be spliced.

n. Ends of cables shall be terminated by the contractor on both ends unless otherwise noted.

o. Do not damage the outside jacket sheath of any cable.
p. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor.

q. Provide labeling for all cables.

r. Provide 12" wide ladder style tray with 1-2" side rails and 9" rung spacing in the MDF and IDF rooms.

s. Contractor shall insure that cabling is a minimum of 5" away from all light fixtures.

t. Contractor shall install three (3) 1" sleeves with bushings in walls for routing cables to classrooms and offices. Install sleeves above the ceiling, directly above the door to the classroom or office. Install two (2) 4" sleeves with bushings for each IDF and MDF. Firestop all firewall penetrations.

u. When cables turn down below ceiling at each IDF and MDF, contractor shall install sleeves through the lay-in ceiling (bushing on each end). Hole(s) through ceiling tile for sleeve(s) shall be cut to the exact size of the sleeve.

v. Install a J-hook directly above the drop to every outlet. Bundle and tie wrap up 5' of slack cable prior to entering the wall.

2. Cable Terminations

a. Terminations shall be made in accordance with EIA TIA 568B standard.

b. Terminations shall be RJ45 type.

c. Route individual four pair category 6 cable to the backside of each patch panel and punch down onto a port. Label each port on the front and rear of each panel.

d. Maintain twists of each pair to the punch down point. Do not strip more than one-half inch of insulation from the cable at termination points.

3. Outlets

a. Install outlets per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

b. Install and terminate all UTP cabling at each outlet as per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

c. Provide an outlet label on each cover plate and inside each wall box.

d. Leave at least 12" of slack cable at each outlet.

D. Fiber Optic Cabling System

1. Cable Installation

a. Fiber optic cable shall be installed inside buildings using the same methods as twisted pair; however, the following guidelines should be observed:

(1) Do not exceed maximum recommended pulling tension.

(2) Do not exceed minimum installed and long term bend radius.
(3) Avoid sharp bends and corners.

(4) Provide additional crush/mechanical protection in high risk environments.

(5) Do not exceed maximum vertical rise specification unless intermediate tension relief is used.

(6) Observe all governing building and fire codes (either by using a properly listed cable or suitable raceway).

(7) Do not deform the cable jacket, specifically when using cable fasteners or ties.

(8) All fiber optic cabling shall be routed in innerduct. Innerduct shall be orange and shall be 2" diameter equal to Endot Industries #1050. Install an extra pull string in all innerduct.

b. When installing fiber optic cable in vertical runs, the following special guidelines should be observed:

(1) Work from the top down, when possible.

(2) Install intermediate split wire mesh grip(s) wherever the maximum vertical rise is exceeded.

(3) Secure the cable in the riser wiring closets with cable ties or straps as needed to prevent accidental damage to cable.

c. When installing fiber optic cable, the following guidelines should be observed at termination and splice points:

(1) The amount of cable slack at termination points should allow the cable to be routed to the termination location with enough additional cable to reach a convenient location for the polishing, plus an additional ten feet.

(2) Fiber optic warning signs should be placed on all innerduct and conduits containing fiber optic cable. Warning signs can help prevent damage resulting from the cable being mistaken for something else. Install signs at each end of the cable and every 20 feet in between.

d. When pulling fiber optic cable, the following guidelines should be observed:

(1) Yellow pulling compound shall be used if making long/difficult pulls to reduce cable drag.

(2) When pulling fiber optic cable by any mechanical device (winch etc.), a dynameter must be used to ensure the maximum tensile strength is not exceeded.

(3) The mechanical pulling device will be equipped with clutches or shear pins to ensure this.

(4) The fiber cable will be attached to the pull line via the strength member or mesh grip.

e. Provide labeling of each cable indicating >TO= and >FROM= information.

f. Bring fiber optic cables into patch panels or cabinets at one location. Innerduct around cables shall extend to patch panel or cabinet entrance. Secure cables inside patch panel or cabinet at entrance point by tying the fiber jacket and/or strength members. Break out individual fiber cables inside of panel or cabinet. Coil up approximately 6 feet of spare cable before applying SC connector.

g. Cable Terminations

(1) Terminations shall be SC type and shall be installed per the manufacturer=s instructions.
(2) Terminate the fiber optic cable onto the backside of the fiber optic patch panel using SC connectors.

(3) An SC connector shall be installed on each individual strand of fiber optic cable.

E. Labeling

1. General

a. All labels shall be vinyl.

b. All labels shall have an adhesive backing for permanent attachment.

c. All labels shall be of sufficient size. Minimum size shall be 12" W x 3/16" H for outlets, outlet cables and patch panels.

2. Installation

a. Install labels straight.

b. Install labels every 20' along cable, at locations previously specified and as follows:

(1) Outlet faceplates.

(2) Inside of outlet box.

(3) Outlet cable inside box.

(4) Outlet cable in ceiling above outlet.

(5) Outlet cable at rear of patch panel.

(6) Fiber optic cable at patch panels.

3. Text Size and Information

a. Text shall be as large and bold as possible.

b. All outlets and outlet cables shall contain the outlet number, final room number, IDF number and patch panel number.

F. System Testing and Certification

1. General

a. The following cabling systems shall be tested after installation is fully completed.

(1) Data outlet cabling from each outlet to the patch panel port, including patch cables.

(2) Fiber optic cabling from each IDF to the MDF. All six strands shall be tested.

b. Testing shall follow EIA TIA 568, TSB 36 and TSB 40 standards.

2. Category 6 Cable Testing

a. Cable testing shall be performed with a Micro-Test Pentascanner Plus or equivalent test unit. Test unit shall be capable of providing a Level 2 accuracy test and have a category 6 printout.

b. Each outlet/cable shall be tested and certified. Each pair of the end to end system shall be tested. End to end is from the outlet RJ 45 port through the RJ45 port at the Category 6 data patch panel. A 10' patch cable shall be used at the patch panel end and a 3' patch cable shall be used at the outlet end so that the outlet, outlet termination, cable, patch panel termination, patch cables and patch panel port can be seen in the test.

c. Test results shall be positive and favorable. End to end attenuation loss and near end cross talk shall meet or exceed category 6, EIA/TIA 568, TSB 36 requirements. Those requirements are:

Frequency MHZ	Next Loss Worst Pair dB @ m (1000 ft) Category 6	Maximum Attenuation Loss Worst Pair dB/m (1000 ft) Category 6
1.0	62	63
4.0	53	13
8.0	48	18
10.0	47	20
16.0	44	25
20.0	42	28
25	41	32
31.25	40	36
62.5	35	52
100	32	67

d. If a problem or failed test occurs, the contractor shall evaluate and remedy the problem. After a problem has been remedied, the contractor shall re-test the circuit and analyze test results. The contractor shall continue this process until the cable passes all tests.

e. Each outlet/cable test shall include:

(1) Overall cable length
(2) System continuity
(3) Proper connectivity
(4) Open pairs
(5) Short circuits
(6) Reversed pairs
(7) EMI noise induction
(8) Damaged cable
(9) Stretched, chinked or crimped cable
(10) Attenuation loss in dB
(11) Near end cross talk in dB

f. Provide the owner with three (3) copies of the test results and certification for all cables.

3. Fiber Optic Cable Testing

a. The fiber cables shall be tested in both directions at 850 nanometers and 1300 nanometers.

b. All test results shall be in writing giving all readings, date, tested by, and totals.

c. All testing shall be performed by using an Optical Power Meter (Wilcom Model T339 or approved equivalent).

d. Each strand shall be tested and the following information be turned over to the owner in chart form:

(1) From Point to Point

(2) Fiber I.D. Label No.

(3) RX Level

(4) Attenuation Total

(5) Wave Length

(6) Reference Level

e. Each strand shall not exceed a level of 3.0db of attenuation.

f. Provide the owner with three (3) copies of the test results and certification for all cables.

G. Products

1. Category 6 Cable

Category 6 cable shall be 4 pair, 24 AWG, UTP, with an orange jacket as manufactured by 3 Com.

2. Fiber Optic Cable

Fiber optic cable shall be 62.5/125 multimode indoor and FDDI rated with 6 strands as manufactured by 3 Com.

3. MDF and IDF Racks

MDF and IDF racks shall be 7' high, 19" wide, aluminum and floor mounted as manufactured by Chatsworth. Install two (2) racks for the MDF and one (1) for the IDF.

4. Category 6 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be 24 or 48 ports, as necessary, wired 7568B as manufactured by 3 Com. Provide and install quantity necessary to terminate all cables.

5. Fiber Optic Distribution Unit

Fiber optic distribution units shall be 24 port as manufactured by 3 Com.

6. Fiber Optic Cable Connectors

Fiber optic cable connectors shall be "SC" type as manufactured by 3 Com.

7. RJ45 Jacks

RJ45 jacks (568B) shall be as manufactured by 3 Com.

8. Data Outlet Faceplates
Data outlet faceplates shall be gray in color as manufactured by 3 Com.

9. Ladder Tray

Ladder tray shall be 12" wide, 1-1/2" side rails, 9" rung spacing and gray in color as manufactured by 3 Com.

10. Vertical Cable Management Rails

Cable management rails shall be 6' high, 6" wide with rungs on front and rear and shall be as manufactured by 3 Com.

11. Rack Mounted Plugmold

Plugmold shall be 6' long with 12 outlets, each on 5.25" centers, and a 15" cord. Plugmold shall be as manufactured by Wiremold (Part No. UL2062BD).

2.29 Intercom Sound System

A. General

1. Scope

a. All bids shall be based on the equipment as specified herein. The DUKANE CH1000 Life Safety Communications solution. The specifying authority must approve any Iternate system.

b. Contractors that wish to submit alternate equipment shall provide the specifying authority with the appropriate documentation at least 15 business days prior to bid opening. The submitted documentation must provide a feature by feature comparison identifying how the proposed equipment meets the operation and functionality of the system escribed in this specification. The Contractor shall provide adequate and complete submittal information, prior to bid date, which shall include but not limited to specification sheets, working drawings, shop drawings, and a demonstration of the system. Alternate supplier-contractor must also provide a list to include six installations identical to the system proposed.

c. Final approval of the alternate system shall be determined at the time of job completion. Failure to provide the "precise functional equivalent" shall result in the removal of the alternate system at the contractor's expense.

2. Submittals

a. The vendor shall provide the following documentation and service:

1) Shop drawings: PDF sets. These drawings shall include the manufacturers' specification sheets, including all component parts.

2) As-built drawings: PDF sets. They should include up-to-date drawings including any changes made to the system during installation. Circuit diagrams and other information necessary for the proper operation and maintenance of the system shall be included.

b. All material and/or equipment necessary for the proper operation of the system, even though not specifically mentioned in the contract documents, shall be deemed part of this contract.

3. Operation and Maintenance Data

a. Submit operation and maintenance data.

b. Include operator instructions for each required mode of operations, routine troubleshooting procedures, manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual for each item of equipment and accessory, and routine cleaning methods and materials.

4. Qualifications

a. To establish continuity in manufacturer, system components shall be the standard product of one manufacturer. Further, an effort shall be made to establish common sources for equipment of all systems.

b. The work to be provided under this Section consists of furnishing and installing all equipment, cabling, and labor required for complete, operable, new life safety communication system for the School. These systems shall be referred to as the INTERCOM SYSTEM and their supplier as the LIFE SAFETY CONTRACTORS.

c. The LIFE SAFETY CONTRACTOR must be a factory-authorized representative or distributor of all equipment used in the low voltage systems. Further, this contractor must have a mnimum of five years of experience in the specific application of the equipment proposed for these systems. Provide a letter signed by an officer of the manufacturer attesting to the contractor's direct affiliation with the manufacturer.

5. Regulatory Requirements

a. The entire installation shall comply with all applicable electrical and safety codes. The INTERCOM SYSTEM and additional applicable equipment shall be tested and certified ot UL/CSA 60065. Certifications shall be completed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory, (UL, CSA, TUV, ect)

b. All equipment with digital apparatus (microprocessors) that generate and use timing signals at a rate in excess of 9,000 pulses per second to compute and operate must meet FCC, Industry Canada regulations, and DOC CSA standards V108.8 (Electromagnetic Emissions). Any non-compliant equipment supplied or installed shall not be accepted and shall nullify the contract.

6. Certification And Acceptance

a. Upon completion of the installation, the entire system shall be inspected and tested in the presence of the architect or his designated representative. The sound contractor shall provide all equipment and personnel necessary for the test. Upon completion of test, a certificate shall be made out by the sound contractor statins that:

1) Systems were installed by him as stated above, and is complete
2) Systems are in correct operating condition.
3) Systems are in accordance with specifications.

b. Completed systems shall be operated and explained to Owner's designated representative by the sound contractors. Owner shall be provided with complete operating/instruction manual.

7. Warranty

a. Entire system shall be guaranteed for one (1) year from the date of final acceptance. Contractor shall repair or replace defective equipment during this period at no cost to the Owner.

b. Contractor shall provide free one-year service contract on paging system materials and equipment.

8. User Training & Support

a. The contractor shall supply up to 8 hours of onsite user training. User training shall consist of operation of all system functions and scheduling software.

b. The user shall have access to telephone support from the manufacturer at no additional cost for the life of the product.

B. Products

1. Microcontroller

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall contain a central microcontroller capable of a minimum of 500 MHz processing speed to allow for the addition of future features. INTERCOM SYSTEMS with microcontrollers that run less than 500 MHz shall not be considered.

b. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall have flash based removable storage media of a size no smaller than 1 gigabyte. It shall be possible to remove the storage media from one system to another like system with no need to adjust the configuration files. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not use removable flash based media or do not have at least 1 gigabyte of storage shall not be considered.

c. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall have at least 512 Megabytes of system ram. Said RAM shall be removable and upgradable. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not use removable RAM or cannot be upgraded will not be considered.

2. Central Cabinet

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall contain natively RS232, RS485, USB, and Ethernet ports for communication to any third party system. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not contain all of the above communication ports or require additional equipment shall not be considered.

b. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall contain five open collectors, three dry contacts, and six general purpose inputs for third party system integration or for general panic buttons. It shall be possible to expand inputs or outputs to any number needed. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not supporting the minimum inputs and outputs or able to expand to any number shall not be considered.

c. The INTERCOM SYSTEM central cabinet shall be wall mounted. Total weight of the central cabinet shall not exceed 35 lbs. INTERCOM SYSTEMS requiring floor racks or that weigh more than 35 lbs shall not be considered.

d. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall contain no moving parts that suffer from wear or that require maintenance. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that contain moving parts shall not be considered.

e. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall draw no more than 3.4A of current at full load including all system accessories. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that draw more than 3.5A of current at full load shall not be considered.

f. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall have integrated surge protection for all audio ports and switching/line card ports. Said surge protection shall be replaceable in the field with no need to return parts for repair. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that require external surge protection shall not be considered.

g. Central equipment shall be Dukane CH1000 Life Safety Communications System.

3. Amplifiers

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall use Class D digital amplifier with at least 250 Watts RMS and 300 Watts peak output. Amplifier distortion shall not exceed 0.2% at 90% load. INTERCOM SYSTEMS using Class B amplifiers or amplifiers not capable of 0.2% maximum distortion shall not be considered.

b. The Class D amplifier shall be direct drive 25V constant voltage type. INTERCOM SYSTEMS using transformer based amplifiers shall not be considered.

c. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall filter all voice signals through a Digital Signal Processor (DSP) to maximize voice intelligibility. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not using a DSP shall not be considered.

d. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall have 45 Ohm conversion modules available on a switching/line card basis to convert the 25V audio signal to 45 Ohm for use with 45 Ohm speakers. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not capable of conversion to 45 Ohms audio on a switching/line card basis shall not be considered.

e. The INTERCOM SYSTEM amplifier shall go to sleep thus reducing their current draw when not in use. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that use amplifiers that do not reduce their current draw when not in use shall not be considered.

f. The INTERCOM SYSTEM amplifiers shall have a built in pink noise generator for testing speaker quality and audio levels. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not contain a pink noise generator shall not be considered.

4. Tones

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall have at least 25 tones available for bells, reminders, and other events. INTERCOM SYSTEMS with less than 25 tones shall not be considered.

b. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall support WAV type audio files. The user shall be able to add 25+ custom WAV files for use as pre-recorded announcements, bells, reminders, pre-announce tones, or any other system tone. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not allowing users to add WAV files or do not allow for the use of WAV files for any system tone shall not be considered.

5. Switching/Line Cards

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall support remote switching/line cards for 6 to 32 audio ports sizes available. A single central cabinet shall support up to eight 32 port cards. The switching/line card shall be powered from the central cabinet out to 2700 feet away from the central cabinet. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not use remote switching/line cards or require additional power supplies shall not be considered.

6. Telephone Integration

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall support up to eight FXS Caller-ID enabled telephone ports. FXS ports shall be added as needed in single port configurations. FXS ports shall be used to interface with system Administrative phones, standard telephones, and PBX/KSU/iPBX/VoIP telephone systems. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that use proprietary telephone ports for Administrative phones or cannot provide eight FXS ports for PBX/KSU/iPBX/VoIP telephone system integration shall not be considered.

7. Administrative Telephones

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM Administrative telephone shall have the following features. INTERCOM SYSTEM Administrative telephones not containing the features below shall not be considered.

1) Desk & Wall Mountable
2) Minimum 8 line by 20 character back lit display
3) Wizard driven menu system for ease of use
4) 200 speed dials
5) Head set compatible
6) Integrated speaker phone for hands free use

b. Administrative telephone handset shall be Dukane D-AP1.

8. Call Buttons

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow for the use of normally open, normally closed, wireless and virtual call buttons. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not capable of using all the above call button types shall not be considered.

b. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow for the use of virtual call buttons installed on local PC computers. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not support virtual call buttons shall not be considered.

c. Call buttons shall be Dukane D-CS25.

9. Speakers

a. Furnish speakers in classrooms, common areas, etc. as indicated on drawings.

b. Ceiling speaker assembly shall consist of Atlas SD72 speaker, Atlas CS95-8 enclosure, Atlas 62-8 baffle, and Atlas 180-2 supports.

c. Horn speakers shall be Atlas AP15T.

C. Execution

1. Cabling Plant

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall be capable of using CAT-5(e), CAT-6, and CAT-3 unshielded cabling. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not capable or using all of the above wire types shall not be considered.

b. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall be capable of using two wire conductors for a speaker and call button referred from herin as a 2-wire circuit. It shall be possible to mix 2-wire and standard 4-wire circuits on the switching/line card, INTERCOM SYTEMS that cannot mix 2-wire and 4-wire circuits on the same switching/line card shall not be considered. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that require more than two conductors or require shielded cable shall not be considered.

c. It shall be possible to distribute the switching/line cards of the INTERCOM SYSTEM up to 2700 feed using a single home run eight conductor cable. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that require networking of multiple central systems to be distributed shall not be considered. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that require the use of Ethernet components to bridge the 2700 foot distance shall not be considered.

d. It shall be possible to network the INTERCOM SYSTEM with additional systems using copper wire, single mode fiber optic and multimode fiber optic cables. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not allow for the use of fiber optic cable shall not be considered.

2. Intercom System Design

a. Only systems designed primarily as an INTERCOM SYSTEM shall be considered. Life safety features shall include but not be limited to; priority based access to voice functions, emergency paging, emergency call-in, convert PC based call-in, pre-recorded emergency announcements, external and internal telephone access, integrated video surveillance, and optional district wide communication functions. Paging systems, traditional school intercom systems, or any system that does not include the above minimum features shall not be considered.

b. The INTERCOM SSTEM shall be of a core design vintage dating from the year 2000 or later. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that use designs dating from before the year 2000 shall not be considered.

c. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall be an event driven design. INTERCOM SYSTEMS using a polling method design shall not be considered.

3. Intercom System Operations

a. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow for user-programmable room number assignment in the form of 3, 4, 5, or 6-digit alphanumeric format for architectural room numbering and a 60 character alpha-numeric caller ID description associated with each audio port. LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS that do not support caller-ID on all ports or require additional equipment to support caller-ID shall not be considered.

b. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow for a minimum of 64 page/time/program zones that can be assigned and configured as desired. INTERCOM SYSTEMS with less than 64 zones shall not be considered.

c. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow for the assigning of each call-in button to one or more of 32 distinct call-in destination groups. INTERCOM SYSTEMS with less than 32 call-in groups shall not be considered.

d. The INTERCOM SYSTEM administrative telephone shall allow for the user to view the alphanumeric room address and the caller-ID information of the calling station and the call priority (e.g., emergency, normal) on the display. The administrative telephone shall use distinctive ringing patterns to annunciate the type of call. INTERCOM SYTEMS that do not support caller-ID or call priority shall not be considered.

e. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall be capable of receiving 2048 call-ins simultaneously without data collisions or loss of any call-ins. Call-ins shall remain in the system queue until answered. Emergency Call-ins shall automatically move to the top of the call-in queue and annunciated in the in-use telephone earpiece to notify the user of an emergency call. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not maintain a system call queue or do not prioritize call-ins shall not be considered.

f. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall communicate with each classroom loudspeaker hands-free. The staff member or occupant in the classroom need not operate any buttons to reply to a call. The Administrative telephone operator shall be able to use the hands-free speaker phone or handset on an Administrative telephone. INTERCOM SYSTEMS requiring "push to talk" shall not be considered.

g. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall operate under the following audio priority scheme. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not following the audio priority scheme listed below shall not be considered.

1) An emergency page suspends all other audio
2) An emergency tone suspends all other audio except the above
3) A normal page suspends all other audio except the above
4) A tone suspends all other audio except the above

5) A program source audio event suspends nothing
6) Interrupted lower priority functions shall be restored after conclusion of the higher priority function.

h. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow a call-in to be escalated from a normal call-in to an emergency call-in at any time by pressing the call button twice within 2 seconds. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not allow for call escalation shall not be considered.

i. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow for any connected telephone to place an emergency voice paging announcement. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that restrict access to emergency paging shall not be considered.

j. The LIFE SAFETY SYSTEM shall allow the activation of connected dormant cameras based on an emergency call-in, security sensor activation, or telephone code. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not allowing for integrated emergency camera functions shall not be considered.

k. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow for operation via a GUI based PC based application. The PC application shall allow for emergency paging, normal paging, intercom, activation of any system/user tone, schedule changes, program distribution, call-in management, and on the fly room exclusion. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not support PC based control shall not be considered.

l. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall use a PC based GUI scheduling tool for schedules and tone management. This tool shall not allow access to any system configuration controls. This tools shall not prevent the INTERCOM SYSTEM from operating when being used. This tool shall allow the user to schedule events and manage tones over the local LAN/WAN and the Internet. It shall not be required to be directly connected to the central system to use this tool. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not separate scheduling and tone functions from any other configuration functions or cannot be used over LAN/WANs or the Internet shall not be considered.

m. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall have a built in 30 day log of every system function and access. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not having a 30 day log shall not be considered.

n. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall have a built in real time system diagnostics application. INTERCOM SYSTEMS that do not have any real time system diagnostics shall not be considered.

o. The INTERCOM SYSTEM shall allow for system diagnostics, system log access firmware updates and programming over the local LAN/WAN or over the Internet. INTERCOM SYSTEMS not providing all of the above functions shall not be considered.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 Workmanship

A. All work shall be executed in workmanlike manner and present a neat and mechanical appearance upon completion.

B. Balance load as equally as practical on services and all feeders, circuits, and panel busses. All wiring in panelboards shall be laced and looped in a workmanlike manner.

C. Upon completion of work, test entire wiring system and show to be perfect working order in accordance with intent of specifications and drawings. This Contractor to have all systems ready for operation and electrician available to assist in removal of panel fronts, etc., to permit inspection as required.

D. All work shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and the rules and regulations of the local bodies having jurisdiction.

3.2 Excavation Cutting and Patching

A. Provide cutting and patching required for this section of work under supervision of the General Contractor. Coordinate with other trades as work progresses so cutting and patching will be minimal.

3.3 Sleeves, Inserts, and Supports

A. Provide and install No. 16 gauge galvanized steel or iron sleeves in all walls, floors, ceilings, and partitions. Sleeves shall have not more than 1/2" clearance around pipes and insulation.

B. Contractor shall furnish to other trades all sleeves, insert, anchors and other required items which are to be built in by trades for the securing of all hangers or other supports by the Contractor.

C. Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the placing and size of all sleeves, inserts, etc., and either directly supervise or give explicit instructions for installation.

D. Seal all conduits through floor, smoke or fire walls and sound barrier walls. All such penetrations shall be made with an Underwriters' Laboratories firestop assembly. Through floor conduit shall be sealed water tight.

E. Furnish and install steel angles and channels as required for mounting and bracing heavy equipment, and conduits. Steel shall be securely bolted or welded to structure and equipment bolted to steel framework. Obtain approval of Architect prior to welding.

3.4 Roof Penetrations

A. Furnish roof flashing for all equipment installed under this section that penetrates through the roof. Galvanized sheet, 24 gauge with base extending 6" beyond pipe.

3.5 Grounding

A. All equipment shall be grounded and bonded in accordance with local regulations and National Electrical Code. Ground main service to code size cold water pipe and driven ground rod, maximum of 2 driven rods. All conduits entering a free standing switchboard or motor control center shall be bonded together with approved grounding lugs and bare copper wire.

B. Interior metal water piping shall be bonded to the system ground as outlined in NEC Section 250-80.

C. This Contractor shall bond all metal air ducts to the respective unit grounding conductor. Install additional bonding jumpers at joints, flexible sections, etc., to insure that entire duct system is bonded.

3.6 Conduit Installation

A. Where rigid conduits enter boxes secure in place by approved lock nuts and bushings. Where E.M.T. enters boxes secure in place with approved insulated fittings. Conduit ends shall be carefully plugged during construction.

B. Use of running threads is absolutely prohibited. Conduits shall be joined with approved conduit couplings.

C. Install conduit runs to avoid proximity to steam or hot water pipes. In no place shall a conduit be run within 3" of such pipes except where crossings are unavoidable, then conduit shall be kept at least 1" from the covering of the pipe crossed.

D. Before installing raceways for motors and fixed appliances, check locations of motors and appliance connections. Locate and arrange raceways appropriately.

E. Provide flexible conduit connections to all motors and/or any equipment which has moving or vibrating parts. Sealtite flexible conduit shall be used in all cases where exposed to moisture and in mechanical equipment rooms.

F. Exposed conduit runs shall be parallel and/or at right angles to building walls and/or partitions.

G. Where conduit crosses a structural expansion joint, an approved conduit expansion fitting will be installed.

H. Leave aluminum pull wire in all empty conduit.

I. Conduit shall be cut square and the ends reamed after threading.

J. Fasten conduit securely in place by means of approved conduit clamps, hangers, supports, and fastening. Arrangement and method of fastening all conduits subject to Architect's direction and approval.

K. Apply two (2) coats of asphaltum paints to all underground rigid conduit. Carefully retouch any breaks in paint and allow to dry before covering. Leave exposed until after Architect's inspection.

L. Conduits shall be sized in accordance with National Electrical Code as amended to date, except when the size is shown larger on the drawings.

M. Conduit with an external diameter larger than 1/3 the thickness of the slab shall not be placed in the slab. Conduit in the slab shall not be spaced closer than 3 diameters on center. No conduit in porous fill.

N. E.M.T. may be used where concealed in ceiling or walls where there is no danger of mechanical injury. Rigid conduit shall be used , where embedded in concrete, areas exposed to moisture and danger of mechanical injury, in hazardous areas, and for feeders

and motor circuits. PVC shall be allowed for branch circuit conduits installed in floor slab (rigid steel 90's).

3.7 Wire and Cable Installation

A. No conductor shall be smaller than #12 except where so designated on the drawings or hereinafter specified.

B. Joints and splices on wire shall be made with solderless connectors, and covered so that insulation is equal to conductor insulation. Wire nuts not permitted.

C. Multi-wire lighting branches shall be used as indicated.

D. No splices shall be pulled into conduit.

E. Both conductors and conduits shall be continuous from outlet to outlet.

F. No conductor shall be pulled until conduit is cleaned of all foreign matter.

G. In installing parallel conductors, it is mandatory that all conductors making up the feeder be exactly the same length, the same size and type of conductor with the same insulation. Each group of conductors making up a phase or neutral must be bonded together at both ends in an approved manner.

3.8 Feeder Designation

A. Non-ferrous identifying tags or pressure sensitive labels shall be fastened securely to all cables, feeders and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, manholes, switchgear and at termination of cables. Tags or labels shall be stamped or printed to correspond with markings on drawings so that feeder or cable number or phase can be readily identified.

3.9 Circuits and Branch Circuits

A. Outlets shall be connected to branch circuits as indicated on drawings by circuit number adjacent to outlet symbols, and no more outlets than are indicated shall be connected to a circuit.

3.10 Wire Joints

A. On copper wire larger than #12 joints shall be made with solderless connectors and covered with Scotch #33 Electrical Tape so that insulation is equal to conductor insulation. Connectors by Penn-Union or Anderson.

B. #12 and smaller wire joints shall be made with T & B Sta-Kon wire joints, complete with insulating caps, Ideal Wing nuts, or Buchannan Electrical Products Series 2000 pressure connectors complete with nylon snap-on insulators.

C. Joints on aluminum cable #0 and larger shall be made with compression lugs and bolted to terminals using stainless steel bolts and Belleville washers. Torque to 50 to 60 foot pound or torque with torque wrench. Aluminum cable and joints shall be used only where indicated on drawings. Connectors by Penn-Union or Anderson. Connection to panelboard by Burndy Connector and stud.

3.11 Outlet Boxes Installation

A. Outlet boxes shall be securely fastened.

B. Surface Fixture outlet boxes shall be set so edge of cover comes flush with finished surface.

C. There shall be no more knockouts opened in any outlet box than are actually required.

D. Boxes shall be sealed during construction. Protect interiors (including panel cans) from paint and mortar.

E. Unless otherwise shown, outlets shall be located as follows: centerline of boxes shall be following distance above the finished floor:

Receptacles General	1'4" - Centerline
Receptacles Over Counters	3'8" - Centerline
Telephone Outlets General	1'4" - Centerline
Wall Telephone Outlets	4'0" - Centerline
General Clock Outlets	7'6" - Centerline
Switches General	4'0" - Top
Fire Alarm Pulls	4'0" - Top
Fire Alarm Signals	6'8" - Bottom
Bells	6'8" - Centerline
T V & Computer Outlets	1'4" - Centerline

F. Symbols on drawings and mounting heights as indicated on drawings and in specifications are approximate only. The exact locations and mounting heights must be determined on the job and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with all trades to secure correct installation, i.e., over counter in or above back splashes, in stud walls, and other specific construction features. Mount all receptacles vertical. In block walls (exposed), use nearest joint as approved by Architect.

3.12 Fixture Installation

A. Support of all fixture shall be responsibility of this Contractor. Fixtures shall be supported independent of ceiling from structure members of building. Contractor shall submit typical hanging detail to Architect/Engineer before installing any fixtures. All grid fixtures shall be wired by flex individually to junction and not wired fixture to fixture.

B. Fixture conductors shall be connected by soldering and tying or by approved connectors.

C. All stems on fluorescent fixtures shall be installed as follows: except fixtures with slide grip hangers first and last stem in row in first knockout from end of fixture. One stem shall be installed between each two fixtures, stem shall center joint where fixtures join, and attach by use of "joining plates". All fixtures in continuous rows other than recessed grid type shall be connected by nipples with lock nuts and bushings.

D. Thoroughly clean all fixture lens and reflectors immediately prior to the final inspection.

3.13 Installation of Motors, Electric Heaters, and Controls

A. Provide feeders and make connections for motors, electric heating units and controls.

B. An approved H.P. rated safety switch shall be provided within sight of each motor and each heating unit. Provide fused switches where branch circuit fuses are not sized for overload protection. Weatherproof switches are to be used where switches are located outdoors. Safety switches shall be as manufactured by G.E., Square D, or Cutler Hammer.

C. Manual motor starters with thermal overload protection may be used in lieu of safety switches for motors under 1/2 H.P. Manufacturers shall be same as above.

D. The heating and air conditioning contractor shall furnish all motor starters.

E. The temperature control contractor shall furnish and install all low and line voltage wiring necessary for the temperature control systems and interlocking with air handling units, cabinet unit heaters.

F. The electrical contractor shall install all motor starters, except for factory mounted. He will furnish wire and disconnect switches. He will furnish and install all power wiring from the power panels on packaged equipment. He will not furnish nor install any low and line voltage wiring necessary for the temperature control system and interlocking with air handling units, or cabinet unit heaters.

3.14 Fire Alarm Installation

A. All wiring shall be in accordance with Local and National Codes and Article 210 of the National Board of Fire Underwriters Standard Number 72. Unless otherwise specified, minimum wire size shall be 12 gauge for A.C. and power supply connections, 14 gauge for audible alarm circuits and 14 gauge for signal initiating circuits, or wire size as indicated on drawings.

B. Wiring shall be run in conduit. In general, the wiring from the Control Panel shall consist of:

1. West Penn No. 995 shielded twisted pair common to all Fire Alarm stations or Detectors.

2. 4#14 wires common to each circuit of Fire Alarm Signals.

C. A factory trained representative for the manufacturer shall supervise the final testing of the system and it shall be subject to the approval and acceptance of the responsible engineer. On completing of the acceptance tests, the Owner or his representative shall be instructed in the operation and testing of the system.

3.15 Sound System Installation

A. All wiring shall be in accordance with local and national codes.

B. Wiring shall be run in conduit except where accessible above lay-in ceilings.

END OF SECTION 16000

PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE CHECK-LIST

Project: **New Addition and Renovations for Russellville High School**
Package B: Renovation

Funding: **Local**

Location: **TBD**

Date/Time: **TBD**

DCM Insp:

Please note that all items listed below may not be applicable to this project.

1. **Introductions / Sign In**

2. **Owner's Comments**

3. **Preface / Pass Along To Others**

4. **Construction set of plans available.**

5. **Verify all alternates accepted.**

6. **E-Verify. Alabama Immigration Law. Be sure that all subcontractors comply with E-Verify requirements.**

7. **List of Sub-Contractors, submit for approval.**
   A Complete list of sub-contractors must be submitted and approved by the Architect and Owner prior to any work commencing. Contractor cannot replace subs unless approved by the Architect and Owner (GCS 41)

8. **Cost Breakdown and Progress schedule.**
   Cost breakdown and progress schedule must be submitted and approved on proper state forms prior to first pay request.

   Start: Completion Date: Days:

9. **Method of approving monthly pay request.**
   Due by the 25th of each month. Architect will verify, sign and forward to Owner, who will forward to DCM, if applicable.

10. **Allowances.**
    A. With the exception of quantity allowances, all allowances indicated are contingency allowances and therefore the Owner may transfer balances for other discretionary uses. Overhead and profit margins SHALL NOT BE ADDED to any amount drawn from original Allowance(s) regardless of the indicated use.

    B. Each contingency allowance shall be a "line item" on the Schedule of Values.

    C. The following allowance(s) are a part of this project:

-

D. If applicable, note special material/equipment delivery dates associated with allowances.

-

11. **Change Orders Requests. No work prior to final approval; Architect can approve in writing if emergency.**
    A. All changes in work are to be submitted via Change Order Request, regardless of monetary value.
    B. COR's must be submitted in sequential order on GC letterhead.
    C. All COR's must be broken down to the fullest degree, including breakdown of GC's cost by GC's labor, materials, subcontractor, sub-subcontractor cost and OH&P. Subcontractor and sub-subcontractor cost must be documented with copies of quotes detailing OH&P included.
    D. COR's applied to allowances cannot include OH&P.
    E. Credit COR's must include a minimum of 5% OH&P.
    F. Upon Owner and/or Architects' approval of COR's, a revised Change Order and Allowance Usage log will be sent to GC via email.
    G. GC is to maintain a COR Log and present updated copy at each OAC meeting.

12. **Shop Drawings.**
    A. Submittal Schedule must be submitted to Architect at or before Pre-Construction Conference. Correlate this submittal schedule with the listing of subcontractors and with list of materials as specified in contract documents. The submittal schedule should be in chronological order following the critical timing of the approval of submittals in accordance with the Work Progress Schedule.
    B. Submit all items proposed for use in work. Do not combine submittals with requests for substitutions
    C. Must bear GC's action stamp as APPROVED OR APPROVED AS NOTED. Contractor shall review and stamp approval and submit shop drawings, product data and samples far enough in advance to allow ample time for Architect review. Color selections may take longer than actual submittal approval, but in any case will not be given via phone calls. If submittals are not marked as approved by the GC, they will be returned without action.
    D. Digital Copies: Provide via email to submittals@lathanassociates.com. Do not send directly to Architect. **See attached Sample.**
    E. Submittal Preparation:
    - **Include the following information on transmittal / email.**
        - Date
        - Project Name and Architect's Project Number.
        - Name of the General Contractor and Contact within company.
        - Subcontractor/Supplier.
    - Clearly state **Number** and title of appropriate Specification Section and **Description** of Item and if applicable
        - Name of the Manufacturer.
        - Model / Style of Item
        -

    General Contractor must review and approve shop drawings and submittals prior to submitting to Architect. Allow the Architect no less than three (3) weeks for initial review. Allow more time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with the

sequence of construction, related specification divisions, engineers, consultants and owner's representatives. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for reprocessing.

NOTE: No extension of Contract Time and/or additional costs will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

F. Material shall not be fabricated or work performed without approval of respective submittal.

G. GC is to maintain copies of all approved shop drawings at the site and have available for architect and/or engineers at all times.

H. GC is to maintain a Submittal Log and present updated copy log at each OAC meeting.

I. **Important:** Contractor shall perform no portion of the work for which the contract documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Data, Installer Qualifications, etc. until respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

J. **Important:** Submittals are not Contract Documents and are not used to make changes in scope of project or intent of Contract Documents, and not used to request or IMPLY substitutions or to otherwise make changes in project requirements.

K. **Important:** The only changes that can be made to the project once it is bid, is through Change Order Requests and Approvals.

L. **Important:** After receiving approved digital submittals, General Contractor is responsible for printing and delivering 2 hard copies of the approved shop drawings to the Architect within 10 days. Submittals are not considered complete until 2 copies have been received by the Architect. This may have a direct effect on pay requests or final payment.

13. CAD Files / PDF

A. This project was bid under the assumption that electronic CAD files would not be available.

B. Electronic CAD files are owned individually by each design professional according to discipline. If electronic CAD files or portions thereof are made available, be reminded that electronic CAD files can be manipulated and do not constitute the Contract Documents. The business of acquiring such files shall be between the contractor and the individual design professional. Fees may or may not be applicable. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to investigate and procure at no added expense to the Owner.

C. PDF files shall be made available to the General Contractor for use during construction.

14. Advanced notice of required inspections.

The contractor will contact the architect by e-mail at inspections@lathanassociates.com of the date the project will be ready for an inspection by the DCM Inspector: Pre-Roofing, Fire Above Ceiling, Final, and Year End. Special Inspections shall be required for all work of the Storm Shelters and the Fire Water Lines. Schedule well in advance to prevent delays.

- Inspections must be requested 14 days in advance.
- When the DCM Inspector confirms the inspection time, the Architect will send an e-mail confirming the inspection time and date.
- Cancellations of any scheduled inspection must be received in writing by e-mail no less than 48 hours prior to the schedule inspection. If an inspection is cancelled, it will be rescheduled subject to the DCM Inspector's availability.
- If an inspection is cancelled less than 48 hours prior to the schedule inspection, the re-inspection fee of$1,500 will be charged.

15. **Inspection Minimum Requirements.**
The following minimum requirements listed below are provided to aid the contractors and architect in determining if a project is ready for a required inspection.

- Pre-Construction Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Major Subcontractors
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Signed construction contract
    - ✓ Verification of payment of permit fee
    - ✓ Contractor's Statement of Responsibility and Quality Assurance Plan (for storm shelter)
    - ✓ Fire Alarm Contractor's Certification (from State Fire Marshal)
    - ✓ ADEM permit, if more than 1 acre of land is disturbed

- Pre-Roofing Conference
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Roofing Subcontractor, Roofing Manufacturer's Representative
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Roofing submittals must be approved by the architect prior to pre-roofing conference
    - ✓ Roofing manufacturer must provide documentation that roof design and roofing materials meet code requirements for wind uplift and impact resistance
    - ✓ Copy of sample roofing warranty

- Above-Ceiling Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, MEP Engineers, Major Subcontractors, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ All work must be completed except for installation of ceiling tiles and/or hard ceilings
    - ✓ Space must be conditioned
    - ✓ Permanent power must be connected unless otherwise arranged with the DCM Inspector
    - ✓ Grease duct must be inspected and approved by the DCM Inspector prior to fire wrapping and Above-Ceiling Inspection

- Life Safety Inspections and Final Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers, Major Subcontractors, Local Fire Marshal, DCM Inspector
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Fire alarm certification
    - ✓ Kitchen hood fire suppression system certification
    - ✓ General Contractor's 5-Year Roofing Warranty (ABC Form C-9)
    - ✓ Roofing manufacturer's guaranty
    - ✓ Above ground and below ground sprinkler certifications
    - ✓ Completed Certificate of Structural Engineer 's Observations for storm shelters
    - ✓ Emergency and exit lighting tests
    - ✓ Fire alarm must be monitored
    - ✓ Elevator Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
    - ✓ Boiler/Vessels Inspection completed and Certificate of Operation provided by the State of Alabama Department of Labor
    - ✓ Flush test for underground sprinkler lines (witnessed by local fire marshal, fire chief and/or DCM Inspector)
    - ✓ Flush/pressure test for new and/or existing fire hydrants

- ✓ Must have clear egress/access and emergency (for first responders) access to building
- ✓ Must have ADA access completed

- Year-End Inspections
  - Required Attendees: Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineers and /or Major subcontractors may also be required to attend
  - Inspection Requirements:
    - ✓ Owner 's list of documented warranty items

16. **Above Ceiling Inspection by the Architect, Engineers and DCM Inspector.**
No above ceiling work is to be done after the Above Ceiling Inspection other than correction of deficiencies noted during the inspection. (Pre-Above Ceiling Inspection)
Fire Caulking Tented fixtures Wire at Light Fixtures Debris
Temporary Lighting Penetrations Pipe Saddles
Insulation - No Kraft - Exposed Fire-Rated FSK or FRK - Type III, Class A.

17. **Other inspections required before work is covered.**
Local inspectors may require a full range of inspections on this project, footings, under-slab, etc. A wall inspection will be held before any finish paints are applied.
*** Discuss employment of Geotechnical Engineer if necessary.*

18. **Inspection report distribution.**
Architect will submit field reports promptly to the Owner, GC, DCM Inspector. Architect will fill in all blanks on the field report form.
(GCS 16 & MP 8D)

19. **Record drawings, definitions of procedures.**
G.C. is to keep all changes made in the field red lined daily. Cut and paste all addendums onto the plans at their respected locations. One clean set of plans is to be secured at the job trailer at all times for review by all interested parties. This set with changes could be used as the record drawings. Final pay approval is subject to receipt of these as-built drawings.

20. **Project sign and other job signs.**
State required sign is the only sign allowed on project.
Job trailers with contractor and/or sub-contractor names are allowed.

21. **Overall phasing of project.**
Superintendent is responsible to plan ahead in order to avoid delays and conflicts. GC is to advise Architect on delays of critical path items. Superintendent is to be on site at all times when any work is in progress; no exceptions (GCS 6A & B)

22. **Contractor's duty to coordinate work of separate contractor.**
Contractors employed by others for installation of data, computer and etc. (GCS 40D)

23. **Use of existing site, building and access drive.**
A. Use of existing building site for lay down is to be determined by local owner and Architect. Local owner will advise contractor on proper route to site. Material delivery times are to be made as to not interfere with the school bus schedule. Area is to be reviewed after this meeting, if necessary. Maintain traffic flow.

B. No workmen are allowed in existing building, unless prior approval is granted by the Owner and arranged by the General Contractor. There is to be no communication between workers and faculty/staff or students; through vocal, looks, stares or body language.

C. Since most projects are hard hat areas, the worker's name will be on his/her hat for identification purposes.

D. If a faculty/staff member or student is causing a problem with a worker, the worker is to report the incident to the Project Superintendent. The Superintendent should then report the incident to the Owner. Under no circumstances should the Worker try and handle the problem by him/herself.

E. There is to be no profanity on the job site.

F. School Lunch

G. Use of existing site, building and access drive.

H. Workmen are expected to dress appropriately. Tee-shirts are expected to be non-offensive to all parties.

I. State school properties are tobacco free areas. No smoking, chewing, or dipping of tobacco products are allowed.

J. State school properties are drug free areas. Vehicles are subject to search and seizure by law enforcement authorities.

K. Firearms are not allowed on school property. Cased, uncased, loaded, or unloaded.

24. **Use of existing toilets.**
There will be no use of existing toilets. G.C. is to provide proper number of toilets for all workers. School telephone is off limits.

25. **Coordinate any utilities supplied by the Owner / New equipment.**
Existing sites, normally water only.
Coordination - OAC /Sub Meetings
New equipment utilities may be different than those existing utilities that the design is based upon. Coordinate with actual equipment cut sheets.

26. **Coordinate outages with Owner.**
Provide as much notice as possible. Superintendent is to verify that coolers and freezers are back on line. Coordinate with key testing date, do not disrupt on-going school operations. *Roofing fumes must be minimized with afterburner.*

27. **Keeping existing exit paths open.**
Required exits are to be maintained at all times.

28. **Routine job clean up.**
Debris is to be removed daily/weekly from building and site. Do not allow dumpster to spill over. Burning of trash on site is not allowed. (GCS 48, A & C)

29. **Safety is General Contractor's responsibility.**
As a courtesy, advise the Architect if there has been a problem.

30. **Project limits.**
Defined on drawings.

31. **Building location relative to critical property line. Easements, Setbacks, etc.**
Review with Architect before starting work.

32. **Location of property lines, corners, etc.**
Review with Architect before starting work.

33. **Verify sanitary outfall before committing to floor level.**
Plumber is to advise Superintendent ASAP and Superintendent is to notify Architect if there is a problem.

34. **Procedure if bad soil is encountered.**
Contact Architect immediately.

35. **Stockpiling top soil.**
On existing sites, location is to be approved by the Architect and Owner.

36. **Protect existing trees, shrubbery, landscaping, sidewalks, curbs and etc.**
GC is to leave existing site in same condition as when project started.
***If disturbing more than 1 acre, discuss ADEM requirements.*

37. **Soil compaction, type soil, lab test, etc.**
Geotechnical Engineer is to approve compaction. Soil type is listed in the specs. For lab tests, refer to the specs. Testing disclosure.

38. **Soil Treatment.**
Soil treatment provider is to come to the site with empty tank. Use on site water. Superintendent is to witness the treatment container seals broken and mix prepared. No pre-mixed material is to be brought to the site.

39. **Surveyor to check foundation wall. Location is critical.**

40. **Ready mix plant, file delivery tickets, slump and cylinder test.**
Protect cylinders until tested. Superintendent is to have on file, at all times, the delivery tickets, slump and cylinder test results.

41. **Quality of concrete work. Concrete testing.**
Concrete is to be free of hollows and humps. Finish floor areas are to be no more than 1/8" in 10'. Review specs for slump requirements. Do not add water to concrete without approval of Geotechnical personnel.

42. **Materials Testing / Re-testing**

43. **Inspection before pouring concrete.**
Two (2) day notice is required before you pour footings. Architect must approve all concrete placement. Pictures are not acceptable. Prior to footing inspection, all footings will be cleaned of loose soil, debris, and water. Steel is to be properly tied and supported.

44. **What is expected of masonry work, mortar additive.**
All masonry work shall be as stated in the specs. Full head and bed bull-nose outside corners. Joints are expected on both sides of the units. Pre-formed corner tees, durowall and flashing are required. Mortar mix shall be made with same proportions everyday throughout entire project, using appropriate measuring devices. For tooling of brick or block, refer to specs. No brick or block less than a half unit is allowed at any opening. Full head weeps at 32" on center. All substandard masonry will be removed. Cull blocks; do not lay chipped blocks. Cut holes for electrical outlet boxes the proper size; caulking and oversized plates are not allowed.

45. **Problems with hollow metal (install proper fire labels).**
Do not paint fire labels. Labels will be attached; rating is to be embossed in minutes and/or hours. Specs require coating the interior of the frames. Grout frames solid.

46. **Pre-roofing conference. No roofing materials installed prior to conference.**
Contractor, manufacturer and applicable suppliers are required to be present.

47. **G.C. is to have copies of all required roofing warranties in hand at the final inspection.** i.e. Manufacturers' and DCM Five Year warranty issued by the General Contractor and the Roofing Subcontractor, (which is to be dated the date of the substantial completion), or final cannot be held.

48. **Potential conflict of mechanical and electrical equipment.**
It is the responsibility of the GC to coordinate the installation of all equipment where a conflict may occur. G.C., HVAC, Plumbing and Electrical subs are to read their sections of specs. Each foreman is to sign their section on the master copy, which is kept in the job trailer.

49. **Problems with fire damper installations.**
Installation of the dampers will be as shown on the plans. All other installation procedures will be unacceptable.
   A. Fire stop material; workmen must be certified to install firestop material. Firestop system must be a UL approved assembly. (See manufactures' manual).
   B. Stencil all fire walls, both sides every 20ft.

50. **Certificate of Substantial Completion.**
Architect will provide at the final inspection, provided contractor has copies of all roof warranties and the fire alarm certification.

51. **Project Closeout Procedures / Final payment.**
   A. Warranties must be effective the Date of Substantial Completion. All warranties must identify the product covered.
   B. Operating and maintenance manuals. All training required for the MPE fields will be completed prior to the final request being released.
   C. As-built drawings.
   D. Other requirements. G.C. is to make a list of all over-stocks that are required by specs and have at final for B.O.E. signature and acceptance.
   E. Final Payment. Punch list items must be completed to the Architect and DCM Inspector's satisfaction, all close out documents must be received by the Architect, all change orders must be fully executed and Certificate of Substantial Completion must be fully executed before final payment is made. (GCS, 34A & B, MP 7 G4)

52. **Advertisement of Completion. Start ad after substantial completion.**
   A. 1 week for projects valued less than $50,000.00.
   B. 4 consecutive weeks for projects exceeding $50,000.00.
   C. General Contractor is responsible for placement and payment of advertisement.

53. **Time Extensions.**
The GC can submit time extension request to the Architect on a weekly basis, with reasons for extension. Delays caused by rain, must exceed the five year average. (GCS 23).

54. **Quality Control.**
Urinals 17" A.F.F. Flush valves at wide side. Rigid conduit under slab. Fire strobes 80" to bottom, within 15' of exits.

55. **Requests For Information (RFI'S)**
   A. All RFI's must be numbered and made in writing to the Architect's email **rfi@lathanassociates.com** by the General Contractor. Please include your name,

company name, telephone number, and fax number so that we may respond appropriately. Verbal RFI's will not be answered. All RFI's must be in writing.

B. The Architect will not accept RFI's directly from subcontractors or vendors.

C. The Team List provided within the Specification Manual is for informational purposes only and should not be used to contact Engineers and/or Consultants directly with questions regarding the project.

D. All questions that need to be directed to an Engineer / Consultant must be routed through the Architect's office. If applicable, the Architect will contact the appropriate Engineer / Consultant for information.

E. Bids shall be based upon the official .Contract Documents consisting of Plans, Specifications and Addenda. Architect assumes no responsibility for information used by Contractors outside the official Contract Documents.

F. An RFI Log shall be kept by the Contractor and reviewed at each OAC Meeting. It will be the contractor's responsibility to inform Architect of any outstanding RFI's in a timely manner.

56. Liquidated Damages

Liquidated damages will be strictly enforced for not reaching substantial completion by the scheduled completion date. Liquidated damages will be deducted from the General Contractors final payment.

57. Miscellaneous: